



## CLI GUIDE

Cisco 500 Series Stackable Managed Switches Command Line Interface Reference Guide, Release 1.4



---

# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction.....</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>802.1X Commands .....</b>	<b>48</b>
	aaa authentication dot1x .....	48
	authentication open .....	49
	clear dot1x statistics .....	50
	data .....	51
	dot1x auth-not-req .....	52
	dot1x authentication .....	53
	dot1x guest-vlan .....	54
	dot1x guest-vlan enable .....	55
	dot1x guest-vlan timeout .....	56
	dot1x host-mode .....	57
	dot1x max-hosts .....	60
	dot1x max-login-attempts .....	61
	dot1x max-req .....	62
	dot1x page customization .....	63
	dot1x port-control .....	64
	dot1x radius-attributes vlan .....	65
	dot1x re-authenticate .....	67
	dot1x reauthentication .....	68
	dot1x system-auth-control .....	69
	dot1x timeout quiet-period .....	69
	dot1x timeout reauth-period .....	71
	dot1x timeout server-timeout .....	71
	dot1x timeout silence-period .....	72
	dot1x timeout supp-timeout .....	73
	dot1x timeout tx-period .....	74
	dot1x traps authentication failure .....	75
	dot1x traps authentication quiet .....	76
	dot1x traps authentication success .....	77
	dot1x unlock client .....	78
	dot1x violation-mode .....	79
	show dot1x .....	80
	show dot1x locked clients .....	85
	show dot1x statistics .....	86
	show dot1x users .....	88
<b>3</b>	<b>ACL Commands.....</b>	<b>90</b>
	ip access-list (IP extended) .....	90
	permit ( IP ) .....	91
	deny ( IP ) .....	94
	ipv6 access-list (IPv6 extended) .....	98
	permit ( IPv6 ) .....	99

deny ( IPv6 ) .....	102
mac access-list .....	105
permit ( MAC ) .....	106
deny (MAC) .....	108
service-acl input .....	109
time-range .....	111
absolute .....	112
periodic .....	113
show time-range .....	115
show access-lists .....	115
show interfaces access-lists .....	116
clear access-lists counters .....	117
show interfaces access-lists trapped packets .....	118
ip access-list (IP standard) .....	119

## 4 Address Table Commands ..... 121

bridge multicast filtering .....	121
bridge multicast mode .....	122
bridge multicast address .....	124
bridge multicast forbidden address .....	125
bridge multicast ip-address .....	126
bridge multicast forbidden ip-address .....	128
bridge multicast source group .....	129
bridge multicast forbidden source group .....	130
bridge multicast ipv6 mode .....	132
bridge multicast ipv6 ip-address .....	134
bridge multicast ipv6 forbidden ip-address .....	135
bridge multicast ipv6 source group .....	136
bridge multicast ipv6 forbidden source group .....	138
bridge multicast unregistered .....	139
bridge multicast forward-all .....	140
bridge multicast forbidden forward-all .....	141
bridge unicast unknown .....	142
show bridge unicast unknown .....	143
mac address-table static .....	144
clear mac address-table .....	146
mac address-table aging-time .....	147
port security .....	148
port security mode .....	149
port security max .....	151
port security routed secure-address .....	152
show mac address-table .....	153
show mac address-table count .....	154
show bridge multicast mode .....	155
show bridge multicast address-table .....	156
show bridge multicast address-table static .....	159
show bridge multicast filtering .....	162

	show bridge multicast unregistered .....	163
	show ports security .....	164
	show ports security addresses .....	165
	bridge multicast reserved-address .....	166
	show bridge multicast reserved-addresses .....	168
<b>5</b>	<b>Authentication, Authorization and Accounting (AAA) Commands .....</b>	<b>169</b>
	aaa authentication login .....	169
	aaa authentication enable .....	170
	login authentication .....	172
	enable authentication .....	173
	ip http authentication .....	174
	show authentication methods .....	176
	password .....	177
	enable password .....	178
	service password-recovery .....	179
	username .....	181
	show users accounts .....	182
	aaa accounting login .....	183
	aaa accounting dot1x .....	185
	show accounting .....	187
	passwords complexity enable .....	188
	passwords complexity .....	189
	passwords aging .....	191
	show passwords configuration .....	191
<b>6</b>	<b>Auto-Update and Auto-Configuration .....</b>	<b>193</b>
	boot host auto-config .....	193
	boot host auto-update .....	194
	show boot .....	195
	ip dhcp tftp-server ip address .....	198
	ip dhcp tftp-server file .....	199
	ip dhcp tftp-server image file .....	200
	show ip dhcp tftp-server .....	200
<b>7</b>	<b>Bonjour Commands .....</b>	<b>202</b>
	bonjour enable .....	202
	bonjour interface range .....	202
	show bonjour .....	203
<b>8</b>	<b>CDP Commands .....</b>	<b>205</b>
	cdp run .....	205
	cdp enable .....	206
	cdp pdu .....	207
	cdp advertise-v2 .....	208
	cdp appliance-tlv enable .....	208
	cdp mandatory-tlvs validation .....	209
	cdp source-interface .....	210



cdp log mismatch duplex .....	211
cdp log mismatch voip .....	212
cdp log mismatch native .....	212
cdp device-id format .....	213
cdp timer .....	214
cdp holdtime .....	215
clear cdp counters .....	215
clear cdp table .....	216
show cdp .....	217
show cdp entry .....	218
show cdp interface .....	219
show cdp neighbors .....	220
show cdp tlv .....	225
show cdp traffic .....	229

## **9 Clock Commands ..... 231**

absolute .....	231
clock dhcp timezone .....	232
clock set .....	233
clock source .....	234
clock summer-time .....	235
clock timezone .....	237
periodic .....	238
sntp anycast client enable .....	239
sntp authenticate .....	240
sntp authentication-key .....	241
sntp broadcast client enable .....	242
sntp client enable .....	243
sntp client enable (interface) .....	244
sntp server .....	245
sntp source-interface .....	246
sntp source-interface-ipv6 .....	247
sntp trusted-key .....	248
sntp unicast client enable .....	249
sntp unicast client poll .....	250
show clock .....	251
show sntp configuration .....	252
show sntp status .....	254
show time-range .....	256
time-range .....	256

## **10 Configuration and Image File Commands ..... 258**

copy .....	258
write .....	263
delete .....	264
dir .....	265
more .....	266

	rename .....	267
	boot system .....	268
	show running-config .....	269
	show startup-config .....	271
	show bootvar .....	272
	service mirror-configuration .....	273
	show mirror-configuration service .....	275
<b>11</b>	<b>Denial of Service (DoS) Commands .....</b>	<b>276</b>
	security-suite deny fragmented .....	276
	security-suite deny icmp .....	277
	security-suite deny martian-addresses .....	278
	security-suite deny syn .....	280
	security-suite deny syn-fin .....	282
	security-suite dos protect .....	283
	security-suite dos syn-attack .....	284
	security-suite enable .....	285
	security-suite syn protection mode .....	287
	security-suite syn protection recovery .....	288
	security-suite syn protection threshold .....	289
	show security-suite configuration .....	290
	show security-suite syn protection .....	291
<b>12</b>	<b>DHCP Relay Commands .....</b>	<b>293</b>
	ip dhcp relay enable (Global) .....	293
	ip dhcp relay enable (Interface) .....	294
	ip dhcp relay address (Global) .....	295
	ip dhcp relay address (Interface) .....	296
	show ip dhcp relay .....	297
	ip dhcp information option .....	299
	show ip dhcp information option .....	300
<b>13</b>	<b>DHCP Server Commands .....</b>	<b>301</b>
	address (DHCP Host) .....	301
	address (DHCP Network) .....	302
	bootfile .....	303
	clear ip dhcp binding .....	304
	client-name .....	305
	default-router .....	306
	dns-server .....	306
	domain-name .....	307
	ip dhcp excluded-address .....	308
	ip dhcp pool host .....	309
	ip dhcp pool network .....	310
	ip dhcp server .....	311
	lease .....	312
	netbios-name-server .....	313
	netbios-node-type .....	314

next-server .....	315
next-server-name .....	316
option .....	317
show ip dhcp .....	319
show ip dhcp allocated .....	319
show ip dhcp binding .....	321
show ip dhcp declined .....	323
show ip dhcp excluded-addresses .....	324
show ip dhcp expired .....	324
show ip dhcp pool host .....	325
show ip dhcp pool network .....	327
show ip dhcp pre-allocated .....	328
show ip dhcp server statistics .....	329
time-server .....	330

## 14 DHCP Snooping Commands ..... 332

ip dhcp snooping .....	332
ip dhcp snooping vlan .....	333
ip dhcp snooping trust .....	333
ip dhcp snooping information option allowed-untrusted .....	334
ip dhcp snooping verify .....	335
ip dhcp snooping database .....	336
ip dhcp snooping database update-freq .....	337
ip dhcp snooping binding .....	338
clear ip dhcp snooping database .....	339
show ip dhcp snooping .....	340
show ip dhcp snooping binding .....	341
ip source-guard .....	342
ip source-guard binding .....	343
ip source-guard tcam retries-freq .....	344
ip source-guard tcam locate .....	345
show ip source-guard configuration .....	346
show ip source-guard status .....	346
show ip source-guard inactive .....	347
show ip source-guard statistics .....	348
ip arp inspection .....	349
ip arp inspection vlan .....	350
ip arp inspection trust .....	351
ip arp inspection validate .....	352
ip arp inspection list create .....	353
ip mac .....	353
ip arp inspection list assign .....	354
ip arp inspection logging interval .....	355
show ip arp inspection .....	356
show ip arp inspection list .....	357
show ip arp inspection statistics .....	357
clear ip arp inspection statistics .....	358



<b>15</b>	<b>DHCPv6 Commands .....</b>	<b>359</b>
	clear ipv6 dhcp client .....	359
	ipv6 dhcp client information refresh .....	360
	ipv6 dhcp client information refresh minimum .....	361
	ipv6 dhcp client stateless .....	362
	ipv6 dhcp duid-en .....	364
	ipv6 dhcp relay destination (Global) .....	365
	ipv6 dhcp relay destination (Interface) .....	367
	show ipv6 dhcp .....	370
	show ipv6 dhcp interface .....	371
<b>16</b>	<b>DNS Client Commands .....</b>	<b>375</b>
	clear host .....	375
	ip domain lookup .....	376
	ip domain name .....	377
	ip domain polling-interval .....	378
	ip domain retry .....	379
	ip domain timeout .....	379
	ip host .....	380
	ip name-server .....	382
	show hosts .....	383
<b>17</b>	<b>EEE Commands .....</b>	<b>385</b>
	eee enable (global) .....	385
	eee enable (interface) .....	386
	eee lldp enable .....	386
	show eee .....	387
<b>18</b>	<b>Ethernet Configuration Commands .....</b>	<b>393</b>
	interface .....	393
	interface range .....	394
	shutdown .....	394
	operation time .....	396
	description .....	397
	speed .....	398
	duplex .....	399
	negotiation .....	400
	flowcontrol .....	401
	mdix .....	402
	back-pressure .....	403
	port jumbo-frame .....	403
	clear counters .....	404
	set interface active .....	405
	errdisable recovery cause .....	406
	errdisable recovery interval .....	407
	errdisable recovery reset .....	408
	show interfaces configuration .....	409

	show interfaces status .....	411
	show interfaces advertise .....	412
	show interfaces description .....	413
	show interfaces counters .....	414
	show ports jumbo-frame .....	417
	show errdisable recovery .....	418
	show errdisable interfaces .....	419
	storm-control broadcast enable .....	419
	storm-control broadcast level .....	420
	storm-control include-multicast .....	421
	show storm-control .....	422
<b>19</b>	<b>GARP VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP) Commands .....</b>	<b>424</b>
	clear gvrp statistics .....	424
	gvrp enable (Global) .....	425
	gvrp enable (Interface) .....	425
	gvrp registration-forbid .....	426
	gvrp vlan-creation-forbid .....	427
	show gvrp configuration .....	428
	show gvrp error-statistics .....	429
	show gvrp statistics .....	430
<b>20</b>	<b>Green Ethernet .....</b>	<b>432</b>
	green-ethernet energy-detect (global) .....	432
	green-ethernet energy-detect (interface) .....	432
	green-ethernet short-reach (global) .....	433
	green-ethernet short-reach (interface) .....	434
	green-ethernet power-meter reset .....	435
	show green-ethernet .....	435
<b>21</b>	<b>IGMP Commands .....</b>	<b>438</b>
	clear ip igmp counters .....	438
	ip igmp last-member-query-count .....	439
	ip igmp last-member-query-interval .....	439
	ip igmp query-interval .....	440
	ip igmp query-max-response-time .....	441
	ip igmp robustness .....	443
	ip igmp version .....	443
	show ip igmp counters .....	444
	show ip igmp groups .....	445
	show ip igmp groups summary .....	447
	show ip igmp interface .....	448
<b>22</b>	<b>IGMP Proxy Commands .....</b>	<b>450</b>
	ip igmp-proxy .....	450
	ip igmp-proxy downstream protected .....	451
	ip igmp-proxy downstream protected interface .....	452
	ip igmp-proxy ssm .....	453

	show ip igmp-proxy interface .....	454
<b>23</b>	<b>IGMP Snooping Commands .....</b>	<b>457</b>
	ip igmp snooping (Global) .....	457
	ip igmp snooping vlan .....	457
	ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter .....	458
	ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter interface .....	459
	ip igmp snooping vlan forbidden mrouter .....	460
	ip igmp snooping vlan static .....	461
	ip igmp snooping vlan multicast-tv .....	462
	ip igmp snooping map cpe vlan .....	463
	ip igmp snooping querier .....	464
	ip igmp snooping vlan querier .....	465
	ip igmp snooping vlan querier address .....	466
	ip igmp snooping vlan querier election .....	466
	ip igmp snooping vlan querier version .....	468
	ip igmp snooping vlan immediate-leave .....	468
	show ip igmp snooping cpe vlans .....	469
	show ip igmp snooping groups .....	470
	show ip igmp snooping interface .....	471
	show ip igmp snooping mrouter .....	472
	show ip igmp snooping multicast-tv .....	473
<b>24</b>	<b>IP Addressing Commands .....</b>	<b>474</b>
	ip address .....	474
	ip address dhcp .....	476
	renew dhcp .....	477
	ip default-gateway .....	478
	show ip interface .....	479
	arp .....	480
	arp timeout (Global) .....	481
	ip arp proxy disable .....	482
	ip proxy-arp .....	483
	clear arp-cache .....	483
	show arp .....	484
	show arp configuration .....	485
	interface ip .....	486
	ip helper-address .....	486
	show ip helper-address .....	488
	show ip dhcp client interface .....	489
<b>25</b>	<b>IP Routing Protocol-Independent Commands .....</b>	<b>491</b>
	accept-lifetime .....	491
	directed-broadcast .....	493
	ip redirects .....	494
	ip route .....	495
	ip routing .....	497
	key-string .....	498

	key (key chain) .....	499
	key chain .....	501
	send-lifetime .....	503
	show ip protocols .....	506
	show ip route .....	507
	show ip route summary .....	510
	show key chain .....	510
<b>26</b>	<b>IP System Management Commands .....</b>	<b>513</b>
	ping .....	513
	telnet .....	516
	traceroute .....	519
<b>27</b>	<b>IPv4 IPM Router Commands.....</b>	<b>523</b>
	ip multicast-routing .....	523
	ip multicast ttl-threshold .....	524
	show ip mroute .....	525
	show ip multicast .....	527
<b>28</b>	<b>IPv6 Commands .....</b>	<b>530</b>
	clear ipv6 neighbors .....	530
	ipv6 address .....	530
	ipv6 address anycast .....	532
	ipv6 address autoconfig .....	533
	ipv6 address eui-64 .....	534
	ipv6 address link-local .....	536
	ipv6 default-gateway .....	537
	ipv6 enable .....	538
	ipv6 hop-limit .....	539
	ipv6 icmp error-interval .....	540
	ipv6 link-local default zone .....	541
	ipv6 nd advertisement-interval .....	542
	ipv6 nd dad attempts .....	543
	ipv6 nd hop-limit .....	545
	ipv6 nd managed-config-flag .....	546
	ipv6 nd ns-interval .....	547
	ipv6 nd other-config-flag .....	548
	ipv6 nd prefix .....	549
	ipv6 nd ra interval .....	553
	ipv6 nd ra lifetime .....	554
	ipv6 nd ra suppress .....	555
	ipv6 nd reachable-time .....	557
	ipv6 nd router-preference .....	558
	ipv6 neighbor .....	559
	ipv6 redirects .....	561
	ipv6 route .....	562
	ipv6 unicast-routing .....	564
	ipv6 unreachable .....	564

show ipv6 interface .....	565
show ipv6 link-local default zone .....	575
show ipv6 nd prefix .....	576
show ipv6 neighbors .....	577
show ipv6 route .....	579
show ipv6 route summary .....	581
show ipv6 static .....	582

## 29 IPv6 First Hop Security..... 585

address-config .....	586
address-prefix-validation .....	587
clear ipv6 first hop security counters .....	588
clear ipv6 first hop security error counters .....	589
clear ipv6 neighbor binding prefix table .....	589
clear ipv6 neighbor binding table .....	591
device-role (IPv6 DHCP Guard) .....	592
device-role (Neighbor Binding) .....	593
device-role (ND Inspection Policy) .....	594
device-role (RA Guard Policy) .....	596
drop-unsecure .....	597
hop-limit .....	598
ipv6 dhcp guard .....	599
ipv6 dhcp guard attach-policy (port mode) .....	601
ipv6 dhcp guard attach-policy (VLAN mode) .....	603
ipv6 dhcp guard policy .....	604
ipv6 dhcp guard preference .....	606
ipv6 first hop security .....	608
ipv6 first hop security attach-policy (port mode) .....	609
ipv6 first hop security attach-policy (VLAN mode) .....	611
ipv6 first hop security logging packet drop .....	612
ipv6 first hop security policy .....	613
ipv6 nd inspection .....	615
ipv6 nd inspection attach-policy (port mode) .....	616
ipv6 nd inspection attach-policy (VLAN mode) .....	619
ipv6 nd inspection drop-unsecure .....	620
ipv6 nd inspection policy .....	621
ipv6 nd inspection sec-level minimum .....	623
ipv6 nd inspection validate source-mac .....	624
ipv6 nd rguard .....	625
ipv6 nd rguard attach-policy (port mode) .....	626
ipv6 nd rguard attach-policy (VLAN mode) .....	628
ipv6 nd rguard hop-limit .....	629
ipv6 nd rguard managed-config-flag .....	631
ipv6 nd rguard other-config-flag .....	632
ipv6 nd rguard policy .....	633
ipv6 nd rguard router-preference .....	635
ipv6 neighbor binding .....	637

ipv6 neighbor binding address-config .....	638
ipv6 neighbor binding address-prefix .....	640
ipv6 neighbor binding address-prefix-validation .....	642
ipv6 neighbor binding attach-policy (port mode) .....	643
ipv6 neighbor binding attach-policy (VLAN mode) .....	645
ipv6 neighbor binding lifetime .....	646
ipv6 neighbor binding logging .....	647
ipv6 neighbor binding max-entries .....	648
ipv6 neighbor binding policy .....	649
ipv6 neighbor binding static .....	651
ipv6 source guard .....	652
ipv6 source guard attach-policy (port mode) .....	653
ipv6 source guard policy .....	655
logging binding .....	656
logging packet drop .....	657
managed-config-flag .....	658
match ra address .....	659
match ra prefixes .....	661
match reply .....	662
match server address .....	663
max-entries .....	665
other-config-flag .....	666
preference .....	667
router-preference .....	669
sec-level minimum .....	670
show ipv6 dhcp guard .....	671
show ipv6 dhcp guard policy .....	672
show ipv6 first hop security .....	674
show ipv6 first hop security active policies .....	675
show ipv6 first hop security attached policies .....	677
show ipv6 first hop security counters .....	678
show ipv6 first hop security error counters .....	680
show ipv6 first hop security policy .....	680
show ipv6 nd inspection .....	682
show ipv6 nd inspection policy .....	683
show ipv6 nd raguard .....	684
show ipv6 nd raguard policy .....	685
show ipv6 neighbor binding .....	687
show ipv6 neighbor binding policy .....	688
show ipv6 neighbor binding prefix table .....	690
show ipv6 neighbor binding table .....	691
show ipv6 source guard .....	693
show ipv6 source guard policy .....	694
trusted-port (IPv6 Source Guard) .....	695
validate source-mac .....	696

<b>30</b>	<b>IPv6 IPM Router Commands.....</b>	<b>698</b>
	ipv6 multicast-routing .....	698
	ipv6 multicast hop-threshold .....	699
	show ipv6 mroute .....	700
	show ipv6 multicast .....	702
<b>31</b>	<b>IPv6 Prefix List Commands .....</b>	<b>705</b>
	clear ipv6 prefix-list .....	705
	ipv6 prefix-list .....	706
	show ipv6 prefix-list .....	710
<b>32</b>	<b>IPv6 Tunnel Commands .....</b>	<b>714</b>
	interface tunnel .....	714
	tunnel destination .....	715
	tunnel isatap solicitation-interval .....	716
	tunnel isatap robustness .....	717
	tunnel isatap router .....	717
	tunnel mode ipv6ip .....	719
	tunnel source .....	722
	show ipv6 tunnel .....	723
<b>33</b>	<b>Line Commands.....</b>	<b>727</b>
	autobaud .....	727
	exec-timeout .....	728
	line .....	728
	speed .....	729
	show line .....	730
<b>34</b>	<b>Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) Commands .....</b>	<b>732</b>
	lacp port-priority .....	732
	lacp system-priority .....	733
	lacp timeout .....	733
	show lacp .....	734
	show lacp port-channel .....	736
<b>35</b>	<b>Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) Commands.....</b>	<b>738</b>
	clear lldp table .....	738
	lldp chassis-id .....	738
	lldp hold-multiplier .....	739
	lldp lldpdu .....	740
	lldp management-address .....	742
	lldp med .....	743
	lldp med notifications topology-change .....	744
	lldp med fast-start repeat-count .....	745
	lldp med location .....	745
	lldp med network-policy (global) .....	746
	lldp med network-policy (interface) .....	748
	lldp med network-policy voice auto .....	749



lldp notifications .....	750
lldp notifications interval .....	751
lldp optional-tlv .....	752
lldp optional-tlv 802.1 .....	753
lldp run .....	754
lldp receive .....	754
lldp reinit .....	755
lldp timer .....	756
lldp transmit .....	757
lldp tx-delay .....	758
show lldp configuration .....	759
show lldp local .....	761
show lldp local tlvs-overloading .....	763
show lldp med configuration .....	764
show lldp neighbors .....	766
show lldp statistics .....	772

### **36 Loopback Detection Commands..... 775**

loopback-detection enable (Global) .....	775
loopback-detection enable (Interface) .....	776
loopback-detection interval .....	776
show loopback-detection .....	777

### **37 Macro Commands..... 779**

macro name .....	779
macro .....	782
macro description .....	785
macro global .....	786
macro global description .....	788
show parser macro .....	789

### **38 Management ACL Commands..... 792**

deny (Management) .....	792
permit (Management) .....	793
management access-list .....	794
management access-class .....	796
show management access-list .....	797
show management access-class .....	797
clear ipv6 mld counters .....	799
ipv6 mld last-member-query-count .....	799
ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval .....	800
ipv6 mld query-interval .....	801
ipv6 mld query-max-response-time .....	802
ipv6 mld robustness .....	803
ipv6 mld version .....	804
show ipv6 mld counters .....	805
show ipv6 mld groups .....	806
show ipv6 mld groups summary .....	808



	show ipv6 mld interface .....	809
<b>40</b>	<b>MLD Proxy Commands.....</b>	<b>811</b>
	ipv6 mld-proxy .....	811
	ipv6 mld-proxy downstream protected .....	812
	ipv6 mld-proxy downstream protected interface .....	813
	ipv6 mld-proxy ssm .....	814
	show ipv6 mld-proxy interface .....	815
<b>41</b>	<b>MLD Snooping Commands.....</b>	<b>818</b>
	ipv6 mld snooping (Global) .....	818
	ipv6 mld snooping vlan .....	818
	ipv6 mld snooping querier .....	819
	ipv6 mld snooping vlan querier .....	820
	ipv6 mld snooping vlan querier election .....	821
	ipv6 mld snooping vlan querier version .....	822
	ipv6 mld snooping vlan mrouter .....	823
	ipv6 mld snooping vlan mrouter interface .....	824
	ipv6 mld snooping vlan forbidden mrouter .....	825
	ipv6 mld snooping vlan static .....	826
	ipv6 mld snooping vlan immediate-leave .....	827
	show ipv6 mld snooping groups .....	827
	show ipv6 mld snooping interface .....	829
	show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter .....	830
<b>42</b>	<b>Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Commands.....</b>	<b>832</b>
	snmp-server community .....	832
	snmp-server community-group .....	834
	snmp-server server .....	835
	snmp-server source-interface .....	836
	snmp-server source-interface-ipv6 .....	837
	snmp-server view .....	838
	snmp-server group .....	840
	show snmp views .....	841
	show snmp groups .....	842
	snmp-server user .....	843
	show snmp users .....	846
	snmp-server filter .....	848
	show snmp filters .....	849
	snmp-server host .....	850
	snmp-server engineID local .....	852
	snmp-server engineID remote .....	853
	show snmp engineID .....	854
	snmp-server enable traps .....	855
	snmp-server trap authentication .....	856
	snmp-server contact .....	856
	snmp-server location .....	857
	snmp-server set .....	858

	snmp trap link-status .....	859
	show snmp .....	859
<b>43</b>	<b>PHY Diagnostics Commands .....</b>	<b>862</b>
	test cable-diagnostics tdr .....	862
	show cable-diagnostics tdr .....	863
	show cable-diagnostics cable-length .....	864
	show fiber-ports optical-transceiver .....	865
<b>44</b>	<b>Port Channel Commands .....</b>	<b>867</b>
	channel-group .....	867
	port-channel load-balance .....	868
	show interfaces port-channel .....	869
<b>45</b>	<b>Port Monitor Commands .....</b>	<b>870</b>
	port monitor .....	870
	show ports monitor .....	872
<b>46</b>	<b>Power over Ethernet (PoE) Commands .....</b>	<b>873</b>
	power inline .....	873
	power inline inrush test disable .....	874
	power inline legacy support disable .....	875
	power inline powered-device .....	875
	power inline priority .....	876
	power inline usage-threshold .....	877
	power inline traps enable .....	878
	power inline limit .....	878
	power inline limit-mode .....	879
	show power inline .....	880
	show power inline consumption .....	883
<b>47</b>	<b>Quality of Service (QoS) Commands .....</b>	<b>885</b>
	qos .....	885
	qos advanced-mode trust .....	886
	show qos .....	887
	class-map .....	888
	show class-map .....	889
	match .....	890
	policy-map .....	891
	class .....	892
	show policy-map .....	893
	trust .....	894
	set .....	896
	police .....	897
	service-policy .....	898
	qos aggregate-policer .....	899
	show qos aggregate-policer .....	901
	police aggregate .....	902

wrr-queue cos-map .....	903
wrr-queue bandwidth .....	904
priority-queue out num-of-queues .....	906
traffic-shape .....	907
traffic-shape queue .....	908
rate-limit (Ethernet) .....	909
rate-limit (VLAN) .....	910
qos wrr-queue wrtd .....	911
show qos wrr-queue wrtd .....	912
show qos interface .....	912
qos map policed-dscp .....	917
qos map dscp-queue .....	918
qos trust (Global) .....	919
qos trust (Interface) .....	921
qos cos .....	921
qos dscp-mutation .....	922
qos map dscp-mutation .....	923
show qos map .....	924
clear qos statistics .....	926
qos statistics policer .....	926
qos statistics aggregate-policer .....	927
qos statistics queues .....	928
show qos statistics .....	929
<b>48    RADIUS Commands .....</b>	<b>931</b>
radius-server host .....	931
radius-server key .....	933
radius-server retransmit .....	934
radius-server host source-interface .....	935
radius-server host source-interface-ipv6 .....	936
radius-server timeout .....	937
radius-server deadtime .....	937
show radius-servers .....	938
show radius-servers key .....	939
<b>49    Remote Network Monitoring (RMON) Commands .....</b>	<b>940</b>
rmon alarm .....	940
show rmon alarm-table .....	942
show rmon alarm .....	943
rmon event .....	944
show rmon events .....	946
show rmon log .....	947
rmon table-size .....	948
show rmon statistics .....	949
rmon collection stats .....	951
show rmon collection stats .....	952
show rmon history .....	953

<b>50</b>	<b>RIP Commands .....</b>	<b>956</b>
	clear rip statistics .....	956
	default-information originate .....	956
	default-metric .....	957
	ip rip authentication key-chain .....	958
	ip rip authentication mode .....	959
	ip rip authentication-key .....	960
	ip rip default-information originate .....	961
	ip rip distribute-list in .....	962
	ip rip distribute-list out .....	963
	ip rip offset .....	964
	ip rip passive-interface .....	965
	ip rip shutdown .....	966
	network .....	967
	passive-interface (RIP) .....	968
	redistribute (RIP) .....	969
	router rip .....	972
	show ip rip database .....	973
	show ip rip peers .....	977
	show ip rip statistics .....	978
	shutdown .....	979
<b>51</b>	<b>Router Resources Commands .....</b>	<b>980</b>
	system router resources .....	980
	show system router resources .....	984
<b>52</b>	<b>RSA and Certificate Commands .....</b>	<b>986</b>
	crypto key generate dsa .....	987
	crypto key generate rsa .....	989
	crypto key import .....	989
	show crypto key .....	991
	crypto certificate generate .....	992
	crypto certificate request .....	994
	crypto certificate import .....	996
	show crypto certificate .....	1002
<b>53</b>	<b>Smartport Commands .....</b>	<b>1004</b>
	macro auto (Global) .....	1004
	macro auto smartport (Interface) .....	1005
	macro auto trunk refresh .....	1006
	macro auto resume .....	1007
	macro auto persistent .....	1008
	macro auto smartport type .....	1009
	macro auto processing cdp .....	1011
	macro auto processing lldp .....	1012
	macro auto processing type .....	1013
	macro auto user smartport macro .....	1014

macro auto built-in parameters .....	1015
show macro auto processing .....	1016
show macro auto smart-macros .....	1017
show macro auto ports .....	1019
smartport switchport trunk allowed vlan .....	1022
smartport switchport trunk native vlan .....	1023
smartport storm-control broadcast enable .....	1024
smartport storm-control broadcast level .....	1024
smartport storm-control include-multicast .....	1025
<b>54 Spanning-Tree Commands .....</b>	<b>1027</b>
spanning-tree .....	1027
spanning-tree mode .....	1028
spanning-tree forward-time .....	1029
spanning-tree hello-time .....	1030
spanning-tree max-age .....	1030
spanning-tree priority .....	1031
spanning-tree disable .....	1032
spanning-tree cost .....	1033
spanning-tree port-priority .....	1034
spanning-tree portfast .....	1035
spanning-tree link-type .....	1036
spanning-tree pathcost method .....	1036
spanning-tree bpdu (Global) .....	1037
spanning-tree bpdu (Interface) .....	1038
spanning-tree guard root .....	1039
spanning-tree bpduguard .....	1040
clear spanning-tree detected-protocols .....	1041
spanning-tree mst priority .....	1042
spanning-tree mst max-hops .....	1043
spanning-tree mst port-priority .....	1044
spanning-tree mst cost .....	1044
spanning-tree mst configuration .....	1046
instance (MST) .....	1046
name (MST) .....	1047
revision (MST) .....	1048
show (MST) .....	1049
exit (MST) .....	1050
abort (MST) .....	1050
show spanning-tree .....	1051
show spanning-tree bpdu .....	1062
spanning-tree loopback-guard .....	1063
<b>55 SSH Client Commands .....</b>	<b>1065</b>
ip ssh-client authentication .....	1065
ip ssh-client change server password .....	1066
ip ssh-client key .....	1067

	ip ssh-client password .....	1070
	ip ssh-client server authentication .....	1071
	ip ssh-client server fingerprint .....	1072
	ip ssh-client source-interface .....	1073
	ipv6 ssh-client source-interface .....	1074
	ip ssh-client username .....	1075
	show ip ssh-client .....	1076
	show ip ssh-client server .....	1079
<b>56</b>	<b>SSD Commands.....</b>	<b>1082</b>
	ssd config .....	1082
	passphrase .....	1082
	ssd rule .....	1084
	show SSD .....	1086
	ssd session read .....	1088
	show ssd session .....	1089
	ssd file passphrase control .....	1090
	ssd file integrity control .....	1091
<b>57</b>	<b>Stack Commands.....</b>	<b>1093</b>
	stack master .....	1093
	stack standalone .....	1094
	stack native .....	1095
	stack basic-hybrid .....	1098
	stack advanced-hybrid .....	1100
	stack advanced-hybrid-xg .....	1102
	stack reset .....	1104
	stack unit .....	1105
	native .....	1106
	standalone .....	1110
	basic-hybrid .....	1111
	advanced-hybrid .....	1113
	advanced-hybrid-xg .....	1115
	show stack .....	1117
	switch renumber .....	1120
<b>58</b>	<b>SYSLOG Commands.....</b>	<b>1121</b>
	aaa logging .....	1121
	clear logging .....	1122
	clear logging file .....	1122
	file-system logging .....	1123
	logging buffered .....	1124
	logging console .....	1125
	logging file .....	1126
	logging host .....	1127
	logging on .....	1128
	logging source-interface .....	1129
	logging source-interface-ipv6 .....	1130

	logging aggregation on .....	1131
	logging aggregation aging-time .....	1132
	logging origin-id .....	1132
	show logging .....	1133
	show logging file .....	1135
	show syslog-servers .....	1136
<b>59</b>	<b>System Management Commands .....</b>	<b>1138</b>
	disable ports leds .....	1138
	hostname .....	1139
	reload .....	1139
	resume .....	1141
	service cpu-input-rate .....	1142
	service cpu-utilization .....	1143
	set system .....	1143
	show cpu input rate .....	1146
	show cpu utilization .....	1146
	show environment .....	1147
	show inventory .....	1149
	show reload .....	1151
	show sessions .....	1152
	show system .....	1153
	show system mode .....	1154
	show system languages .....	1155
	show system tcam utilization .....	1156
	show services tcp-udp .....	1157
	show tech-support .....	1158
	show system fans .....	1159
	show system sensors .....	1160
	show system id .....	1161
	show ports leds configuration .....	1162
	show users .....	1163
	show version .....	1164
	show version md5 .....	1165
	system recovery .....	1166
<b>60</b>	<b>TACACS+ Commands .....</b>	<b>1167</b>
	tacacs-server host .....	1167
	tacacs-server host source-interface .....	1168
	tacacs-server host source-interface-ipv6 .....	1169
	tacacs-server key .....	1170
	tacacs-server timeout .....	1171
	show tacacs .....	1172
	show tacacs key .....	1173
<b>61</b>	<b>Telnet, Secure Shell (SSH) and Secure Login (Slogin) Commands .....</b>	<b>1175</b>
	ip telnet server .....	1175
	ip ssh server .....	1176



ip ssh port .....	1176
ip ssh password-auth .....	1177
ip ssh pubkey-auth .....	1178
crypto key pubkey-chain ssh .....	1179
user-key .....	1180
key-string .....	1182
show ip ssh .....	1183
show crypto key pubkey-chain ssh .....	1184

## **62 UDLD Commands..... 1186**

show udld .....	1186
udld .....	1190
udld message time .....	1191
udld port .....	1192

## **63 User Interface Commands..... 1194**

banner exec .....	1194
banner login .....	1195
configure .....	1197
disable .....	1198
do .....	1198
enable .....	1199
end .....	1200
exit (Configuration) .....	1201
exit (EXEC) .....	1202
help .....	1202
history .....	1203
history size .....	1204
login .....	1205
terminal datadump .....	1206
terminal history .....	1207
terminal history size .....	1208
terminal prompt .....	1209
terminal width .....	1210
show banner .....	1210
show history .....	1211
show privilege .....	1213

## **64 Virtual Local Area Network (VLAN) Commands..... 1214**

vlan database .....	1214
vlan .....	1215
show vlan .....	1215
default-vlan vlan .....	1216
show default-vlan-membership .....	1217
interface vlan .....	1218
interface range vlan .....	1219
name .....	1220
switchport protected-port .....	1220



show interfaces protected-ports .....	1221
switchport community .....	1222
switchport mode .....	1223
switchport access vlan .....	1224
switchport trunk allowed vlan .....	1225
switchport trunk native vlan .....	1226
switchport general allowed vlan .....	1227
switchport general pvid .....	1229
switchport general ingress-filtering disable .....	1230
switchport general acceptable-frame-type .....	1230
switchport customer vlan .....	1231
map protocol protocols-group .....	1232
switchport general map protocols-group vlan .....	1233
show vlan protocols-groups .....	1234
map mac macs-group .....	1235
switchport general map macs-group vlan .....	1236
show vlan macs-groups .....	1238
switchport forbidden default-vlan .....	1238
switchport forbidden vlan .....	1239
switchport default-vlan tagged .....	1240
show interfaces switchport .....	1242
private-vlan .....	1245
private-vlan association .....	1246
switchport private-vlan mapping .....	1247
switchport private-vlan host-association .....	1248
show vlan private-vlan .....	1249
switchport access multicast-tv vlan .....	1250
switchport customer multicast-tv vlan .....	1251
show vlan multicast-tv .....	1252
vlan prohibit-internal-usage .....	1253
show vlan internal usage .....	1255

## 65 Voice VLAN Commands..... 1256

show voice vlan .....	1256
show voice vlan local .....	1260
voice vlan state .....	1262
voice vlan refresh .....	1265
voice vlan id .....	1266
voice vlan vpt .....	1267
voice vlan dscp .....	1268
voice vlan oui-table .....	1269
voice vlan cos mode .....	1271
voice vlan cos .....	1271
voice vlan aging-timeout .....	1272
voice vlan enable .....	1273

<b>66</b>	<b>VRRP Commands .....</b>	<b>1275</b>
	clear vrrp counters .....	1275
	show vrrp .....	1276
	show vrrp counters .....	1280
	vrrp description .....	1281
	vrrp ip .....	1281
	vrrp preempt .....	1283
	vrrp priority .....	1284
	vrrp shutdown .....	1284
	vrrp source-ip .....	1285
	vrrp timers advertise .....	1286
	vrrp version .....	1287
<b>67</b>	<b>Web Server Commands.....</b>	<b>1289</b>
	ip https certificate .....	1289
	ip http port .....	1290
	ip http server .....	1290
	ip http secure-server .....	1291
	ip http timeout-policy .....	1292
	show ip http .....	1293
	show ip https .....	1293

<b>Appendix A: Where to Go From Here</b>	<b>1295</b>
--	-------------

## Introduction

This section describes how to use the Command Line Interface (CLI). It contains the following topics:

- **User (Privilege) Levels**
- **CLI Command Modes**
- **Accessing the CLI**
- **CLI Command Conventions**
- **Editing Features**
- **Interface Naming Conventions**
- **System Modes**
- **Loopback Interface**
- **Auto-Negotiation**
- **Green Ethernet**
- **Port Speed**
- **PHY Diagnostics**

## Overview

The CLI is divided into various command modes. Each mode includes a group of commands. These modes are described in **CLI Command Modes**.

Users are assigned privilege levels. Each user privilege level can access specific CLI modes. User levels are described in the section below.

## User (Privilege) Levels

Users can be created with one of the following user levels:

- **Level 1**—Users with this level can only run User EXEC mode commands. Users at this level cannot access the web GUI or commands in the Privileged EXEC mode.
- **Level 7**—Users with this level can run commands in the User EXEC mode and a subset of commands in the Privileged EXEC mode. Users at this level cannot access the web GUI.
- **Level 15**—Users with this level can run all commands. Only users at this level can access the web GUI.

A system administrator (user with level 15) can create passwords that allow a lower level user to temporarily become a higher level user. For example, the user may go from level 1 to level 7, level 1 to 15, or level 7 to level 15.

The passwords for each level are set (by an administrator) using the following command:

```
enable password [/level/ privilege-level] {password | encrypted  
encrypted-password}
```

Using these passwords, you can raise your user level by entering the command: **enable** and the password for level 7 or 15. You can go from level 1 to level 7 or directly to level 15. The higher level holds only for the current session.

The **disable** command returns the user to a lower level.

To create a user and assign it a user level, use the **username** command. Only users with command level 15, can create users at this level.

Example—Create passwords for level 7 and 15 (by the administrator):

```
switchxxxxxx#configure  
switchxxxxxx<conf># enable password level 7 level7@abc  
switchxxxxxx<conf># enable password level 15 level15@abc  
switchxxxxxx<conf>#
```

Create a user with user level 1:

```
switchxxxxxx#configure  
switchxxxxxx<conf> username john password john1234  
privilege 1  
switchxxxxxx<conf>
```

Example 2— Switch between Level 1 to Level 15. The user must know the password:

```
switchxxxxxx#  
switchxxxxxx# enable  
Enter Password: ***** (this is the password for level 15  
- level15@abc)  
switchxxxxxx#
```

**NOTE** If authentication of passwords is performed on RADIUS or TACACS+ servers, the passwords assigned to user level 7 and user level 15 must be configured on the external server and associated with the \$enable7\$ and \$enable15\$ user names, respectively. See the [Authentication, Authorization and Accounting \(AAA\) Commands](#) chapter for details.

## CLI Command Modes

The CLI is divided into four command modes. The command modes are (in the order in which they are accessed):

- User EXEC mode
- Privileged EXEC mode
- Global Configuration mode
- Interface Configuration mode

Each command mode has its own unique console prompt and set of CLI commands. Entering a question mark at the console prompt displays a list of available commands for the current mode and for the level of the user. Specific commands are used to switch from one mode to another.

Users are assigned privilege levels that determine the modes and commands available to them. User levels are described in [User \(Privilege\) Levels](#).

### User EXEC Mode

Users with level 1 initially log into User EXEC mode. User EXEC mode is used for tasks that do not change the configuration, such as performing basic tests and listing system information.

The user-level prompt consists of the switch host name followed by a #. The default host name is **switchxxxxxx** where xxxxxx is the last six digits of the device's MAC address, as shown below

```
switchxxxxxx#
```

The default host name can be changed via the **hostname** command in Global Configuration mode.

## Privileged EXEC Mode

A user with level 7 or 15 automatically logs into Privileged EXEC mode.

Users with level 1 can enter Privileged Exec mode by entering the **enable** command, and when prompted, the password for level 15.

To return from the Privileged EXEC mode to the User EXEC mode, use the **disable** command.

## Global Configuration Mode

The Global Configuration mode is used to run commands that configure features at the system level, as opposed to the interface level.

Only users with command level of 7 or 15 can access this mode.

To access Global Configuration mode from Privileged EXEC mode, enter the **configure** command at the Privileged EXEC mode prompt and press **Enter**. The Global Configuration mode prompt, consisting of the device host name followed by **(config)#**, is displayed:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)#
```

Use any of the following commands to return from Global Configuration mode to the Privileged EXEC mode:

- **exit**
- **end**
- **Ctrl+Z**

The following example shows how to access Global Configuration mode and return to Privileged EXEC mode:

```
switchxxxxxx#  
switchxxxxxx# configure  
switchxxxxxx(config)# exit  
switchxxxxxx#
```

## Interface or Line Configuration Modes

Various submodes may be entered from Global Configuration mode. These submodes enable performing commands on a group of interfaces or lines.

For instance to perform several operations on a specific port or range of ports, you can enter the Interface Configuration mode for that interface.

The following example enters Interface Configuration mode for ports gi1-5 and then sets their speed:

The **exit** command returns to Global Configuration mode.

```
switchxxxxxx#  
switchxxxxxx# configure  
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface range gi1/1/1-5  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)#speed 10  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)#exit  
switchxxxxxx(config)#
```

The following submodes are available:

- **Interface**—Contains commands that configure a specific interface (port, VLAN, port channel, or tunnel) or range of interfaces. The Global Configuration mode command interface is used to enter the Interface

Configuration mode. The **interface** Global Configuration command is used to enter this mode.

- **Line Interface**—Contains commands used to configure the management connections for the console, Telnet and SSH. These include commands such as line timeout settings, etc. The **line** Global Configuration command is used to enter the Line Configuration command mode.
- **VLAN Database**—Contains commands used to configure a VLAN as a whole. The **vlan database** Global Configuration mode command is used to enter the VLAN Database Interface Configuration mode.
- **Management Access List**—Contains commands used to define management access-lists. The **management access-list** Global Configuration mode command is used to enter the Management Access List Configuration mode.
- **Port Channel**—Contains commands used to configure port-channels; for example, assigning ports to a port-channel. Most of these commands are the same as the commands in the Ethernet interface mode, and are used to manage the member ports as a single entity. The **interface port-channel** Global Configuration mode command is used to enter the Port Channel Interface Configuration mode.
- **QoS**—Contains commands related to service definitions. The **qos** Global Configuration mode command is used to enter the QoS services configuration mode.
- **MAC Access-List**—Configures conditions required to allow traffic based on MAC addresses. The **mac access-list** Global Configuration mode command is used to enter the MAC access-list configuration mode.

To return from any Interface Configuration mode to the Global Configuration mode, use the **exit** command.

## Accessing the CLI

The CLI can be accessed from a terminal or computer by performing one of the following tasks:

- Running a terminal application, such as HyperTerminal, on a computer that is directly connected to the switch's console port,

—or—



- Running a Telnet session from a command prompt on a computer with a network connection to the switch.
- Using SSH.

**NOTE** Telnet and SSH are disabled by default on the switch.

If access is via a Telnet connection, ensure that the following conditions are met before using CLI commands:

- The switch has a defined IP address.
- Corresponding management access is granted.
- There is an IP path such that the computer and the switch can reach each other.

## Using HyperTerminal over the Console Interface

The switch's RS-232 serial console port provides a direct connection to a computer's serial port using a standard DB-9 null-modem or crossover cable. After the computer and switch are connected, run a terminal application to access the CLI.

The terminal emulator must be configured to databits=8 and parity=none.

Click **Enter** twice, so that the device sets the serial port speed to match the PC's serial port speed.

When the *CL/* appears, enter **cisco** at the *User Name* prompt and press **Enter**.

The ~~switch~~**xxxxx#** prompt is displayed. You can now enter CLI commands to manage the switch. For detailed information on CLI commands, refer to the appropriate chapter(s) of this reference guide.

## Using Telnet over an Ethernet Interface

Telnet provides a method of connecting to the CLI over an IP network.

To establish a telnet session from the command prompt, perform the following steps:

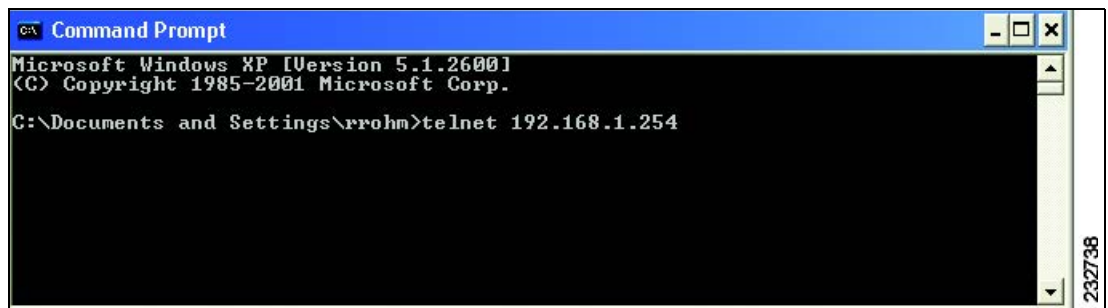
- STEP 1** Click **Start**, then select **All Programs > Accessories > Command Prompt** to open a command prompt.

**Figure 1 Start > All Programs > Accessories > Command Prompt**



- STEP 2** At the prompt, enter **telnet 1<IP address of switch>**, then press **Enter**.

**Figure 2 Command Prompt**



- STEP 3** The *CL/* will be displayed.

## CLI Command Conventions

When entering commands there are certain command entry standards that apply to all commands. The following table describes the command conventions.

Convention	Description
[ ]	In a command line, square brackets indicate an optional entry.
{ }	In a command line, curly brackets indicate a selection of compulsory parameters separated the   character. One option must be selected. For example, <b>flowcontrol {autol on  off}</b> means that for the flowcontrol command, either auto, on, or off must be selected.
<i>parameter</i>	Italic text indicates a parameter.

Convention	Description
press <b>key</b>	Names of keys to be pressed are shown in <b>bold</b> .
Ctrl+F4	Keys separated by the + character are to be pressed simultaneously on the keyboard
Screen Display	Fixed-width font indicates CLI prompts, CLI commands entered by the user, and system messages displayed on the console.
<b>all</b>	When a parameter is required to define a range of ports or parameters and <b>all</b> is an option, the default for the command is <b>all</b> when no parameters are defined. For example, the command <b>interface range port-channel</b> has the option of either entering a range of channels, or selecting all. When the command is entered without a parameter, it automatically defaults to all.
<i>text</i>	When free text can be entered as a parameter for a command (for example in command: <code>snmp-server contact</code> ) if the text consists of multiple words separated by blanks, the entire string must appear in double quotes. For example: <b>snmp-server contact</b> "QA on floor 8"

## Editing Features

### Entering Commands

A CLI command is a series of keywords and arguments. Keywords identify a command, and arguments specify configuration parameters. For example, in the command **show interfaces status GigabitEthernet 1**, *show*, *interfaces* and *status* are keywords, *GigabitEthernet* is an argument that specifies the interface type, and *1* specifies the port.

To enter commands that require parameters, enter the required parameters after the command keyword. For example, to set a password for the administrator, enter:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# username admin password alansmith
```

When working with the CLI, the command options are not displayed. The standard command to request help is ?.

There are two instances where help information can be displayed:

- Keyword lookup—The character ? is entered in place of a command. A list of all valid commands and corresponding help messages are is displayed.

- Partial keyword lookup—If a command is incomplete and or the character ? is entered in place of a parameter, the matched keyword or parameters for this command are displayed.

To assist in using the CLI, there is an assortment of editing features. The following features are described:

- **Terminal Command Buffer**
- **Command Completion**
- **Interface Naming Conventions**
- **Keyboard Shortcuts**

## Terminal Command Buffer

Every time a command is entered in the CLI, it is recorded on an internally managed Command History buffer. Commands stored in the buffer are maintained on a First In First Out (FIFO) basis. These commands can be recalled, reviewed, modified, and reissued. This buffer is not preserved across device resets.

Keyword	Description
Up-Arrow key Ctrl+P	Recalls commands in the history buffer, beginning with the most recent command. Repeat the key sequence to recall successively older commands.
Down-Arrow key	Returns to more recent commands in the history buffer after recalling commands with the up-arrow key. Repeating the key sequence will recall successively more recent commands.

By default, the history buffer system is enabled, but it can be disabled at any time. For more information on enabling or disabling the history buffer, refer to the **history** command.

There is a standard default number of commands that are stored in the buffer. The standard number of 10 commands can be increased to 216. By configuring 0, the effect is the same as disabling the history buffer system. For more information on configuring the command history buffer, refer to the **history size** command.

To display the history buffer, refer to the **show history** command.

## Negating the Effect of Commands

For many configuration commands, the prefix keyword **no** can be entered to cancel the effect of a command or reset the configuration to the default value. This Reference Guide provides a description of the negation effect for each CLI command.

## Command Completion

If the command entered is incomplete, invalid or has missing or invalid parameters, then the appropriate error message is displayed. This assists in entering the correct command. By pressing **Tab** after an incomplete command is entered, the system will attempt to identify and complete the command. If the characters already entered are not enough for the system to identify a single matching command, press **?** to display the available commands matching the characters already entered.

## Keyboard Shortcuts

The CLI has a range of keyboard shortcuts to assist in editing the CLI commands. The following table describes the CLI shortcuts.

Keyboard Key	Description
Up-arrow	Recalls commands from the history buffer, beginning with the most recent command. Repeat the key sequence to recall successively older commands.
Down-arrow	Returns the most recent commands from the history buffer after recalling commands with the up arrow key. Repeating the key sequence will recall successively more recent commands.
Ctrl+A	Moves the cursor to the beginning of the command line.
Ctrl+E	Moves the cursor to the end of the command line.
Ctrl+Z / End	Returns back to the Privileged EXEC mode from any configuration mode.
Backspace	Deletes one character left to the cursor position.

## Copying and Pasting Text

Up to 1000 lines of text (or commands) can be copied and pasted into the device.

**NOTE** It is the user's responsibility to ensure that the text copied into the device consists of legal commands only.

When copying and pasting commands from a configuration file, make sure that the following conditions exist:

- A device Configuration mode has been accessed.

The commands contain no encrypted data, like encrypted passwords or keys. Encrypted data cannot be copied and pasted into the device except for encrypted passwords where the keyword encrypted is used before the encrypted data (for instance in the **enable password** command).

## Interface Naming Conventions

### Interface ID

Within the CLI, interfaces are denoted by concatenating the following elements:

- **Type of Interface**—The following types of interfaces are found on the various types of devices:
  - **GigabitEthernet ports (10/100/1000 bits) ports**—This can be written as either **GigabitEthernet** or **gi** or **GE**. For SG500XG devices, there is a single port of this type for each unit.
  - **TenGigabit thernet ports (10000 bits) ports** - This can be written as either **TenGigabitEthernet** or **te** or **xg**.
  - **LAG (Port Channel)**—This can be written as either **Port-Channel** or **po**.
  - **VLAN**—This is written as **VLAN**
  - **Tunnel**—This is written as **tunnel** or **tu**
- **Unit Number**—Unit in stack. In standalone models this is always 1 (1 by default)
- **Slot Number for Sx500 devices**—The slot number is either 1 or 2; 1 for GigabitEthernet ports and 2 for FastEthernet ports.

- **Slot Number for SG500X devices**—The slot number is always 1.
- **Slot Number for SG500XG devices**—The slot number is always 2.

The syntax for interface names in stacking mode is:

```
{<port-type>[ ][<unit-number>]/<slot-number>/<port-number>} |
{port-channel | po | ch}[ ][<port-channel-number>] |
{tunnel | tu}[ ][<tunnel-number>] | vlan[ ][<vlan-id>]
```

- **Interface Number—Port, LAG, tunnel or VLAN ID**

Sample of these various options are shown in the example below:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)#interface GigabitEthernet 1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config)#interface GE 1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config)#interface FastEthernet 1/2/1
switchxxxxxx((config)#interface fe1/2/1
switchxxxxxx((config)#interface te1/2/1
switchxxxxxx(config)#interface po1
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1
```

**NOTE** See [Loopback Interface](#) for a description of the loopback interface.

## Interface Range

Interfaces may be described on an individual basis or within a range. The interface range command has the following syntax:

```
<interface-range> ::=
{<port-type>[
][<unit-number>]/<slot-number>/<first-port-number>[ -
<last-port-number>]} |
port-channel[ ][<first-port-channel-number>[ -
<last-port-channel-number>] |
tunnel[ ][<first-tunnel-number>[ - <last-tunnel-number>] |
vlan[ ][<first-vlan-id>[ - <last-vlan-id>]
```

A sample of this command is shown in the example below:

```
switchxxxxxx#configure
switchxxxxxx(config-if)#interface range gil/1/1-1/1/5
```

## Interface List

A combination of interface types can be specified in the **interface range** command in the following format:

```
<range-list> ::= <interface-range> | <range-list>, <
interface-range>
```

Up to five ranges can be included.

**NOTE** Range lists can contain either ports and port-channels or VLANs. Combinations of port/port-channels and VLANs are not allowed

The space after the comma is optional.

When a range list is defined, a space after the first entry and before the comma (,) must be entered.

A sample of this command is shown in the example below:

```
switchxxxxxx#configure
switchxxxxxx(config)#interface range gil/1/1-1/1/5, vlan 1-2
```

## IPv6z Address Conventions

The following describes how to write an IPv6z address, which is a link-local IPv6 address.

The format is: <ipv6-link-local-address>%<egress-interface>

where:

**egress-interface (also known as zone)** = **vlan**<vlan-id> | **po**<number> | **tunnel**<number> | **port**<number> | 0



If the egress interface is not specified, the default interface is selected. Specifying egress interface = 0 is equal to not defining an egress interface.

The following combinations are possible:

- **ipv6\_address%egress-interface**—Refers to the IPv6 address on the interface specified.
- **ipv6\_address%0**—Refers to the IPv6 address on the single interface on which an IPv6 address is defined.
- **ipv6\_address**—Refers to the IPv6 address on the single interface on which an IPv6 address is defined.

## System Modes

Sx500 devices function in either Router (Layer 3) or Switch (Layer 2) system mode, while SG500X devices always function in Switch plus Router system mode. Therefore, the parts of this section that refer to switching between the two system modes are not relevant for SG500X devices.

When stacking the SG500X with Sx500 in one of the Hybrid stack modes, the system mode must also be defined, and is valid for both Sx500 and SG500X.

The default mode is Switch system mode. To change the system mode of the switch to Router, use the **set system** command.

This command performs a system reboot.

In Switch system mode, the switch forwards packets as a VLAN-aware bridge. In Router system mode, the switch performs both IPv4 routing and VLAN-aware bridging.

If Router system mode is selected, a single IP address is supported on the default VLAN. The user also must configure a default gateway.

If Switch system mode is selected, the user can manage the device on any IP interface configured on the device, as long as a default route is configured. In Router system mode, the switch routes traffic between IP VLANs, and bridges traffic within VLANs.

When the switch operates in Router system mode, the following features are not supported:

- Protocol-based VLANs

- MAC-based VLANs
- DVA, Multicast TV VLAN
- Per flow policing

## Loopback Interface

When an IP application on a router wants to communicate with a remote IP application, it must select the local IP address to be used as its IP address. It can use any IP address defined on the router, but if this link goes down, the communication is aborted, even though there might well be another IP route between these IP applications.

The loopback interface is a virtual interface whose operational state is always up. If the IP address that is configured on this virtual interface is used as the local address when communicating with remote IP applications, the communication will not be aborted even if the actual route to the remote application was changed.

The name of the loopback interface is **loopback1**.

A loopback interface does not support bridging; it cannot be a member of any VLAN, and no layer 2 protocol can be enabled on it.

### Layer 3 Specification

#### IP Interface

IPv4 and IPv6 addresses can be assigned to a loopback interface.

The IPv6 link-local interface identifier is 1.

#### Routing Protocols

A routing protocol running on the switch supports the advertising of the IP prefixes defined on the loopback interfaces via the routing protocol redistribution mechanism.

If a layer 2 switch with one IPv4 address supports a loopback interface, the above rules are replaced by the following ones:

This is the definition of the IP configuration when the device is in layer 2 mode:

- Only one loopback interface is supported.

- Two IPv4 interfaces can be configured: one on a VLAN and one on the loopback interface.
- If the IPv4 address was configured on the default VLAN and the default VLAN is changed, the switch moves the IPv4 address to the new default VLAN.
- The **ip address** command does the following:
  - In VLAN context, it replaces the existing configured IPv4 address on the specified interface by the new one.
  - In VLAN context, it supports the keyword **default-gateway**.
  - In Loopback Interface context, it replaces the existing, configured IPv4 address on the loopback interface with the new one.
  - In the Loopback Interface context, it does not support the keyword **default-gateway**.

## Configuration Examples

### Layer 2 Switch

The following example shows how to configure IP on a Layer 2 switch:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface vlan 1
Switch(config-if)# ip address 10.10.10.2 /24
default-gateway 10.10.10.1
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# interface loopback 1
Switch(config-if)# ip address 172.25.13.2 /32
Switch(config-if)# ipv6 address
2001:DB8:2222:7272::72/128
Switch(config-if)# exit
```

The router with IP Address 10.10.10.1 should be configured with the following static route: ip route 172.25.13.2 /32 10.10.10.2.

## Layer 3 Switch with Static Routing

The following example shows you how to configure IP on a Layer 3 switch with static routing:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface vlan 1
Switch(config-if)# ip address 10.10.10.2 /24
Switch(config-if)# ipv6 address 2001:DB8:2222:7270::2312/64
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# interface vlan 2
Switch(config-if)# ip address 10.11.11.2 /24
Switch(config-if)# ipv6 address 2001:DB8:3333:7271::2312/64
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# interface loopback 1
Switch(config-if)# ip address 172.25.13.2 /32
Switch(config-if)# ipv6 address 2001:DB8:2222:7272::72/128
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.10.11.1
Switch(config)# ip route 10.11.0.0 /16 10.11.11.1
Switch(config)# ipv6 route 0::/0 2001:DB8:2222:7270::1
Switch(config)# ipv6 route 2001:DB8:3333::/48
2001:DB8:3333:7271::1
```

The neighbor router 10.10.11.1 should be configured with the following static route: `ip route 172.25.13.2 /32 10.10.10.2`.

The neighbor router 10.11.11.1 should be configured with the following static route: `ip route 172.25.13.2 /32 10.11.11.2`.

The neighbor router 2001:DB8:2222:7270::1 connected to VLAN 1 should be configured with the following static route:

```
ipv6 route 2001:DB8:2222:7272::72/128 2001:DB8:2222:7270::2312
```

The neighbor router 2001:DB8:3333:7271::1 connected to VLAN 1 should be configured with the static route defined immediately below.

IPv6 Route 2001:DB8:2222:7272::72/128 2001:DB8:3333:7271::2312

### *Without RIP*

The following example describes how to configure IP on a Layer 3 switch with RIP not running on the loopback interface:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface vlan 1
Switch(config-if)# ip address 10.10.10.2 /24
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# interface vlan 2
Switch(config-if)# ip address 10.11.11.2 /24
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# interface loopback 1
Switch(config-if)# ip address 172.25.13.2 /32
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# router rip
Switch(config-rip)# network 10.10.10.2
Switch(config-rip)# network 10.11.10.2
Switch(config-rip)# redistribute connected
Switch(config-rip)# exit
```

The other routers need static routes for 172.25.13.2/32, because the route is advertised by RIP.

### *With RIP*

The following example describes how to configure IP on a Layer 3 switch with RIP running on the loopback interface:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface vlan 1
Switch(config-if)# ip address 10.10.10.2 /24
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# interface vlan 2
Switch(config-if)# ip address 10.11.11.2 /24
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# interface loopback 1
Switch(config-if)# ip address 172.25.13.2 /32
Switch(config-if)# exit
Switch(config)# router rip
Switch(config-rip)# network 10.10.10.2
Switch(config-rip)# network 10.11.10.2
Switch(config-rip)# network 172.25.13.2
Switch(config-rip)# exit
Switch(config)# interface ip 172.25.13.2
Switch(config-ip)# ip rip passive-interface
Switch(config-ip)# exit
```

The other routers do not need static routes for 172.25.13.2/32, because the route is advertised by RIP.

## Auto-Negotiation

On Sx500, the four highest ports (e.g. ports GE1-GE4 on SF500-24P) cannot be configured with auto-negotiation.

- On SG500X—The four 10G ports cannot be configured with auto-negotiation. Sx500—The four highest ports (e.g. ports GE1-GE4 on SF500-24P).
- SG500X—The four 10G ports.

## Green Ethernet

On SG500X/SG500XG devices there is no user control for Green Ethernet Short Reach and Green Ethernet energy detect on 10G ports, because the feature is always enabled on these ports.

The Green Ethernet EEE on 10G ports can become operational only when the port operational speed is 10Gbps.

On FastEthernet (FE) ports, Short Reach and EEE are not supported.

## Port Speed

On SG500 XG devices, on the copper 10G ports, the available port speeds are: 100Mbps/1Gbps/10Gbps, full duplex.

## PHY Diagnostics

The following exceptions exist:

- Copper Ports—PHY diagnostics are only supported on copper ports.
- FE ports—Only basic tests are supported (no cable length).
- 10G ports—TDR test is supported when the operational port speed is 10G. Cable length resolution is 20 meters.

# 802.1X Commands

## Dependencies Between Multi-Session Mode and System Mode

Multi-session mode works differently in switch mode and router mode, as described below:

- Multi-Session mode (called Full Multi-Session mode) supports Guest VLAN, RADIUS VLAN attributes, and WEB-Based authentication in Sx500 and SG500X in switch mode and in **SG500XG**.
- Multi-Session mode (called Lite Multi-Session mode) does not support Guest VLAN, RADIUS VLAN attributes, and WEB-Based authentication in Sx500 and SG500X in router mode.

## List of Commands

---

### 2.1 **aaa authentication dot1x**

Use the **aaa authentication dot1x** Global Configuration mode command to specify which servers are used for authentication when 802.1X authentication is enabled. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

#### Syntax

**aaa authentication dot1x default {radius | none | {radius | none}}**

**no aaa authentication dot1x default**

#### Parameters

- **radius** - Uses the list of all RADIUS servers for authentication
- **none** - Uses no authentication

#### Default Configuration

RADIUS server.



### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

You can select either authentication by a RADIUS server, no authentication (**none**), or both methods.

If you require that authentication succeeds even if no RADIUS server response was received, specify **none** as the final method in the command line.

### Example

The following example sets the 802.1X authentication mode to RADIUS server authentication. Even if no response was received, authentication succeeds.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# aaa authentication dot1x default radius none
```

---

## 2.2 authentication open

To enable open access (monitoring mode) on this port, use the **authentication open** command in interface configuration mode. To disable open access on this port, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**authentication open**

**no authentication open**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Disabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Open Access or Monitoring mode allows clients or devices to gain network access before authentication is performed. In the mode the switch performs failure replies received from a Radius server as success.

### Example

The following example enables open mode on interface gi1/1/1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# authentication open
```

---

## 2.3 clear dot1x statistics

Use the **clear dot1x statistics** Privileged EXEC mode command to clear 802.1X statistics.

### Syntax

**clear dot1x statistics** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Specify an Ethernet port ID.

### Default Configuration

Statistics on all ports are cleared.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command clears all the counters displayed in the **show dot1x** and **show dot1x statistics** command.

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx# clear dot1x statistics
```

---

---

## 2.4 data

To specify web-based page customization, the **data** command in Web-Based Page Customization Configuration mode is used.

### Syntax

**data** *value*

### Parameters

- *value*—String of hexadecimal digit characters up to 320 characters.

### Default Configuration

No user customization.

### Command Mode

Web-Based Page Customization Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The command should not be entered or edited manually (unless using copy-paste). It is a part of the configuration file produced by the switch.

A user can only customize the web-based authentication pages by using the WEB interface.

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example shows a partial web-based page customization configuration:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# dot1x page customization
switchxxxxxx(config-web-page)# data 1feabcde
switchxxxxxx(config-web-page)# data 17645874
switchxxxxxx(config-web-page)# exit
```

---

**Example 2**—The following example shows how Web-Based Page customization is displayed when running the **show running-config** command:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show running-config
```

```
.  
.   
.
```

```
dot1x page customization
```

```
data *****
```

```
exit
```

```
.  
.   
.
```

---

## 2.5 dot1x auth-not-req

Use the **dot1x auth-not-req** Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode command to enable unauthorized devices access to a VLAN. Use the **no** form of this command to disable access to a VLAN.

### Syntax

**dot1x auth-not-req**

**no dot1x auth-not-req**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Access is enabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

A VLAN cannot be defined as an unauthenticated VLAN if it is an access VLAN or it is the native VLAN for some ports.

If a VLAN is configured as an unauthenticated VLAN, traffic tagged with that VLAN and received from a member port of that VLAN will be bridged regardless of whether the port/host is authorized or not.

The guest VLAN cannot be configured as unauthorized VLAN.

### Example

The following example enables unauthorized devices access to VLAN 5.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 5
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# dot1x auth-not-req
```

## 2.6 dot1x authentication

Use the **dot1x authentication** Interface Configuration mode command to enable authentication methods on a port. Use the **no** format of the command to return to the default.

### Syntax

**dot1x authentication** [802.1x] [mac] [web]

**no dot1x authentication**

### Parameters

- **802.1x**—Enables authentication based on 802.1X (802.1X-based authentication).
- **mac**—Enables authentication based on the station's MAC address (MAC-Based authentication).
- **web**—Enables WEB-Based authentication.

### Default Configuration

802.1X-Based authentication is enabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Static MAC addresses cannot be authorized by the MAC-based method.

It is not recommended to change a dynamic MAC address to a static one or delete it if the MAC address was authorized by the MAC-based authentication:

- a. If a dynamic MAC address authenticated by MAC-based authentication is changed to a static one, it will not be manually re-authenticated.
- b. Removing a dynamic MAC address authenticated by the MAC-based authentication causes its re-authentication.

### Example

The following example enables authentication based on 802.1x and the station's MAC address on port gi1/1/1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# dot1x authentication 802.1x mac
```

---

## 2.7 dot1x guest-vlan

Use the **dot1x guest-vlan** Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode command to define a guest VLAN. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**dot1x guest-vlan**

**no dot1x guest-vlan**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

No VLAN is defined as a guest VLAN.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **dot1x guest-vlan enable** command to enable unauthorized users on an interface to access the guest VLAN.

A device can have only one global guest VLAN.

The guest VLAN must be a static VLAN and it cannot be removed.

The Default VLAN cannot be configured as guest VLAN.

An unauthorized VLAN cannot be configured as guest VLAN.

The guest VLAN cannot be configured on a monitoring port.

### Example

The following example defines VLAN 2 as a guest VLAN.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# dot1x guest-vlan
```

## 2.8 dot1x guest-vlan enable

Use the **dot1x guest-vlan enable** Interface Configuration mode command to enable unauthorized users on the access interface to the guest VLAN. Use the **no** form of this command to disable access.

### Syntax

**dot1x guest-vlan enable**

**no dot1x guest-vlan enable**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

The default configuration is disabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The port cannot belong to the guest VLAN.

The guest VLAN and the WEB-Based authentication cannot be configured on a port at the same time.

This command cannot be configured if the monitoring VLAN is enabled on the interface.

The port is added to the guest VLAN as an egress untagged port.

If the authentication mode is single-host or multi-host, the value of PVID is set to the guest VLAN\_ID.

If the authentication mode is multi-sessions mode, the PVID is not changed and all untagged traffic and tagged traffic not belonging to the unauthenticated VLANs from unauthorized hosts are mapped to the guest VLAN.

If 802.1X is disabled, the port static configuration is reset.

See the User Guidelines of the [dot1x host-mode](#) command for more information.

### Example

The following example enables unauthorized users on gi1/1/1 to access the guest VLAN.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# dot1x guest-vlan enable
```

## 2.9 dot1x guest-vlan timeout

Use the **dot1x guest-vlan timeout** Global Configuration mode command to set the time delay between enabling 802.1X (or port up) and adding a port to the guest VLAN. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**dot1x guest-vlan timeout** *timeout*

**no dot1x guest-vlan timeout**



### Parameters

- *timeout*—Specifies the time delay in seconds between enabling 802.1X (or port up) and adding the port to the guest VLAN. (Range: 30–180).

### Default Configuration

The guest VLAN is applied immediately.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command is relevant if the guest VLAN is enabled on the port. Configuring the timeout adds a delay from enabling 802.1X (or port up) to the time the device adds the port to the guest VLAN.

### Example

The following example sets the delay between enabling 802.1X and adding a port to a guest VLAN to 60 seconds.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# dot1x guest-vlan timeout 60
```

## 2.10 dot1x host-mode

Use the **dot1x host-mode** Interface Configuration mode command to allow a single host (client) or multiple hosts on an IEEE 802.1X-authorized port. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

### Syntax

**dot1x host-mode {multi-host /single-host /multi-sessions}**

### Parameters

- **multi-host**—Enable multiple-hosts mode.
- **single-host**—Enable single-hosts mode.
- **multi-sessions**—Enable multiple-sessions mode.

## Default Configuration

Default mode is multi-host.

## Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

### Single-Host Mode

The single-host mode manages the authentication status of the port: the port is authorized if there is an authorized host. In this mode, only a single host can be authorized on the port.

When a port is unauthorized and the guest VLAN is enabled, untagged traffic is remapped to the guest VLAN. Tagged traffic is dropped unless the VLAN tag is the guest VLAN or the unauthenticated VLANs. If guest VLAN is not enabled on the port, only tagged traffic belonging to the unauthenticated VLANs is bridged.

When a port is authorized, untagged and tagged traffic from the authorized host is bridged based on the static vlan membership configured at the port. Traffic from other hosts is dropped.

A user can specify that untagged traffic from the authorized host will be remapped to a VLAN that is assigned by a RADIUS server during the authentication process. In this case, tagged traffic is dropped unless the VLAN tag is the RADIUS-assigned VLAN or the unauthenticated VLANs. See the [dot1x radius-attributes vlan](#) command to enable RADIUS VLAN assignment at a port.

The switch removes from FDB all MAC addresses learned on a port when its authentication status is changed from authorized to unauthorized.

### Multi-Host Mode

The multi-host mode manages the authentication status of the port: the port is authorized after at least one host is authorized.

When a port is unauthorized and the guest VLAN is enabled, untagged traffic is remapped to the guest VLAN. Tagged traffic is dropped unless the VLAN tag is the guest VLAN or the unauthenticated VLANs. If guest VLAN is not enabled on the port, only tagged traffic belonging to the unauthenticated VLANs is bridged.

When a port is authorized, untagged and tagged traffic from all hosts connected to the port is bridged based on the static vlan membership configured at the port.

A user can specify that untagged traffic from the authorized port will be remapped to a VLAN that is assigned by a RADIUS server during the authentication process. In this case, tagged traffic is dropped unless the VLAN tag

is the RADIUS assigned VLAN or the unauthenticated VLANs. See the [dot1x radius-attributes vlan](#) command to enable RADIUS VLAN assignment at a port.

The switch removes from FDB all MAC addresses learned on a port when its authentication status is changed from authorized to unauthorized.

### Multi-Sessions Mode

Unlike the single-host and multi-host modes (port-based modes) the multi-sessions mode manages the authentication status for each host connected to the port (session-based mode). If the multi-sessions mode is configured on a port the port does not have any authentication status. Any number of hosts can be authorized on the port. The [dot1x max-hosts](#) command can limit the maximum number of authorized hosts allowed on the port.

See “Dependencies Between Multi-Session Mode and System Mode” for more information about the multi-sessions mode.

In Sx500 and SG500X in switch mode and in **SG500XG** each authorized client requires a TCAM rule. If there is no available space in the TCAM, the authentication is rejected.

When using the [dot1x host-mode](#) command to change the port mode to **single-host** or **multi-host** when authentication is enabled, the port state is set to unauthorized.

If the [dot1x host-mode](#) command changes the port mode to **multi-session** when authentication is enabled, the state of all attached hosts is set to unauthorized.

To change the port mode to single-host or multi-host, set the port ([dot1x port-control](#)) to force-unauthorized, change the port mode to single-host or multi-host, and set the port to authorization auto.

In Sx500 and SG500X in switch mode and in **SG500XG** multi-sessions mode cannot be configured on the same interface together with Policy Based VLANs configured by the following commands:

Tagged traffic belonging to the unauthenticated VLANs is always bridged regardless if a host is authorized or not.

When the guest VLAN is enabled, untagged and tagged traffic from unauthorized hosts not belonging to the unauthenticated VLANs is bridged via the guest VLAN.

Traffic from an authorized host is bridged in accordance with the port static configuration. A user can specify that untagged and tagged traffic from the authorized host not belonging to the unauthenticated VLANs will be remapped to a VLAN that is assigned by a RADIUS server during the authentication process. See the [dot1x radius-attributes vlan](#) command to enable RADIUS VLAN assignment at a port.

The switch does not remove from FDB the host MAC address learned on the port when its authentication status is changed from authorized to unauthorized. The MAC address will be removed after the aging timeout expires.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# dot1x host-mode multi-host
```

## 2.11 dot1x max-hosts

Use the **dot1x max-hosts** interface configuration command to configure the maximum number of authorized hosts allowed on the interface. Use the **no** format of the command to return to the default.

### Syntax

**dot1x max-hosts** *count*

**no dot1x max-hosts**

### Parameters

- *count*—Specifies the maximum number of authorized hosts allowed on the interface. May be any 32 bits positive number.

### Default Configuration

No limitation.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

By default, the number of authorized hosts allowed on an interface is not limited. To limit the number of authorized hosts allowed on an interface, use the **dot1x max-hosts** command.

This command is relevant only for multi-session mode.

### Example

The following example limits the maximum number of authorized hosts on Ethernet port gi1/1/1 to 6:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# dot1x max-hosts 6
```

## 2.12 dot1x max-login-attempts

To set the maximum number of allowed login attempts, use this command in Interface Configuration mode. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**dot1x max-login-attempts** *count*

**no dot1x max-login-attempts**

### Parameters

- *count*—Specifies the maximum number of allowed login attempts. A value of 0 means an infinite numbers of attempts. The valid range is 3-10.

### Default Configuration

Unlimited.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

By default, the switch does not limit the number of failed login attempts. To specify the number of allowed fail login attempts, use this command. After this number of failed login attempts, the switch does not allow the host to be authenticated for a period defined by the **dot1x timeout quiet-period** command.

The command is applied only to the Web-based authentication.

### Example

The following example sets maximum number of allowed login attempts to 5:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# dot1x max-login-attempts 5
```

## 2.13 dot1x max-req

Use the **dot1x max-req** Interface Configuration mode command to set the maximum number of times that the device sends an Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) request/identity frame (assuming that no response is received) to the client before restarting the authentication process. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**dot1x max-req** *count*

**no dot1x max-req**

### Parameters

- *count*—Specifies the maximum number of times that the device sends an EAP request/identity frame before restarting the authentication process. (Range: 1–10).

### Default Configuration

The default maximum number of attempts is 2.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The default value of this command should be changed only to adjust to unusual circumstances, such as unreliable links or specific behavioral problems with certain clients and authentication servers.

### Example

The following example sets the maximum number of times that the device sends an EAP request/identity frame to 6.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# dot1x max-req 6
```

---

## 2.14 dot1x page customization

Use the **dot1x page customization** command in Global Configuration mode command to enter the Web-Based Page Customization Configuration mode,

### Syntax

**dot1x page customization**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

No user customization.

### Command Mode

Web-Based Page Customization Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The command should not be entered or edited manually (unless when using copy-paste). It is a part of the configuration file produced by the switch.

A user must customize the web-based authentication pages by using the browser Interface.

### Example

The following example shows part of a web-based page customization configuration:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# dot1x page customization
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-web-page)# data 1feabcde  
switchxxxxxx(config-web-page)# data 17645874  
switchxxxxxx(config-web-page)# exit
```

---

## 2.15 dot1x port-control

Use the **dot1x port-control** Interface Configuration mode command to enable manual control of the port authorization state. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**dot1x port-control** {**auto** | **force-authorized** | **force-unauthorized**} [**time-range** *time-range-name*]

### Parameters

- **auto**—Enables 802.1X authentication on the port and causes it to transition to the authorized or unauthorized state, based on the 802.1X authentication exchange between the device and the client.
- **force-authorized**—Disables 802.1X authentication on the interface and causes the port to transition to the authorized state without any authentication exchange required. The port sends and receives traffic without 802.1X-based client authentication.
- **force-unauthorized**—Denies all access through this port by forcing it to transition to the unauthorized state and ignoring all attempts by the client to authenticate. The device cannot provide authentication services to the client through this port.
- **time-range** *time-range-name*—Specifies a time range. When the Time Range is not in effect, the port state is Unauthorized. (Range: 1-32 characters).

### Default Configuration

The port is in the force-authorized state.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode



### User Guidelines

The switch removes all MAC addresses learned on a port when its authorization control is changed from **force-authorized** to another.

**Note.** It is recommended to disable spanning tree or to enable spanning-tree PortFast mode on 802.1X edge ports in **auto** state that are connected to end stations, in order to proceed to the forwarding state immediately after successful authentication.

### Example

The following example sets 802.1X authentication on gi1/1/1 to auto mode.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# dot1x port-control auto
```

## 2.16 dot1x radius-attributes vlan

Use the **dot1x radius-attributes vlan** Interface Configuration mode command to enable RADIUS-based VLAN assignment. Use the **no** form of this command to disable RADIUS-based VLAN assignment.

### Syntax

**dot1x radius-attributes vlan** [**reject** | **static**]

**no dot1x radius-attributes vlan**

### Parameters

- **reject**—If the RADIUS server authorized the supplicant, but did not provide a supplicant VLAN the supplicant is rejected. If the parameter is omitted, this option is applied by default.
- **static**—If the RADIUS server authorized the supplicant, but did not provide a supplicant VLAN, the supplicant is accepted.

### Default Configuration

**reject**

## Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

If RADIUS provides invalid VLAN information, the authentication is rejected.

If a RADIUS server assigns a client with a non-existing VLAN, the switch creates the VLAN. The VLAN is removed when it is no longer being used.

If RADIUS provides valid VLAN information and the port does not belong to the VLAN received from RADIUS, it is added to the VLAN as an egress untagged port. When the last authorized client assigned to the VLAN becomes unauthorized or 802.1x is disabled on the port, the port is excluded from the VLAN.

If the authentication mode is single-host or multi-host, the value of PVID is set to the VLAN\_ID.

If an authorized port in the single-host or multi-host mode changes its status to unauthorized, the port static configuration is reset.

If the authentication mode is multi-sessions mode, the PVID is not changed and all untagged traffic and tagged traffic not belonging to the unauthenticated VLANs are mapped to the VLAN using TCAM.

If the last authorized host assigned to a VLAN received from RADIUS connected to a port in the multi-sessions mode changes its status to unauthorized, the port is removed from the VLAN if it is not in the static configuration.

See the User Guidelines of the **dot1x host-mode** command for more information.

If 802.1X is disabled the port static configuration is reset.

If the **reject** keyword is configured and the RADIUS server authorizes the host but the RADIUS accept message does not assign a VLAN to the supplicant, authentication is rejected.

If the **static** keyword is configured and the RADIUS server authorizes the host then even though the RADIUS accept message does not assign a VLAN to the supplicant, authentication is accepted and the traffic from the host is bridged in accordance with port static configuration.

If this command is used when there are authorized ports/hosts, it takes effect at subsequent authentications. To manually re-authenticate, use the **dot1x re-authenticate** command.

The command cannot be configured on a port if it together with

- WEB-Based authentication

- Multicast TV-VLAN
- Q-in-Q
- Voice VLAN

### Examples

**Example 1.** This example enables user-based VLAN assignment. If the RADIUS server authorized the supplicant, but did not provide a supplicant VLAN, the supplicant is rejected.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# dot1x radius-attributes vlan
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

**Example 2.** This example enables user-based VLAN assignment. If the RADIUS server authorized the supplicant but did not provide a supplicant VLAN, the supplicant is accepted and the static VLAN configurations is used.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# dot1x radius-attributes static
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

## 2.17 dot1x re-authenticate

The **dot1x re-authenticate** Privileged EXEC mode command manually initiates re-authentication of all 802.1X-enabled ports or the specified 802.1X-enabled port.

### Syntax

**dot1x re-authenticate** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Specifies an Ethernet port.

### Default Configuration

If no port is specified, command is applied to all ports.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following command manually initiates re-authentication of 802.1X-enabled gi1/1/1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# dot1x re-authenticate gi1/1/1
```

---

## 2.18 dot1x reauthentication

Use the **dot1x reauthentication** Interface Configuration mode command to enable periodic re-authentication of the client. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

### Syntax

**dot1x reauthentication**

**no dot1x reauthentication**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Periodic re-authentication is disabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# dot1x reauthentication
```

---

## 2.19 dot1x system-auth-control

Use the **dot1x system-auth-control** Global Configuration mode command to enable 802.1X globally. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**dot1x system-auth-control**

**no dot1x system-auth-control**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example enables 802.1X globally.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# dot1x system-auth-control
```

---

## 2.20 dot1x timeout quiet-period

Use the **dot1x timeout quiet-period** Interface Configuration mode command to set the time interval that the device remains in a quiet state following a failed authentication exchange (for example, if the client provided an invalid password). Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**dot1x timeout quiet-period** *seconds*

**no dot1x timeout quiet-period**

### Parameters

- *seconds*—Specifies the time interval in seconds that the device remains in a quiet state following a failed authentication exchange with a client. (Range: 10–65535 seconds).

### Default Configuration

The default quiet period is 60 seconds.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

During the quiet period, the device does not accept or initiate authentication requests.

The default value of this command should only be changed to adjust to unusual circumstances, such as unreliable links or specific behavioral problems with certain clients and authentication servers.

To provide faster response time to the user, a smaller number than the default value should be entered.

For 802.1x and MAC-based authentication, the number of failed logins is 1.

For WEB-based authentication, the quiet period is applied after a number of failed attempts. This number is configured by the [dot1x max-login-attempts](#) command.

For 802.1x-based and MAC-based authentication methods, the quiet period is applied after each failed attempt.

### Example

The following example sets the time interval that the device remains in the quiet state following a failed authentication exchange to 120 seconds.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
```

---

## 2.21 dot1x timeout reauth-period

Use the **dot1x timeout reauth-period** Interface Configuration mode command to set the number of seconds between re-authentication attempts. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default setting.

### Syntax

**dot1x timeout reauth-period** *seconds*

**no dot1x timeout reauth-period**

### Parameters

- **reauth-period** *seconds*—Number of seconds between re-authentication attempts. (Range: 300-4294967295).

### Default Configuration

3600

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The command is only applied to the 802.1x authentication method.

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# dot1x timeout reauth-period 5000
```

---

## 2.22 dot1x timeout server-timeout

Use the **dot1x timeout server-timeout** Interface Configuration mode command to set the time interval during which the device waits for a response from the authentication server. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**dot1x timeout server-timeout** *seconds*

**no dot1x timeout server-timeout**

### Parameters

- **server-timeout** *seconds*—Specifies the time interval in seconds during which the device waits for a response from the authentication server. (Range: 1–65535 seconds).

### Default Configuration

The default timeout period is 30 seconds.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The actual timeout period can be determined by comparing the value specified by this command to the result of multiplying the number of retries specified by the [radius-server retransmit](#) command by the timeout period specified by the [radius-server retransmit](#) command, and selecting the lower of the two values.

### Example

The following example sets the time interval between retransmission of packets to the authentication server to 3600 seconds.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface g1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# dot1x timeout server-timeout 3600
```

## 2.23 dot1x timeout silence-period

To set the authentication silence time, use the **dot1x timeout silence-period** command in Interface Configuration mode. The silence time is the number of seconds that if an authorized client does not send traffic during this period, the client is changed to unauthorized

To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.



### Syntax

**dot1x timeout silence-period** *seconds*

**no dot1x timeout silence-period**

### Parameters

- *seconds*—Specifies the silence interval in seconds. The valid range is 60 - 65535.

### Default Configuration

The silence period is not limited.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The command is only applied to WEB-based authentication.

If an authorized client does not send traffic during the silence period specified by the command, the state of the client is changed to unauthorized.

### Example

The following example sets the authentication silence time to 100 seconds:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# dot1x timeout silence-period 100
```

## 2.24 dot1x timeout supp-timeout

Use the **dot1x timeout supp-timeout** Interface Configuration mode command to set the time interval during which the device waits for a response to an Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) request frame from the client before resending the request. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**dot1x timeout supp-timeout** *seconds*

## **no dot1x timeout supp-timeout**

### **Parameters**

- **supp-timeout** *seconds*—Specifies the time interval in seconds during which the device waits for a response to an EAP request frame from the client before resending the request. (Range: 1–65535 seconds).

### **Default Configuration**

The default timeout period is 30 seconds.

### **Command Mode**

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### **User Guidelines**

The default value of this command should be changed only to adjust to unusual circumstances, such as unreliable links or specific behavioral problems with certain clients and authentication servers.

The command is only applied to the 802.1x authentication method.

### **Example**

The following example sets the time interval during which the device waits for a response to an EAP request frame from the client before resending the request to 3600 seconds.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# dot1x timeout supp-timeout 3600
```

---

## **2.25 dot1x timeout tx-period**

Use the **dot1x timeout tx-period** Interface Configuration mode command to set the time interval during which the device waits for a response to an Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) request/identity frame from the client before resending the request. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**dot1x timeout tx-period** *seconds*

**no dot1x timeout tx-period**

### Parameters

- *seconds*—Specifies the time interval in seconds during which the device waits for a response to an EAP-request/identity frame from the client before resending the request. (Range: 30–65535 seconds).

### Default Configuration

The default timeout period is 30 seconds.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The default value of this command should be changed only to adjust to unusual circumstances, such as unreliable links or specific behavioral problems with certain clients and authentication servers.

The command is only applied to the 802.1x authentication method.

### Example

The following command sets the time interval during which the device waits for a response to an EAP request/identity frame to 60 seconds.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1:  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# dot1x timeout tx-period 60
```

## 2.26 dot1x traps authentication failure

Use the **dot1x traps authentication failure** Global Configuration mode command to enable sending traps when an 802.1X authentication method failed. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default.

### Syntax

**dot1x traps authentication failure** {[802.1x] [mac] [web]}

**no dot1x traps authentication failure**

### Parameters

- **802.1x**—Enables traps for 802.1X-based authentication.
- **mac**—Enables traps for MAC-based authentication.
- **web**—Enables traps for WEB-based authentication.

### Default Configuration

All traps are disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Any combination of the keywords are allowed. At least one keyword must be configured.

A rate limit is applied to the traps: not more than one trap of this type can be sent in 10 seconds.

### Example

The following example enables sending traps when a MAC address fails to be authorized by the 802.1X mac-authentication access control.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# dot1x traps authentication failure 802.1x
```

---

## 2.27 dot1x traps authentication quiet

Use the **dot1x traps authentication quiet** Global Configuration mode command to enable sending traps when a host state is set to the quiet state after failing the maximum sequential attempts of login. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the traps.

### Syntax

**dot1x traps authentication quiet**

**no dot1x traps authentication quiet**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Quiet traps are disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The traps are sent after the client is set to the quiet state after the maximum sequential attempts of login.

The command is only applied to the web-based authentication.

A rate limit is applied to the traps: not more than one trap of this type can be sent in 10 seconds.

### Example

The following example enables sending traps when a host is set in the quiet state:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# dot1x traps authentication quiet
```

---

## 2.28 dot1x traps authentication success

Use the **dot1x traps authentication success** Global Configuration mode command to enable sending traps when a host is successfully authorized by an 802.1X authentication method. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the traps.

### Syntax

**dot1x traps authentication success** {[802.1x] [mac] [web]}

**no dot1x traps authentication success**

### Parameters

- **802.1x**—Enables traps for 802.1X-based authentication.
- **mac**—Enables traps for MAC-based authentication.
- **web**—Enables traps for WEB-based authentication.

### Default Configuration

Success traps are disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Any combination of the keywords are allowed. At least one keyword must be configured.

A rate limit is applied to the traps: not more than one trap of this type can be sent in 10 seconds.

### Example

The following example enables sending traps when a MAC address is successfully authorized by the 802.1X MAC-authentication access control.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# dot1x traps authentication success mac
```

---

## 2.29 dot1x unlock client

Use the **dot1x unlock client** Privileged EXEC mode command to unlock a locked (in the quiet period) client.

### Syntax

**dot1x unlock client** *interface-id mac-address*

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Interface ID where the client is connected to.
- *mac-address*—Client MAC address.

### Default Configuration

The client is locked until the silence interval is over.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command to unlock a client that was locked after the maximum allowed authentication failed attempts and to end the quiet period. If the client is not in the quiet period, the command has no affect.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx# dot1x unlock client gil/1/1 00:01:12:af:00:56
```

---

## 2.30 dot1x violation-mode

Use the **dot1x violation-mode** Interface Configuration mode command to configure the action to be taken when an unauthorized host on authorized port in single-host mode attempts to access the interface. Use the **no** form of this command to return to default.

### Syntax

**dot1x violation-mode** {restrict /protect /shutdown} [traps *seconds*]

**no dot1x violation-mode**

### Parameters

- **restrict**—Generates a trap when a station, whose MAC address is not the supplicant MAC address, attempts to access the interface. The minimum time between the traps is 1 second. Those frames are forwarded but their source addresses are not learned.
- **protect**—Discard frames with source addresses that are not the supplicant address.
- **shutdown**—Discard frames with source addresses that are not the supplicant address and shutdown the port.

- **trap *seconds*** - Send SNMP traps, and specifies the minimum time between consecutive traps. If *seconds* = 0 traps are disabled. If the parameter is not specified, it defaults to 1 second for the restrict mode and 0 for the other modes.

### Default Configuration

Protect

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The command is relevant only for single-host mode.

For BPDU messages whose MAC addresses are not the supplicant MAC address are not discarded in Protect mode.

BPDU message whose MAC addresses are not the supplicant MAC address cause a shutdown in Shutdown mode.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# dot1x violation-mode protect
```

---

## 2.31 show dot1x

Use the **show dot1x** Privileged EXEC mode command to display the 802.1X interfaces or specified interface status.

### Syntax

**show dot1x** [**interface** *interface-id* /**detailed**]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Specifies an Ethernet port.
- **detailed**—Displays information for non-present ports in addition to present ports.



## Default Configuration

Display for all ports. If **detailed** is not used, only present ports are displayed.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## Examples

The following example displays authentication information for all interfaces of the switch supporting the full multi-sessions mode:

```
switchxxxxxx# show dot1x
Authentication is enabled
Authenticating Servers: Radius, None
Unauthenticated VLANs: 100, 1000, 1021
Guest VLAN: VLAN 11, timeout 30 sec
Authentication failure traps are enables for 802.1x+mac
Authentication success traps are enables for 802.1x
Authentication quiet traps are enables for 802.1x
gil/1/1
    Host mode: multi-sessions
    Authentication methods: 802.1x+mac
    Port Adminstrated status: auto
    Guest VLAN: enabled
    VLAN Radius Attribute: enabled, static
    Open access: disabled
    Time range name: work_hours (Active now)
    Server-timeout: 30 sec
    Maximum Hosts: unlimited
    Maximum Login Attempts: 3
    Reauthentication is enabled
    Reauthentication period: 3600 sec
    Silence period: 1800 sec
```

```
Quiet Period: 60 sec

Interfaces 802.1X-Based Parameters

    Tx period: 30 sec

    Supplicant timeout: 30 sec

    max-req: 2

Authentication success: 9

Authentication fails: 1

Number of Authorized Hosts: 10

gil/1/2

    Host mode: single-host

    Authentication methods: 802.1x+mac

    Port Adminstrated status: auto

    Port Operational status: authorized

    Guest VLAN: disabled

    VLAN Radius Attribute: enabled

    Open access: enabled

    Time range name: work_hours (Active now)

    Server-timeout: 30 sec

    Aplied Authenticating Server: Radius

    Applied Authentication method: 802.1x

    Session Time (HH:MM:SS): 00:25:22

    MAC Address: 00:08:78:32:98:66

    Username: Bob

    Violation:

        Mode: restrict

        Trap: enabled

        Trap Min Interval: 20 sec

        Violations were detected: 9

    Reauthentication is enabled

    Reauthentication period: 3600 sec

    Silence period: 1800 sec
```

```
Quiet Period: 60 sec

Interfaces 802.1X-Based Parameters

    Tx period: 30 sec

    Supplicant timeout: 30 sec

    max-req: 2

    Authentication success: 2

    Authentication fails: 0

gil/1/3

    Host mode: multi-host

    Authentication methods: 802.1x+mac

    Port Adminstrated status: auto

    Port Operational status: authorized

    Guest VLAN: disabled

    VLAN Radius Attribute: disabled

    Time range name: work_hours (Active now)

    Open access: disabled

    Server-timeout: 30 sec

    Aplied Authenticating Server: Radius

    Applied Authentication method: 802.1x

    Session Time (HH:MM:SS): 00:25:22

    MAC Address: 00:08:78:32:98:66

    Username: Bob

    Violation:

        Mode: restrict

        Trap: enabled

        Trap Min Interval: 20 sec

        Violations were detected: 0

    Reauthentication is enabled

    Reauthentication period: 3600 sec

    Silence period: 1800 sec

    Quiet Period: 60 sec
```

#### Interfaces 802.1X-Based Parameters

```
Tx period: 30 sec  
Supplicant timeout: 30 sec  
max-req: 2  
Authentication success: 20  
Authentication fails: 0
```

The following describes the significant fields shown in the display:

- **Port**—The port interface-id.
- **Host mode**—The port authentication configured mode. Possible values: single-host, multi-host, multi-sessions.
  - **single-host**
  - **multi-host**
  - **multi-sessions**
- **Authentication methods**—Authentication methods configured on port. Possible values are combinations of the following methods:
  - **802.1x**
  - **mac**
  - **wba**
- **Port Administrated status**—The port administration (configured) mode. Possible values: force-auth, force-unauth, auto.
- **Port Operational status**—The port operational (actual) mode. Possible values: authorized or unauthorized.
- **Username**—Username representing the supplicant identity. This field shows the username if the port control is auto. If the port is Authorized, it displays the username of the current user. If the port is Unauthorized, it displays the last user authorized successfully.
- **Quiet period**—Number of seconds that the device remains in the quiet state following a failed authentication exchange (for example, the client provided an invalid password).

- **Silence period**—Number of seconds that If an authorized client does not send traffic during the silence period specified by the command, the state of the client is changed to unauthorized.
- **Tx period**—Number of seconds that the device waits for a response to an Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) request/identity frame from the client before resending the request.
- **Max req**—Maximum number of times that the device sends an EAP request frame (assuming that no response is received) to the client before restarting the authentication process.
- **Supplicant timeout**—Number of seconds that the device waits for a response to an EAP-request frame from the client before resending the request.
- **Server timeout**—Number of seconds that the device waits for a response from the authentication server before resending the request.
- **Session Time**—Amount of time (HH:MM:SS) that the user is logged in.
- **MAC address**—Supplicant MAC address.
- **Authentication success**—Number of times the state machine received a Success message from the Authentication Server.
- **Authentication fails**—Number of times the state machine received a Failure message from the Authentication Server.

---

## 2.32 show dot1x locked clients

Use the **show dot1x locked clients** Privileged EXEC mode command to display all clients who are locked and in the quiet period.

### Syntax

**show dot1x locked clients**

### Parameters

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **show dot1x locked clients** command to display all locked (in the quiet period) clients.

### Examples

The following example displays locked clients:

---

#### Example 1

```
switchxxxxxx# show dot1x locked clients
```

Port	MAC Address	Remaining Time
-----	-----	-----
gi1/1/1	0008.3b79.8787	20
gi1/1/1	0008.3b89.3128	40
gi1/1/2	0008.3b89.3129	10

---

## 2.33 show dot1x statistics

Use the **show dot1x statistics** Privileged EXEC mode command to display 802.1X statistics for the specified port.

### Syntax

**show dot1x statistics interface** *interface-id*

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Specifies an Ethernet port.

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays 802.1X statistics for `gi1/1/1`.

```
switchxxxxxx# show dot1x statistics interface gi1/1/1

EapolFramesRx: 11
EapolFramesTx: 12
EapolStartFramesRx: 1
EapolLogoffFramesRx: 1
EapolRespIdFramesRx: 3
EapolRespFramesRx: 6
EapolReqIdFramesTx: 3
EapolReqFramesTx: 6
InvalidEapolFramesRx: 0
EapLengthErrorFramesRx: 0
LastEapolFrameVersion: 1
LastEapolFrameSource: 00:08:78:32:98:78
```

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the display:

Field	Description
<b>EapolFramesRx</b>	Number of valid EAPOL frames of any type that have been received by this Authenticator.
<b>EapolFramesTx</b>	Number of EAPOL frames of any type that have been transmitted by this Authenticator.
<b>EapolStartFramesRx</b>	Number of EAPOL Start frames that have been received by this Authenticator.
<b>EapolLogoffFramesRx</b>	Number of EAPOL Logoff frames that have been received by this Authenticator.
<b>EapolRespIdFramesRx</b>	Number of EAP Resp/Id frames that have been received by this Authenticator.

Field	Description
EapolRespFramesRx	Number of valid EAP Response frames (other than Resp/Id frames) that have been received by this Authenticator.
EapolReqIdFramesTx	Number of EAP Req/Id frames that have been transmitted by this Authenticator.
EapolReqFramesTx	Number of EAP Request frames (other than Req/Id frames) that have been transmitted by this Authenticator.
InvalidEapolFramesRx	Number of EAPOL frames that have been received by this Authenticator for which the frame type is not recognized.
EapLengthErrorFramesRx	Number of EAPOL frames that have been received by this Authenticator in which the Packet Body Length field is invalid.
LastEapolFrameVersion	Protocol version number carried in the most recently received EAPOL frame.
LastEapolFrameSource	Source MAC address carried in the most recently received EAPOL frame.

## 2.34 show dot1x users

Use the **show dot1x users** Privileged EXEC mode command to display active 802.1X authorized users for the device.

### Syntax

**show dot1x users** [*username username*]

### Parameters

- **username *username***—Specifies the supplicant username (Length: 1–160 characters).

### Default Configuration

Display all users.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode



Examples

The following commands displays all 802.1x users:

```
switchxxxxxx# show dot1x users
```

Port	Username	MAC Address	Auth Method	Auth Server	Session Time	VLAN
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
gil/1/1	Bob	0008.3b71.1111	802.1x	Remote	09:01:00	1020
gil/1/2	Allan	0008.3b79.8787	MAC	Remote	00:11:12	
gil/1/2	John	0008.3baa.0022	WBA	Remote	00:27:16	

# ACL Commands

---

## 3.1 ip access-list (IP extended)

Use the **ip access-list extended** Global Configuration mode command to name an IPv4 access list (ACL) and to place the device in IPv4 Access List Configuration mode. All commands after this command refer to this ACL. The rules (ACEs) for this ACL are defined in the **permit (IP)** and **deny (IP)** commands. The **service-acl input** command is used to attach this ACL to an interface.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the access list.

### Syntax

**ip access-list extended** *acl-name*

**no ip access-list extended** *acl-name*

### Parameters

- **acl-name**—Name of the IPv4 access list. (Range 1-32 characters)

### Default Configuration

No IPv4 access list is defined.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

An IPv4 ACL is defined by a unique name. IPv4 ACL, IPv6 ACL, MAC ACL or policy maps cannot have the same name.

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip access-list extended server
switchxxxxxx(config-ip-al)#
```

## 3.2 permit ( IP )

Use the **permit** IP Access-list Configuration mode command to set permit conditions for an IPv4 access list (ACL). Permit conditions are also known as access control entries (ACEs). Use the **no** form of the command to remove the access control entry.

### Syntax

**permit** *protocol* {**any** / *source source-wildcard*} {**any** / *destination destination-wildcard*} [**ace-priority** *priority*] [**dscp** *number* / **precedence** *number*] [**time-range** *time-range-name*]

[**log-input**]

**permit** *icmp* {**any** / *source source-wildcard*} {**any** / *destination destination-wildcard*} [**any** / *icmp-type*] [**any** / *icmp-code*] [**ace-priority** *priority*] [**dscp** *number* / **precedence** *number*] [**time-range** *time-range-name*]

[**log-input**]

**permit** *igmp* {**any** / *source source-wildcard*} {**any** / *destination destination-wildcard*} [*igmp-type*] [**ace-priority** *priority*] [**dscp** *number* / **precedence** *number*] [**time-range** *time-range-name*]

[**log-input**]

**permit** *tcp* {**any** / *source source-wildcard*} {**any** / *source-port/port-range*} {**any** / *destination destination-wildcard*} {**any** / *destination-port/port-range*} [**ace-priority** *priority*] [**dscp** *number* / **precedence** *number*] [**match-all** *list-of-flags*] [**time-range** *time-range-name*]

[**log-input**]

**permit** *udp* {**any** / *source source-wildcard*} {**any** / *source-port/port-range*} {**any** / *destination destination-wildcard*} {**any** / *destination-port/port-range*} [**ace-priority** *priority*] [**dscp** *number* / **precedence** *number*] [**time-range** *time-range-name*]

[**log-input**]

**no permit** *protocol* {**any** / *source source-wildcard*} {**any** / *destination destination-wildcard*} [**dscp** *number* / **precedence** *number*] [**time-range** *time-range-name*]

[**log-input**]

**no permit** *icmp* {**any** / *source source-wildcard*} {**any** / *destination destination-wildcard*} [**any** / *icmp-type*] [**any** / *icmp-code*] [**dscp** *number* / **precedence** *number*] [**time-range** *time-range-name*]

*[log-input]*

**no permit igmp** *{any / source source-wildcard} {any / destination destination-wildcard} [igmp-type] [dscp number / precedence number] [time-range time-range-name]*

*[log-input]*

**no permit tcp** *{any / source source-wildcard} {any / source-port / port-range} {any / destination destination-wildcard} {any / destination-port / port-range} [dscp number / precedence number] [match-all list-of-flags] [time-range time-range-name]*

*[log-input]*

**no permit udp** *{any / source source-wildcard} {any / source-port / port-range} {any / destination destination-wildcard} {any / destination-port / port-range} [dscp number / precedence number] [time-range time-range-name]*

*[log-input]*

### Parameters

- **permit protocol**—The name or the number of an IP protocol. Available protocol names are: icmp, igmp, ip, tcp, egp, igp, udp, hmp, rdp, idpr, ipv6, ipv6:rout, ipv6:frag, idrp, rsvp, gre, esp, ah, ipv6:icmp, eigrp, ospf, ipinip, pim, l2tp, isis. To match any protocol, use the **ip** keyword.(Range: 0–255)
- **source**—Source IP address of the packet.
- **source-wildcard**—Wildcard bits to be applied to the source IP address. Use ones in the bit position that you want to be ignored.
- **destination**—Destination IP address of the packet.
- **destination-wildcard**—Wildcard bits to be applied to the destination IP address. Use ones in the bit position that you want to be ignored.
- **priority** - Specify the priority of the access control entry (ACE) in the access control list (ACL). "1" value represents the highest priority and "2147483647" number represents the lowest priority.(Range: 1-2147483647)
- **dscp number**—Specifies the DSCP value.
- **precedence number**—Specifies the IP precedence value.
- **icmp-type**—Specifies an ICMP message type for filtering ICMP packets. Enter a number or one of the following values: echo-reply, destination-unreachable, source-quench, redirect, alternate-host-address, echo-request, router-advertisement, router-solicitation, time-exceeded, parameter-problem, timestamp, timestamp-reply, information-request,

information-reply, address-mask-request, address-mask-reply, traceroute, datagram-conversion-error, mobile-host-redirect, mobile-registration-request, mobile-registration-reply, domain-name-request, domain-name-reply, skip, photuris. (Range: 0–255)

- **icmp-code**—Specifies an ICMP message code for filtering ICMP packets. (Range: 0–255)
- **igmp-type**—IGMP packets can be filtered by IGMP message type. Enter a number or one of the following values: host-query, host-report, dvmrp, pim, cisco-trace, host-report-v2, host-leave-v2, host-report-v3. (Range: 0–255)
- **destination-port**—Specifies the UDP/TCP destination port. You can enter range of ports by using hyphen. E.g. 20 - 21. For TCP enter a number or one of the following values: bgp (179), chargen (19), daytime (13), discard (9), domain (53), drip (3949), echo (7), finger (79), ftp (21), ftp-data (20), gopher (70), hostname (42), irc (194), klogin (543), kshell (544), lpd (515), nntp (119), pop2 (109), pop3 (110), smtp (25), sunrpc (1110), syslog (514), tacacs-ds (49), talk (517), telnet (23), time (37), uucp (117), whois (43), www (80). For UDP enter a number or one of the following values: biff (512), bootpc (68), bootps (67), discard (9), dnsix (90), domain (53), echo (7), mobile-ip (434), nameserver (42), netbios-dgm (138), netbios-ns (137), on500-isakmp (4500), ntp (123), rip (520), snmp (161), snmptrap (162), sunrpc (111), syslog (514), tacacs-ds (49), talk (517), tftp (69), time (37), who (513), xdmcp (177). (Range: 0–65535).
- **source-port**—Specifies the UDP/TCP source port. Predefined port names are defined in the destination-port parameter. (Range: 0–65535)
- **match-all list-of-flags**—List of TCP flags that should occur. If a flag should be set, it is prefixed by “+”. If a flag should be unset, it is prefixed by “-”. Available options are +urg, +ack, +psh, +rst, +syn, +fin, -urg, -ack, -psh, -rst, -syn and -fin. The flags are concatenated to a one string. For example: +fin-ack.
- **time-range-name**—Name of the time range that applies to this permit statement. (Range: 1–32)
- **log-input**—Specifies sending an informational SYSLOG message about the packet that matches the entry. Because forwarding/dropping is done in hardware and logging is done in software, if a large number of packets match an ACE containing a log-input keyword, the software might not be able to match the hardware processing rate, and not all packets will be logged.

### Default Configuration

No IPv4 access list is defined.

### Command Mode

IP Access-list Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If a range of ports is used for source port in an ACE, it is not counted again, if it is also used for a source port in another ACE. If a range of ports is used for the destination port in an ACE, it is not counted again if it is also used for destination port in another ACE.

If a range of ports is used for source port it is counted again if it is also used for destination port.

If `ace-priority` is omitted, the system sets the rule's priority to the current highest priority ACE (in the current ACL) + 20. The ACE-priority must be unique per ACL. If the user types already existed priority, then the command is rejected.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip access-list extended server
switchxxxxxx(config-ip-al)# permit ip 176.212.0.0 00.255.255 any
```

## 3.3 deny ( IP )

Use the **deny** IP Access-list Configuration mode command to set deny conditions for IPv4 access list. Deny conditions are also known as access control entries (ACEs). Use the `no` form of the command to remove the access control entry.

### Syntax

**deny** *protocol* [*any* | *source source-wildcard*] [*any* | *destination destination-wildcard*] [*ace-priority priority*] [*dscp number* | *precedence number*] [*time-range time-range-name*] [*disable-port* | *log-input*]

**deny** *icmp* [*any* | *source source-wildcard*] [*any* | *destination destination-wildcard*] [*any* | *icmp-type*] [*any* | *icmp-code*]] [*ace-priority priority*] [*dscp number* | *precedence number*] [*time-range time-range-name*] [*disable-port* | *log-input*]

**deny igmp** {*any* | *source source-wildcard*} {*any* | *destination destination-wildcard*} [*igmp-type*] [**ace-priority** *priority*] [**dscp** *number* | **precedence** *number*] [**time-range** *time-range-name*] [**disable-port** | **log-input** ]

**deny tcp** {*any* | *source source-wildcard*} {*any* | *source-port/port-range*} {*any* | *destination destination-wildcard*} {*any* | *destination-port/port-range*} [**ace-priority** *priority*] [**dscp** *number* | **precedence** *number*] [**match-all** *list-of-flags*] [**time-range** *time-range-name*] [**disable-port** | **log-input** ]

**deny udp** {*any* | *source source-wildcard*} {*any* | *source-port/port-range*} {*any* | *destination destination-wildcard*} {*any* | *destination-port/port-range*} [**ace-priority** *priority*] [**dscp** *number* | **precedence** *number*] [**time-range** *time-range-name*] [**disable-port** | **log-input** ]

**no deny protocol** {*any* | *source source-wildcard*} {*any* | *destination destination-wildcard*} [**dscp** *number* | **precedence** *number*] [**time-range** *time-range-name*] [**disable-port** | **log-input** ]

**no deny icmp** {*any* | *source source-wildcard*} {*any* | *destination destination-wildcard*} [*any* | *icmp-type*] [*any* | *icmp-code*] [**dscp** *number* | **precedence** *number*] [**time-range** *time-range-name*] [**disable-port** | **log-input** ]

**no deny igmp** {*any* | *source source-wildcard*} {*any* | *destination destination-wildcard*} [*igmp-type*] [**dscp** *number* | **precedence** *number*] [**time-range** *time-range-name*] [**disable-port** | **log-input** ]

**no deny tcp** {*any* | *source source-wildcard*} {*any* | *source-port/port-range*} {*any* | *destination destination-wildcard*} {*any* | *destination-port/port-range*} [**dscp** *number* | **precedence** *number*] [**match-all** *list-of-flags*] [**time-range** *time-range-name*] [**disable-port** | **log-input** ]

**no deny udp** {*any* | *source source-wildcard*} {*any* | *source-port/port-range*} {*any* | *destination destination-wildcard*} {*any* | *destination-port/port-range*} [**dscp** *number* | **precedence** *number*] [**time-range** *time-range-name*] [**disable-port** | **log-input** ]

### Parameters

- **protocol**—The name or the number of an IP protocol. Available protocol names: icmp, igmp, ip, tcp, egp, igp, udp, hmp, rdp, idpr, ipv6, ipv6:rout, ipv6:frag, idrp, rsvp, gre, esp, ah, ipv6:icmp, eigrp, ospf, ipinip, pim, l2tp, isis. To match any protocol, use the ip keyword. (Range: 0–255)
- **source**—Source IP address of the packet.
- **source-wildcard**—Wildcard bits to be applied to the source IP address. Use 1s in the bit position that you want to be ignored.
- **destination**—Destination IP address of the packet.

- ***destination-wildcard***—Wildcard bits to be applied to the destination IP address. Use 1s in the bit position that you want to be ignored.
- ***priority*** - Specify the priority of the access control entry (ACE) in the access control list (ACL). "1" value represents the highest priority and "2147483647" number represents the lowest priority.(Range: 1-2147483647)
- ***dscp number***—Specifies the DSCP value.
- ***precedence number***—Specifies the IP precedence value.
- ***icmp-type***—Specifies an ICMP message type for filtering ICMP packets. Enter a number or one of the following values: echo-reply, destination-unreachable, source-quench, redirect, alternate-host-address, echo-request, router-advertisement, router-solicitation, time-exceeded, parameter-problem, timestamp, timestamp-reply, information-request, information-reply, address-mask-request, address-mask-reply, traceroute, datagram-conversion-error, mobile-host-redirect, mobile-registration-request, mobile-registration-reply, domain-name-request, domain-name-reply, skip, photuris. (Range: 0–255)
- ***icmp-code***—Specifies an ICMP message code for filtering ICMP packets. (Range: 0–255)
- ***igmp-type***—IGMP packets can be filtered by IGMP message type. Enter a number or one of the following values: host-query, host-report, dvmrp, pim, cisco-trace, host-report-v2, host-leave-v2, host-report-v3. (Range: 0–255)
- ***destination-port***—Specifies the UDP/TCP destination port. You can enter range of ports by using hyphen. E.g. 20 - 21. For TCP enter a number or one of the following values: bgp (179), chargen (19), daytime (13), discard (9), domain (53), drip (3949), echo (7), finger (79), ftp (21), ftp-data (20), gopher (70), hostname (42), irc (194), klogin (543), kshell (544), lpd (515), nntp (119), pop2 (109), pop3 (110), smtp (25), sunrpc (1110), syslog (514), tacacs-ds (49), talk (517), telnet (23), time (37), uucp (117), whois (43), www (80). For UDP enter a number or one of the following values: biff (512), bootpc (68), bootps (67), discard (9), dnsix (90), domain (53), echo (7), mobile-ip (434), nameserver (42), netbios-dgm (138), netbios-ns (137), non500-isakmp (4500), ntp (123), rip (520), snmp 161, snmptrap (162), sunrpc (111), syslog (514), tacacs-ds (49), talk (517), tftp (69), time (37), who (513), xdmcp (177). (Range: 0–65535)
- ***source-port***—Specifies the UDP/TCP source port. Predefined port names are defined in the destination-port parameter. (Range: 0–65535)
- ***match-all list-of-flags***—List of TCP flags that should occur. If a flag should be set it is prefixed by "+".If a flag should be unset it is prefixed by "-". Available



options are +urg, +ack, +psh, +rst, +syn, +fin, -urg, -ack, -psh, -rst, -syn and -fin. The flags are concatenated to a one string. For example: +fin-ack.

- **time-range-name**—Name of the time range that applies to this permit statement. (Range: 1–32)
- **disable-port**—The Ethernet interface is disabled if the condition is matched.
- **log-input**—Specifies sending an informational syslog message about the packet that matches the entry. Because forwarding/dropping is done in hardware and logging is done in software, if a large number of packets match an ACE containing a log-input keyword, the software might not be able to match the hardware processing rate, and not all packets will be logged.

### Default Configuration

No IPv4 access list is defined.

### Command Mode

IP Access-list Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The number of TCP/UDP ranges that can be defined in ACLs is limited. If a range of ports is used for a source port in ACE it is not counted again if it is also used for source port in another ACE. If a range of ports is used for destination port in ACE it is not counted again if it is also used for destination port in another ACE.

If a range of ports is used for source port, it is counted again if it is also used for destination port.

If ace-priority is omitted, the system sets the rule's priority to the current highest priority ACE (in the current ACL) + 20. The ACE-priority must be unique per ACL. If the user types already existed priority, then the command is rejected.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip access-list extended server
switchxxxxxx(config-ip-al)# deny ip 176.212.0.0 00.255.255 any
```

---

## 3.4 ipv6 access-list (IPv6 extended)

Use the **ipv6 access-list** Global Configuration mode command to define an IPv6 access list (ACL) and to place the device in Ipv6 Access-list Configuration mode. All commands after this command refer to this ACL. The rules (ACEs) for this ACL are defined in the **permit ( IPv6 )** and **deny ( IPv6 )** commands. The **service-acl input** command is used to attach this ACL to an interface.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the access list.

### Syntax

**ipv6 access-list** [*acl-name*]

**no ipv6 access-list** [*acl-name*]

### Parameters

**acl-name**—Name of the IPv6 access list. Range 1-32 characters.

### Default Configuration

No IPv6 access list is defined.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

IPv6 ACL is defined by a unique name. IPv4 ACL, IPv6 ACL, MAC ACL or policy maps cannot have the same name.

Every IPv6 ACL has an implicit **permit icmp any any nd-ns any**, **permit icmp any any nd-na any**, and **deny ipv6 any any** statements as its last match conditions. (The former two match conditions allow for ICMPv6 neighbor discovery.)

The IPv6 neighbor discovery process uses the IPv6 network layer service, therefore, by default, IPv6 ACLs implicitly allow IPv6 neighbor discovery packets to be sent and received on an interface. In IPv4, the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP), which is equivalent to the IPv6 neighbor discovery process, uses a separate data link layer protocol; therefore, by default, IPv4 ACLs implicitly allow ARP packets to be sent and received on an interface.

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxx(config)# ipv6 access-list acl1
```

```
switchxxxxx(config-ip-al)# permit tcp 2001:0DB8:0300:0201::/64 any any 80
```

## 3.5 permit ( IPv6 )

Use the **permit** command in Ipv6 Access-list Configuration mode to set permit conditions (ACEs) for IPv6 ACLs. Use the no form of the command to remove the access control entry.

### Syntax

```
permit protocol {any | source-prefix/length}{any | destination-prefix/length}  
[ace-priority priority][dscp number | precedence number] [time-range  
time-range-name]
```

*[log-input]*

```
permit icmp {any | source-prefix/length}{any | destination-prefix/length}  
{any|icmp-type} {any|icmp-code} [ace-priority priority][dscp number | precedence  
number] [time-range time-range-name]
```

*[log-input]*

```
permit tcp {any | source-prefix/length} {any | source-port/port-range}{any |  
destination-prefix/length} {any| destination-port/port-range} [ace-priority  
priority][dscp number | precedence number] [match-all list-of-flags] [time-range  
time-range-name]
```

*[log-input]*

```
permit udp {any | source-prefix/length}{any | source-port/port-range}{any |  
destination-prefix/length} {any| destination-port/port-range} [ace-priority  
priority][dscp number | precedence number][time-range time-range-name]
```

*[log-input]*

```
no permit protocol {any | source-prefix/length}{any | destination-prefix/length}  
[dscp number | precedence number] [time-range time-range-name]
```

*[log-input]*

```
no permit icmp {any | source-prefix/length}{any | destination-prefix/length}  
{any|icmp-type} {any|icmp-code} [dscp number | precedence number] [time-range  
time-range-name]
```

*[log-input]*

**no permit tcp** *{any | {source-prefix/length} {any | source-port/port-range}}{any | destination-prefix/length} {any | destination-port/port-range} [dscp number | precedence number] [match-all list-of-flags] [time-range time-range-name]*

*[log-input]*

**no permit udp** *{any | {source-prefix/length} {any | source-port/port-range}}{any | destination-prefix/length} {any | destination-port/port-range} [dscp number | precedence number] [time-range time-range-name]*

*[log-input]*

### Parameters

- **protocol**—The name or the number of an IP protocol. Available protocol names are: icmp (58), tcp (6) and udp (17). To match any protocol, use the ipv6 keyword. (Range: 0–255)
- **source-prefix/length**—The source IPv6 network or class of networks about which to set permit conditions. This argument must be in the form documented in RFC 3513 where the address is specified in hexadecimal using 16-bit values between colons.
- **destination-prefix/length**—The destination IPv6 network or class of networks about which to set permit conditions. This argument must be in the form documented in RFC 3513 where the address is specified in hexadecimal using 16-bit values between colons.
- **priority** - Specify the priority of the access control entry (ACE) in the access control list (ACL). "1" value represents the highest priority and "2147483647" number represents the lowest priority.(Range: 1-2147483647)
- **dscp number**—Specifies the DSCP value. (Range: 0–63)
- **precedence number**—Specifies the IP precedence value.
- **icmp-type**—Specifies an ICMP message type for filtering ICMP packets. Enter a number or one of the following values: destination-unreachable (1), packet-too-big (2), time-exceeded (3), parameter-problem (4), echo-request (128), echo-reply (129), mld-query (130), mld-report (131), mldv2-report (143), mld-done (132), router-solicitation (133), router-advertisement (134), nd-ns (135), nd-na (136). (Range: 0–255)
- **icmp-code**—Specifies an ICMP message code for filtering ICMP packets. (Range: 0–255)
- **destination-port**—Specifies the UDP/TCP destination port. You can enter a range of ports by using a hyphen. E.g. 20 - 21. For TCP enter a number or

one of the following values: bgp (179), chargen (19), daytime (13), discard (9), domain (53), drip (3949), echo (7), finger (79), ftp (21), ftp-data (20), gopher (70), hostname (42), irc (194), klogin (543), kshell (544), lpd (515), nntp (119), pop2 (109), pop3 (110), smtp (25), sunrpc (1110), syslog (514), tacacs-ds (49), talk (517), telnet (23), time (37), uucp (117), whois (43), www (80). For UDP enter a number or one of the following values: biff (512), bootpc (68), bootps (67), discard (9), dnsix (90), domain (53), echo (7), mobile-ip (434), nameserver (42), netbios-dgm (138), netbios-ns (137), non500-isakmp (4500), ntp (123), rip (520), snmp (161), snmptrap (162), sunrpc (111), syslog (514), tacacs (49), talk (517), tftp (69), time (37), who (513), xdmcp (177). (Range: 0–65535)

- **source-port**—Specifies the UDP/TCP source port. Predefined port names are defined in the destination-port parameter. (Range: 0–65535)
- **match-all *list-of-flag***—List of TCP flags that should occur. If a flag should be set it is prefixed by “+”. If a flag should be unset it is prefixed by “-”. Available options are +urg, +ack, +psh, +rst, +syn, +fin, -urg, -ack, -psh, -rst, -syn and -fin. The flags are concatenated to a one string. For example: +fin-ack.
- **time-range-name**—Name of the time range that applies to this permit statement. (Range: 1–32)
- **log-input**—Specifies sending an informational SYSLOG message about the packet that matches the entry. Because forwarding/dropping is done in hardware and logging is done in software, if a large number of packets match an ACE containing a log-input keyword, the software might not be able to match the hardware processing rate, and not all packets will be logged.

### Default Configuration

No IPv6 access list is defined.

### Command Mode

IPv6 Access-list Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If a range of ports is used for the destination port in an ACE, it is not counted again if it is also used for destination port in another ACE.

The number of TCP/UDP ranges that can be defined in ACLs is limited. If a range of ports is used for a source port in ACE, it is not counted again if it is also used for a source port in another ACE. If a range of ports is used for destination port in ACE it is not counted again if it is also used for destination port in another ACE.

If a range of ports is used for source port it is counted again if it is also used for destination port.

If `ace-priority` is omitted, the system sets the rule's priority to the current highest priority ACE (in the current ACL) + 20. The ACE-priority must be unique per ACL. If the user types already existed priority, then the command is rejected.

### Example

This example defines an ACL by the name of server and enters a rule (ACE) for tcp packets.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 access-list server
switchxxxxxx(config-ipv6-al)# permit tcp 3001::2/64 any any 80
```

## 3.6 deny ( IPv6 )

Use the **deny** command in Ipv6 Access-list Configuration mode to set permit conditions (ACEs) for IPv6 ACLs. Use the `no` form of the command to remove the access control entry.

### Syntax

**deny protocol** {*any* | {*source-prefix/length*}} {*any* | *destination- prefix/length*} [*ace-priority priority*] [*dscp number* | *precedence number*] [*time-range time-range-name*] [*disable-port* | *log-input* ]

**deny icmp** {*any* | {*source-prefix/length*}} {*any* | *destination- prefix/length*} [*any/icmp-type*] [*any/icmp-code*] [*ace-priority priority*] [*dscp number* | *precedence number*] [*time-range time-range-name*] [*disable-port* | *log-input* ]

**deny tcp** {*any* | {*source-prefix/length*}} {*any* | *source-port/port-range*}} {*any* | *destination- prefix/length*} {*any* | *destination-port/port-range*} [*ace-priority priority*] [*dscp number* | *precedence number*] [*match-all list-of-flags*] [*time-range time-range-name*] [*disable-port* | *log-input* ]

**deny udp** {*any* | {*source-prefix/length*}} {*any* | *source-port/port-range*}} {*any* | *destination- prefix/length*} {*any* | *destination-port/port-range*} [*ace-priority priority*] [*dscp number* | *precedence number*] [*time-range time-range-name*] [*disable-port* | *log-input* ]

**no deny protocol** {*any* | {*source-prefix/length*}} {*any* | *destination- prefix/length*} [*dscp number* | *precedence number*] [*time-range time-range-name*] [*disable-port* | *log-input* ]

**no deny icmp** {*any* | {*source-prefix/length*}{*any* | *destination-prefix/length*}} {*any*|*icmp-type*} {*any*|*icmp-code*} [*dscp number* | *precedence number*] [*time-range time-range-name*] [*disable-port* | *log-input* ]

**no deny tcp** {*any* | {*source-prefix/length*}} {*any* | *source-port/port-range*}} {*any* | *destination-prefix/length*}} {*any* | *destination-port/port-range*}} [*dscp number* | *precedence number*] [*match-all list-of-flags*] [*time-range time-range-name*] [*disable-port* | *log-input* ]

**no deny udp** {*any* | {*source-prefix/length*}} {*any* | *source-port/port-range*}} {*any* | *destination-prefix/length*}} {*any* | *destination-port/port-range*}} [*dscp number* | *precedence number*] [*time-range time-range-name*] [*disable-port* | *log-input* ]

### Parameters

- **protocol**—The name or the number of an IP protocol. Available protocol names are: icmp (58), tcp (6) and udp (17). To match any protocol, use the ipv6 keyword. (Range: 0–255)
- **source-prefix/length**—The source IPv6 network or class of networks about which to set permit conditions. This argument must be in the format documented in RFC 3513 where the address is specified in hexadecimal using 16-bit values between colons.
- **destination-prefix/length**—The destination IPv6 network or class of networks about which to set permit conditions. This argument must be in the format documented in RFC 3513 where the address is specified in hexadecimal using 16-bit values between colons.
- **priority** - Specify the priority of the access control entry (ACE) in the access control list (ACL). "1" value represents the highest priority and "2147483647" number represents the lowest priority.(Range: 1-2147483647)
- **dscp number**—Specifies the DSCP value. (Range: 0–63)
- **precedence number**—Specifies the IP precedence value.
- **icmp-type**—Specifies an ICMP message type for filtering ICMP packets. Enter a number or one of the following values: destination-unreachable (1), packet-too-big (2), time-exceeded (3), parameter-problem (4), echo-request (128), echo-reply (129), mld-query (130), mld-report (131), mldv2-report (143), mld-done (132), router-solicitation (133), router-advertisement (134), nd-ns (135), nd-na (136). (Range: 0–255)
- **icmp-code**—Specifies an ICMP message code for filtering ICMP packets. (Range: 0–255)

- **destination-port**—Specifies the UDP/TCP destination port. You can enter a range of ports by using a hyphen. E.g. 20 - 21. For TCP enter a number or one of the following values: bgp (179), chargen (19), daytime (13), discard (9), domain (53), drip (3949), echo (7), finger (79), ftp (21), ftp-data (20), gopher (70), hostname (42), irc (194), klogin (543), kshell (544), lpd (515), nntp (119), pop2 (109), pop3 (110), smtp (25), sunrpc (111), syslog (514), tacacs-ds (49), talk (517), telnet (23), time (37), uucp (117), whois (43), www (80). For UDP enter a number or one of the following values: biff (512), bootpc (68), bootps (67), discard (9), dnsix (90), domain (53), echo (7), mobile-ip (434), nameserver (42), netbios-dgm (138), netbios-ns (137), non500-isakmp (4500), ntp (123), rip (520), snmp (161), snmptrap (162), sunrpc (111), syslog (514), tacacs (49), talk (517), tftp (69), time (37), who (513), xdmcp (177). (Range: 0–65535)
- **source-port**—Specifies the UDP/TCP source port. Predefined port names are defined in the destination-port parameter. (Range: 0–65535)
- **match-all list-of-flags**—List of TCP flags that should occur. If a flag should be set it is prefixed by “+”. If a flag should be unset it is prefixed by “-”. Available options are +urg, +ack, +psh, +rst, +syn, +fin, -urg, -ack, -psh, -rst, -syn and -fin. The flags are concatenated to a one string. For example: +fin-ack.
- **time-range-name**—Name of the time range that applies to this permit statement. (Range: 1–32)
- **disable-port**—The Ethernet interface is disabled if the condition is matched.
- **log-input**—Specifies sending an informational syslog message about the packet that matches the entry. Because forwarding/dropping is done in hardware and logging is done in software, if a large number of packets match an ACE containing a log-input keyword, the software might not be able to match the hardware processing rate, and not all packets will be logged.

### Default Configuration

No IPv6 access list is defined.

### Command Mode

IPv6 Access-list Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The number of TCP/UDP ranges that can be defined in ACLs is limited. If a range of ports is used for source port in ACE it is not counted again if it is also used for



source port in another ACE. If a range of ports is used for a destination port in ACE it is not counted again if it is also used for a destination port in another ACE.

If a range of ports is used for source port it is counted again if it is also used for destination port.

If `ace-priority` is omitted, the system sets the rule's priority to the current highest priority ACE (in the current ACL) + 20. The ACE-priority must be unique per ACL. If the user types already existed priority, then the command is rejected.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 access-list server
switchxxxxxx(config-ipv6-al)# deny tcp 3001::2/64 any any 80
```

---

## 3.7 mac access-list

Use the **mac access-list** Global Configuration mode command to define a Layer 2 access list (ACL) based on source MAC address filtering and to place the device in MAC Access-list Configuration mode. All commands after this command refer to this ACL. The rules (ACEs) for this ACL are defined in the **permit (MAC)** and **deny (MAC)** commands. The **service-acl input** command is used to attach this ACL to an interface.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the access list.

### Syntax

**mac access-list extended** *acl-name*

**no mac access-list extended** *acl-name*

### Parameters

**acl-name**—Specifies the name of the MAC ACL (Range: 1–32 characters).

### Default Configuration

No MAC access list is defined.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

A MAC ACL is defined by a unique name. IPv4 ACL, IPv6 ACL, MAC ACL or policy maps cannot have the same name

If `ace-priority` is omitted, the system sets the rule's priority to the current highest priority ACE (in the current ACL) + 20. The ACE-priority must be unique per ACL. If the user types already existed priority, then the command is rejected.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# mac access-list extended server1
switchxxxxxx(config-mac-acl)# permit 00:00:00:00:00:01 00:00:00:00:00:ff any
```

## 3.8 permit ( MAC )

Use the **permit** command in MAC Access-list Configuration mode to set permit conditions (ACEs) for a MAC ACL. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the access control entry.

### Syntax

**permit** *{any / source source-wildcard} {any / destination destination-wildcard} [ace-priority priority] [eth-type 0 / aarp / amber / dec-spanning / decnet-iv / diagnostic / dsm / etype-6000] [vlan vlan-id] [cos cos cos-wildcard] [time-range time-range-name]*

*[log-input]*

**no permit** *{any / source source-wildcard} {any / destination destination-wildcard} [eth-type 0 / aarp / amber / dec-spanning / decnet-iv / diagnostic / dsm / etype-6000] [vlan vlan-id] [cos cos cos-wildcard] [time-range time-range-name]*

*[log-input]*

### Parameters

- **source**—Source MAC address of the packet.
- **source-wildcard**—Wildcard bits to be applied to the source MAC address. Use 1s in the bit position that you want to be ignored.
- **destination**—Destination MAC address of the packet.
- **destination-wildcard**—Wildcard bits to be applied to the destination MAC address. Use 1s in the bit position that you want to be ignored.

- **priority**—Specify the priority of the access control entry (ACE) in the access control list (ACL). "1" value represents the highest priority and "2147483647" number represents the lowest priority.(Range: 1-2147483647)
- **eth-type**—The Ethernet type in hexadecimal format of the packet.
- **vlan-id**—The VLAN ID of the packet. (Range: 1–4094)
- **cos**—The Class of Service of the packet. (Range: 0–7)
- **cos-wildcard**—Wildcard bits to be applied to the CoS.
- **time-range-name**—Name of the time range that applies to this permit statement. (Range: 1–32)
- **log-input**—Specifies sending an informational SYSLOG message about the packet that matches the entry. Because forwarding/dropping is done in hardware and logging is done in software, if a large number of packets match an ACE containing a log-input keyword, the software might not be able to match the hardware processing rate, and not all packets will be logged.

### User Guidelines

A MAC ACL is defined by a unique name. IPv4 ACL, IPv6 ACL, MAC ACL or policy maps cannot have the same name

If `ace-priority` is omitted, the system sets the rule's priority to the current highest priority ACE (in the current ACL) + 20. The ACE-priority must be unique per ACL.If the user types already existed priority, then the command is rejected.

### Default Configuration

No MAC access list is defined.

### Command Mode

MAC Access-list Configuration mode

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# mac access-list extended server1  
switchxxxxxx(config-mac-al)# permit 00:00:00:00:00:01 00:00:00:00:00:ff any
```

### 3.9 deny (MAC)

Use the **deny** command in MAC Access-list Configuration mode to set deny conditions (ACEs) for a MAC ACL. Use the no form of the command to remove the access control entry.

#### Syntax

```
deny {any | source source-wildcard} {any | destination destination-wildcard}  
[ace-priority priority][{eth-type 0} | aarp | amber | dec-spanning | decnet-iv |  
diagnostic | dsm | etype-6000] [vlan vlan-id] [cos cos cos-wildcard] [time-range  
time-range-name] [disable-port | log-input ]
```

```
no deny {any | source source-wildcard} {any | destination destination-wildcard}  
[{eth-type 0} | aarp | amber | dec-spanning | decnet-iv | diagnostic | dsm |  
etype-6000] [vlan vlan-id] [cos cos cos-wildcard] [time-range time-range-name]  
[disable-port | log-input ]
```

#### Parameters

- **source**—Source MAC address of the packet.
- **source-wildcard**—Wildcard bits to be applied to the source MAC address. Use ones in the bit position that you want to be ignored.
- **destination**—Destination MAC address of the packet.
- **destination-wildcard**—Wildcard bits to be applied to the destination MAC address. Use 1s in the bit position that you want to be ignored.
- **priority** - Specify the priority of the access control entry (ACE) in the access control list (ACL). "1" value represents the highest priority and "2147483647" number represents the lowest priority.(Range: 1-2147483647)
- **eth-type**—The Ethernet type in hexadecimal format of the packet.
- **vlan-id**—The VLAN ID of the packet. (Range: 1–4094).
- **cos**—The Class of Service of the packet.(Range: 0–7).
- **cos-wildcard**—Wildcard bits to be applied to the CoS.
- **time-range-name**—Name of the time range that applies to this permit statement. (Range: 1–32)
- **disable-port**—The Ethernet interface is disabled if the condition is matched.
- **log-input**—Specifies sending an informational syslog message about the packet that matches the entry. Because forwarding/dropping is done in

hardware and logging is done in software, if a large number of packets match an ACE containing a log-input keyword, the software might not be able to match the hardware processing rate, and not all packets will be logged.

### Default Configuration

No MAC access list is defined.

### Command Mode

MAC Access-list Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

A MAC ACL is defined by a unique name. IPv4 ACL, IPv6 ACL, MAC ACL or policy maps cannot have the same name

If `ace-priority` is omitted, the system sets the rule's priority to the current highest priority ACE (in the current ACL) + 20. The ACE-priority must be unique per ACL. If the user types already existed priority, then the command is rejected.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# mac access-list extended server1
switchxxxxxx(config-mac-al)# deny 00:00:00:00:00:01 00:00:00:00:00:ff any
```

## 3.10 service-acl input

Use the **service-acl input** command in Interface Configuration mode to bind an access list(s) (ACL) to an interface.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove all ACLs from the interface.

### Syntax

**service-acl input** acl-name1 [acl-name2] [default-action {*deny-any*|*permit-any*}]

**no service-acl input**

### Parameters

- **acl-name**—Specifies an ACL to apply to the interface. See the user guidelines. (Range: 1–32 characters).

- **deny-any**—Deny all packets (that were ingress at the port) that do not meet the rules in this ACL.
- **permit-any**—Forward all packets (that were ingress at the port) that do not meet the rules in this ACL.

### Default Configuration

No ACL is assigned.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode (Ethernet, Port-Channel,,VLAN )

### User Guidelines

The following rules govern when ACLs can be bound or unbound from an interface:

- IPv4 ACLs and IPv6 ACLs can be bound together to an interface.
- A MAC ACL cannot be bound on an interface which already has an IPv4 ACL or IPv6 ACL bound to it.
- Two ACLs of the same type cannot be bound to a port.
- An ACL cannot be bound to a port that is already bound to an ACL, without first removing the current ACL. Both ACLs must be mentioned at the same time in this command.
- MAC ACLs that include a VLAN as match criteria cannot be bound to a VLAN.
- ACLs with time-based configuration on one of its ACEs cannot be bound to a VLAN.
- ACLs with the action Shutdown cannot be bound to a VLAN.
- When the user binds ACL to an interface, TCAM resources will be consumed. One TCAM rule for each MAC or IP ACE and two TCAM rules for each IPv6 ACE. The TCAM consumption is always even number, so in case of odd number of rules the consumption will be increased by 1.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# mac access-list extended server-acl
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-mac-al)# permit 00:00:00:00:00:01 00:00:00:00:00:ff any
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-mac-acl)# exit  
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# service-acl input server-acl default-action deny-any
```

---

## 3.11 time-range

Use the **time-range** Global Configuration mode command to define time ranges for different functions. In addition, this command enters the Time-range Configuration mode. All commands after this one refer to the time-range being defined.

This command sets a time-range name. Use the [absolute](#) and [periodic](#) commands to actually configure the time-range.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the time range from the device.

### Syntax

**time-range** *time-range-name*

**no time-range** *time-range-name*

### Parameters

**time-range-name**—Specifies the name for the time range. (Range: 1–32 characters)

### Default Configuration

No time range is defined

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

After adding the name of a time range with this command, use the [absolute](#) and [periodic](#) commands to actually configure the time-range. Multiple periodic commands are allowed in a time range. Only one absolute command is allowed.

If a time-range command has both absolute and periodic values specified, then the periodic items are evaluated only after the absolute start time is reached, and are not evaluated again after the absolute end time is reached.

All time specifications are interpreted as local time.

To ensure that the time range entries take effect at the desired times, the software clock should be set by the user or by SNTP. If the software clock is not set by the user or by SNTP, the time range ACEs are not activated.

The user cannot delete a time-range that is bound to any features.

When a time range is defined, it can be used in the following commands:

- dot1x port-control
- power inline
- operation time
- permit (IP)
- deny (IP)
- permit (IPv6)
- deny (IPv6)
- permit (MAC)
- deny (MAC)

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# time-range http-allowed  
console(config-time-range)#periodic mon 12:00 to wed 12:00
```

## 3.12 absolute

Use the **absolute** Time-range Configuration mode command to specify an absolute time when a time range is in effect. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the time limitation.

### Syntax

**absolute** *start* *hh:mm day month year*

**no absolute** *start*

**absolute** *end* *hh:mm day month year*

**no absolute** *end*



### Parameters

- **start**—Absolute time and date that the permit or deny statement of the associated function going into effect. If no start time and date are specified, the function is in effect immediately.
- **end**—Absolute time and date that the permit or deny statement of the associated function is no longer in effect. If no end time and date are specified, the function is in effect indefinitely.
- **hh:mm**—Time in hours (military format) and minutes (Range: 0–23, mm: 0–5)
- **day**—Day (by date) in the month. (Range: 1–31)
- **month**—Month (first three letters by name). (Range: Jan...Dec)
- **year**—Year (no abbreviation) (Range: 2000–2097)

### Default Configuration

There is no absolute time when the time range is in effect.

### Command Mode

Time-range Configuration mode

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# time-range http-allowed
switchxxxxxx(config-time-range)# absolute start 12:00 1 jan 2005
switchxxxxxx(config-time-range)# absolute end 12:00 31 dec 2005
```

## 3.13 periodic

Use the **periodic** Time-range Configuration mode command to specify a recurring (weekly) time range for functions that support the time-range feature. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the time limitation.

### Syntax

**periodic** *day-of-the-week hh:mm to day-of-the-week hh:mm*

**no periodic** *day-of-the-week hh:mm to day-of-the-week hh:mm*

**periodic list** *hh:mm to hh:mm day-of-the-week1 [day-of-the-week2... day-of-the-week7]*

**no periodic list** *hh:mm to hh:mm day-of-the-week1 [day-of-the-week2... day-of-the-week7]*

**periodic list** *hh:mm to hh:mm all*

**no periodic list** *hh:mm to hh:mm all*

### Parameters

- **day-of-the-week**—The starting day that the associated time range is in effect. The second occurrence is the ending day the associated statement is in effect. The second occurrence can be the following week (see description in the User Guidelines). Possible values are: mon, tue, wed, thu, fri, sat, and sun.
- **hh:mm**—The first occurrence of this argument is the starting hours:minutes (military format) that the associated time range is in effect. The second occurrence is the ending hours:minutes (military format) the associated statement is in effect. The second occurrence can be at the following day (see description in the User Guidelines). (Range: 0–23, mm: 0–59)
- **list day-of-the-week1**—Specifies a list of days that the time range is in effect.

### Default Configuration

There is no periodic time when the time range is in effect.

### Command Mode

Time-range Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The second occurrence of the day can be at the following week, e.g. Thursday–Monday means that the time range is effective on Thursday, Friday, Saturday, Sunday, and Monday.

The second occurrence of the time can be on the following day, e.g. “22:00–2:00”.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# time-range http-allowed
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-time-range)# periodic mon 12:00 to wed 12:00
```

---

## 3.14 show time-range

Use the **show time-range** User EXEC mode command to display the time range configuration.

### Syntax

**show time-range** *time-range-name*

### Parameters

**time-range-name**—Specifies the name of an existing time range.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx> show time-range  
  
http-allowed  
  
-----  
  
absolute start 12:00 1 Jan 2005 end 12:00 31 Dec 2005  
  
periodic Monday 12:00 to Wednesday 12:00
```

---

## 3.15 show access-lists

Use the **show access-lists** Privileged EXEC mode command to display access control lists (ACLs) configured on the switch.

### Syntax

**show access-lists** [*name*]

**show access-lists***time-range-active* [*name*]

### Parameters

- **name**—Specifies the name of the ACL.(Range: 1-160 characters).

- **time-range-active**—Shows only the Access Control Entries (ACEs) whose time-range is currently active (including those that are not associated with time-range).

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show access-lists

Standard IP access list 1

Extended IP access list ACL2

permit 234 172.30.19.1 0.0.0.255 any priority 20 time-range weekdays
permit 234 172.30.23.8 0.0.0.255 any priority 40 time-range weekdays
```

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show access-lists time-range-active

Extended IP access list ACL1

permit 234 172.30.40.1 0.0.0.0 any priority 20
permit 234 172.30.8.8 0.0.0.0 any priority 40

Extended IP access list ACL2

permit 234 172.30.19.1 0.0.0.255 any priority 20time-range weekdays
```

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show access-lists ACL1

Extended IP access list ACL1

permit 234 172.30.40.1 0.0.0.0 any priority 20
permit 234 172.30.8.8 0.0.0.0 any priority 40
```

---

## 3.16 show interfaces access-lists

Use the **show interfaces access-lists** Privileged EXEC mode command to display access lists (ACLs) applied on interfaces.

### Syntax

**show interfaces access-lists** *[interface-id]*

### Parameters

**interface-id**—Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port, port-channel or VLAN.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

---

Interface	ACLs
-----	-----
gil/1/1	blockcdp, blockvtp
gil/1/2	Ingress: server1

---

## 3.17 clear access-lists counters

Use the **clear access-lists counters** Privileged EXEC mode command to clear access-lists (ACLs) counters.

### Syntax

**clear access-lists counters** *[interface-id]*

### Parameters

**interface-id**—Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or port-channel.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx# clear access-lists counters gil/1/1
```

---

---

## 3.18 show interfaces access-lists trapped packets

Use the **show interfaces access-lists trapped packets** Privileged EXEC mode command to display Access List (ACLs) trapped packets.

### Syntax

**show interfaces access-lists trapped packets** *[interface-id / port-channel-number / VLAN]*

### Parameters

- **interface-id**—Specifies an interface ID, the interface ID is an Ethernet port port-channel.
- **port-channel**—Specifies a port-channel.
- **VLAN**—Specifies a VLAN

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command shows whether packets were trapped from ACE hits with logging enable on an interface.

### Examples

#### Example 1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show interfaces access-lists trapped packets
Ports/LAGs: gil/1/1-gil/1/3, ch1-ch3, ch4
VLANs: VLAN1, VLAN12-VLAN15
Packets were trapped globally due to lack of resources
```

---

#### Example 2:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show interfaces access-lists trapped packets gil/1/1
```

---

Packets were trapped on interface gil1/1/1

---

## 3.19 ip access-list (IP standard)

Use the **ip access-list** Global Configuration mode command to define an IP standard list. The **no** format of the command removes the list.

### Syntax

**ip access-list** *access-list-name* {**deny**|**permit**} [*src-addr*[/*src-len*] | **any**}

**no ip access-list** *access-list-name*

### Parameters

- **access-list-name**—The name of the Standard IP access list. The name may contain maximum 32 characters.
- **deny/permit**—Denies/permits access if the conditions are matched.
  - *src-addr*[/*src-len*] | **any**— IP prefix defined as an IP address and length or **any**. The **any** value matches all IP addresses. If *src-len* is not defined, a value of 32 is applied. A value of *src-len* must be in the interval 1-32.

### Default Configuration

No access list is defined.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ip access-list** command to configure IP address filtering. Access lists are configured with **permit** or **deny** keywords to either permit or deny an IP address based on a matching condition. An implicit **deny** is applied to address that does not match any access-list entry.

An access-list entry consists of an IP address and a bit mask. The bit mask is a number from 1 to 32.

Evaluation of an IP address by an access list starts with the first entry of the list and continues down the list until a match is found. When the IP address match is found, the permit or deny statement is applied to that address and the remainder of the list is not evaluated.

Use the **no ip access-list** command to delete the access list.

In addition to filtering IP traffic on a per port base, a basic IP access control list can be used by RIP (Routing Information Protocol) to filter route updates.

---

### Examples

**Example 1** - The following example of a standard access list allows only the three specified networks. Any IP address that does not match the access list statements will be rejected.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip access-list 1 permit 192.168.34.0/24
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip access-list 1 permit 10.88.0.0/16
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip access-list 1 permit 10.0.0.0/8
```

Note: all other access is implicitly denied.

---

**Example 2** - The following example of a standard access list allows access for IP addresses in the range from 10.29.2.64 to 10.29.2.127. All IP addresses not in this range will be rejected.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip access-list apo permit 10.29.2.64/26
```

Note: all other access is implicitly denied.

---

**Example 3** - To specify a large number of individual addresses more easily, you can omit the mask length if it is 32. Thus, the following two configuration commands are identical in effect:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip access-list 2aa permit 10.48.0.3
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip access-list 2aa permit 10.48.0.3/32
```



# Address Table Commands

---

## 4.1 bridge multicast filtering

To enable the filtering of Multicast addresses, use the **bridge multicast filtering** Global Configuration mode command. To disable Multicast address filtering, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**bridge multicast filtering**

**no bridge multicast filtering**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Multicast address filtering is disabled. All Multicast addresses are flooded to all ports.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

When this feature is enabled, unregistered Multicast traffic (as opposed to registered) will still be flooded.

All registered Multicast addresses will be forwarded to the Multicast groups. There are two ways to manage Multicast groups, one is the IGMP Snooping feature, and the other is the **bridge multicast forward-all** command.

### Example

The following example enables bridge Multicast filtering.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# bridge multicast filtering
```

---

## 4.2 bridge multicast mode

To configure the Multicast bridging mode, use the **bridge multicast mode** Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode command. To return to the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**bridge multicast mode** *{mac-group / ipv4-group / ipv4-src-group}*

**no bridge multicast mode**

### Parameters

- **mac-group**—Specifies that Multicast bridging is based on the packet's VLAN and MAC address.
- **ipv4-group**—Specifies that Multicast bridging is based on the packet's VLAN and MAC address for non-IPv4 packets, and on the packet's VLAN and IPv4 destination address for IPv4 packets.
- **ipv4-src-group**—Specifies that Multicast bridging is based on the packet's VLAN and MAC address for non-IPv4 packets, and on the packet's VLAN, IPv4 destination address and IPv4 source address for IPv4 packets.

### Default Configuration

The default mode is **mac-group**.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **mac-group** option when using a network management system that uses a MIB based on the Multicast MAC address. Otherwise, it is recommended to use

the ipv4 mode, because there is no overlapping of IPv4 Multicast addresses in these modes.

For each Forwarding Data Base (FDB) mode, use different CLI commands to configure static entries in the FDB, as described in the following table:

FDB Mode	CLI Commands	
<b>mac-group</b>	bridge multicast address	bridge multicast forbidden address
<b>ipv4-group</b>	bridge multicast ip-address	bridge multicast forbidden ip-addresss
<b>ipv4-src-group</b>	bridge multicast source group	bridge multicast forbidden source group

The following table describes the actual data that is written to the Forwarding Data Base (FDB) as a function of the IGMP version that is used in the network:

FDB mode	IGMP version 2	IGMP version 3
<b>mac-group</b>	MAC group address	MAC group address
<b>ipv4-group</b>	IP group address	IP group address
<b>ipv4-src-group</b>	(*)	IP source and group addresses

(\*) Note that (\*,G) cannot be written to the FDB if the mode is **ipv4-src-group**. In that case, no new FDB entry is created, but the port is added to the static (S,G) entries (if they exist) that belong to the requested group. It is recommended to set the FDB mode to **ipv4-group** or **mac-group** for IGMP version 2.

If an application on the device requests (\*,G), the operating FDB mode is changed to

**ipv4-group**.

### Example

The following example configures the Multicast bridging mode as an **mac-group** on VLAN 2.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# bridge multicast mode mac-group
```

## 4.3 bridge multicast address

To register a MAC-layer Multicast address in the bridge table and statically add or remove ports to or from the group, use the **bridge multicast address** Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode command. To unregister the MAC address, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**bridge multicast address** {*mac-multicast-address* | *ipv4-multicast-address*} [*add* / *remove*] {*ethernet interface-list* | *port-channel port-channel-list*}

**no bridge multicast address** {*mac-multicast-address*}

### Parameters

- **mac-multicast-address** | **ipv4-multicast-address**—Specifies the group Multicast address.
- **add**—(Optional) Adds ports to the group.
- **remove**—(Optional) Removes ports from the group.
- **ethernet interface-list**—(Optional) Specifies a list of Ethernet ports. Separate nonconsecutive Ethernet ports with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of ports.
- **port-channel port-channel-list**—(Optional) Specifies a list of port channels. Separate nonconsecutive port-channels with a comma and no spaces; use a hyphen to designate a range of port channels.

### Default Configuration

No Multicast addresses are defined.

If **ethernet interface-list** or **port-channel port-channel-list** is specified without specifying **add** or **remove**, the default option is **add**.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

To register the group in the bridge database without adding or removing ports or port channels, specify the **mac-multicast-address** parameter only.

Static Multicast addresses can be defined on static VLANs only.

You can execute the command before the VLAN is created.

### Examples

**Example 1** - The following example registers the MAC address to the bridge table:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 8
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# bridge multicast address 01:00:5e:02:02:03
```

---

**Example 2** - The following example registers the MAC address and adds ports statically.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 8
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# bridge multicast address 01:00:5e:02:02:03 add
gil/1/1-2
```

---

## 4.4 bridge multicast forbidden address

To forbid adding or removing a specific Multicast address to or from specific ports, use the **bridge multicast forbidden address** Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**bridge multicast forbidden address** {*mac-multicast-address* / *ipv4-multicast-address*} {*add* / *remove*} {*ethernet interface-list* / *port-channel port-channel-list*}

**no bridge multicast forbidden address** {*mac-multicast-address*}

### Parameters

- **mac-multicast-address** | **ipv4-multicast-address**—Specifies the group Multicast address.
- **add**—Forbids adding ports to the group.
- **remove**—Forbids removing ports from the group.

- **ethernet** *interface-list*—Specifies a list of Ethernet ports. Separate nonconsecutive Ethernet ports with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of ports.
- **port-channel** *port-channel-list*—Specifies a list of port channels. Separate nonconsecutive port-channels with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of port channels.

### Default Configuration

No forbidden addresses are defined.

Default option is **add**.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Before defining forbidden ports, the Multicast group should be registered, using [bridge multicast address](#).

You can execute the command before the VLAN is created.

### Example

The following example forbids MAC address 0100.5e02.0203 on port gi1/1/4 within VLAN 8.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 8
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# bridge multicast address 0100.5e02.0203
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# bridge multicast forbidden address 0100.5e02.0203
add gi1/1/4
```

## 4.5 bridge multicast ip-address

To register IP-layer Multicast addresses to the bridge table, and statically add or remove ports to or from the group, use the **bridge multicast ip-address** Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode command. To unregister the IP address, use the no form of this command.

### Syntax

**bridge multicast ip-address** *ip-multicast-address* *[[add | remove] {interface-list | port-channel port-channel-list}]*

**no bridge multicast ip-address** *ip-multicast-address*

### Parameters

- **ip-multicast-address**—Specifies the group IP Multicast address.
- **add**—(Optional) Adds ports to the group.
- **remove**—(Optional) Removes ports from the group.
- **interface-list**—(Optional) Specifies a list of Ethernet ports. Separate nonconsecutive Ethernet ports with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of ports.
- **port-channel port-channel-list**—(Optional) Specifies a list of port channels. Separate nonconsecutive port-channels with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of port channels.

### Default Configuration

No Multicast addresses are defined.

Default option is **add**.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

To register the group in the bridge database without adding or removing ports or port channels, specify the **ip-multicast-address** parameter only.

Static Multicast addresses can be defined on static VLANs only.

You can execute the command before the VLAN is created.

### Example

The following example registers the specified IP address to the bridge table:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 8
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# bridge multicast ip-address 239.2.2.2
```

---

The following example registers the IP address and adds ports statically.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 8  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# bridge multicast ip-address 239.2.2.2 add gi1/1/4
```

---

## 4.6 bridge multicast forbidden ip-address

To forbid adding or removing a specific IP Multicast address to or from specific ports, use the **bridge multicast forbidden ip-address** Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the no form of this command.

### Syntax

**bridge multicast forbidden ip-address** *{ip-multicast-address}* *{add / remove}*  
*{ethernet interface-list / port-channel port-channel-list}*

**no bridge multicast forbidden ip-address** *{ip-multicast-address}*

### Parameters

- **ip-multicast-address**—Specifies the group IP Multicast address.
- **add**—(Optional) Forbids adding ports to the group.
- **remove**—(Optional) Forbids removing ports from the group.
- **ethernet interface-list**—(Optional) Specifies a list of Ethernet ports. Separate nonconsecutive Ethernet ports with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of ports.
- **port-channel port-channel-list**—(Optional) Specifies a list of port channels. Separate nonconsecutive port-channels with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of port channels.

### Default Configuration

No forbidden addresses are defined.



### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Before defining forbidden ports, the Multicast group should be registered.

You can execute the command before the VLAN is created.

### Example

The following example registers IP address 239.2.2.2, and forbids the IP address on port gi1/1/4 within VLAN 8.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 8
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# bridge multicast ip-address 239.2.2.2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# bridge multicast forbidden ip-address 239.2.2.2 add
gi1/1/4
```

## 4.7 bridge multicast source group

To register a source IP address - Multicast IP address pair to the bridge table, and statically add or remove ports to or from the source-group, use the **bridge multicast source group** Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode command. To unregister the source-group-pair, use the no form of this command.

### Syntax

**bridge multicast source** *ip-address* **group** *ip-multicast-address* *[[add / remove]*  
*{ethernet interface-list / port-channel port-channel-list}]*

**no bridge multicast source** *ip-address* **group** *ip-multicast-address*

### Parameters

- **ip-address**—Specifies the source IP address.
- **ip-multicast-address**—Specifies the group IP Multicast address.
- **add**—(Optional) Adds ports to the group for the specific source IP address.
- **remove**—(Optional) Removes ports from the group for the specific source IP address.

- **ethernet** *interface-list*—(Optional) Specifies a list of Ethernet ports. Separate nonconsecutive Ethernet ports with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of ports.
- **port-channel** *port-channel-list*—(Optional) Specifies a list of port channels. Separate nonconsecutive port-channels with a comma and no spaces; use a hyphen to designate a range of port channels.

### Default Configuration

No Multicast addresses are defined.

The default option is **add**.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

You can execute the command before the VLAN is created.

### Example

The following example registers a source IP address - Multicast IP address pair to the bridge table:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 8
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# bridge multicast source 13.16.1.1 group 239.2.2.2
```

## 4.8 bridge multicast forbidden source group

To forbid adding or removing a specific IP source address - Multicast address pair to or from specific ports, use the **bridge multicast forbidden source group** Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode command. To return to the default configuration, use the no form of this command.

### Syntax

**bridge multicast forbidden** *source ip-address group ip-multicast-address* {**add** / **remove**} [*ethernet interface-list* | *port-channel port-channel-list*]

**no bridge multicast forbidden source** *ip-address group ip-multicast-address*

### Parameters

- **ip-address**—Specifies the source IP address.
- **ip-multicast-address**—Specifies the group IP Multicast address.
- **add**—(Optional) Forbids adding ports to the group for the specific source IP address.
- **remove**—(Optional) Forbids removing ports from the group for the specific source IP address.
- **ethernet *interface-list***—(Optional) Specifies a list of Ethernet ports. Separate nonconsecutive Ethernet ports with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of ports.
- **port-channel *port-channel-list***—(Optional) Specifies a list of port channels. Separate nonconsecutive port-channels with a comma and no spaces; use a hyphen to designate a range of port channels.

### Default Configuration

No forbidden addresses are defined.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Before defining forbidden ports, the Multicast group should be registered.

You can execute the command before the VLAN is created.

### Example

The following example registers a source IP address - Multicast IP address pair to the bridge table, and forbids adding the pair to port gi1/1/4 on VLAN 8:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 8
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# bridge multicast source 13.16.1.1 group 239.2.2.2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# bridge multicast forbidden source 13.16.1.1 group
239.2.2.2 add gi1/1/4
```

---

## 4.9 bridge multicast ipv6 mode

To configure the Multicast bridging mode for IPv6 Multicast packets, use the **bridge multicast ipv6 mode** Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode command. To return to the default configuration, use the no form of this command.

### Syntax

**bridge multicast ipv6 mode** *{mac-group / ip-group / ip-src-group}*

**no bridge multicast ipv6 mode**

### Parameters

- **mac-group**—Specifies that Multicast bridging is based on the packet's VLAN and MAC destination address.
- **ip-group**—Specifies that Multicast bridging is based on the packet's VLAN and IPv6 destination address for IPv6 packets.
- **ip-src-group**—Specifies that Multicast bridging is based on the packet's VLAN, IPv6 destination address and IPv6 source address for IPv6 packets.

### Default Configuration

The default mode is **mac-group**.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **mac-group** mode when using a network management system that uses a MIB based on the Multicast MAC address.

For each Forwarding Data Base (FDB) mode, use different CLI commands to configure static entries for IPv6 Multicast addresses in the FDB, as described in the following table::

FDB Mode	CLI Commands	
<b>mac-group</b>	<code>bridge multicast address</code>	<code>bridge multicast forbidden address</code>
<b>ipv6-group</b>	<code>bridge multicast ipv6 ip-address</code>	<code>bridge multicast ipv6 forbidden ip-address</code>
<b>ipv6-src-group</b>	<code>bridge multicast ipv6 source group</code>	<code>bridge multicast ipv6 forbidden source group</code>

The following table describes the actual data that is written to the Forwarding Data Base (FDB) as a function of the MLD version that is used in the network:

FDB mode	MLD version 1	MLD version 2
<b>mac-group</b>	MAC group address	MAC group address
<b>ipv6-group</b>	IPv6 group address	IPv6 group address
<b>ipv6-src-group</b>	(*)	IPv6 source and group addresses

(\*) Note that (\*,G) cannot be written to the FDB if the mode is **ip-src-group**. In that case, no new FDB entry is created, but the port is added to the (S,G) entries (if they exist) that belong to the requested group.

If an application on the device requests (\*,G), the operating FDB mode is changed to **ip-group**.

You can execute the command before the VLAN is created.

### Example

The following example configures the Multicast bridging mode as an **ip-group** on VLAN 2.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# bridge multicast ipv6 mode
ip-group
```

## 4.10 bridge multicast ipv6 ip-address

To register an IPv6 Multicast address to the bridge table, and statically add or remove ports to or from the group, use the **bridge multicast ipv6 ip-address** Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode command. To unregister the IPv6 address, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

```
bridge multicast ipv6 ip-address ipv6-multicast-address [[add | remove] {ethernet  
interface-list /  
port-channel port-channel-list}]
```

```
no bridge multicast ipv6 ip-address ip-multicast-address
```

### Parameters

- **ipv6-multicast-address**—Specifies the group IPv6 multicast address.
- **add**—(Optional) Adds ports to the group.
- **remove**—(Optional) Removes ports from the group.
- **ethernet interface-list**—(Optional) Specifies a list of Ethernet ports. Separate nonconsecutive Ethernet ports with a comma and no spaces; use a hyphen to designate a range of ports.
- **port-channel port-channel-list**—(Optional) Specifies a list of port channels. Separate nonconsecutive port-channels with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of port channels.

### Default Configuration

No Multicast addresses are defined.

The default option is **add**.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

To register the group in the bridge database without adding or removing ports or port channels, specify the **ipv6-multicast-address** parameter only.

Static Multicast addresses can be defined on static VLANs only.

You can execute the command before the VLAN is created.

### Examples

**Example 1** - The following example registers the IPv6 address to the bridge table:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 8
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# bridge multicast ipv6 ip-address FF00:0:0:0:4:4:4:1
```

---

**Example 2** - The following example registers the IPv6 address and adds ports statically.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 8
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# bridge multicast ipv6 ip-address FF00:0:0:0:4:4:4:1
add gil/1/1-2
```

---

## 4.11 bridge multicast ipv6 forbidden ip-address

To forbid adding or removing a specific IPv6 Multicast address to or from specific ports, use the **bridge multicast ipv6 forbidden ip-address** Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**bridge multicast ipv6 forbidden ip-address** {*ipv6-multicast-address*} {*add / remove*} {*ethernet interface-list / port-channel port-channel-list*}

**no bridge multicast ipv6 forbidden ip-address** {*ipv6-multicast-address*}

### Parameters

- **ipv6-multicast-address**—Specifies the group IPv6 Multicast address.
- **add**—(Optional) Forbids adding ports to the group.
- **remove**—(Optional) Forbids removing ports from the group.

- **ethernet** *interface-list*—(Optional) Specifies a list of Ethernet ports. Separate nonconsecutive Ethernet ports with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of ports.
- **port-channel** *port-channel-list*—(Optional) Specifies a list of port channels. Separate nonconsecutive port-channels with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of port channels.

### Default Configuration

No forbidden addresses are defined.

The default option is **add**.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Before defining forbidden ports, the Multicast group should be registered.

You can execute the command before the VLAN is created.

### Example

The following example registers an IPv6 Multicast address, and forbids the IPv6 address on port gi1/1/4 within VLAN 8.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 8
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# bridge multicast ipv6 ip-address FF00:0:0:0:4:4:4:1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# bridge multicast ipv6 forbidden ip-address
FF00:0:0:0:4:4:4:1 add gi1/1/4
```

## 4.12 bridge multicast ipv6 source group

To register a source IPv6 address - Multicast IPv6 address pair to the bridge table, and statically add or remove ports to or from the source-group, use the **bridge multicast ipv6 source group** Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode command. To unregister the source-group-pair, use the **no** form of this command.



### Syntax

**bridge multicast ipv6 source** *ipv6-source-address* **group** *ipv6-multicast-address* *[[add / remove] {ethernet interface-list | port-channel port-channel-list}]*

**no bridge multicast ipv6 source** *ipv6-address* **group** *ipv6-multicast-address*

### Parameters

- **ipv6-source-address**—Specifies the source IPv6 address.
- **ipv6-multicast-address**—Specifies the group IPv6 Multicast address.
- **add**—(Optional) Adds ports to the group for the specific source IPv6 address.
- **remove**—(Optional) Removes ports from the group for the specific source IPv6 address.
- **ethernet interface-list**—(Optional) Specifies a list of Ethernet ports. Separate nonconsecutive Ethernet ports with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of ports.
- **port-channel port-channel-list**—(Optional) Specifies a list of port channels. Separate nonconsecutive port-channels with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of port channels.

### Default Configuration

No Multicast addresses are defined.

The default option is **add**.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example registers a source IPv6 address - Multicast IPv6 address pair to the bridge table:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 8
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# bridge multicast source 2001:0:0:0:4:4:4 group
FF00:0:0:0:4:4:4:1
```

## 4.13 bridge multicast ipv6 forbidden source group

To forbid adding or removing a specific IPv6 source address - Multicast address pair to or from specific ports, use the **bridge multicast ipv6 forbidden source group** Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode command. To return to the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**bridge multicast ipv6 forbidden** *source* *ipv6-source-address* **group** *ipv6-multicast-address* {*add* / *remove*} {*ethernet interface-list* / *port-channel port-channel-list*}

**no bridge multicast ipv6 forbidden source** *ipv6-address* **group** *ipv6-multicast-address*

### Parameters

- **ipv6-source-address**—Specifies the source IPv6 address.
- **ipv6-multicast-address**—Specifies the group IPv6 Multicast address.
- **add**—Forbids adding ports to the group for the specific source IPv6 address.
- **remove**—Forbids removing ports from the group for the specific source IPv6 address.
- **ethernet** *interface-list*—Specifies a list of Ethernet ports. Separate nonconsecutive Ethernet ports with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of ports.
- **port-channel** *port-channel-list*—Specifies a list of port channels. Separate nonconsecutive port-channels with a comma and no spaces; use a hyphen to designate a range of port channels.

### Default Configuration

No forbidden addresses are defined.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Before defining forbidden ports, the Multicast group should be registered.

You can execute the command before the VLAN is created.

### Example

The following example registers a source IPv6 address - Multicast IPv6 address pair to the bridge table, and forbids adding the pair to gi1/1/4 on VLAN 8:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 8

switchxxxxxx(config-if)# bridge multicast source 2001:0:0:0:4:4:4 group
FF00:0:0:0:4:4:4:1

switchxxxxxx(config-if)# bridge multicast forbidden source
2001:0:0:0:4:4:4:1 group FF00:0:0:0:4:4:4:1 add gi1/1/4
```

## 4.14 bridge multicast unregistered

To configure forwarding unregistered Multicast addresses, use the **bridge multicast unregistered** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**bridge multicast unregistered** *{forwarding / filtering}*

**no bridge multicast unregistered**

### Parameters

- **forwarding**—Forwards unregistered Multicast packets.
- **filtering**—Filters unregistered Multicast packets.

### Default Configuration

Unregistered Multicast addresses are forwarded.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Do not enable unregistered Multicast filtering on ports that are connected to routers, because the 224.0.0.x address range should not be filtered. Note that routers do not necessarily send IGMP reports for the 224.0.0.x range.

You can execute the command before the VLAN is created.

### Example

The following example specifies that unregistered Multicast packets are filtered on gi1/1/1:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# bridge multicast unregistered filtering
```

---

## 4.15 bridge multicast forward-all

To enable forwarding all multicast packets for a range of ports or port channels, use the **bridge multicast forward-all** Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**bridge multicast forward-all** *{add / remove} {ethernet interface-list / port-channel port-channel-list}*

**no bridge multicast forward-all**

### Parameters

- **add**—Forces forwarding of all Multicast packets.
- **remove**—Does not force forwarding of all Multicast packets.
- **ethernet interface-list**—Specifies a list of Ethernet ports. Separate nonconsecutive Ethernet ports with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of ports.
- **port-channel port-channel-list**—Specifies a list of port channels. Separate nonconsecutive port-channels with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of port channels.

### Default Configuration

Forwarding of all Multicast packets is disabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example enables all Multicast packets on port gi1/1/4 to be forwarded.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# bridge multicast forward-all add gi1/1/4
```

---

## 4.16 bridge multicast forbidden forward-all

To forbid a port to dynamically join Multicast groups, use the **bridge multicast forbidden forward-all** Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the no form of this command.

### Syntax

**bridge multicast forbidden forward-all** *{add / remove} {ethernet interface-list / port-channel port-channel-list}*

**no bridge multicast forbidden forward-all**

### Parameters

- **add**—Forbids forwarding of all Multicast packets.
- **remove**—Does not forbid forwarding of all Multicast packets.
- **ethernet interface-list**—Specifies a list of Ethernet ports. Separate nonconsecutive Ethernet ports with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of ports.
- **port-channel port-channel-list**—Specifies a list of port channels. Separate nonconsecutive port-channels with a comma and no spaces; use a hyphen to designate a range of port channels.

### Default Configuration

Ports are not forbidden to dynamically join Multicast groups.

The default option is **add**.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command to forbid a port to dynamically join (by IGMP, for example) a Multicast group.

The port can still be a Multicast router port.

### Example

The following example forbids forwarding of all Multicast packets to gi1/1/1 within VLAN 2.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# bridge multicast forbidden forward-all add ethernet
gi1/1/1
```

---

## 4.17 bridge unicast unknown

To enable egress filtering of Unicast packets where the destination MAC address is unknown to the device, use the **bridge unicast unknown** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**bridge unicast unknown** {*filtering* | *forwarding*}

**no bridge unicast unknown**

### Parameters

- **filtering**—Filter unregistered Unicast packets.
- **forwarding**—Forward unregistered Unicast packets.

### Default Configuration

Forwarding.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode.

### Example

The following example drops Unicast packets on gi1/1/1 when the destination is unknown.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# bridge unicast unknown filtering
```

---

## 4.18 show bridge unicast unknown

To display the unknown Unicast filtering configuration, use the **show bridge unicast unknown** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

show bridge unicast unknown [interface-id]

### Parameters

**interface-id**—(Optional) Specify an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or port-channel

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

```
Console # show bridge unicast unknown

Port          Unregistered
-----
gi1/1/1        Forward
gi1/1/2        Filter
```

gil/1/3

Filter

---

## 4.19 mac address-table static

To add a MAC-layer station source address to the MAC address table, use the **mac address-table static** Global Configuration mode command. To delete the MAC address, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**mac address-table static** *mac-address* **vlan** *vlan-id* **interface** *interface-id* [**permanent** /**delete-on-reset** /**delete-on-timeout** /**secure**]

**no mac address-table static** [*mac-address*] **vlan** *vlan-id*

### Parameters

- **mac-address**—MAC address (Range: Valid MAC address)
- **vlan-id**— Specify the VLAN
- **interface-id**—Specify an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or port-channel (Range: valid ethernet port, valid port-channel)
- **permanent**—(Optional) The permanent static MAC address. The keyword is applied by the default.
- **delete-on-reset**—(Optional)The delete-on-reset static MAC address.
- **delete-on-timeout**—(Optional)The delete-on-timeout static MAC address.
- **secure**—(Optional)The secure MAC address. May be used only in a secure mode.

### Default Configuration

No static addresses are defined. The default mode for an added address is permanent.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode



### User Guidelines

Use the command to add a static MAC address with given time-to-live in any mode or to add a secure MAC address in a secure mode.

Each MAC address in the MAC address table is assigned two attributes: **type** and **time-to-live**.

The following value of time-of-live is supported:

- **permanent**—MAC address is saved until it is removed manually.
- **delete-on-reset**—MAC address is saved until the next reboot.
- **delete-on-timeout**—MAC address that may be removed by the aging timer.

The following types are supported:

- **static**— MAC address manually added by the command with the following keywords specifying its time-of-live:
  - **permanent**
  - **delete-on-reset**
  - **delete-on-timeout**

A static MAC address may be added in any port mode.

- **secure**— A MAC address added manually or learned in a secure mode. Use the **mac address-table static** command with the **secure** keyword to add a secure MAC address. The MAC address cannot be relearned.

A secure MAC address may be added only in a secure port mode.

- **dynamic**— a MAC address learned by the switch in non-secure mode. A value of its **time-to-live** attribute is **delete-on-timeout**.

### Examples

**Example 1** - The following example adds two permanent static MAC address:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# mac address-table static 00:3f:bd:45:5a:b1 vlan 1
interface gi1/1/1

switchxxxxxx(config)# mac address-table static 00:3f:bd:45:5a:b2 vlan 1
interface gi1/1/1 permanent
```

**Example 2** - The following example adds a deleted-on-reset static MAC address:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# mac address-table static 00:3f:bd:45:5a:b2 vlan 1
interface gi1/1/1 delete-on-reset
```

---

**Example 3** - The following example adds a deleted-on-timeout static MAC address:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# mac address-table static 00:3f:bd:45:5a:b2 vlan 1
interface gi1/1/1 delete-on-timeout
```

---

**Example 4** - The following example adds a secure MAC address:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# mac address-table static 00:3f:bd:45:5a:b2 vlan 1
interface gi1/1/1 secure
```

---

---

## 4.20 clear mac address-table

To remove learned or secure entries from the forwarding database (FDB), use the **clear mac address-table** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**clear mac address-table** *dynamic interface interface-id*

**clear mac address-table** *secure interface interface-id*

### Parameters

- **dynamic interface** *interface-id*—Delete all dynamic (learned) addresses on the specified interface. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or port-channel. If interface ID is not supplied, all dynamic addresses are deleted.
- **secure interface** *interface-id*—Delete all the secure addresses learned on the specific interface. A secure address on a MAC address learned on ports on which port security is defined.

### Default Configuration

For dynamic addresses, if interface-id is not supplied, all dynamic entries are deleted.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Examples

**Example 1** - Delete all dynamic entries from the FDB.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# clear mac address-table dynamic
```

---

**Example 2** - Delete all secure entries from the FDB learned on secure port gi1/1/1.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# clear mac address-table secure interface gi1/1/1
```

---

---

## 4.21 mac address-table aging-time

To set the aging time of the address table, use the **mac address-table aging-time** Global configuration command. To restore the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**mac address-table aging-time** *seconds*

**no mac address-table aging-time**

### Parameters

**seconds**—Time is number of seconds. (Range:10-630)

### Default Configuration

300

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

---

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# mac address-table aging-time 600
```

---

## 4.22 port security

To enable port security learning mode on an interface, use the **port security** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command. To disable port security learning mode on an interface, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**port security** [**forward** /**discard** /**discard-shutdown**] [**trap** *seconds*]

**no port security**

### Parameters

- **forward**—(Optional) Forwards packets with unlearned source addresses, but does not learn the address.
- **discard**—(Optional) Discards packets with unlearned source addresses.
- **discard-shutdown**—(Optional) Discards packets with unlearned source addresses and shuts down the port.
- **trap** *seconds*—(Optional) Sends SNMP traps and specifies the minimum time interval in seconds between consecutive traps. (Range: 1–1000000)

### Default Configuration

The feature is disabled by default.

The default mode is **discard**.

The default number of seconds is zero, but if **traps** is entered, a number of seconds must also be entered.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The command may be used only when the interface is in the regular (non-secure with unlimited MAC learning) mode.

See the [mac address-table static](#) command for information about MAC address attributes (type and time-to-live) definitions.

When the **port security** command enables the **lock** mode on a port all dynamic addresses learned on the port are changed to **permanent secure** addresses.

When the **port security** command enables a mode on a port differing from the **lock** mode all dynamic addresses learned on the port are deleted.

When the **no port security** command cancels a secure mode on a port all secure addresses defined on the port are changed to **dynamic** addresses.

Additionally to set a mode, use the **port security** command to set an action that the switch should perform on a frame which source MAC address cannot be learned.

### Example

The following example forwards all packets to port gi1/1/1 without learning addresses of packets from unknown sources and sends traps every 100 seconds, if a packet with an unknown source address is received.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/4
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# port security mode lock
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# port security forward trap 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 4.23 port security mode

To configure the port security learning mode, use the **port security mode** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**port security mode {max-addresses | lock | secure permanent | secure delete-on-reset}**

**no port security mode**

### Parameters

- **max-addresses**— Non-secure mode with limited learning dynamic MAC addresses. The static MAC addresses may be added on the port manually by the [mac address-table static](#) command.
- **lock**— Secure mode without MAC learning. The static and secure MAC addresses may be added on the port manually by the [mac address-table static](#) command.
- **secure permanent**—Secure mode with limited learning permanent secure MAC addresses with the **permanent** time-of-live. The static and secure MAC addresses may be added on the port manually by the **mac address-table static** command.
- **secure delete-on-reset**—Secure mode with limited learning secure MAC addresses with the **delete-on-reset** time-of-live. The static and secure MAC addresses may be added on the port manually by the **mac address-table static** command.

### Default Configuration

The default port security mode is

**lock**.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The default port mode is called regular. In this mode, the port allows unlimited learning of dynamic addresses.

The static MAC addresses may be added on the port manually by the [mac address-table static](#) command.

The command may be used only when the interface in the regular (non-secure with unlimited MAC learning) mode.

Use the **port security mode** command to change the default mode before the [port security](#) command.

### Example

The following example sets the port security mode to

Lock for gi1/1/4.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/4  
  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# port security mode  
lock  
  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# port security  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 4.24 port security max

To configure the maximum number of addresses that can be learned on the port while the port is in port, max-addresses or secure mode, use the **port security max** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**port security max** *max-addr*

**no port security max**

### Parameters

**max-addr**—Specifies the maximum number of addresses that can be learned on the port. (Range: 0–256)

### Default Configuration

This default maximum number of addresses is 1.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The command may be used only when the interface is in the regular (non-secure with unlimited MAC learning) mode.

Use this command to change the default value before the **port security** command.

### Example

The following example sets the port to limited learning mode:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/4
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# port security mode max
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# port security max 20
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# port security
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 4.25 port security routed secure-address

To add a MAC-layer secure address to a routed port. (port that has an IP address defined on it), use the **port security routed secure-address** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command. To delete a MAC address from a routed port, use the no form of this command.

### Syntax

**port security routed secure-address** *mac-address*

**no port security routed secure-address** *mac-address*

### Parameters

**mac-address**—Specifies the MAC address.

### Default Configuration

No addresses are defined.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode. It cannot be configured for a range of interfaces (range context).

### User Guidelines

This command enables adding secure MAC addresses to a routed port in port security mode. The command is available when the port is a routed port and in port security mode. The address is deleted if the port exits the security mode or is not a routed port.



### Example

The following example adds the MAC-layer address 00:66:66:66:66:66 to gi1/1/1.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# port security routed secure-address
00:66:66:66:66:66
```

## 4.26 show mac address-table

To display entries in the MAC address table, use the **show mac address-table** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show mac address-table** [*dynamic / static / secure*] [*vlan vlan*] [*interface interface-id*] [*address mac-address*]

### Parameters

- **dynamic**—(Optional) Displays only dynamic MAC address table entries.
- **static**—(Optional) Displays only static MAC address table entries.
- **secure**—(Optional) Displays only secure MAC address table entries.
- **vlan**—(Optional) Displays entries for a specific VLAN.
- **interface** *interface-id*—(Optional) Displays entries for a specific interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or port-channel.
- **address** *mac-address*—(Optional) Displays entries for a specific MAC address.

### Default Configuration

If no parameters are entered, the entire table is displayed.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Internal usage VLANs (VLANs that are automatically allocated on routed ports) are presented in the VLAN column by a port number and not by a VLAN ID.

### Examples

**Example 1** - Displays entire address table.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show mac address-table
```

```
Aging time is 300 sec
```

VLAN	MAC Address	Port	Type
-----	-----	-----	-----
1	00:00:26:08:13:23	0	self
1	00:3f:bd:45:5a:b1	gil/1/1	static
1	00:a1:b0:69:63:f3	gil/1/2	dynamic
2	00:a1:b0:69:63:f3	gil/1/3	dynamic
gil/1/4	00:a1:b0:69:61:12	gil/1/4	dynamic

---

**Example 2** - Displays address table entries containing the specified MAC address.

```
switchxxxxxx# show mac address-table address 00:3f:bd:45:5a:b1
```

```
Aging time is 300 sec
```

VLAN	MAC Address	Port	Type
-----	-----	-----	-----
1	00:3f:bd:45:5a:b1	static	gil/1/4

---

## 4.27 show mac address-table count

To display the number of addresses present in the Forwarding Database, use the **show mac address-table count** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show mac address-table count** [*vlan vlan* / *interface interface-id*]

### Parameters

- **vlan** *vlan*—(Optional) Specifies VLAN.
- **interface-id** *interface-id*—(Optional) Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or port-channel.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx# show mac address-table count
```

This may take some time.

```
Capacity : 16384
```

```
Free      : 16379
```

```
Used      : 5
```

```
Secure    : 0
```

```
Dynamic   : 2
```

```
Static    : 2
```

```
Internal  : 1
```

```
console#
```

## 4.28 show bridge multicast mode

To display the Multicast bridging mode for all VLANs or for a specific VLAN, use the **show bridge multicast mode** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

```
show bridge multicast mode [vlan vlan-id]
```

### Parameters

**vlan** *vlan-id*—(Optional) Specifies the VLAN ID.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the Multicast bridging mode for all VLANs

```
switchxxxxxx# show bridge multicast mode
```

VLAN	IPv4 Multicast Mode		IPv6 Multicast Mode	
	Admin	Oper	Admin	Oper
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1	MAC-GROUP	MAC-GROUP	MAC-GROUP	MAC-GROUP
11	IPv4-GROUP	IPv4-GROUP	IPv6-GROUP	IPv6-GROUP
12	IPv4-SRC- GROUP	IPv4-SRC- GROUP	IPv6-SRC- GROUP	IPv6-SRC- GROUP

## 4.29 show bridge multicast address-table

To display Multicast MAC addresses or IP Multicast address table information, use the **show bridge multicast address-table** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show bridge multicast address-table** [*vlan vlan-id*]

**show bridge multicast address-table** [*vlan vlan-id*] [*address mac-multicast-address*] [*format {ip | mac}*]

**show bridge multicast address-table** [*vlan vlan-id*] [*address ipv4-multicast-address*] [*source ipv4-source-address*]

**show bridge multicast address-table** [*vlan vlan-id*] [*address ipv6-multicast-address*] [*source ipv6-source-address*]

### Parameters

- **vlan-id** *vlan-id*—(Optional) Display entries for specified VLAN ID.
- **address**—(Optional) Display entries for specified Multicast address. The possible values are:
  - **mac-multicast-address**—(Optional) Specifies the MAC Multicast address.

- **ipv4-multicast-address**—(Optional) Specifies the IPv4 Multicast address.
- **ipv6-multicast-address**—(Optional) Specifies the IPv6 Multicast address.
- **format**—(Optional) Applies if **mac-multicast-address** was selected. In this case either MAC or IP format can be displayed. Display entries for specified Multicast address format. The possible values are:
  - **ip**—Specifies that the Multicast address is an IP address.
  - **mac**—Specifies that the Multicast address is a MAC address.
- **source** —(Optional) Specifies the source address. The possible values are:
  - **ipv4-address**—(Optional) Specifies the source IPv4 address.
  - **ipv6-address**—(Optional) Specifies the source IPv6 address.

### Default Configuration

If the **format** is not specified, it defaults to **mac** (only if **mac-multicast-address** was entered).

If VLAN ID is not entered, entries for all VLANs are displayed.

If MAC or IP address is not supplied, entries for all addresses are displayed.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

A MAC address can be displayed in IP format only if it is within the range 0100.5e00.0000 through 0100.5e7f.ffff.

Multicast router ports (defined statically or discovered dynamically) are members in all MAC groups.

Ports that were defined via the **bridge multicast forbidden forward-all** command are displayed in all forbidden MAC entries.

Changing the Multicast mode can move static Multicast addresses that are written in the device FDB to a shadow configuration because of FDB hash collisions.

## Example

The following example displays bridge Multicast address information.

```
switchxxxxxx# show bridge multicast address-table
```

Multicast address table for VLANs in MAC-GROUP bridging mode:

Vlan	MAC Address	Type	Ports
8	01:00:5e:02:02:03	Static	1-2

Forbidden ports for Multicast addresses:

Vlan	MAC Address	Ports
8	01:00:5e:02:02:03	gil/1/4

Multicast address table for VLANs in IPv4-GROUP bridging mode:

Vlan	MAC Address	Type	Ports
1	224.0.0.251	Dynamic	gil/1/2

Forbidden ports for Multicast addresses:

Vlan	MAC Address	Ports
1	232.5.6.5	
1	233.22.2.6	

Multicast address table for VLANs in IPv4-SRC-GROUP bridging mode:

Vlan	Group Address	Source address	Type	Ports
1	224.2.2.251	11.2.2.3	Dynamic	gil/1/1

Forbidden ports for Multicast addresses:

Vlan	Group Address	Source Address	Ports
8	239.2.2.2	*	gil/1/4

```
8      239.2.2.2      1.1.1.11      gil/1/4
```

Multicast address table for VLANs in IPv6-GROUP bridging mode:

VLAN	IP/MAC Address	Type	Ports
8	ff02::4:4:4	Static	gil/1/1-2, gil/1/3, Po1

Forbidden ports for Multicast addresses:

VLAN	IP/MAC Address	Ports
8	ff02::4:4:4	gil/1/4

Multicast address table for VLANs in IPv6-SRC-GROUP bridging mode:

Vlan	Group Address	Source address	Type	Ports
8	ff02::4:4:4	*	Static	gil/1/1-2,gil/1/3,Po1
8	ff02::4:4:4	fe80::200:7ff:fe00:200	Static	

Forbidden ports for Multicast addresses:

Vlan	Group Address	Source address	Ports
8	ff02::4:4:4	*	gil/1/4
8	ff02::4:4:4	fe80::200:7ff:fe00:200	gil/1/4

## 4.30 show bridge multicast address-table static

To display the statically-configured Multicast addresses, use the **show bridge multicast address-table static** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show bridge multicast address-table static** [*vlan vlan-id*] [*all*]

**show bridge multicast address-table static** [*vlan vlan-id*] [*address mac-multicast-address*] [*mac ip*]

```
show bridge multicast address-table static [vlan vlan-id] [address  
ipv4-multicast-address] [source ipv4-source-address]
```

```
show bridge multicast address-table static [vlan vlan-id] [address  
ipv6-multicast-address] [source ipv6-source-address]
```

### Parameters

- **vlan *vlan-id***—(Optional) Specifies the VLAN ID.
- **address**—(Optional) Specifies the Multicast address. The possible values are:
  - **mac-multicast-address**—(Optional) Specifies the MAC Multicast address.
  - **ipv4-multicast-address**—(Optional) Specifies the IPv4 Multicast address.
  - **ipv6-multicast-address**—(Optional) Specifies the IPv6 Multicast address.
- **source**—(Optional) Specifies the source address. The possible values are:
  - **ipv4-address**—(Optional) Specifies the source IPv4 address.
  - **ipv6-address**—(Optional) Specifies the source IPv6 address.

### Default Configuration

When **all/mac/ip** is not specified, all entries (MAC and IP) will be displayed.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

A MAC address can be displayed in IP format only if it is within the range 0100.5e00.0000-- 0100.5e7f.ffff.



**Example**

The following example displays the statically-configured Multicast addresses.

```
switchxxxxxx# show bridge multicast address-table static
```

MAC-GROUP table

Vlan	MAC Address	Ports
----	-----	-----
1	0100.9923.8787	gil/1/1, gil/1/2

Forbidden ports for multicast addresses:

Vlan	MAC Address	Ports
----	-----	-----

IPv4-GROUP Table

Vlan	IP Address	Ports
----	-----	-----
1	231.2.2.3	gil/1/1, gil/1/2
19	231.2.2.8	gil/1/2-3

Forbidden ports for multicast addresses:

Vlan	IP Address	Ports
----	-----	-----
1	231.2.2.3	gil/1/4
19	231.2.2.8	gil/1/3

IPv4-SRC-GROUP Table:

Vlan	Group Address	Source address	Ports
----	-----	-----	-----

Forbidden ports for multicast addresses:

Vlan	Group Address	Source address	Ports
----	-----	-----	-----

IPv6-GROUP Table

Vlan	IP Address	Ports
----	-----	-----
191	FF12::8	gil/1/1-4

Forbidden ports for multicast addresses:

Vlan	IP Address	Ports
----	-----	-----
11	FF12::3	gil/1/4
191	FF12::8	gil/1/4

IPv6-SRC-GROUP Table:

Vlan	Group Address	Source address	Ports
----	-----	-----	-----
192	FF12::8	FE80::201:C9A9:FE40: 8988	gil/1/1-4

Forbidden ports for multicast addresses:

Vlan	Group Address	Source address	Ports
----	-----	-----	-----
192	FF12::3	FE80::201:C9A9:FE40 :8988	gil/1/4

## 4.31 show bridge multicast filtering

To display the Multicast filtering configuration, use the **show bridge multicast filtering** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show bridge multicast filtering** *vlan-id*

### Parameters

**vlan-id**—Specifies the VLAN ID. (Range: Valid VLAN)

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the Multicast configuration for VLAN 1.

```
switchxxxxxx# show bridge multicast filtering 1
```

```
Filtering: Enabled
```

```
VLAN: 1
```

```
Forward-All
```

Port	Static	Status
-----	-----	-----
gil/1/1	Forbidden	Filter
gil/1/2	Forward	Forward(s)
gil/1/3	-	Forward(d)

## 4.32 show bridge multicast unregistered

To display the unregistered Multicast filtering configuration, use the **show bridge multicast unregistered** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show bridge multicast unregistered** *[interface-id]*

### Parameters

**interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or Port-channel.

### Default Configuration

Display for all interfaces.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the unregistered Multicast configuration.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show bridge multicast unregistered
```

Port	Unregistered
-----	-----
gil/1/1	Forward
gil/1/2	Filter
gil/1/3	Filter

---

## 4.33 show ports security

To display the port-lock status, use the **show ports security** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show ports security** [*interface-id* / *detailed*]

### Parameters

- **interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or port-channel.
- **detailed**—(Optional) Displays information for non-present ports in addition to present ports.

### Default Configuration

Display for all interfaces. If detailed is not used, only present ports are displayed.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the port-lock status of all ports.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ports security
```

Port	Status	Learning	Action	Maximum	Trap	Frequency
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
gil/1/1		Enabled	Max-	Discard	3	Enabled 100
			Addresses			
gil/1/2		Disabled	Max-	-	28	- -
			Addresses			
gil/1/3		Enabled	Lock	Discard	8	Disabled -

The following table describes the fields shown above.

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	The port number.
<b>Status</b>	The port security status. The possible values are: Enabled or Disabled.
<b>Action</b>	The action taken on violation.
<b>Maximum</b>	The maximum number of addresses that can be associated on this port in the Max-Addresses mode.
<b>Trap</b>	The status of SNMP traps. The possible values are: Enable or Disable.
<b>Frequency</b>	The minimum time interval between consecutive traps.

## 4.34 show ports security addresses

To display the current dynamic addresses in locked ports, use the **show ports security addresses** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show ports security addresses** [*interface-id* / *detailed*]

### Parameters

- **interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or port-channel.
- **detailed**—(Optional) Displays information for non-present ports in addition to present ports.

### Default Configuration

Display for all interfaces. If detailed is not used, only present ports are displayed.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays dynamic addresses in all currently locked port:

Port	Status	Learning	Current	Maximum
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
gil/1/1	Disabled	Lock	0	10
gil/1/2	Disabled	Lock	0	1
gil/1/3	Disabled	Lock	0	1
gil/1/4	Disabled	Lock	0	1
...				

## 4.35 bridge multicast reserved-address

To define the action on Multicast reserved-address packets, use the **bridge multicast reserved-address** Global Configuration mode command. To revert to default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**bridge multicast reserved-address** *mac-multicast-address* [*ethernet-v2* *ethtype* / *llc sap* / *llc-snap pid*] [*discard* / *bridge*]

**no bridge multicast reserved-address** *mac-multicast-address* [*ethernet-v2* *ethtype* / *llc sap* / *llc-snap pid*]

### Parameters

- **mac-multicast-address**—MAC Multicast address in the reserved MAC addresses range. (Range: 01-80-C2-00-00-00, 01-80-C2-00-00-02–01-80-C2-00-00-2F)

- **ethernet-v2** *ethertype*—(Optional) Specifies that the packet type is Ethernet v2 and the Ethernet type field (16 bits in hexadecimal format). (Range: 0x0600–0xFFFF)
- **llc** *sap*—(Optional) Specifies that the packet type is LLC and the DSAP-SSAP field (16 bits in hexadecimal format). (Range: 0xFFFF)
- **llc-snap** *pid*—(Optional) Specifies that the packet type is LLC-SNAP and the PID field (40 bits in hexadecimal format). (Range: 0x000000000000 - 0xFFFFFFFFFFFF)
- **discard**—Specifies discarding the packets.
- **bridge**—Specifies bridging (forwarding) the packets

### Default Configuration

- If the user-supplied MAC Multicast address, ethertype and encapsulation (LLC) specifies a protocol supported on the device (called Peer), the default action (discard or bridge) is determined by the protocol.
- If not, the default action is as follows:
  - For MAC addresses in the range 01-80-C2-00-00-00, 01-80-C2-00-00-02– 01-80-C2-00-00-0F, the default is **discard**.
  - For MAC addresses in the range 00-80-C2-00-00-10– 01-80-C2-00-00-2F, the default is **bridge**.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If the packet/service type (ethertype/encapsulation) is not specified, the configuration is relevant to all the packets with the configured MAC address.

Specific configurations (that contain service type) have precedence over less specific configurations (contain only MAC address).

The packets that are bridged are subject to security ACLs.

The actions define by this command has precedence over forwarding rules defined by applications/protocols (STP, LLDP etc.) supported on the device.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# bridge multicast reserved-address 00:3f:bd:45:5a:b1
```

---

## 4.36 show bridge multicast reserved-addresses

To display the Multicast reserved-address rules, use the **show bridge multicast reserved-addresses** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show bridge multicast reserved-addresses**

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx # show bridge multicast reserved-addresses
```

MAC Address	Frame Type	Protocol	Action
-----	-----	-----	-----
01-80-C2-00-00-00	LLC-SNAP	00-00-0C-01-29	Bridge



# Authentication, Authorization and Accounting (AAA) Commands

## 5.1 aaa authentication login

Use the **aaa authentication login** Global Configuration mode command to set one or more authentication methods to be applied during login. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default authentication method.

### Syntax

**aaa authentication login** {**default** | *list-name*} *method1* [*method2...*]

**no aaa authentication login** {**default** | *list-name*}

### Parameters

- **default**—Uses the authentication methods that follow this argument as the default method list when a user logs in (this list is unnamed).
- *list-name*—Specifies a name of a list of authentication methods activated when a user logs in. (Length: 1–12 characters)
- *method1* [*method2...*]—Specifies a list of methods that the authentication algorithm tries (in the given sequence). Each additional authentication method is used only if the previous method returns an error, not if it fails. To ensure that the authentication succeeds even if all methods return an error, specify **none** as the final method in the command line. Select one or more methods from the following list::

Keyword	Description
<b>enable</b>	Uses the enable password for authentication.
<b>line</b>	Uses the line password for authentication.
<b>local</b>	Uses the locally-defined usernames for authentication.
<b>none</b>	Uses no authentication.

Keyword	Description
<b>radius</b>	Uses the list of all RADIUS servers for authentication.
<b>tacacs</b>	Uses the list of all TACACS+ servers for authentication.

### Default Configuration

If no methods are specified, the default are the locally-defined users and passwords. This is the same as entering the command **aaa authentication login local**.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Create a list of authentication methods by entering this command with the *list-name* parameter where *list-name* is any character string. The method arguments identifies the list of methods that the authentication algorithm tries, in the given sequence.

The default and list names created with this command are used with the **login authentication** command.

**no aaa authentication login** *list-name* deletes a list-name only if it has not been referenced by another command.

### Example

The following example sets the authentication login methods for the console.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# aaa authentication login authen-list radius local none
switchxxxxxx(config)# line console
switchxxxxxx(config-line)# login authentication authen-list
```

## 5.2 aaa authentication enable

The **aaa authentication enable** Global Configuration mode command sets one or more authentication methods for accessing higher privilege levels. To restore the default authentication method, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**aaa authentication enable** {**default** | *list-name*} *method* [*method2...*]

**no aaa authentication enable** {**default** | *list-name*}

### Parameters

- **default**—Uses the listed authentication methods that follow this argument as the default method list, when accessing higher privilege levels.
- *list-name* —Specifies a name for the list of authentication methods activated when a user accesses higher privilege levels. (Length: 1–12 characters)
- *method* [*method2...*]—Specifies a list of methods that the authentication algorithm tries, in the given sequence. The additional authentication methods are used only if the previous method returns an error, not if it fails. Specify **none** as the final method in the command line to ensure that the authentication succeeds, even if all methods return an error. Select one or more methods from the following list:

Keyword	Description
<b>enable</b>	Uses the enable password for authentication.
<b>line</b>	Uses the line password for authentication.
<b>none</b>	Uses no authentication.
<b>radius</b>	Uses the list of all RADIUS servers for authentication.
<b>tacacs</b>	Uses the list of all TACACS+ servers for authentication.

### Default Configuration

The **enable password** command defines the default authentication login method. This is the same as entering the command **aaa authentication enable default enable**.

On a console, the enable password is used if a password exists. If no password is set, authentication still succeeds. This is the same as entering the command **aaa authentication enable default enable none**.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Create a list by entering the **aaa authentication enable *list-name* method1 [method2...]** command where *list-name* is any character string used to name this list. The method argument identifies the list of methods that the authentication algorithm tries, in the given sequence.

The default and list names created by this command are used with the **enable authentication** command.

All **aaa authentication enable** requests sent by the device to a RADIUS server include the username **\$enabx\$**, where x is the requested privilege level.

All **aaa authentication enable** requests sent by the device to a TACACS+ server include the username that is entered for login authentication.

The additional methods of authentication are used only if the previous method returns an error, not if it fails. Specify **none** as the final method in the command line to ensure that the authentication succeeds even if all methods return an error.

**no aaa authentication enable *list-name*** deletes list-name if it has not been referenced.

### Example

The following example sets the enable password for authentication for accessing higher privilege levels.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# aaa authentication enable enable-list radius none
switchxxxxxx(config)# line console
switchxxxxxx(config-line)# enable authentication enable-list
```

---

## 5.3 login authentication

The **login authentication** Line Configuration mode command specifies the login authentication method list for a remote Telnet or console session. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default authentication method.

### Syntax

**login authentication {default | *list-name*}**

**no login authentication**

### Parameters

- **default**—Uses the default list created with the **aaa authentication login** command.
- *list-name*—Uses the specified list created with the **aaa authentication login** command.

### Default Configuration

**default**

### Command Mode

Line Configuration Mode

### Examples

**Example 1** - The following example specifies the login authentication method as the default method for a console session.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# line console
switchxxxxxx(config-line)# login authentication default
```

---

**Example 2** - The following example sets the authentication login methods for the console as a list of methods.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# aaa authentication login authen-list radius local none
switchxxxxxx(config)# line console
switchxxxxxx(config-line)# login authentication authen-list
```

---

## 5.4 enable authentication

The **enable authentication** Line Configuration mode command specifies the authentication method for accessing a higher privilege level from a remote Telnet or console. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default authentication method.

### Syntax

**enable authentication** {**default** | *list-name*}

## **no enable authentication**

### **Parameters**

- **default**—Uses the default list created with the **aaa authentication enable** command.
- *list-name*—Uses the specified list created with the **aaa authentication enable** command.

### **Default Configuration**

**default.**

### **Command Mode**

Line Configuration Mode

### **Examples**

**Example 1** - The following example specifies the authentication method as the default method when accessing a higher privilege level from a console.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# line console
switchxxxxxx(config-line)# enable authentication default
```

---

**Example 2** - The following example sets a list of authentication methods for accessing higher privilege levels.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# aaa authentication enable enable-list radius none
switchxxxxxx(config)# line console
switchxxxxxx(config-line)# enable authentication enable-list
```

---

## **5.5 ip http authentication**

The **ip http authentication** Global Configuration mode command specifies authentication methods for HTTP server access. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default authentication method.

### Syntax

**ip http authentication aaa login-authentication *method1* [*method2...*]**

**no ip http authentication aaa login-authentication**

### Parameters

- *method* [*method2...*]—Specifies a list of methods that the authentication algorithm tries, in the given sequence. The additional authentication methods are used only if the previous method returns an error, not if it fails. Specify **none** as the final method in the command line to ensure that the authentication succeeds, even if all methods return an error. Select one or more methods from the following list:

Keyword	Description
<b>local</b>	Uses the local username database for authentication.
<b>none</b>	Uses no authentication.
<b>radius</b>	Uses the list of all RADIUS servers for authentication.
<b>tacacs</b>	Uses the list of all TACACS+ servers for authentication.

### Default Configuration

The local user database is the default authentication login method. This is the same as entering the **ip http authentication local** command.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The command is relevant for HTTP and HTTPS server users.

### Example

The following example specifies the HTTP access authentication methods.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip http authentication aaa login-authentication radius  
local none
```

---

## 5.6 show authentication methods

The **show authentication methods** Privileged EXEC mode command displays information about the authentication methods.

### Syntax

**show authentication methods**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the authentication configuration:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show

authentication methods
Login Authentication Method Lists
-----
Default: Radius, Local, Line
Console_Login: Line, None
Enable Authentication Method Lists
-----
Default: Radius, Enable
Console_Enable(with authorization): Enable, None

Line                Login Method List    Enable Method List
-----
Console             Console_Login         Console_Enable
Telnet              Default               Default
SSH                 Default               Default
```



```
HTTP, HTTPS: Radius, local
Dot1x: Radius
```

---

## 5.7 password

Use the **password** Line Configuration mode command to specify a password on a line (also known as an access method, such as a console or Telnet). Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default password.

### Syntax

**password** *password* [**encrypted**]

**no password**

### Parameters

- *password*—Specifies the password for this line. (Length: 0–159 characters)
- **encrypted**—Specifies that the password is encrypted and copied from another device configuration.

### Default Configuration

No password is defined.

### Command Mode

Line Configuration Mode

### Example

The following example specifies the password 'secret' on a console.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# line console
switchxxxxxx(config-line)# password secret
```

---

## 5.8 enable password

Use the **enable password** Global Configuration mode command to set a local password to control access to normal and privilege levels. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default password.

### Syntax

**enable password** [*level privilege-level*] {*unencrypted-password*| **encrypted** *encrypted-password*}

**no enable password** [*level level*]

### Parameters

- **level** *privilege-level*—Level for which the password applies. If not specified, the level is 15. (Range: 1–15)
- *unencrypted-password*—Password for this level. (Range: 0–159 chars)
- **password encrypted** *encrypted-password*—Specifies that the password is encrypted. Use this keyword to enter a password that is already encrypted (for instance that you copied from another the configuration file of another device). (Range: 1–40)

### Default Configuration

Default for **level** is 15.

Passwords are encrypted by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

When the administrator configures a new **enable** password, this password is encrypted automatically and saved to the configuration file. No matter how the password was entered, it appears in the configuration file with the keyword **encrypted** and the encrypted value.

If the administrator wants to manually copy a password that was configured on one switch (for instance, switch B) to another switch (for instance, switch A), the administrator must add **encrypted** in front of this encrypted password when entering the **enable** command in switch A. In this way, the two switches will have the same password.

Passwords are encrypted by default. You only are required to use the **encrypted** keyword when you are actually entering an encrypted keyword.

### Examples

**Example 1** - The command sets a password that has already been encrypted. It will be copied to the configuration file just as it is entered. To use it, the user must know its unencrypted form.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# enable password encrypted  
4b529f21c93d4706090285b0c10172eb073ffebc4
```

---

**Example 2** - The command sets an unencrypted password for level 7 (it will be encrypted in the configuration file).

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# enable password level 7 let-me-in
```

---

## 5.9 service password-recovery

Use the **service password-recovery** Global Configuration mode command to enable the password-recovery mechanism. This mechanism allows an end user, with physical access to the console port of the device, to enter the boot menu and trigger the password recovery process. Use the **no service password-recovery** command to disable the password-recovery mechanism. When the password-recovery mechanism is disabled, accessing the boot menu is still allowed and the user can trigger the password recovery process. The difference is, that in this case, all the configuration files and all the user files are removed. The following log message is generated to the terminal: "All the configuration and user files were removed".

### Syntax

**service password-recovery**

**no service password-recovery**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

The service password recovery is enabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

- If password recovery is enabled, the user can access the boot menu and trigger the password recovery in the boot menu. All configuration files and user files are kept.
- If password recovery is disabled, the user can access the boot menu and trigger the password recovery in the boot menu. The configuration files and user files are removed.
- If a device is configured to protect its sensitive data with a user-defined passphrase for (Secure Sensitive Data), then the user cannot trigger the password recovery from the boot menu even if password recovery is enabled.
- If a device is configured to protect its sensitive data with a user-defined passphrase for (Secure Sensitive Data), then the user cannot trigger the password recovery from the boot menu even if password recovery is enabled.

### Example

The following command disables password recovery:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no service password recovery
```

Note that choosing to use Password recovery option in the Boot Menu during the boot process will remove the configuration files and the user files.  
Would you like to continue ? Y/N.

---

## 5.10 username

Use the **username** Global Configuration mode command to establish a username-based authentication system. Use the **no** form to remove a user name.

### Syntax

**username** *name* {**nopassword** | {**password** {*unencrypted-password* | {**encrypted** *encrypted-password*}}}} | {**privilege** *privilege-level* {*unencrypted-password* | {**encrypted** *encrypted-password*}}}}

**no username** *name*

### Parameters

- *name*—The name of the user. (Range: 1–20 characters)
- **nopassword**—No password is required for this user to log in.
- **password**—Specifies the password for this username. (Range: 1–64)
- *unencrypted-password*—The authentication password for the user. (Range: 1–159)
- **encrypted** *encrypted-password*—Specifies that the password is MD5 encrypted. Use this keyword to enter a password that is already encrypted (for instance that you copied from another the configuration file of another device). (Range: 1–40)
- **privilege** *privilege-level*—Privilege level for which the password applies. If not specified the level is 15. (Range: 1–15).

### Default Configuration

No user is defined.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Usage Guidelines

The last level 15 user (regardless of whether it is the default user or any user) cannot be removed and cannot be a remote user.

### Examples

**Example 1** - Sets an unencrypted password for user tom (level 15). It will be encrypted in the configuration file.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# username tom password 1234
```

---

**Example 2** - Sets a password for user jerry (level 15) that has already been encrypted. It will be copied to the configuration file just as it is entered. To use it, the user must know its unencrypted form.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# username jerry privilege 15 encrypted  
4b529f21c93d4706090285b0c10172eb073ffe4bc4
```

---

## 5.11 show users accounts

The **show users accounts** Privileged EXEC mode command displays information about the users local database.

### Syntax

**show users accounts**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays information about the users local database:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show users accounts
```

		Password
Username	Privilege	Expiry date
-----	-----	-----
Bob	15	Jan 18 2005
Robert	15	Jan 19 2005
Smith	15	

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the display:

Field	Description
<b>Username</b>	The user name.
<b>Privilege</b>	The user's privilege level.
<b>Password Expiry date</b>	The user's password expiration date.

## 5.12 aaa accounting login

Use the **aaa accounting login** command in Global Configuration mode to enable accounting of device management sessions. Use the **no** form of this command to disable accounting.

### Syntax

**aaa accounting login start-stop group {radius | tacacs+}**

**no aaa accounting login start-stop [group {radius | tacacs+}]**

### Parameters

- **group radius**—Uses a RADIUS server for accounting.
- **group tacacs+**—Uses a TACACS+ server for accounting.

### Default Configuration

Disabled

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command enables the recording of device management sessions (Telnet, serial and WEB but not SNMP).

It records only users that were identified with a username (e.g. a user that was logged in with a line password is not recorded).

If accounting is activated, the device sends a “start”/“stop” messages to a RADIUS server when a user logs in / logs out respectively.

The device uses the configured priorities of the available RADIUS/TACACS+ servers in order to select the RADIUS/TACACS+ server.

The following table describes the supported RADIUS accounting attributes values, and in which messages they are sent by the switch.

Name	Start Message	Stop Message	Description
<b>User-Name (1)</b>	Yes	Yes	User's identity.
<b>NAS-IP-Address (4)</b>	Yes	Yes	The switch IP address that is used for the session with the RADIUS server.
<b>Class (25)</b>	Yes	Yes	Arbitrary value is included in all accounting packets for a specific session.
<b>Called-Station-ID (30)</b>	Yes	Yes	The switch IP address that is used for the management session.
<b>Calling-Station-ID (31)</b>	Yes	Yes	The user IP address.
<b>Acct-Session-ID (44)</b>	Yes	Yes	A unique accounting identifier.
<b>Acct-Authentic (45)</b>	Yes	Yes	Indicates how the supplicant was authenticated.
<b>Acct-Session-Time (46)</b>	No	Yes	Indicates how long the user was logged in.
<b>Acct-Terminate-Cause (49)</b>	No	Yes	Reports why the session was terminated.

The following table describes the supported TACACS+ accounting arguments and in which messages they are sent by the switch.

Name	Description	Start Message	Stop Message
<b>task_id</b>	A unique accounting session identifier.	Yes	Yes
<b>user</b>	username that is entered for login authentication	Yes	Yes
<b>rem-addr</b>	IP address.of the user	Yes	Yes



<b>elapsed-time</b>	Indicates how long the user was logged in.	No	Yes
<b>reason</b>	Reports why the session was terminated.	No	Yes

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# aaa accounting login start-stop group radius
```

## 5.13 aaa accounting dot1x

To enable accounting of 802.1x sessions, use the **aaa accounting dot1x** Global Configuration mode command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable accounting.

### Syntax

**aaa accounting dot1x start-stop group radius**

**no aaa accounting dot1x start-stop group radius**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Disabled

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command enables the recording of 802.1x sessions.

If accounting is activated, the device sends start/stop messages to a RADIUS server when a user logs in / logs out to the network, respectively.

The device uses the configured priorities of the available RADIUS servers in order to select the RADIUS server.

If a new supplicant replaces an old supplicant (even if the port state remains authorized), the software sends a stop message for the old supplicant and a start message for the new supplicant.

In multiple sessions mode (dot1x multiple-hosts authentication), the software sends start/stop messages for each authenticated supplicant.

In multiple hosts mode (dot1x multiple-hosts), the software sends start/stop messages only for the supplicant that has been authenticated.

The software does not send start/stop messages if the port is force-authorized.

The software does not send start/stop messages for hosts that are sending traffic on the guest VLAN or on the unauthenticated VLANs.

The following table describes the supported Radius accounting Attributes Values and when they are sent by the switch.

Name	Start	Stop	Description
<b>User-Name (1)</b>	Yes	Yes	Supplicant's identity.
<b>NAS-IP-Address (4)</b>	Yes	Yes	The switch IP address that is used for the session with the RADIUS server.
<b>NAS-Port (5)</b>	Yes	Yes	The switch port from where the supplicant has logged in.
<b>Class (25)</b>	Yes	Yes	The arbitrary value that is included in all accounting packets for a specific session.
<b>Called-Station-ID (30)</b>	Yes	Yes	The switch MAC address.
<b>Calling-Station-ID (31)</b>	Yes	Yes	The supplicant MAC address.
<b>Acct-Session-ID (44)</b>	Yes	Yes	A unique accounting identifier.
<b>Acct-Authentic (45)</b>	Yes	Yes	Indicates how the supplicant was authenticated.
<b>Acct-Session-Time (46)</b>	No	Yes	Indicates how long the supplicant was logged in.

Name	Start	Stop	Description
<b>Acct-Terminate-Cause (49)</b>	No	Yes	Reports why the session was terminated.
<b>Nas-Port-Type (61)</b>	Yes	Yes	Indicates the supplicant physical port type.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# aaa accounting dot1x start-stop group radius
```

## 5.14 show accounting

The **show accounting** EXEC mode command displays information as to which type of accounting is enabled on the switch.

### Syntax

**show accounting**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays information about the accounting status.

```
switchxxxxxx# show accounting
```

```
Login: Radius
```

```
802.1x: Disabled
```

## 5.15 passwords complexity enable

Use the **passwords complexity enable** Global Configuration mode command to enforce minimum password complexity. The **no** form of this command disables enforcing password complexity.

### Syntax

**passwords complexity enable**

**no passwords complexity enable**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Enabled

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If password complexity is enabled, the user is forced to enter a password that:

- Has a minimum length of 8 characters.
- Contains characters from at least 3 character classes (uppercase letters, lowercase letters, numbers, and special characters available on a standard keyboard).
- Is different from the current password.
- Contains no character that is repeated more than 3 times consecutively.
- Does not repeat or reverse the user name or any variant reached by changing the case of the characters.
- Does not repeat or reverse the manufacturer's name or any variant reached by changing the case of the characters.

You can control the above attributes of password complexity with specific commands described in this section.

If you have previously configured other complexity settings, then those settings are used. This command does not wipe out the other settings. It works only as a toggle.

### Example

The following example configures requiring complex passwords that fulfill the minimum requirements specified in the User Guidelines above.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# passwords complexity enable
switchxxxxxx# show passwords configuration
Passwords aging is enabled with aging time 180 days.
Passwords complexity is enabled with the following attributes:
Minimal length: 3 characters
Minimal classes: 3
New password must be different than the current: Enabled
Maximum consecutive same characters: 3
New password must be different than the user name: Enabled
New password must be different than the manufacturer name: Enabled
switchxxxxxx#
```

---

## 5.16 passwords complexity

Use the **passwords complexity** Global Configuration mode commands to control the minimum requirements from a password when password complexity is enabled. Use the **no** form of these commands to return to default.

### Syntax

**passwords complexity** {min-length *number*} | {min-classes *number*} | not-current | {no-repeat *number*} | not-username | not-manufacturer-name

**no passwords complexity** min-length | min-classes | not-current | no-repeat | not-username | not-manufacturer-name

### Parameters

- **min-length** *number*—Sets the minimal length of the password. (Range: 0–64)
- **min-classes** *number*—Sets the minimal character classes (uppercase letters, lowercase letters, numbers, and special characters available on a standard keyboard). (Range: 0–4)
- **not-current**—Specifies that the new password cannot be the same as the current password.
- **no-repeat** *number*—Specifies the maximum number of characters in the new password that can be repeated consecutively. Zero specifies that there is no limit on repeated characters. (Range: 0–16)
- **not-username**—Specifies that the password cannot repeat or reverse the user name or any variant reached by changing the case of the characters.
- **not-manufacturer-name**—Specifies that the password cannot repeat or reverse the manufacturer's name or any variant reached by changing the case of the characters.

### Default Configuration

The minimal length is 8.

The number of classes is 3.

The default for no-repeat is 3.

All the other controls are enabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example configures the minimal required password length to 8 characters.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# passwords complexity min-length 8
```

---

## 5.17 passwords aging

Use the **passwords aging** Global Configuration mode command to enforce password aging. Use the **no** form of this command to return to default.

### Syntax

**passwords aging** *days*

**no passwords aging**

### Parameters

- *days*—Specifies the number of days before a password change is forced. You can use 0 to disable aging. (Range: 0–365).

### Default Configuration

180

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Aging is relevant only to users of the local database with privilege level 15 and to enable a password of privilege level 15.

To disable password aging, use **passwords aging 0**.

Using **no passwords aging** sets the aging time to the default.

### Example

The following example configures the aging time to be 24 days.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# passwords aging 24
```

---

## 5.18 show passwords configuration

The **show passwords configuration** Privileged EXEC mode command displays information about the password management configuration.

**Syntax****show passwords configuration****Parameters**

N/A

**Default Configuration**

N/A

**Command Mode**

Privileged EXEC mode

**Example**

```
switchxxxxxx# show passwords configuration

Passwords aging is enabled with aging time 180 days.

Passwords complexity is enabled with the following attributes:

  Minimal length: 3 characters
  Minimal classes: 3
  New password must be different than the current: Enabled
  Maximum consecutive same characters: 3
  New password must be different than the user name: Enabled
  New password must be different than the manufacturer name: Enabled

Enable Passwords

Level
-----
1
15

Line Passwords

Line
-----

Console

Telnet

SSH
```



# Auto-Update and Auto-Configuration

---

## 6.1 boot host auto-config

Use the **boot host auto-config** Global Configuration mode command to enable auto configuration via DHCP. Use the **no** form of this command to disable DHCP auto configuration.

### Syntax

**boot host auto-config** [**tftp** | **scp** | **auto** [*extension*]]

**no boot host auto-config**

### Parameters

- **tftp**—Only the TFTP protocol is used by auto-configuration.
- **scp**—Only the SCP protocol is used by auto-configuration.
- **auto**—(Default) Auto-configuration uses the TFTP or SCP protocol depending on the configuration file's extension. If this option is selected, the extension parameter may be specified or, if not, the default extension is used.
  - *extension*—The SCP file extension. When no value is specified, 'scp' is used. (Range: 1-16 characters)

### Default Configuration

Enabled by default with the **auto** option.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The TFTP or SCP protocol is used to download/upload a configuration file.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example specifies the auto mode and specifies "scon" as the SCP extension:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# boot host auto-config auto scon
```

---

**Example 2.** The following example specifies the auto mode and does not provide an SCP extension.

In this case "scp" is used.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# boot host auto-config auto
```

---

**Example 3.** The following example specifies that only the SCP protocol will be used:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# boot host auto-config scp
```

---

## 6.2 boot host auto-update

Use the **boot host auto-update** Global Configuration mode command to enable the support of auto update via DHCP. Use the **no** form of this command to disable DHCP auto configuration.

### Syntax

**boot host auto-update** [**tftp** | **scp** | **auto** [*extension*]]

**no boot host auto-update**

### Parameters

- **tftp**—Only the TFTP protocol is used by auto-update.
- **scp**—Only the SCP protocol is used by auto-update.
- **auto** (Default)—Auto-configuration uses the TFTP or SCP protocol depending on the Indirect image file's extension. If this option is selected, the extension parameter may be specified or, if not, the default extension is used.

- *extension*—The SCP file extension. When no value is specified, 'scp' is used. (Range: 1-16 characters)

### Default Configuration

Enabled by default with the **auto** option.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The TFTP or SCP protocol is used to download/upload an image file.

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example specifies the auto mode and specifies "scon" as the SCP extension:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# boot host auto-update auto scon
```

---

**Example 2**—The following example specifies the auto mode and does not provide an SCP extension. In this case "scp" is used.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# boot host auto-update auto
```

---

**Example 3**—The following example specifies that only the SCP protocol will be used:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# boot host auto-update scp
```

---

## 6.3 show boot

Use the **show boot** Privilege EXEC mode command to show the status of the IP DHCP Auto Config process.

### Syntax

**show boot**

## Parameters

N/A

## Default Configuration

N/A

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## Examples

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show boot
Auto Config
-----
Config Download via DHCP: enabled
Download Protocol: auto
SCP protocol will be used for files with extension: scp
Configuration file auto-save: enabled
Auto Config State: Finished successfully
Server IP address: 1.2.20.2
Configuration filename: /config/configfile1.cfg
Auto Update
-----
Image Download via DHCP: enabled
```

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show boot
Auto Config
-----
Config Download via DHCP: enabled
Download Protocol: scp
Configuration file auto-save: enabled
Auto Config State: Opening <hostname>-config file
Auto Update
```

-----

Image Download via DHCP: enabled

---

switchxxxxxx# **show boot**

Auto Config

-----

Config Download via DHCP: enabled

"Download Protocol: scp

Configuration file auto-save: enabled

Auto Config State: Downloading configuration file

Auto Update

-----

Image Download via DHCP: enabled

---

switchxxxxxx# **show boot**

Auto Config

-----

Config Download via DHCP: enabled

Download Protocol: tftp

Configuration file auto-save: enabled

Auto Config State: Searching device hostname in indirect file

Auto Update

-----

Image Download via DHCP: enabled

---

switchxxxxxx# **show boot**

Auto Config

-----

Config Download via DHCP: enabled

Download Protocol: tftp

Configuration file auto-save: enabled

Auto Update

-----

Image Download via DHCP: enabled

Auto Update State: Downloaded indirect image file

Indirect Image filename: /image/indirectimage.txt

---

## 6.4 ip dhcp tftp-server ip address

Use the **ip dhcp tftp-server ip address** Global Configuration mode command to set the backup server's IP address. This address server as the default address used by a switch when it has not been received from the DHCP server. Use the **no** form of the command to return to default.

### Syntax

**ip dhcp tftp-server ip address** *ip-addr*

**no ip dhcp tftp-server ip address**

### Parameters

- *ip-addr*—IPv4 Address, or IPv6 Address or DNS name of TFTP or SCP server.

### Default Configuration

No IP address

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The backup server can be a TFTP server or a SCP server.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The example specifies the IPv4 address of TFTP server:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# ip dhcp tftp-server ip address 10.5.234.232
```

---

**Example 2.** The example specifies the IPv6 address of TFTP server:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# ip dhcp tftp-server ip address 3000:1::12
```

---

**Example 3.** The example specifies the IPv6 address of TFTP server:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# ip dhcp tftp-server ip address tftp-server.company.com
```

---

---

## 6.5 ip dhcp tftp-server file

Use the **ip dhcp tftp-server file** Global Configuration mode command to set the full file name of the configuration file to be downloaded from the backup server when it has not been received from the DHCP server. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the name.

### Syntax

**ip dhcp tftp-server file** *file-path*

**no ip dhcp tftp-server file**

### Parameters

- *file-path*—Full file path and name of the configuration file on the server.

### Default Configuration

No file name

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The backup server can be a TFTP server or an SCP server.

### Examples

---

```
switchxxxxxx# ip dhcp tftp-server file conf/conf-file
```

---

## 6.6 ip dhcp tftp-server image file

Use the **ip dhcp tftp-server image file** Global Configuration mode command to set the indirect file name of the image file to be downloaded from the backup server when it has not been received from the DHCP server. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the file name.

### Syntax

**ip dhcp tftp-server image file** *file-path*

**no ip dhcp tftp-server image file**

### Parameters

- *file-path*—Full indirect file path and name of the configuration file on the server.

### Default Configuration

No file name

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The backup server can be a TFTP server or a SCP server.

### Examples

```
switchxxxxxx# ip dhcp tftp-server image file imag/imag-file
```

---

## 6.7 show ip dhcp tftp-server

Use the **show ip dhcp tftp-server** EXEC mode command to display information about the backup server.

### Syntax

**show ip dhcp tftp-server**



**Parameters**

N/A

**Default Configuration**

N/A

**Command Mode**

User EXEC mode

**User Guidelines**

The backup server can be a TFTP server or a SCP server.

**Example**

---

```
show ip dhcp tftp-server

server address

active      1.1.1.1 from sname
manual     2.2.2.2

file path on server

active      conf/conf-file from option 67
manual     conf/conf-file1
```

# Bonjour Commands

---

## 7.1 **bonjour enable**

Use the **bonjour enable** Global Configuration mode command to enable Bonjour globally. Use the **no** format of the command to disable Bonjour globally.

### Syntax

**bonjour enable**

**no bonjour enable.**

### Default Configuration

Enable

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Examples

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# bonjour enable
```

---

## 7.2 **bonjour interface range**

Use the **bonjour interface range** Global Configuration mode command to add L2 interfaces to the Bonjour L2 interface list. Use the **no** format of the command to remove L2 interfaces from this list.

### Syntax

**bonjour interface range** *{interface-list}*

### Parameters

- *interface-list*—Specifies a list of interfaces, which can be of the following types: Ethernet port, Port-channel and VLAN.

### Default Configuration

The list is empty.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command can only be used in Sx500 and SG500X in router mode and in SG500XG.

### Examples

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# bonjour interface range VLAN 100-103
```

---

## 7.3 show bonjour

Use the **show bonjour** Privileged EXEC mode command to display Bonjour information

### Syntax

**show bonjour** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

- *interface-list*—Specifies a list of interfaces, which can be of the following types: Ethernet port, Port-channel and VLAN.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Examples

The example displays Bonjour status.

**Sx500 and SG500X in router mode and SG500XG:**

```
switchxxxxxx# show bonjour
```

```
Bonjour global status: enabled
```

```
Bonjour L2 interfaces list: vlans 1
```

Service	Admin Status	Oper Status
-----	-----	-----
cisco-sb	enabled	enabled
http	enabled	enabled
https	enabled	disabled
ssh	enabled	disabled
telnet	enabled	disabled

# CDP Commands

---

## 8.1 cdp run

The **cdp run** Global Configuration mode command enables CDP globally. The **no** format of this command disabled CDP globally.

### Syntax

**cdp run**

**no cdp run**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Enabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

CDP is a link layer protocols for directly-connected CDP/LLDP-capable devices to advertise themselves and their capabilities. In deployments where the CDP/LLDP capable devices are not directly connected and are separated with CDP/LLDP incapable devices, the CDP/LLDP capable devices may be able to receive the advertisement from other device(s) only if the CDP/LLDP incapable devices flood the CDP/LLDP packets they receives. If the CDP/LLDP incapable devices perform VLAN-aware flooding, then CDP/LLDP capable devices can hear each other only if they are in the same VLAN. It should be noted that a CDP/LLDP capable device may receive advertisement from more than one device if the CDP/LLDP incapable devices flood the CDP/LLDP packets.

To learn and advertise CDP information, it must be globally enabled (it is so by default) and also enabled on interfaces (also by default).

---

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# cdp run
```

---

## 8.2 cdp enable

The **cdp enable** Interface Configuration mode command enables CDP on interface. The **no** format of the CLI command disables CDP on an interface.

### Syntax

**cdp enable**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Enabled

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

For CDP to be enabled on an interface, it must first be enabled globally using [cdp run](#).

---

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# cdp run  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# interface gil1/1/1  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# cdp enable
```

---

## 8.3 cdp pdu

Use the **cdp pdu** Global Configuration mode command when CDP is not enabled globally. It specifies CDP packets handling when CDP is globally disabled. The **no** format of this command returns to default.

### Syntax

**cdp pdu** [filtering | bridging | flooding]

**no cdp pdu**

### Parameters

- **filtering**—Specify that when CDP is globally disabled, CDP packets are filtered (deleted).
- **bridging**—Specify that when CDP is globally disabled, CDP packets are bridged as regular data packets (forwarded based on VLAN).
- **flooding**—Specify that when CDP is globally disabled, CDP packets are flooded to all the ports in the product that are in STP forwarding state, ignoring the VLAN filtering rules.

### Default Configuration

**bridging**

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

When CDP is globally enabled, CDP packets are filtered (discarded) on CDP-disabled ports.

In the flooding mode, VLAN filtering rules are not applied, but STP rules are applied. In case of MSTP, the CDP packets are classified to instance 0.

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# cdp run
switchxxxxxx(config)# cdp pdu flooding
```

---

## 8.4 cdp advertise-v2

The **cdp advertise-v2** Global Configuration mode command specifies version 2 of transmitted CDP packets. The **no** format of this command specifies version 1.

### Syntax

**cdp advertise-v2**

**no cdp advertise-v2**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Version 2.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# cdp run
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# cdp advertise-v2
```

---

## 8.5 cdp appliance-tlv enable

The **cdp appliance-tlv enable** Global Configuration mode command enables sending of the Appliance TLV. The **no** format of this command disables the sending of the Appliance TLV.

### Syntax

**cdp appliance-tlv enable**

**no cdp appliance-tlv enable**

### Parameters

N/A



### Default Configuration

Enabled

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This MIB specifies the Voice Vlan ID (VVID) to which this port belongs:

- **0**—The CDP packets transmitting through this port contain Appliance VLAN-ID TLV with value of 0. VoIP and related packets are expected to be sent and received with VLAN-ID=0 and an 802.1p priority.
- **1..4094**—The CDP packets transmitting through this port contain Appliance VLAN-ID TLV with VLAN-ID=N. VoIP and related packets are expected to be sent and received with VLAN-ID=N and an 802.1p priority.
- **4095**—The CDP packets transmitting through this port contain Appliance VLAN-ID TLV with value of 4095. VoIP and related packets are expected to be sent and received untagged without an 802.1p priority.
- **4096**—The CDP packets transmitting through this port do not include Appliance VLAN-ID TLV; or, if the VVID is not supported on the port, this MIB object will not be configurable and will return 4096.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# cdp appliance-tlv enable
```

## 8.6 cdp mandatory-tlvs validation

Use the **cdp mandatory-tlvs validation** Global Configuration mode command to validate that all mandatory (according to the CDP protocol) TLVs are present in received CDP frames. The **no** format of this command disables the validation.

If the mandatory TLVs are not included in the packet, it is deleted.

### Syntax

**cdp mandatory-tlvs validation**

**no cdp mandatory-tlvs validation**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Enabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

This example turns off mandatory TLV validation:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no cdp mandatory-tlvs validation
```

---

---

## 8.7 cdp source-interface

The **cdp source-interface** Global Configuration mode command specifies the CDP source port used for source IP address selection. The **no** format of this command deletes the source interface.

### Syntax

**cdp source-interface** *interface-id*

**no cdp source-interface**

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Source port used for Source IP address selection.

### Default Configuration

No CDP source interface is specified.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **cdp source-interface** command to specify an interface whose minimal IP address will be advertised in the TVL instead of the minimal IP address of the outgoing interface.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# cdp source-interface gil1/1/1
```

## 8.8 cdp log mismatch duplex

Use the **cdp log mismatch duplex** Global and Interface Configuration mode command to enable validating that the duplex status of a port received in a CDP packet matches the ports actual configuration. If not, a SYSLOG duplex mismatch message is generated. The **no** format of the CLI command disables the generation of the SYSLOG messages.

### Syntax

**cdp log mismatch duplex**

**no cdp log mismatch duplex**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

The switch reports duplex mismatches from all ports.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil1/1/1
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# cdp log mismatch duplex
```

---

## 8.9 cdp log mismatch voip

Use the **cdp log mismatch voip** Global and Interface Configuration mode command to enable validating that the VoIP status of the port received in a CDP packet matches its actual configuration. If not, a SYSLOG message is generated by CDP. The **no** format of the CLI command disables the generation of the SYSLOG messages.

### Syntax

**cdp log mismatch voip**

**no cdp log mismatch voip**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

The switch reports VoIP mismatches from all ports.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# cdp log mismatch voip
```

---

## 8.10 cdp log mismatch native

Use the **cdp log mismatch native** Global and Interface Configuration mode command to enable validating that the native VLAN received in a CDP packet matches the actual native VLAN of the port. If not, a SYSLOG native mismatch message is generated. The **no** format of the CLI command disables the generation of the SYSLOG messages.

### Syntax

**cdp log mismatch native**

**no cdp log mismatch native**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

The switch reports native VLAN mismatches from all ports.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# cdp log mismatch native
```

## 8.11 cdp device-id format

The **cdp device-id format** Global Configuration mode command specifies the format of the Device-ID TLV. The **no** format of this command returns to default.

### Syntax

**cdp device-id format {mac | serial-number | hostname}**

**no cdp device-id format**

### Parameters

- **mac**—Specifies that the Device-ID TLV contains the device's MAC address.
- **serial-number**—Specifies that Device-ID TLV contains the device's hardware serial number.
- **hostname**—Specifies that Device-ID TLV contains the device's hostname.

### Default Configuration

MAC address is selected by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# cdp device-id format serial-number
```

---

## 8.12 cdp timer

The **cdp timer** Global Configuration mode command specifies how often CDP packets are transmitted. The **no** format of this command returns to default.

### Syntax

**cdp timer** *seconds*

**no cdp timer**

### Parameters

- *seconds*—Value of the Transmission Timer in seconds. Range: 5-254 seconds.

### Default Configuration

60 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# cdp timer 100
```

---

## 8.13 cdp holdtime

The **cdp holdtime** Global Configuration mode command specifies a value of the Time-to-Live field into sent CDP messages. The **no** format of this command returns to default.

### Syntax

**cdp holdtime** *seconds*

**no cdp holdtime**

### Parameters

- *seconds*—Value of the Time-to-Live field in seconds. The value should be greater than the value of the Transmission Timer. The value range is 10 - 255.

### Default Configuration

180 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# cdp holdtime 100
```

---

## 8.14 clear cdp counters

The **clear cdp counters** Global Configuration mode command resets the CDP traffic counters to 0.

### Syntax

**clear cdp counters** [*global* | *interface-id*]

### Parameters

- **global**—Clear only the global counters.

- *interface-id*—Specifies the interface identifier of the counters that should be cleared.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Use the command **clear cdp counters** without parameters to clear all the counters.

Use the **clear cdp counters global** to clear only the global counters.

Use the **clear cdp counters *interface-id*** command to clear the counters of the given interface.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The example clears all the CDP counters:

```
switchxxxxxx# clear cdp counters
```

**Example 2.** The example clears the CDP global counters.

```
switchxxxxxx# clear cdp counters global
```

**Example 3.** The example clears the CDP counters of Ethernet port *gi1/1/1*:

```
switchxxxxxx# clear cdp counters interface gi1/1/1
```

## 8.15 clear cdp table

The **clear cdp table** Global Configuration mode command deletes the CDP Cache tables.

### Syntax

**clear cdp table**



### Parameters

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

**Example** The example deletes all entries from the CDP Cache tables:

```
switchxxxxxx# clear cdp table
```

---

## 8.16 show cdp

The **show cdp** Privileged EXEC mode command displays the interval between advertisements, the number of seconds the advertisements are valid and version of the advertisements.

### Syntax

**show cdp**

### Parameters

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx# show cdp
```

Global CDP information:

cdp is globally enabled

cdp log duplex mismatch is globally enabled

cdp log voice VLAN mismatch is globally enabled

cdp log native VLAN mismatch is globally disabled

Mandatory TLVs are

Device-ID TLV (0x0001)

Address TLV (0x0002)

Port-ID TLV (0x0003)

Capabilities TLV (0x0004)

```
Version TLV (0x0005)
Platform TLV (0x0006)
Sending CDPv2 advertisements is enabled
Sending Appliance TLV is enabled
Device ID format is Serial Number
Sending CDP packets every 60 seconds
Sending a holdtime value of 180 seconds
```

---

## 8.17 show cdp entry

The **show cdp entry** Privileged EXEC mode command displays information about specific neighbor. Display can be limited to protocol or version information.

### Syntax

**show cdp entry** [*\* | device-name*] [**protocol** | **version**]

### Parameters

- **\***—Specifies all neighbors
- *device-name*—Specifies the name of the neighbor.
- **protocol**—Limits the display to information about the protocols enabled on neighbors.
- **version**—Limits the display to information about the version of software running on the neighbors.

### Default Configuration

Version

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show cdp entry
```

```
device.cisco.com
```

```
Device ID: device.cisco.com
```

```
Advertisement version: 2
Entry address(es):
  IP address: 192.168.68.18
  CLNS address: 490001.1111.1111.1111.00
  DECnet address: 10.1
Platform: cisco 4500, Capabilities: Router
Interface: gil1/1/1, Port ID (outgoing port): Ethernet0
Holdtime: 125 sec
Version:
Cisco Internetwork Operating System Software
IOS (tm) 4500 Software (C4500-J-M), Version 11.1(10.4), MAINTENANCE INTERIM
SOFTWARE
Copyright (c) 1986-1997 by cisco Systems, Inc.
Compiled Mon 07-Apr-97 19:51 by dschwart
```

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show cdp entry device.cisco.com protocol
Protocol information for device.cisco.com:
  IP address: 192.168.68.18
  CLNS address: 490001.1111.1111.1111.00
  DECnet address: 10.1
```

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show cdp entry device.cisco.com version
Version information for device.cisco.com:
Cisco Internetwork Operating System Software
IOS (tm) 4500 Software (C4500-J-M), Version 11.1(10.4), MAINTENANCE INTERIM
SOFTWARE
Copyright (c) 1986-1997 by cisco Systems, Inc.
Compiled Mon 07-Apr-97 19:51 by dschwart
```

---

## 8.18 show cdp interface

The **show cdp interface** Privileged EXEC mode command displays information about ports on which CDP is enabled.

### Syntax

**show cdp interface** *interface-id*

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Interface ID.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show cdp interface gil/1/1
CDP is globally enabled
CDP log duplex mismatch
  Globally is enabled
  Per interface is enabled
CDP log voice VLAN mismatch
  Globally is enabled
  Per interface is enabled
CDP log native VLAN mismatch
  Globally is disabled
  Per interface is enabled
gil/1/1 is Down, CDP is enabled
Sending CDP packets every 60 seconds
Holdtime is 180 seconds
```

---

## 8.19 show cdp neighbors

The **show cdp neighbors** Privileged EXEC mode command displays information about neighbors kept in the main or secondary cache.

### Syntax

**show cdp neighbors** [*interface-id*] [**detail** | **secondary**]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Displays the neighbors attached to this port.
- **detail**—Displays detailed information about a neighbor (or neighbors) from the main cache including network address, enabled protocols, hold time, and software version.

- **secondary**—Displays information about neighbors from the secondary cache.

### Default Configuration

If an interface ID is not specified, the command displays information for the neighbors of all ports.

If **detail** or **secondary** are not specified, the default is **secondary**.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

CDP supports two caches to save received CDP messages:

- main cache
- secondary cache

The main cache contains the full received CDP messages about limited number of the neighbors.

The secondary cache contains partially information about all neighbors.

Use the **show cdp neighbors** [*interface-id*] **detail** command to display the main cache.

Use the **show cdp neighbors** [*interface-id*] **secondary** command to display the Secondary cache.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx# show cdp neighbors
```

```
Capability Codes: R - Router, T - Trans Bridge, B - Source Route Bridge
```

```
S - Switch, H - Host, I - IGMP, r - Repeater, P - VoIP Phone,
```

```
M - Remotely-Managed Device, C - CAST Phone Port, W - Two-Port MAC Relay
```

Capability Codes: R - Router, T - Trans Bridge, B - Source Route Bridge  
 S - Switch, H - Host, I - IGMP, r - Repeater, P - VoIP Phone  
 M - Remotely-Managed Device, C - CAST Phone Port,  
 W - Two-Port MAC Relay

Device ID	Local Interface	Adv Ver.	Time To Live	Capability	Platform	Port ID
PTK-SW-A-86.company l.com	gi48	2	147	S I	Company XX-10R-E	gi3/39
ESW-520-8P	gi48	2	153	S I M	ESW-520-8P	g1
ESW-540-8P	gi48	2	146	S I M	ESW-540-8P	g9
003106131611	gi48	2	143	S I	Company XX-23R-E	fa2/1
001828100211	gi48	2	173	S I	Company XX-23R-E	fa2/2
c47d4fed9302	gi48	2	137	S I	Company XX-23R-E	fa2/5

switchxxxxxx# **show cdp neighbors detail**

-----  
 Device ID: lab-7206

Advertisement version: 2

Entry address(es):

IP address: 172.19.169.83

Platform: company x5660, Capabilities: Router

Interface: Ethernet0, Port ID (outgoing port): gi1/1/0

Time To Live : 123 sec

Version :

Company Network Operating System Software

NOS (tm) x5660 Software (D5660-I-N), Version 18.1(10.4), MAINTENANCE INTERIM  
 SOFTWARE

Copyright (c) 1986-1997 by company Systems, Inc.

Compiled Mon 07-Apr-97 19:51 by xxdeeert

Duplex: half

-----  
 Device ID: lab-as5300-1

```
Entry address(es):
  IP address: 172.19.169.87

Platform: company TD6780, Capabilities: Router
Device ID: SEP000427D400ED
Advertisement version: 2

Entry address(es):
  IP address: 1.6.1.81

Platform: Company IP Phone x8810, Capabilities: Host
Interface: gil1/1/1, Port ID (outgoing port): Port 1
Time To Live: 150 sec
Version :
P00303020204
Duplex: full
sysName: a-switch
Power drawn: 6.300 Watts
```

---

**Field Definitions:**

- **Advertisement version**—The version of CDP being used for CDP advertisements.
- **Capabilities**—The device type of the neighbor. This device can be a router, a bridge, a transparent bridge, a source-routing bridge, a switch, a host, an IGMP device, or a repeater.
- **COS for Untrusted Ports**—The COS value with which all packets received on an untrusted port should be marked by a simple switching device which cannot itself classify individual packets.
- **Device ID**—The name of the neighbor device and either the MAC address or the serial number of this device.
- **Duplex**—The duplex state of connection between the current device and the neighbor device.
- **Entry address(es)**—A list of network addresses of neighbor devices.
- **Extended Trust**—The Extended Trust.

- **External Port-ID**—Identifies the physical connector port on which the CDP packet is transmitted. It is used in devices, such as those with optical ports, in which signals from multiple hardware interfaces are multiplexed through a single physical port. It contains the name of the external physical port through which the multiplexed signal is transmitted.
- **Interface**—The protocol and port number of the port on the current device.
- **IP Network Prefix**—It is used by On Demand Routing (ODR). When transmitted by a hub router, it is a default route (an IP address). When transmitted by a stub router, it is a list of network prefixes of stub networks to which the sending stub router can forward IP packets.
- **Management Address**—When present, it contains a list of all the addresses at which the device will accept SNMP messages, including those it will only accept when received on interface(s) other than the one over which the CDP packet is being sent.
- **MTU**—The MTU of the interface via which the CDP packet is sent.
- **Native VLAN**—The ID number of the VLAN on the neighbor device.
- **Physical Location**—A character string indicating the physical location of a connector which is on, or physically connected to, the interface over which the CDP packet containing this TLV is sent.
- **Platform**—The product name and number of the neighbor device. In the case of the Secondary Cache only the 8 last characters of the value are printed.
- **Power Available**—Every switch interface transmits information in the Power Available TLV, which permits a device which needs power to negotiate and select an appropriate power setting. The Power Available TLV includes four fields.
- **Power Consumption**—The maximum amount of power, in milliwatts, expected to be obtained and consumed from the interface over which the CDP packet is sent.
- **Power Drawn**—The maximum requested power.  
  
Note: For IP Phones the value shown is the maximum requested power (6.3 Watts). This value can be different than the actual power supplied by the routing device (generally 5 watts; shown using the show power command).
- **Protocol-Hello**—Specifies that a particular protocol has asked CDP to piggyback its "hello" messages within transmitted CDP packets.



- **Remote Port\_ID**—Identifies the port the CDP packet is sent on
- **sysName**—An ASCII string containing the same value as the sending device's sysName MIB object.
- **sysObjectID**—The OBJECT-IDENTIFIER value of the sending device's sysObjectID MIB object.
- **Time To Live**—The remaining amount of time, in seconds, the current device will hold the CDP advertisement from a transmitting router before discarding it.
- **Version**—The software version running on the neighbor device.
- **Voice VLAN-ID**—The Voice VLAN-ID.
- **VTP Management Domain**—A string that is the name of the collective group of VLANs associated with the neighbor device.

---

## 8.20 show cdp tlv

The **show cdp tlv** Privileged EXEC mode command displays information about TLVs sent by CDP on all ports or on a specific port.

### Syntax

**show cdp tlv** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Interface ID.

### Default Configuration

TLVs for all ports.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

You can use the **show cdp tlv** command to verify the TLVs configured to be sent in CDP packets. The **show cdp tlv** command displays information for a single port if specified or for all ports if not specified. Information for a port is displayed if only

CDP is really running on the port, i.e. CDP is enabled globally and on the port, which is UP.

### Examples

**Example 1** - In this example, CDP is disabled and no information is displayed.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show cdp tlv
cdp globally is disabled
```

---

**Example 2** - In this example, CDP is globally enabled but disabled on the port and no information is displayed.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show cdp tlv gil/1/2
cdp globally is enabled

Capability Codes: R - Router, T - Trans Bridge, B - Source Route Bridge
S - Switch, H - Host, I - IGMP, r - Repeater,
P - VoIP Phone, M - Remotely-Managed Device,
C - CAST Phone Port, W - Two-Port MAC Relay

Interface TLV: gil/1/2
CDP is disabled on gil/1/2
```

---

**Example 3** - In this example, CDP is globally enabled and enabled on the port, but the port is down and no information is displayed.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show cdp tlv interface gil/1/2
cdp globally is enabled

Capability Codes: R - Router, T - Trans Bridge, B - Source Route Bridge
S - Switch, H - Host, I - IGMP, r - Repeater,
P - VoIP Phone, M - Remotely-Managed Device,
C - CAST Phone Port, W - Two-Port MAC Relay

Interface TLV: gil/1/3
CDP is enabled on gil/1/3
```

---

Ethernet gil/1/3 is down

---

**Example 4** - In this example, CDP is globally enabled and enabled on the port, which is up and information is displayed.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show cdp tlv interface gil/1/1

cdp globally is enabled

Capability Codes: R - Router, T - Trans Bridge, B - Source Route Bridge
S - Switch, H - Host, I - IGMP, r - Repeater,
P - VoIP Phone, M - Remotely-Managed Device,
C - CAST Phone Port, W - Two-Port MAC Relay

Interface TLV: gil/1/1

CDP is enabled

Ethernet gil/1/1 is up,

Device ID TLV: type is MAC address; Value is 00:11:22:22:33:33:44:44
Address TLV: IPv4: 1.2.2.2 IPv6:

Port_ID TLV: gil/1/1

Capabilities: S, I

Version TLV: 1 and 2

Platform TLV: VSD Ardd

Native VLAN TLV: 1

Full/Half Duplex TLV: full-duplex

Appliance VLAN_ID TLV: Appliance-ID is 1; VLAN-ID is 100

COS for Untrusted Ports TLV: 1

sysName: a-switch

Power Available TLV: Request-ID is 1 Power management-ID is 1;

                        Available-Power is 10;

                        Management-Power-Level is 0xFFFFFFFF
```

---

**Example 5** - In this example, CDP is globally enabled, and no ports are specified, so information is displayed for all ports on which CDP is enabled who are up.

```
switchxxxxxx# show cdp tlv interface
```

```
cdp globally is enabled

Capability Codes: R - Router,T - Trans Bridge, B - Source Route Bridge
S - Switch, H - Host, I - IGMP, r - Repeater,
P - VoIP Phone,M - Remotely-Managed Device,
C - CAST Phone Port, W - Two-Port MAC Relay

Interface TLV: gil/1/1

CDP is enabled

Ethernet gil/1/1 is up,

Device ID TLV: type is MAC address; Value is 00:11:22:22:33:33:44:44

Address TLV: IPv4: 1.2.2.2 IPv6:

Port_ID TLV: gil/1/1

Capabilities: S, I

Version TLV: 1 and 2

Platform TLV: VSD Ardd

Native VLAN TLV: 1

Full/Half Duplex TLV: full-duplex

Appliance VLAN_ID TLV: Appliance-ID is 1; VLAN-ID is 100

COS for Untrusted Ports TLV: 1

sysName: a-switch

Power Available TLV: Request-ID is 1 Power management-ID is 1;

                        Available-Power is 10;

                        Management-Power-Level is 0xFFFFFFFF

Interface TLV: gil/1/2

CDP is disabled on gil/1/2

Interface TLV: gil/1/3

CDP is enabled on gil/1/3

Ethernet gil/1/3 is down
```

---

## 8.21 show cdp traffic

The **show cdp traffic** Privileged EXEC mode command displays the CDP counters, including the number of packets sent and received and checksum errors.

### Syntax

**show cdp traffic** [**global** | *interface-id*]

### Parameters

- **global**—Display only the global counters
- *interface-id*—Port for which counters should be displayed.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Use the command **show cdp traffic** without parameters to display all the counters.

Use the **show cdp traffic global** to display only the global counters.

Use the **show cdp traffic interface-id** command to display the counters of the given port.

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show cdp traffic

CDP Global counters:

  Total packets output: 81684,  Input: 81790
  Hdr syntax: 0, Chksum error: 0, Encaps: 0
  No memory: 0, Invalid packet: 0
  CDP version 1 advertisements output: 100,      Input 0
  CDP version 2 advertisements output: 81784,   Input 0

gil/1/1

  Total packets output: 81684,  Input: 81790
  Hdr syntax: 0, Chksum error: 0, Encaps: 0
  No memory: 0, Invalid packet: 0
```

```
CDP version 1 advertisements output: 100,      Input  0
CDP version 2 advertisements output: 81784,    Input  0

gil/1/2

Total packets output: 81684,   Input: 81790
Hdr syntax: 0, Chksum error: 0, Encaps: 0
No memory: 0, Invalid packet: 0

CDP version 1 advertisements output: 100,      Input  0
CDP version 2 advertisements output: 81784,    Input  0
```

**Field Definition:**

- **Total packets output**—The number of CDP advertisements sent by the local device. Note that this value is the sum of the CDP Version 1 advertisements output and CDP Version 2 advertisements output fields.
- **Input**—The number of CDP advertisements received by the local device. Note that this value is the sum of the CDP Version 1 advertisements input and CDP Version 2 advertisements input fields.
- **Hdr syntax**—The number of CDP advertisements with bad headers, received by the local device.
- **Chksum error**—The number of times the checksum (verifying) operation failed on incoming CDP advertisements.
- **No memory**—The number of times the local device did not have enough memory to store the CDP advertisements in the advertisement cache table when the device was attempting to assemble advertisement packets for transmission and parse them when receiving them.
- **Invalid**—The number of invalid CDP advertisements received.
- **CDP version 1 advertisements output** The number of CDP Version 1 advertisements sent by the local device.
- **CDP version 1 advertisements Input**—The number of CDP Version 1 advertisements received by the local device.
- **CDP version 2 advertisements output**—The number of CDP Version 2 advertisements sent by the local device.
- **CDP version 2 advertisements Input**—The number of CDP Version 2 advertisements received by the local device.

# Clock Commands

---

## 9.1 absolute

To specify an absolute time when a time range is in effect, use the **absolute** command in Time-range Configuration mode. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**absolute start** *hh:mm day month year*

**no absolute start**

**absolute end** *hh:mm day month year*

**no absolute end**

### Parameters

- **start**—Absolute time and date that the permit or deny statement of the associated function going into effect. If no start time and date are specified, the function is in effect immediately.
- **end**—Absolute time and date that the permit or deny statement of the associated function is no longer in effect. If no end time and date are specified, the function is in effect indefinitely.
- *hh:mm*—Time in hours (military format) and minutes (Range: 0–23, mm: 0–5)
- *day*—Day (by date) in the month. (Range: 1–31)
- *month*—Month (first three letters by name). (Range: Jan...Dec)
- *year*—Year (no abbreviation) (Range: 2000–2097)

### Default Configuration

There is no absolute time when the time range is in effect.

### Command Mode

Time-range Configuration mode

---

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# time-range http-allowed  
switchxxxxxx(config-time-range)# absolute start 12:00 1 jan 2005  
switchxxxxxx(config-time-range)# absolute end 12:00 31 dec 2005
```

---

## 9.2 clock dhcp timezone

To specify that the timezone and the Summer Time (Daylight Saving Time) of the system can be taken from the DHCP Timezone option, use the **clock dhcp timezone** command in Global Configuration mode. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**clock dhcp timezone**

**no clock dhcp timezone**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Disabled

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The TimeZone taken from the DHCP server has precedence over the static TimeZone.

The Summer Time taken from the DHCP server has precedence over static SummerTime.

The TimeZone and SummerTime remain effective after the IP address lease time has expired.

The TimeZone and SummerTime that are taken from the DHCP server are cleared after reboot.



The **no** form of the command clears the dynamic Time Zone and Summer Time from the DHCP server are cleared.

In case of multiple DHCP-enabled interfaces, the following precedence is applied:

- information received from DHCPv6 precedes information received from DHCPv4
- information received from DHCP client running on lower interface precedes information received from DHCP client running on higher interface

Disabling the DHCP client from where the DHCP-TimeZone option was taken, clears the dynamic Time Zone and Summer Time configuration.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# clock dhcp timezone
```

## 9.3 clock set

To set the system clock manually, use the **clock set** command in Privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**clock set** *hh:mm:ss* {[*day month*] | [*month day*]} *year*

### Parameters

- *hh:mm:ss*—Specifies the current time in hours (military format), minutes, and seconds. (Range: hh: 0-23, mm: 0-59, ss: 0-59)
- *day*—Specifies the current day of the month. (Range: 1-31)
- *month*—Specifies the current month using the first three letters of the month name. (Range: Jan–Dec)
- *year*—Specifies the current year. (Range: 2000–2037)

### Default Configuration

The time of the image creation.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

After boot the system clock is set to the time of the image creation.

### Example

The following example sets the system time to 13:32:00 on March 7th, 2005.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# clock set 13:32:00 7 Mar 2005
```

---

## 9.4 clock source

To configure an external time source for the system clock, use the **clock source** command in Global Configuration mode. To disable the external time source, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**clock source** [sntp | browser]

**no clock source**

### Parameters

- **sntp**—(Optional) Specifies that an SNTP server is the external clock source.
- **browser**—(Optional) Specifies that if the system clock is not already set (either manually or by SNTP) and a user login to the device using a WEB browser (either via HTTP or HTTPS), the system clock will be set according to the browser's time information.

### Default Configuration

There is no external clock source.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

After boot the system clock is set to the time of the image creation.

If no parameter is specified, SNTP will be configured as the time source.

if the command is executed twice, each time with a different clock source, both sources will be operational, SNTP has higher priority than time from browser.

### Example

The following example configures an SNTP server as an external time source for the system clock.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# clock source sntp
switchxxxxxx(config)# clock source browser
switchxxxxxx(config)# exit
switchxxxxxx# show clock
*10:46:48 UTC May 28 2013
Time source is sntp
Time from Browser is enabled
```

## 9.5 clock summer-time

To configure the system to automatically switch to summer time (Daylight Saving Time), use the **clock summer-time** command in Global Configuration mode. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**clock summer-time** *zone* **recurring** {*usa* / *eu* / {*week day month hh:mm week day month hh:mm*}} [*offset*]

**clock summer-time** *zone* **date** *day month year hh:mm date month year hh:mm* [*offset*]

**clock summer-time** *zone* **date** *month day year hh:mm month day year hh:mm* [*offset*]

**no clock summer-time**

### Parameters

- *zone*—The acronym of the time zone to be displayed when summer time is in effect. (Range: up to 4 characters)

- **recurring**—Indicates that summer time starts and ends on the corresponding specified days every year.
- **date**—Indicates that summer time starts on the first date listed in the command and ends on the second date in the command.
- **usa**—The summer time rules are the United States rules.
- **eu**—The summer time rules are the European Union rules.
- **week**—Week of the month. Can be 1–5, first to last.
- **day**—Day of the week (first three characters by name, such as Sun).
- **date**—Date of the month. (Range: 1–31)
- **month**—Month (first three characters by name, such as Feb).
- **year**—year (no abbreviation). (Range: 2000–2097)
- **hh:mm**—Time (military format) in hours and minutes. (Range: hh:mmhh: 0-23, mm: 0-59)
- **offset**—(Optional) Number of minutes to add during summer time (default is 60). (Range: 1440)

### Default Configuration

Summer time is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

In both the **date** and **recurring** forms of the command, the first part of the command specifies when summer time begins, and the second part specifies when it ends. All times are relative to the local time zone. The start time is relative to standard time. The end time is relative to summer time. If the starting month is chronologically after the ending month, the system assumes that you are in the southern hemisphere.

USA rules for Daylight Saving Time:

- **From 2007:**
  - **Start:** Second Sunday in March
  - **End:** First Sunday in November

- **Time:** 2 AM local time
- **Before 2007:**
  - **Start:** First Sunday in April
  - **End:** Last Sunday in October
  - **Time:** 2 AM local time

EU rules for Daylight Saving Time:

- **Start:** Last Sunday in March
- **End:** Last Sunday in October
- **Time:** 1.00 am (01:00) Greenwich Mean Time (GMT)

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# clock summer-time abc date apr 1 2010 09:00 aug 2 2010
09:00
```

## 9.6 clock timezone

To set the time zone for display purposes, use the **clock timezone** command in Global Configuration mode. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**clock timezone** *zone* *hours-offset* [*minutes-offset*]

**no clock timezone**

### Parameters

- *zone*—The acronym of the time zone. (Range: Up to 4 characters)
- *hours-offset*—Hours difference from UTC. (Range: (-12)–(+13))
- *minutes-offset*—(Optional) Minutes difference from UTC. (Range: 0–59)

### Default Configuration

Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) or Greenwich Mean Time (GMT), which is the same:

- Offsets are 0.
- Acronym is empty.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The system internally keeps time in UTC, so this command is used only for display purposes and when the time is manually set.

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# clock timezone abc +2 minutes 32
```

---

## 9.7 periodic

To specify a recurring (weekly) time range for functions that support the time-range feature, use the **periodic** command in Time-range Configuration mode. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**periodic** *day-of-the-week hh:mm to day-of-the-week hh:mm*

**no periodic** *day-of-the-week hh:mm to day-of-the-week hh:mm*

**periodic list** *hh:mm to hh:mm day-of-the-week1 [day-of-the-week2... day-of-the-week7]*

**no periodic list** *hh:mm to hh:mm day-of-the-week1 [day-of-the-week2... day-of-the-week7]*

**periodic list** *hh:mm to hh:mm all*

**no periodic list** *hh:mm to hh:mm all*

### Parameters

- *day-of-the-week*—The starting day that the associated time range is in effect. The second occurrence is the ending day the associated statement is in effect. The second occurrence can be the following week (see description in the User Guidelines). Possible values are: mon, tue, wed, thu, fri, sat, and sun.
- *hh:mm*—The first occurrence of this argument is the starting hours:minutes (military format) that the associated time range is in effect. The second occurrence is the ending hours:minutes (military format) the associated statement is in effect. The second occurrence can be at the following day (see description in the User Guidelines). (Range: 0–23, mm: 0–59)
- **list** *day-of-the-week1*—Specifies a list of days that the time range is in effect.

### Default Configuration

There is no periodic time when the time range is in effect.

### Command Mode

Time-range Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The second occurrence of the day can be at the following week, e.g. Thursday–Monday means that the time range is effective on Thursday, Friday, Saturday, Sunday, and Monday.

The second occurrence of the time can be on the following day, e.g. “22:00–2:00”.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# time-range http-allowed
switchxxxxxx(config-time-range)# periodic mon 12:00 to wed 12:00
```

---

## 9.8 **sntp anycast client enable**

To enable the SNTP Anycast client, use the **sntp anycast client enable** command in Global Configuration mode. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**sntp anycast client enable** [**both** | **ipv4** | **ipv6**]

### Parameters

- **both**—(Optional) Specifies the IPv4 and IPv6 SNTP Anycast clients are enabled. If the parameter is not defined it is the default value.
- **ipv4**—(Optional) Specifies the IPv4 SNTP Anycast clients are enabled.
- **ipv6**—(Optional) Specifies the IPv6 SNTP Anycast clients are enabled.

### Default Configuration

The SNTP anycast client is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command to enable the SNTP Anycast client.

### Example

The following example enables SNTP Anycast clients.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# sntp anycast client enable
```

---

## 9.9 sntp authenticate

To enable authentication for received SNTP traffic from servers, use the **sntp authenticate** command in Global Configuration mode. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**sntp authenticate**

**no sntp authenticate**



### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Authentication is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Examples

The following example enables authentication for received SNTP traffic and sets the key and encryption key.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# sntp authenticate
switchxxxxxx(config)# sntp authentication-key 8 md5 ClkKey
switchxxxxxx(config)# sntp trusted-key 8
```

---

## 9.10 sntp authentication-key

To define an authentication key for Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP), use the **sntp authentication-key** command in Global Configuration mode. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**sntp authentication-key** *key-number* **md5** *key-value*

**encrypted sntp authentication-key** *key-number* **md5** *encrypted-key-value*

**no sntp authentication-key** *key-number*

### Parameters

- *key-number*—Specifies the key number. (Range: 1–4294967295)
- *key-value*—Specifies the key value. (Length: 1–8 characters)
- *encrypted-key-value*—Specifies the key value in encrypted format.

### Default Configuration

No authentication key is defined.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Examples

The following example defines the authentication key for SNTP.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# sntp authentication-key 8 md5 ClkKey
switchxxxxxx(config)# sntp authentication-key 8 md5 ClkKey
switchxxxxxx(config)# sntp trusted-key 8
switchxxxxxx(config)# sntp authenticate
```

---

## 9.11 sntp broadcast client enable

To enable SNTP Broadcast clients, use the **sntp broadcast client enable** command in Global Configuration mode. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**sntp broadcast client enable** [both | ipv4 | ipv6]

**no sntp broadcast client enable**

### Parameters

- **both**—(Optional) Specifies the IPv4 and IPv6 SNTP Broadcast clients are enabled. If the parameter is not defined it is the default value.
- **ipv4**—(Optional) Specifies the IPv4 SNTP Broadcast clients are enabled.
- **ipv6**—(Optional) Specifies the IPv6 SNTP Broadcast clients are enabled.

### Default Configuration

The SNTP Broadcast client is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **sntp broadcast client enable** Interface Configuration mode command to enable the SNTP Broadcast client on a specific interface.

After entering this command, you must enter the **clock source** command with the **sntp** keyword for the command to be run. If this command is not run, the switch will not synchronize with Broadcast servers.

### Example

The following example enables SNTP Broadcast clients.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# sntp broadcast client enable
```

---

## 9.12 sntp client enable

To enable the SNTP Broadcast and Anycast client, use the **sntp client enable** command in Global Configuration mode. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**sntp client enable** *interface-id*

**no sntp client enable** *interface-id*

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Specifies an interface ID, which can be one of the following types: Ethernet port, Port-channel or VLAN.

### Default Configuration

The SNTP client is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **sntp client enable** command to enable SNTP Broadcast and Anycast clients.

### Example

The following example enables the SNTP Broadcast and Anycast clients on VLAN 100:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# sntp client enable vlan 100
```

---

## 9.13 sntp client enable (interface)

To enable the SNTP Broadcast and Anycast client on an interface, use the **sntp client enable** command in Interface Configuration mode. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**sntp client enable**

**no sntp client enable**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

The SNTP client is disabled on an interface.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command enables the SNTP Broadcast and Anycast client on an interface. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the SNTP client.

### Example

The following example enables the SNTP broadcast and anycast client on an interface.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# sntp client enable
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

## 9.14 sntp server

To configure the device to use the SNTP to request and accept Network Time Protocol (NTP) traffic from a specified server (meaning to accept system time from an SNTP server), use the **sntp server** command in Global Configuration mode. To remove a server from the list of SNTP servers, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**sntp server** [*ip-address*| *hostname*] [**poll**] [**key** *keyid*]

**no sntp server** [*ip-address*| *hostname*]

### Parameters

- *ip-address*—Specifies the server IP address. This can be an IPv4, IPv6 or IPv6z address.
- *hostname*—Specifies the server hostname. Only translation to IPv4 addresses is supported. (Length: 1–158 characters. Maximum label length for each part of the hostname: 63 characters)
- **poll**—(Optional) Enables polling.
- **key** *keyid*—(Optional) Specifies the Authentication key to use when sending packets to this peer. (Range: 1–4294967295)

### Default Configuration

No servers are defined.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **sntp server** *{ip-address| hostname}* [**poll**] [**key** *keyid*] command to define a SNTP server. The switch supports up to 8 SNTP servers.

Use the **no sntp server** *ip-address| hostname* command to remove one SNTP server.

Use the **no sntp server** to remove all SNTP servers.

### Example

The following example configures the device to accept SNTP traffic from the server on 192.1.1.1 with polling.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# sntp server 192.1.1.1 poll
```

---

## 9.15 sntp source-interface

To specify the source interface whose IPv4 address will be used as the source IPv4 address for communication with IPv4 SNTP servers, use the **sntp source-interface** command in Global Configuration mode. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**sntp source-interface** *interface-id*

**no sntp source-interface**

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Specifies the source interface.

### Default Configuration

The source IPv4 address is the IPv4 address defined on the outgoing interface and belonging to next hop IPv4 subnet.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If the source interface is the outgoing interface, the interface IP address belonging to next hop IPv4 subnet is applied.

If the source interface is not the outgoing interface, the minimal IPv4 address defined on the interface is applied.

If there is no available IPv4 source address, a SYSLOG message is issued when attempting to communicate with an IPv4 SNTP server.

### Example

The following example configures the VLAN 10 as the source interface.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# sntp source-interface vlan 10
```

## 9.16 sntp source-interface-ipv6

To specify the source interface whose IPv6 address will be used as the Source IPv6 address for communication with IPv6 SNTP servers, use the **sntp source-interface-ipv6** command in Global Configuration mode. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**sntp source-interface-ipv6** *interface-id*

**no sntp source-interface-ipv6**

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Specifies the source interface.

### Default Configuration

The IPv6 source address is the IPv6 address defined of the outgoing interface and selected in accordance with RFC6724.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The outgoing interface is selected based on the SNTP server's IP address. If the source interface is the outgoing interface, the IPv6 address defined on the interfaces and selected in accordance with RFC 6724.

If the source interface is not the outgoing interface, the minimal IPv4 address defined on the interface and with the scope of the destination IPv6 address is applied.

If there is no available IPv6 source address, a SYSLOG message is issued when attempting to communicate with an IPv6 SNTP server.

### Example

The following example configures the VLAN 10 as the source interface.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# sntp source-interface-ipv6 vlan 10
```

---

## 9.17 sntp trusted-key

To define the trusted key, use the **sntp trusted-key** command in Global Configuration mode. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**sntp trusted-key** *key-number*

**no sntp trusted-key** *key-number*

### Parameters

- *key-number*—Specifies the key number of the authentication key to be trusted. (Range: 1–4294967295).

### Default Configuration

No keys are trusted.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode



### User Guidelines

The trusted key is used for authentication of all servers not having personal keys assigned by the **sntp server** command.

### Examples

The following example authenticates key 8.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# sntp trusted-key 8
switchxxxxxx(config)# sntp authentication-key 8 md5 ClkKey
switchxxxxxx(config)# sntp trusted-key 8
switchxxxxxx(config)# sntp authenticate
```

---

## 9.18 sntp unicast client enable

To enable the device to use Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) Unicast clients, use the **sntp unicast client enable** command in Global Configuration mode. To disable the SNTP Unicast clients, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**sntp unicast client enable**

**no sntp unicast client enable**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

The SNTP unicast clients are disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **sntp server** Global Configuration mode command to define SNTP servers.

### Example

The following example enables the device to use SNTP Unicast clients.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# sntp unicast client enable
```

---

## 9.19 sntp unicast client poll

To enable polling for the SNTP Unicast clients, use the **sntp unicast client poll** command in Global Configuration mode. To disable the polling, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**sntp unicast client poll**

**no sntp unicast client poll**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Polling is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The polling interval is 1024 seconds.

### Example

The following example enables polling for SNTP unicast clients.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# sntp unicast client poll
```

---

## 9.20 show clock

To display the time and date from the system clock, use the **show clock** command in User EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show clock [detail]**

### Parameters

- **detail**—(Optional) Displays the time zone and summer time configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Before the time, there is displayed either a star (\*), period (.), or blank:

- star (\*)—The clock is invalid.
- period (.)—The clock was set manually or by Browser.
- blank—The clock was set by SNTP.

### Examples

**Example 1** - The following example displays the system time and date.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show clock  
  
15:29:03 PDT(UTC-7) Jun 17 2002  
  
Time source is SNTP  
  
Time from Browser is enabled
```

---

**Example 2** - The following example displays the system time and date along with the time zone and summer time configuration.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show clock detail  
  
15:22:55 SUN Apr 23 2012
```

---

```
Time source is sntp
Time from Browser is enabled
Time zone (DHCPv4 on VLAN1):
Acronym is RAIN
Offset is UTC+2
Time zone (Static):
Offset is UTC+0
Summertime (DHCPv4 on VLAN1):
Acronym is SUN
Recurring every year.
Begins at first Sunday of Apr at 02:00.
Ends at first Tuesday of Sep at 02:00.
Offset is 60 minutes.
Summertime (Static):
Acronym is GMT
Recurring every year.
Begins at first Sunday of Mar at 10:00.
Ends at first Sunday of Sep at 10:00.
Offset is 60 minutes.
DHCP timezone: Enabled
```

---

## 9.21 show sntp configuration

To display the SNTP configuration on the device, use the **show sntp configuration** command in Privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show sntp configuration**

### Parameters

N/A

## Default Configuration

N/A

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## Examples

The following example displays the device's current SNTP configuration.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show sntp configuration

SNTP port : 123

Polling interval: 1024 seconds

MD5 Authentication Keys
-----

2   John123
3   Alice456
-----

Authentication is not required for synchronization.

No trusted keys

Unicast Clients: enabled

Unicast Clients Polling: enabled

Server: 1.1.1.121

    Polling: disabled

    Encryption Key: disabled

Server: 3001:1:1::1

    Polling: enabled

    Encryption Key: disabled

Server: dns_server1.comapany.com

    Polling: enabled

    Encryption Key: disabled

Server: dns_server2.comapany.com
```

```
Polling: enabled
Encryption Key: disabled
Broadcast Clients: enabled for IPv4 and IPv6
Anycast Clients: disabled
No Broadcast Interfaces
Source IPv4 interface: vlan 1
Source IPv6 interface: vlan 10
```

---

## 9.22 show sntp status

To display the SNTP servers status, use the **show sntp status** command in Privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show sntp status**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the SNTP servers status:

```
switchxxxxxx# show sntp status
Clock is synchronized, stratum 4, reference is 176.1.1.8, unicast
Reference time is afe2525e.70597b34 (00:10:22.438 PDT Jul 5 1993)
Unicast servers:
Server: 176.1.1.8
    Source: DHCPv4 on VLAN 1
    Status: Up
    Last response: 19:58:22.289 PDT Feb 19 2005
```

```
Stratum Level: 1
Offset: 7.33mSec
Delay: 117.79mSec
Server: dns_server.comapany.com
Source: static
Status: Unknown
Last response: 12:17.17.987 PDT Feb 19 2005
Stratum Level: 1
Offset: 8.98mSec
Delay: 189.19mSec
Server: 3001:1:1::1
Source: DHCPv6 on VLAN 2
Status: Unknown
Last response:
Offset: mSec
Delay: mSec
Server: dns1.company.com
Source: DHCPv6 on VLAN 20
Status: Unknown
Last response:
Offset: mSec
Delay: mSec
Anycast servers:
Server: 176.1.11.8
Interface: VLAN 112
Status: Up
Last response: 9:53:21.789 PDT Feb 19 2005
Stratum Level: 10
Offset: 9.98mSec
Delay: 289.19mSec
Broadcast servers:
Server: 3001:1::12
Interface: VLAN 101
Last response: 9:53:21.789 PDT Feb 19 2005
Stratum Level: 255
```

---

## 9.23 show time-range

To display the time range configuration, use the **show time-range** command in User EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show time-range** *time-range-name*

### Parameters

- *time-range-name*—Specifies the name of an existing time range.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show time-range
http-allowed
-----
absolute start 12:00 1 Jan 2005 end 12:00 31 Dec 2005
periodic Monday 12:00 to Wednesday 12:00
```

---

## 9.24 time-range

To define time ranges and to enter to Time-range Configuration mode, use the **time-range** command to define time ranges and to enter to Time-range Configuration mode in Global Configuration mode. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**time-range** *time-range-name*

**no time-range** *time-range-name*

### Parameters

- *time-range-name*—Specifies the name for the time range. (Range: 1–32 characters).



### Default Configuration

No time range is defined

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

After entering to Time-range Configuration mode with this command, use the **absolute** and **periodic** commands to actually configure the time-range. Multiple **periodic** commands are allowed in a time range. Only one **absolute** command is allowed.

If a **time-range** command has both absolute and periodic values specified, then the periodic items are evaluated only after the absolute start time is reached, and are not evaluated again after the absolute end time is reached.

All time specifications are interpreted as local time.

To ensure that the time range entries take effect at the desired times, the software clock should be set by the user or by SNTP. If the software clock is not set by the user or by SNTP, the time range is not activated.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# time-range http-allowed  
switchxxxxxx(config-time-range)# periodic mon 12:00 to wed 12:00
```

# Configuration and Image File Commands

---

## 10.1 copy

The **copy** Privileged EXEC mode command copies a source file to a destination file.

### Syntax

**copy** *source-url destination-url* [**exclude** | **include-encrypted** | **include-plaintext**]

### Parameters

- **source-url**—Specifies the source file URL or source file reserved keyword to be copied. (Length: 1–160 characters)
- **destination-url**—Specifies the destination file URL or destination file reserved keyword. (Length: 1–160 characters).
- **exclude**—Do not include sensitive data in the file being copied.
- **include-encrypted**—Include sensitive data in its encrypted form.
- **include-plaintext**—Include sensitive data in its plaintext form

The following URL options are supported:

- **running-config**—Currently running configuration file.
- **startup-config, flash://startup-config**—Startup configuration file.
- **image, flash://image**—Image file. If specified as the source file, it is the active image file. If specified as the destination file, it is the non-active image file.
- **boot**—Boot file.
- **tftp://**—Source or destination URL for a TFTP network server. The syntax for this alias is *tftp://host/[directory]/filename*. The host can be either an IP address or a host name.

- **null:**—Null destination for copies or files. A remote file can be copied to null to determine its size. For instance **copy running-conf null** returns the size of the running configuration file.
- **mirror-config**—Mirrored configuration file. If the running config and the startup config have been identical for 24 hours, the startup config is automatically copied to the mirror-conf file by the system. It can then be copied to the startup or running conf if required.
- **localization**—This enables copying a language dictionary file to the secondary language file, such as in **copy tftp://10.5.234.203/french.txt localization**. This creates French as the second language. the file **french.txt** is the French dictionary.
- **logging**—Specifies the SYSLOG file.
- **scp://**—Source or destination URL for a Secure Copy Protocol (SCP) network server. The syntax for this alias is: **scp://[username,password@]host[/directory]/filename**. The host can be either the IP address or hostname. The default on the switch is SSH authentication by password with username and password anonymous. The SSH authentication parameters can be reconfigured to match the SSH/SCP server's parameters.
- **xmodem:**—Source for the file from a serial connection that uses the Xmodem protocol.
- **unit://member/image**—Image file on one of the units. To copy from the master to all units, specify \* in the member field.
- **unit://member/boot**—Boot file on one of the units. To copy from the master to all units, specify \* in the member field.
- **unit://member/startup-config**—Configuration file used during initialization (startup) on one of the units.
- **unit://member/localization**—The secondary language file on one of the units. To copy to all units, specify \* in the member field. Example: **copy tftp://10.5.234.203/french.txt unit:// \*/localization**.

## Default Configuration

Sensitive data is excluded if no method was specified

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

The location of the file system dictates the format of the source or destination URL.

The entire copying process may take several minutes and differs from protocol to protocol and from network to network.

## IPv6z Address Format

If the IPv6 address is a Link Local address (IPv6z address), the outgoing interface name must be specified. The format of an IPv6z address is: `{ipv6-link-local-address}%{interface-id}`. The subparameters are:

- *ipv6-link-local-address*—Specifies the IPv6 Link Local address.
- *interface-id*—{<port-type>[ ]<port-number>}|{port-channel | po}[ ]<port-channel-number> | {tunnel | tu}[ ]<tunnel-number> | vlan[ ]<vlan-id>

If the egress interface is not specified, the default interface is selected. The following combinations are possible:

- *ipv6\_address%interface\_id* - Refers to the IPv6 address on the interface specified.
- *ipv6\_address%0* - Refers to the IPv6 address on the single interface on which an IPv6 address is defined.
- *ipv6\_address* - Refers to the IPv6 address on the single interface on which an IPv6 address is defined.

#### Invalid Combinations of Source and Destination

The following are invalid combinations of source and destination files:

- The source file and destination file are the same file.
- **xmodem:** is the destination file. The source file can be copied to **image**, **boot** and **null:** only.
- **tftp://** is the source file and destination file on the same copy.
- **\*.prv** files cannot be copied. The source or destination is a slave unit (except for image and boot files).
- **mirror-config** cannot be used as a destination

The following table describes the characters displayed by the system when **copy** is being run:

Character	Description
!	For network transfers, indicates that the copy process is taking place. Each exclamation point indicates successful transfer of ten packets (512 bytes each).
.	For network transfers, indicates that the copy process timed out.

### Various Copy Options Guidelines

- **Copying an Image File from a Server to Flash Memory**

Use the **copy *source-url* flash://image** command to copy an image file from a server to flash memory. When the administrator copies an image file from the server to a device, the image file is saved to the "inactive" image. To use this image, the administrator must switch the inactive image to the active image and reboot. The device will then use this new image.

- **Copying a Boot File from a Server to Flash Memory**

- Use the **copy *source-url* boot** command to copy a boot file from a server to flash memory. **Copying a Configuration File from a Server to the Running Configuration File**

Use the **copy *source-url* running-config** command to load a configuration file from a network server to the running configuration file of the device. The commands in the loaded configuration file are added to those in the running configuration file as if the commands were typed in the command-line interface (CLI). The resulting configuration file is a combination of the previous running configuration and the loaded configuration files, with the loaded configuration file taking precedence.

- **Copying a Configuration File from a Server to the Startup Configuration**

Use the **copy *source-url* startup-config** command to copy a configuration file from a network server to the device startup configuration file. The startup configuration file is replaced by the copied configuration file.

- **Storing the Running Config or Startup Config on a Server**

Use the **copy running-config *destination-url*** command to copy the current configuration file to a network server using TFTP.

Use the **copy startup-config *destination-url*** command to copy the startup configuration file to a network server.

- **Saving the Running Configuration to the Startup Configuration**

Use the **copy running-config startup-config** command to copy the running configuration to the startup configuration file.

- **Restoring the Mirror Configuration File.**

Use **copy mirror-config startup-config** or **copy mirror-config running-config** to copy the mirror configuration file to one of the configuration files being used.

## SCP Copy Authentication Options

The following options are possible for using the SCP copy feature:

- **`scp://host/[directory]/filename`**

In this option, the SSH authentication method (either by password or by key) and the credentials are specified by the CLI commands for ip ssh client (**ip ssh-client authentication**, **ip ssh-client key-type** or **ip ssh-client password/username**, and also the server authentication configuration commands),.

- **`scp://username.password@host/[directory]/filename..`**

This option specifies SSH authentication by password, and the user name and password for this specific SCP session (one-time only).

## Examples

**Example 1** - The following example copies system image file1 from the TFTP server 172.16.101.101 to the non-active image file.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# copy tftp://172.16.101.101/file1 image
Accessing file 'file1' on 172.16.101.101...
Loading file1 from 172.16.101.101:
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
! [OK]
Copy took 0:01:11 [hh:mm:ss]
```

---

**Example 2** - Copying an Image from a Server to Flash Memory.

The following example copies a system image named file1 from the TFTP server with an IP address of 172.16.101.101 to a non-active image file.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# copy tftp://172.16.101.101/file1 flash://image
Accessing file 'file1' on 172.16.101.101...
Loading file1 from 172.16.101.101:
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
```

---

```
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!! [OK]

Copy took 0:01:11 [hh:mm:ss]
```

---

### Example 3 - Copying the mirror-config file to the startup-configuration file.

The following example copies the mirror configuration file, saved by the system, to the Startup Configuration file.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# copy mirror-config startup-config
```

---

### Example 4 - Copy file1 from SCP server to startup config.

The following example copies file1 to the Startup Configuration file. The username and password used for SCP session authentication are: jeff and admin1. The IP address of the server containing file1 is 102.1.2.2.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# copy scp://jeff:admin1@102.1.2.2/file1 startup-config
```

---

## 10.2 write

Use the **write** Privileged EXEC mode command to save the running configuration to the startup configuration file.

### Syntax

**write** [memory]

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Examples

The following example shows how to overwrite the startup-config file with the running-config file with the write command.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# write

Overwrite file [startup-config] ?[Yes/press any key for no]...15-Sep-2010 11:27
:48 %COPY-I-FILECPY: Files Copy - source URL running-config destination URL
flash://startup-config

15-Sep-2010 11:27:50 %COPY-N-TRAP: The copy operation was completed successfully
Copy succeeded
```

---

## 10.3 delete

The **delete** Privileged EXEC mode command deletes a file from a flash memory device.

### Syntax

**delete** *url*

### Parameters

- *url*—Specifies the location URL or reserved keyword of the file to be deleted. (Length: 1–160 characters)

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

The following keywords and URL prefixes are supported

- **flash://**—URL of the FLASH file.
- **startup-config**—Startup configuration file.
- **WORD**—Name of file (e.g. backup-config).

**mirror-config**, **\*.sys**, **\*.prv**, **image-1** and **image-2** files cannot be deleted.



### Example

The following example deletes the file called 'backup-config' from the flash memory.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# delete flash://backup-config
Delete flash:backup-config? [confirm]
```

---

## 10.4 dir

The **dir** Privileged EXEC mode command displays the list of files on the flash file system.

### Syntax

**dir**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example displays the list of files on a flash file system with static images. The Flash size column for all files except dynamic image specifies the maximum allowed size. The Data size column for dynamic images specifies the real size in the FLASH occupied by the file.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# dir
Directory of flash:

File Name      Permission  Flash Size  Data Size  Modified
-----
image-1        rw          10485760    10485760    01-Jan-2010 06:10:23
image-2        rw          10485760    10485760    01-Jan-2010 05:43:54
mirror-config  rw          524288      104         01-Jan-2010 05:35:04
```

---

```

dhcpsn.prv      --      262144      --      01-Jan-2010  05:25:07
syslog1.sys     r-      524288      --      01-Jan-2010  05:57:00
syslog2.sys     r-      524288      --      01-Jan-2010  05:57:00
directry.prv    --      262144      --      01-Jan-2010  05:25:07
startup-config  rw      786432      1081      01-Jan-2010  10:05:34

Total size of flash: 66322432 bytes
Free size of flash: 42205184 bytes

```

## 10.5 more

The **more** Privileged EXEC mode command displays a file.

### Syntax

**more** *url*

### Parameters

- *url*—Specifies the location URL or reserved keyword of the source file to be displayed. (Length: 1–160 characters).

### Default Configuration

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

The following keywords and URL prefixes are supported

- **flash://**—URL of the FLASH file.
- **startup-config**—Startup configuration file.
- **WORD**—Name of file (e.g. backup-config).

Files are displayed in ASCII format, except for the images, which are displayed in a hexadecimal format.

**\*.prv** files cannot be displayed.

### Example

The following example displays the running configuration file contents.

```
switchxxxxxx# more running-config  
  
no spanning-tree  
  
interface range gil/1/1-4  
speed 1000  
  
exit  
  
no lldp run  
  
line console  
  
exec-timeout 0
```

## 10.6 rename

The **rename** Privileged EXEC mode command renames a file.

### Syntax

**rename** *url new-url*

### Parameters

- *url*—Specifies the file location URL. (Length: 1–160 characters)
- *new-url*—Specifies the file's new URL. (Length: 1–160 characters)

### Default Configuration

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

The following keywords and URL prefixes are supported

- **flash://**—URL of the FLASH file.

- **startup-config**—Startup configuration file.
- **WORD**—Name of file (e.g. backup-config).

**mirror-config**, \*.sys and \*.prv files cannot be renamed.

### Example

The following example renames the configuration backup file.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# rename backup-config m-config.bak
```

---

## 10.7 boot system

The **boot system** Privileged EXEC mode command specifies the active system image file that will be loaded by the device at startup.

### Syntax

Stackable device:

**boot system** {image-1 | image-2} [switch *unit-id* | all]

Standalone device:

**boot system** {image-1 | image-2}

### Parameters

- **switch *unit-id***—Specifies the unit number. Range 1-8
- **all**—Specifies that the active image of all units is being set by the command.
- **image-1**—Specifies that image-1 is loaded as the system image during the next device startup.
- **image-2**—Specifies that image-2 is loaded as the system image during the next device startup.

### Default Configuration

**Stackable device.**

The default unit number is the master unit number (if the switch parameter is omitted, the active system image file that will be loaded by the device at startup will be set only for the master unit) .

#### Standalone device.

This command has no default configuration.

#### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

#### User Guidelines

Use the **show bootvar** command to display the active image.

#### Example

The following example specifies that **image-1** is the active system image file loaded by the device at startup. The results of this command is displayed in **show bootvar**.

```
switchxxxxxx# boot system image-1
```

---

## 10.8 show running-config

Use the **show running-config** privileged EXEC command to display the contents of the currently running configuration file.

**show running-config** [**interface** *interface-id-list*] **detailed** | **brief**]

#### Parameters

- **interface** *interface-id-list*—Specifies a list of interface IDs. The interface IDs can be one of the following types: Ethernet port, port-channel or VLAN.
- **detailed**—Displays configuration with SSL and SSH keys.
- **brief**—Displays configuration without SSL and SSH keys.

#### Default Configuration

All interfaces are displayed. If the **detailed** or **brief** keyword is not specified, the **detailed** keyword is applied.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## Examples

The following example displays the running configuration file contents.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show running-config

config-file-header

AA307-02

v1.2.5.76 / R750_NIK_1_2_584_002

CLI v1.0

file SSD indicator encrypted

@

ssd-control-start

ssd config

ssd file passphrase control unrestricted

no ssd file integrity control

ssd-control-end cb0a3fdb1f3a1af4e4430033719968c0

!

no spanning-tree

interface range gil/1/1-4

speed 1000

exit

no lldp run

interface vlan 1

ip address 1.1.1.1 255.0.0.0

exit

line console

exec-timeout 0

exit

switchxxxxxx#
```

---

## 10.9 show startup-config

Use the **show startup-config** Privileged EXEC mode command to display the Startup Configuration file contents.

### Syntax

**show startup-config** [**interface** *interface-id-list*]

### Parameters

- **interface** *interface-id-list*—Specifies a list of interface IDs. The interface IDs can be one of the following types: Ethernet port, port-channel or VLAN.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Examples

The following example displays the startup configuration file contents.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show startup-config
config-file-header
AA307-02
v1.2.5.76 / R750_NIK_1_2_584_002
CLI v1.0
file SSD indicator encrypted
@
ssd-control-start
ssd config
ssd file passphrase control unrestricted
no ssd file integrity control
ssd-control-end cb0a3fdb1f3a1af4e4430033719968c0
!
no spanning-tree
interface range gil/1/1-4
```

```
speed 1000
exit
no lldp run
interface vlan 1
ip address 1.1.1.1 255.0.0.0
exit
line console
exec-timeout 0
exit
switchxxxxxx#
```

---

## 10.10 show bootvar

Use the **show bootvar** EXEC mode command to display the active system image file that was loaded by the device at startup, and to display the system image file that will be loaded after rebooting the switch.

### Syntax

Stackable device:

**show bootvar** [unit *unit-id*]

Standalone device:

**show bootvar**

**show bootvar** [unit *unit-id*]

### Parameters

*unit-id*—Specifies the unit number. Range 1-8

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode



### Example

The following example displays the active system image file that was loaded by the device at startup and the system image file that will be loaded after rebooting the switch:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show bootvar
```

#### Stackable device:

Unit	Image	Filename	Version	Date	Status
1	1	image-1	1.2.0.34	04-Jul-2011 15:03:07	Not active*
1	2	image-2	1.2.0.38	13-Jul-2011 17:51:53	Active
2	1	image-1	1.2.0.38	13-Jul-2011 17:51:53	Active*
2	2	image-2	1.2.0.34	04-Jul-2011 15:03:07	Not active

"\*" designates that the image was selected for the next boot

#### Standalone device:

Image	Filename	Version	Date	Status
1	image-1	1.1.0.73	19-Jun-2011 18:10:49	Not active*
2	image-2	1.1.0.73	19-Jun-2011 18:10:49	Active

"\*" designates that the image was selected for the next boot

## 10.11 service mirror-configuration

Use the **service mirror-configuration** Global Configuration mode command to enable the mirror-configuration service. Use **no service mirror-configuration** command to disable the service.

### Syntax

**service mirror-configuration**

**no service mirror-configuration**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

The default configuration is mirror-configuration service enabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The mirror-configuration service automatically keeps a copy of the last known stable configuration (startup configuration that has not been modified for 24H). The mirror-configuration file is not deleted when restoring to factory default.

When this service is disabled, the mirror-configuration file is not created and if such file already exists, it is deleted.

Note that enabling the service doesn't implicitly creates a mirror-configuration file.

### Examples

**Example 1** - The following example disables the mirror-configuration service

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no service mirror-configuration
```

This operation will delete the mirror-config file if exists. Do you want to continue? (Y/N) [N]

---

**Example 2** - The following example enables the mirror-configuration service

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# service mirror-configuration
```

Service is enabled.

Note that the running-configuration must be first copied to the startup-configuration in order to initiate backing up the startup-config to the mirror-config.

---

## 10.12 show mirror-configuration service

Use the **show mirror-configuration service** EXEC mode command to display the mirror-configuration service status set by the **service mirror-configuration** command.

### Syntax

**show mirror-configuration service**

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the status of the mirror-configuration service

```
switchxxxxxx# show mirror-configuration service  
Mirror-configuration service is enabled
```

# Denial of Service (DoS) Commands

---

## 11.1 security-suite deny fragmented

To discard IP fragmented packets from a specific interface, use the **security-suite deny fragmented** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command.

To permit IP fragmented packets, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**security-suite deny fragmented** *{{add {ip-address | any} {mask | /prefix-length}} / [remove {ip-address | any} {mask | /prefix-length}]}*

**no security-suite deny fragmented**

### Parameters

- **add ip-address | any**—Specifies the destination IP address. Use **any** to specify all IP addresses.
- **mask**—Specifies the network mask of the IP address.
- **prefix-length**—Specifies the number of bits that comprise the IP address prefix. The prefix length must be preceded by a forward slash (/).

### Default Configuration

Fragmented packets are allowed from all interfaces.

If **mask** is unspecified, the default is 255.255.255.255.

If **prefix-length** is unspecified, the default is 32.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

For this command to work, [show security-suite configuration](#) must be enabled both globally and for interfaces.

### Example

The following example attempts to discard IP fragmented packets from an interface.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# security-suite enable global-rules-only
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# security-suite deny fragmented add any /32
```

To perform this command, DoS Prevention must be enabled in the per-interface mode.

## 11.2 security-suite deny icmp

To discard ICMP echo requests from a specific interface (to prevent attackers from knowing that the device is on the network), use the **security-suite deny icmp** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command.

To permit echo requests, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**security-suite deny icmp** *[[add {ip-address | any} {mask | /prefix-length}] | [remove {ip-address | any} {mask | /prefix-length}]]*

**no security-suite deny icmp**

### Parameters

- **ip-address | any**—Specifies the destination IP address. Use **any** to specify all IP addresses.
- **mask**—Specifies the network mask of the IP address.
- **prefix-length**—Specifies the number of bits that comprise the IP address prefix. The prefix length must be preceded by a forward slash (/).

### Default Configuration

Echo requests are allowed from all interfaces.

If **mask** is not specified, it defaults to 255.255.255.255.

If **prefix-length** is not specified, it defaults to 32.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

For this command to work, [show security-suite configuration](#) must be enabled both globally and for interfaces.

This command discards ICMP packets with "ICMP type= Echo request" that ingress the specified interface.

### Example

The following example attempts to discard echo requests from an interface.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# security-suite enable global-rules-only
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# security-suite deny icmp add any /32
```

To perform this command, DoS Prevention must be enabled in the per-interface mode.

## 11.3 security-suite deny martian-addresses

To deny packets containing system-reserved IP addresses or user-defined IP addresses, use the **security-suite deny martian-addresses** Global Configuration mode command.

To restore the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**security-suite deny martian-addresses** *{add {ip-address {mask /prefix-length}} / remove {ip-address {mask /prefix-length}}* (Add/remove user-specified IP addresses)

**security-suite deny martian-addresses reserved** *{add / remove}* (Add/remove system-reserved IP addresses, see tables below)

**no security-suite deny martian-addresses** (This command removes addresses reserved by **security-suite deny martian-addresses** *{add {ip-address {mask /*

*/prefix-length}}* **remove** *{ip-address {mask / /prefix-length}}*, and removes all entries added by the user. The user can remove a specific entry by using **remove ip-address {mask / /prefix-length}** parameter.

There is no **no** form of the **security-suite deny martian-addresses reserved {add / remove}** command. Use instead the **security-suite deny martian-addresses reserved remove** command to remove protection (and free up hardware resources).

### Parameters

- **reserved add/remove**—Add or remove the table of reserved addresses below.
- **ip-address**—Adds/discards packets with the specified IP source or destination address.
- **mask**—Specifies the network mask of the IP address.
- **prefix-length**—Specifies the number of bits that comprise the IP address prefix. The prefix length must be preceded by a forward slash (/).
- **reserved**—Discards packets with the source or destination IP address in the block of the reserved (Martian) IP addresses. See the User Guidelines for a list of reserved addresses.

### Default Configuration

Martian addresses are allowed.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

For this command to work, [show security-suite configuration](#) must be enabled globally.

**security-suite deny martian-addresses *reserved*** adds or removes the addresses in the following table:

Address Block	Present Use
0.0.0.0/8 (except when 0.0.0.0/32 is the source address)	Addresses in this block refer to source hosts on "this" network.
127.0.0.0/8	This block is assigned for use as the Internet host loopback address.
192.0.2.0/24	This block is assigned as "TEST-NET" for use in documentation and example code.
224.0.0.0/4 as source	This block, formerly known as the Class D address space, is allocated for use in IPv4 multicast address assignments.
240.0.0.0/4 (except when 255.255.255.255/32 is the destination address)	This block, formerly known as the Class E address space, is reserved.

Note that if the reserved addresses are included, individual reserved addresses cannot be removed.

### Example

The following example discards all packets with a source or destination address in the block of the reserved IP addresses.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# security-suite deny martian-addresses reserved add
```

## 11.4 security-suite deny syn

To block the creation of TCP connections from a specific interface, use the **security-suite deny syn** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command. This a complete block of these connections.

To permit creation of TCP connections, use the **no** form of this command.



### Syntax

```
security-suite deny syn [{add {tcp-port | any} {ip-address | any} {mask /  
/prefix-length}} /  
[remove {tcp-port | any} {ip-address | any} {mask / /prefix-length}}]  
no security-suite deny syn
```

### Parameters

- **ip-address | any**—Specifies the destination IP address. Use **any** to specify all IP addresses.
- **mask**— Specifies the network mask of the destination IP address.
- **prefix-length**—Specifies the number of bits that comprise the destination IP address prefix. The prefix length must be preceded by a forward slash (/).
- **tcp-port | any**—Specifies the destination TCP port. The possible values are: **http**, **ftp-control**, **ftp-data**, **ssh**, **telnet**, **smtp**, or **port number**. Use **any** to specify all ports.

### Default Configuration

Creation of TCP connections is allowed from all interfaces.

If the **mask** is not specified, it defaults to 255.255.255.255.

If the **prefix-length** is not specified, it defaults to 32.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

For this command to work, [show security-suite configuration](#) must be enabled both globally and for interfaces.

The blocking of TCP connection creation from an interface is done by discarding ingress TCP packets with "SYN=1", "ACK=0" and "FIN=0" for the specified destination IP addresses and destination TCP ports.

### Example

The following example attempts to block the creation of TCP connections from an interface. It fails because security suite is enabled globally and not per interface.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# security-suite enable global-rules-only  
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# security-suite deny syn add any /32 any
```

To perform this command, DoS Prevention must be enabled in the per-interface mode.

---

## 11.5 security-suite deny syn-fin

To drop all ingressing TCP packets in which both SYN and FIN are set, use the **security-suite deny syn-fin** Global Configuration mode command.

To permit TCP packets in which both SYN and FIN are set, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**security-suite deny syn-fin**

**no security-suite deny syn-fin**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

The feature is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example blocks TCP packets in which both SYN and FIN flags are set.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# security-suite deny sin-fin
```

---

## 11.6 security-suite dos protect

To protect the system from specific well-known Denial of Service (DoS) attacks, use the **security-suite dos protect** Global Configuration mode command. There are three types of attacks against which protection can be supplied (see parameters below).

To disable DoS protection, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**security-suite dos protect** *{add attack / remove attack}*

**no security-suite dos protect**

### Parameters

**add/remove attack**—Specifies the attack type to add/remove. To add an attack is to provide protection against it; to remove the attack is to remove protection.

The possible attack types are:

- **stacheldraht**—Discards TCP packets with source TCP port 16660.
- **invasor-trojan**—Discards TCP packets with destination TCP port 2140 and source TCP port 1024.
- **back-orifice-trojan**—Discards UDP packets with destination UDP port 31337 and source UDP port 1024.

### Default Configuration

No protection is configured.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

For this command to work, [show security-suite configuration](#) must be enabled globally.

### Example

The following example protects the system from the Invasor Trojan DOS attack.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# security-suite dos protect add invasor-trojan
```

---

## 11.7 security-suite dos syn-attack

To rate limit Denial of Service (DoS) SYN attacks, use the **security-suite dos syn-attack** Interface Configuration mode command. This provides partial blocking of SYN packets (up to the rate that the user specifies).

To disable rate limiting, use the **no** form of this command.

Note: This feature is only supported when the device is in Layer 2 switch mode.

### Syntax

**security-suite dos syn-attack** *syn-rate* {*any* | *ip-address*} {*mask* | *prefix-length*}

**no security-suite dos syn-attack** {*any* | *ip-address*} {*mask* | *prefix-length*}

### Parameters

- **syn-rate**—Specifies the maximum number of connections per second. (Range: 199–1000)
- **any | ip-address**—Specifies the destination IP address. Use **any** to specify all IP addresses.
- **mask**—Specifies the network mask of the destination IP address.
- **prefix-length**—Specifies the number of bits that comprise the destination IP address prefix. The prefix length must be preceded by a forward slash (/).

### Default Configuration

No rate limit is configured.

If **ip-address** is unspecified, the default is 255.255.255.255

If **prefix-length** is unspecified, the default is 32.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

For this command to work, [show security-suite configuration](#) must be enabled both globally and for interfaces.

This command rate limits ingress TCP packets with "SYN=1", "ACK=0" and "FIN=0" for the specified destination IP addresses.

SYN attack rate limiting is implemented after the security suite rules are applied to the packets. The ACL and QoS rules are not applied to those packets.

Since the hardware rate limiting counts bytes, it is assumed that the size of "SYN" packets is short.

### Example

The following example attempts to rate limit DoS SYN attacks on a port. It fails because security suite is enabled globally and not per interface.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# security-suite enable global-rules-only
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# security-suite dos syn-attack 199 any /10
```

To perform this command, DoS Prevention must be enabled in the per-interface mode.

## 11.8 security-suite enable

To enable the security suite feature, use the **security-suite enable** Global Configuration mode command. This feature supports protection against various types of attacks.

When this command is used, hardware resources are reserved. These hardware resources are released when the **no security-suite enable** command is entered.

The security-suite feature can be enabled in one of the following ways:

- **Global-rules-only**—This enables the feature globally but per-interface features are not enabled.
- **All (no keyword)**—The feature is enabled globally and per-interface.

To disable the security suite feature, use the **no** form of this command.

When security-suite is enabled, you can specify the types of protection required. The following commands can be used:

- [show security-suite configuration](#)
- [show security-suite configuration](#)
- [show security-suite configuration](#)

- `show security-suite configuration`
- `show security-suite configuration`
- `show security-suite configuration`
- `show security-suite configuration`
- `show security-suite configuration`

### Syntax

**security-suite enable** [*global-rules-only*]

**no security-suite enable**

### Parameters

**global-rules-only**—(Optional) Specifies that all the security suite commands are global commands only (they cannot be applied per-interface). This setting saves space in the Ternary Content Addressable Memory (TCAM). If this keyword is not used, security-suite commands can be used both globally on per-interface.

### Default Configuration

The security suite feature is disabled.

If **global-rules-only** is not specified, the default is to enable security-suite globally and per interfaces.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

MAC ACLs must be removed before the security-suite is enabled. The rules can be re-entered after the security-suite is enabled.

If ACLs or policy maps are assigned on interfaces, per interface security-suite rules cannot be enabled.

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example enables the security suite feature and specifies that security suite commands are global commands only. When an attempt is made to configure security-suite on a port, it fails.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# security-suite enable global-rules-only
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# security-suite dos syn-attack 199 any /10
```

To perform this command, DoS Prevention must be enabled in the per-interface mode.

**Example 2**—The following example enables the security suite feature globally and on interfaces. The security-suite command succeeds on the port.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# security-suite enable
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# security-suite dos syn-attack 199 any /10
switchxxxxxx(config-if)#
```

---

## 11.9 security-suite syn protection mode

To set the TCP SYN protection mode, use the **security-suite syn protection mode** Global Configuration mode command.

To set the TCP SYN protection mode to default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

For **security-suite syn protection mode {disabled | report | block}**

**no security-suite syn protection mode**

### Parameters

- **disabled**—Feature is disabled
- **report**—Feature reports about TCP SYN traffic per port (including rate-limited SYSLOG message when an attack is identified)
- **block**—TCP SYN traffic from attacking ports destined to the local system is blocked, and a rate-limited SYSLOG message (one per minute) is generated

### Default Configuration

The default mode is block.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

On ports in which an ACL is defined (user-defined ACL etc.), this feature cannot block TCP SYN packets. In case the protection mode is block but SYN Traffic cannot be blocked, a relevant SYSLOG message will be created, e.g.: “port gi1/1/1 is under TCP SYN attack. TCP SYN traffic cannot be blocked on this port since the port is bound to an ACL.”

## Examples

**Example 1:** The following example sets the TCP SYN protection feature to report TCP SYN attack on ports in case an attack is identified from these ports.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# security-suite syn protection mode report
```

```
01-Jan-2012 05:29:46: A TCP SYN Attack was identified on port gi1/1/1
```

---

**Example 2:** The following example sets the TCP SYN protection feature to block TCP SYN attack on ports in case an attack is identified from these ports.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# security-suite syn protection mode block
```

```
...
```

```
01-Jan-2012 05:29:46: A TCP SYN Attack was identified on port gi1/1/1. TCP SYN
traffic destined to the local system is automatically blocked for 100
seconds.
```

---

## 11.10 security-suite syn protection recovery

To set the time period for the SYN Protection feature to block an attacked interface, use the **security-suite syn protection period** Global Configuration mode command.

To set the time period to its default value, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**security-suite syn protection recovery timeout**

**no security-suite syn protection recovery**



**Parameters**

**timeout**—Defines the timeout (in seconds) by which an interface from which SYN packets are blocked gets unblocked. Note that if a SYN attack is still active on this interface it might become blocked again. (Range: 10-600)

**Default Configuration**

The default timeout is 60 seconds.

**Command Mode**

Global Configuration mode

**User Guidelines**

If the timeout is modified, the new value will be used only on interfaces which are not currently under attack.

**Example**

The following example sets the TCP SYN period to 100 seconds.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# security-suite syn protection recovery 100
```

---

## 11.11 security-suite syn protection threshold

To set the threshold for the SYN protection feature, use the **security-suite syn protection threshold** Global Configuration mode command.

To set the threshold to its default value, use the **no** form of this command.

**Syntax**

**security-suite syn protection threshold syn-packet-rate**

**no security-suite syn protection threshold**

**Parameters**

**syn-packet-rate**—defines the rate (number of packets per second) from each specific port that triggers identification of TCP SYN attack. (Range: 20-200)

**Default Configuration**

The default threshold is 80pps (packets per second).

**Command Mode**

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example sets the TCP SYN protection threshold to 40 pps.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# security-suite syn protection threshold 40
```

---

## 11.12 show security-suite configuration

To display the security-suite configuration, use the **show security-suite configuration** switchxxxxxx> command.

### Syntax

**show security-suite configuration**

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the security-suite configuration.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show security-suite configuration
Security suite is enabled (Per interface rules are enabled).
Denial Of Service Protect: stacheldraht, invasor-trojan,
back-office-trojan.
Denial Of Service SYN-FIN Attack is enabled
Denial Of Service SYN Attack
```

Interface	IP Address	SYN Rate (pps)
-----	-----	-----
gi1/1/1	176.16.23.0\24	100

```

Martian addresses filtering
Reserved addresses: enabled.
Configured addresses: 10.0.0.0/8, 192.168.0.0/16
SYN filtering
```

Interface	IP Address	TCP port
-----	-----	-----
gi1/1/2	176.16.23.0\24	FTP

```

ICMP filtering
```

Interface	IP Address
-----	-----
gi1/1/2	176.16.23.0\24

Fragmented packets filtering

Interface	IP Address
-----	-----
gi1/1/2	176.16.23.0\24

## 11.13 show security-suite syn protection

To display the SYN Protection feature configuration and the operational status per interface-id, including the time of the last attack per interface, use the **show security-suite syn protection** switchxxxxxx> command.

### Syntax

**show security-suite syn protection** [interface-id]

### Parameters

**interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies an interface-ID. The interface-ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or Port-Channel.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Use the Interface-ID to display information on a specific interface.

### Example

The following example displays the TCP SYN protection feature configuration and current status on all interfaces. In this example, port gi1/1/2 is attacked but since there is a user-ACL on this port, it cannot become blocked so its status is **Reported** and not **Blocked and Reported**.

```
switchxxxxxx# show security-suite syn protection
```

```
Protection Mode: Block
Threshold: 40 Packets Per Second
Period: 100 Seconds
```

Interface	Current	Last
Name	Status	Attack
-----	-----	-----

---

gi1/1/1	Attacked	19:58:22.289 PDT Feb 19 2012 Blocked and Reported
gi1/1/2	Attacked	19:58:22.289 PDT Feb 19 2012 Reported
gi1/1/3	Attacked	19:58:22.289 PDT Feb 19 2012 Blocked and Reported

# DHCP Relay Commands

---

## 12.1 ip dhcp relay enable (Global)

Use the **ip dhcp relay enable** Global Configuration mode command to enable the DHCP relay feature on the device. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the DHCP relay feature.

### Syntax

**ip dhcp relay enable**

**no ip dhcp relay enable**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

DHCP relay feature is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example enables the DHCP relay feature on the device.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip dhcp relay enable
```

---

## 12.2 ip dhcp relay enable (Interface)

Use the **ip dhcp relay enable** Interface Configuration mode command to enable the DHCP relay feature on an interface. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the DHCP relay agent feature on an interface.

### Syntax

**ip dhcp relay enable**

**no ip dhcp relay enable**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Disabled

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The operational status of DHCP Relay on an interface is active if one of the following conditions exist:

- DHCP Relay is globally enabled, and there is an IP address defined on the interface.

Or

- DHCP Relay is globally enabled, there is no IP address defined on the interface, the interface is a VLAN, and option 82 is enabled.

### Example

The following example enables DHCP Relay on VLAN 21.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 21
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ip dhcp relay enable
```

---

## 12.3 ip dhcp relay address (Global)

Use the **ip dhcp relay address** Global Configuration mode command to define the DHCP servers available for the DHCP relay. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the server from the list.

### Syntax

**ip dhcp relay address** *ip-address*

**no ip dhcp relay address** [*ip-address*]

### Parameters

- *ip-address*—Specifies the DHCP server IP address. Up to 8 servers can be defined.

### Default Configuration

No server is defined.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ip dhcp relay address** command to define a global DHCP Server IP address. To define a few DHCP Servers, use the command a few times.

To remove a DHCP Server, use the **no** form of the command with the *ip-address* argument.

The **no** form of the command without the *ip-address* argument deletes all global defined DHCP servers.

### Example

The following example defines the DHCP server on the device.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip dhcp relay address 176.16.1.1
```

---

## 12.4 ip dhcp relay address (Interface)

Use the **ip dhcp relay address** Interface Configuration (VLAN, Ethernet, Port-channel) command to define the DHCP servers available by the DHCP relay for DHCP clients connected to the interface. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the server from the list.

### Syntax

**ip dhcp relay address** *ip-address*

**no ip dhcp relay address** [*ip-address*]

### Parameters

- *ip-address*—Specifies the DHCP server IP address. Up to 8 servers can be defined.

### Default Configuration

No server is defined.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ip dhcp relay address** command to define a DHCP Server IP address per the interface. To define multiple DHCP Servers, use the command multiple times.

To remove a DHCP server, use the **no** form of the command with the *ip-address* argument.

The **no** form of the command without the *ip-address* argument deletes all DHCP servers.

### Example

The following example defines the DHCP server on the device.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 21
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ip dhcp relay address 176.16.1.1
```



---

## 12.5 show ip dhcp relay

Use the **show ip dhcp relay** EXEC mode command to display the DHCP relay information.

### Syntax

**show ip dhcp relay**

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Examples

**Example 1.** Option 82 is not supported:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp relay
DHCP relay is globally enabled
Option 82 is Disabled
Maximum number of supported VLANs without IP Address is 256
Number of DHCP Relays enabled on VLANs without IP Address is 0
DHCP relay is not configured on any port.
DHCP relay is not configured on any vlan.
No servers configured
```

---

**Example 2.** Option 82 is supported (disabled):

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp relay
DHCP relay is globally disabled
Option 82 is disabled
Maximum number of supported VLANs without IP Address: 0
Number of DHCP Relays enabled on VLANs without IP Address: 4
DHCP relay is enabled on Ports: gil/1/1,pol-2
Active:
Inactive: gil/1/1, pol-4
```

---

DHCP relay is enabled on VLANs: 1, 2, 4, 5

Active:

Inactive: 1, 2, 4, 5

Global Servers: 1.1.1.1 , 2.2.2.2

---

### **Example 3. Option 82 is supported (enabled):**

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp relay
```

DHCP relay is globally enabled

Option 82 is enabled

Maximum number of supported VLANs without IP Address is 4

Number of DHCP Relays enabled on VLANs without IP Address: 2

DHCP relay is enabled on Ports: gil/1/1,pol-2

Active: gil/1/1

Inactive: pol-2

DHCP relay is enabled on VLANs: 1, 2, 4, 5

Active: 1, 2, 4, 5

Inactive:

Global Servers: 1.1.1.1 , 2.2.2.2

---

### **Example 3. Option 82 is supported (enabled) and there DHCP Servers defined per interface:**

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp relay
```

DHCP relay is globally enabled

Option 82 is enabled

Maximum number of supported VLANs without IP Address is 4

Number of DHCP Relays enabled on VLANs without IP Address: 2

DHCP relay is enabled on Ports: gil/1/1,pol-2

Active: gil/1/1

Inactive: pol-2

DHCP relay is enabled on VLANs: 1, 2, 4, 5

Active: 1, 2, 4, 5

Inactive:

Global Servers: 1.1.1.1 , 2.2.2.2

VLAN 1: 1.1.1.1, 100.10.1.1

VLAN 2: 3.3.3.3, 4.4.4.4, 5.5.5.5

VLAN 10: 6.6.6.6

---

## 12.6 ip dhcp information option

Use the **ip dhcp information option** Global Configuration command to enable DHCP option-82 data insertion. Use the **no** form of this command to disable DHCP option-82 data insertion.

### Syntax

**ip dhcp information option**

**no ip dhcp information option**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

DHCP option-82 data insertion is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

DHCP option 82 would be enabled only if DHCP snooping or DHCP relay are enabled.

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip dhcp information option
```

---

## 12.7 show ip dhcp information option

The **show ip dhcp information option** EXEC mode command displays the DHCP Option 82 configuration.

### Syntax

**show ip dhcp information option**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the DHCP Option 82 configuration.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp information option
Relay agent Information option is Enabled
```

## DHCP Server Commands

---

### 13.1 address (DHCP Host)

To manually bind an IP address to a DHCP client, use the **address** command in DHCP Pool Host Configuration mode. To remove the IP address binding to the client, use the **no** form of this command.

#### Syntax

**address** *ip-address* {*mask* | *prefix-length*} [*client-identifier* *unique-identifier* | *hardware-address* *mac-address*]

**no address**

#### Parameters

- *address*—Specifies the client IP address.
- *mask*—Specifies the client network mask.
- *prefix-length*—Specifies the number of bits that comprise the address prefix. The prefix is an alternative way of specifying the client network mask. The prefix length must be preceded by a forward slash (/).
- *unique-identifier*—Specifies the distinct client identification in dotted hexadecimal notation. Each byte in a hexadecimal character string is two hexadecimal digits. Bytes are separated by a period or colon. For example, 01b7.0813.8811.66.
- *mac-address*—Specifies the client MAC address.

#### Default Configuration

No address are bound.

#### Command Mode

DHCP Pool Host Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

To classify the DHCP client, DHCP server uses either the client identifier passed in Option 61, if the **client-identifier** keyword is configured or the client MAC address, if the **hardware-address** keyword is configured.

### Example

The following example manually binds an IP address to a DHCP client.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip dhcp pool host aaaa
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp)# address 10.12.1.99 255.255.255.0 client-identifier
01b7.0813.8811.66
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip dhcp pool host bbbb
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp)# address 10.12.1.88 255.255.255.0 hardware-address
00:01:b7:08:13:88
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)#
```

---

## 13.2 address (DHCP Network)

To configure the subnet number and mask for a DHCP address pool on a DHCP server, use the **address** command in DHCP Pool Network Configuration mode. To remove the subnet number and mask, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**address** {*network-number*| **low** *low-address* **high** *high-address*} [*mask*|  
*prefix-length*]

**no address**

### Parameters

- *network-number*—Specifies the IP address of the DHCP address pool.
- *mask*—Specifies the pool network mask.

- *prefix-length*—Specifies the number of bits that comprise the address prefix. The prefix is an alternative way of specifying the client network mask. The prefix length must be preceded by a forward slash (/).
- **low** *low-address*—Specifies the first IP address to use in the address range.
- **high** *high-address*—Specifies the last IP address to use in the address range.

### Default Configuration

DHCP address pools are not configured.

If the low address is not specified, it defaults to the first IP address in the network.

If the high address is not specified, it defaults to the last IP address in the network.

### Command Mode

DHCP Pool Network Configuration mode

### Example

The following example configures the subnet number and mask for a DHCP address pool on a DHCP server.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp)# address 10.12.1.0 255.255.255.0
```

---

## 13.3 bootfile

To specify the default boot image file name for a DHCP client, use the **bootfile** command in DHCP Pool Network Configuration mode or in DHCP Pool Host Configuration mode. To delete the boot image file name, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**bootfile** *filename*

**no bootfile**

### Parameters

- *filename*—Specifies the file name used as a boot image. (Length: 1–128 characters).

### Command Mode

DHCP Pool Network Configuration mode

DHCP Pool Host Configuration mode

### Example

The following example specifies `boot_image_file` as the default boot image file name for a DHCP client.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp)# bootfile boot_image_file
```

---

## 13.4 clear ip dhcp binding

To delete the dynamic address binding from the DHCP server database, use the **clear ip dhcp binding** command in Privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**clear ip dhcp binding** {*address*|\*}

### Parameters

- *address* —Specifies the binding address to delete from the DHCP database.
- \* —Clears all dynamic bindings.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Typically, the address supplied denotes the client IP address. If the asterisk (\*) character is specified as the address parameter, DHCP clears all dynamic bindings.



Use the **no ip dhcp pool** Global Configuration mode command to delete a manual binding.

### Example

The following example deletes the address binding 10.12.1.99 from a DHCP server database:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# clear ip dhcp binding 10.12.1.99
```

---

## 13.5 client-name

To define the name of a DHCP client, use the **client-name** command in DHCP Pool Host Configuration mode. To remove the client name, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**client-name** *name*

**no client-name**

### Parameters

- *name*—Specifies the client name, using standard ASCII characters. The client name should not include the domain name. For example, the .name Mars should not be specified as mars.yahoo.com. (Length: 1–32 characters).

### Command Mode

DHCP Pool Host Configuration mode

### Default Configuration

No client name is defined.

### Example

The following example defines the string **client1** as the client name.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp)# client-name client1
```

---

---

## 13.6 default-router

To configure the default router list for a DHCP client, use the **default-router** command in DHCP Pool Network Configuration mode or in DHCP Pool Host Configuration mode. To remove the default router list, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**default-router** *ip-address* [*ip-address2* ... *ip-address8*]

**no default-router**

### Parameters

- *ip-address* [*ip-address2* ... *ip-address8*]—Specifies the IP addresses of default routers. Up to eight addresses can be specified in one command line.

### Command Mode

DHCP Pool Network Configuration mode

DHCP Pool Host Configuration mode

### Default Configuration

No default router is defined.

### User Guidelines

The router IP address should be on the same subnet as the client subnet.

### Example

The following example specifies 10.12.1.99 as the default router IP address.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp)# default-router 10.12.1.99
```

---

## 13.7 dns-server

To configure the Domain Name System (DNS) IP server list available to a DHCP client, use the **dns-server** command in DHCP Pool Network Configuration mode or

in DHCP Pool Host Configuration mode. To remove the DNS server list, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**dns-server** *ip-address* [*ip-address2* ... *ip-address8*]

**no dns-server**

### Parameters

- *ip-address* [*ip-address2* ... *ip-address8*]—Specifies the IP addresses of DNS servers. Up to eight addresses can be specified in one command line.

### Command Mode

DHCP Pool Network Configuration mode

DHCP Pool Host Configuration mode

### Default Configuration

No DNS server is defined.

### User Guidelines

If DNS IP servers are not configured for a DHCP client, the client cannot correlate host names to IP addresses.

### Example

The following example specifies 10.12.1.99 as the client domain name server IP address.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp)# dns-server 10.12.1.99
```

---

## 13.8 domain-name

To specify the domain name for a DHCP client, use the **domain-name** command in DHCP Pool Network Configuration mode or in DHCP Pool Host Configuration mode. To remove the domain name, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**domain-name** *domain*

**no domain-name**

### Parameters

- *domain*—Specifies the DHCP client domain name string. (Length: 1–32 characters).

### Command Mode

DHCP Pool Network Configuration mode

DHCP Pool Host Configuration mode

### Default Configuration

No domain name is defined.

### Example

The following example specifies yahoo.com as the DHCP client domain name string.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp)# domain-name yahoo.com
```

---

## 13.9 ip dhcp excluded-address

To specify IP addresses that a DHCP server must not assign to DHCP clients, use the **ip dhcp excluded-address** command in Global Configuration mode. To remove the excluded IP addresses, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip dhcp excluded-address** *low-address* [*high-address*]

**no ip dhcp excluded-address** *low-address* [*high-address*]

### Parameters

- *low-address*—Specifies the excluded IP address, or first IP address in an excluded address range.

- *high-address*—(Optional) Specifies the last IP address in the excluded address range.

### Default Configuration

All IP pool addresses are assignable.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The DHCP server assumes that all pool addresses can be assigned to clients. Use this command to exclude a single IP address or a range of IP addresses.

### Example

The following example configures an excluded IP address range from 172.16.1.100 through 172.16.1.199.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip dhcp excluded-address 172.16.1.100 172.16.1.199
```

## 13.10 ip dhcp pool host

To configure a DHCP static address on a DHCP server and enter the DHCP Pool Host Configuration mode, use the **ip dhcp pool host** command in Global Configuration mode. To remove the address pool, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip dhcp pool host** *name*

**no ip dhcp pool host** *name*

### Parameters

- *name*—Specifies the DHCP address pool name. It can be either a symbolic string (such as Engineering) or an integer (such as 8). (Length: 1–32 characters).

### Default Configuration

DHCP hosts are not configured.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

During execution of this command, the configuration mode changes to the DHCP Pool Configuration mode. In this mode, the administrator can configure host parameters, such as the IP subnet number and default router list.

### Example

The following example configures **station** as the DHCP address pool:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip dhcp pool host station
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp)#
```

---

## 13.11 ip dhcp pool network

To configure a DHCP address pool on a DHCP Server and enter DHCP Pool Network Configuration mode, use the **ip dhcp pool network** command in Global Configuration mode. To remove the address pool, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip dhcp pool network** *name*

**no ip dhcp pool network** *name*

### Parameters

- *name*—Specifies the DHCP address pool name. It can be either a symbolic string (such as 'engineering') or an integer (such as 8). (Length: 1–32 characters).

### Default Configuration

DHCP address pools are not configured.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

During execution of this command, the configuration mode changes to DHCP Pool Network Configuration mode. In this mode, the administrator can configure pool parameters, such as the IP subnet number and default router list.

### Example

The following example configures Pool1 as the DHCP address pool.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip dhcp pool network Pool1
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp)#
```

---

## 13.12 ip dhcp server

To enable the DHCP server features on the device, use the **ip dhcp server** command in Global Configuration mode. To disable the DHCP server, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip dhcp server**

**no ip dhcp server**

### Default Configuration

The DHCP server is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example enables the DHCP server on the device:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip dhcp server
```

---

## 13.13 lease

To configure the time duration of the lease for an IP address that is assigned from a DHCP server to a DHCP client, use the **lease** command in DHCP Pool Network Configuration mode. To restore the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**lease** *days* [*hours* [*minutes*]] | **infinite**

**no lease**

### Parameters

- *days*—Specifies the number of days in the lease.
- *hours*—(Optional) Specifies the number of hours in the lease. A *days* value must be supplied before configuring an *hours* value.
- *minutes*—(Optional) Specifies the number of minutes in the lease. A *days* value and an *hours* value must be supplied before configuring a *minutes* value.
- **infinite**—Specifies that the duration of the lease is unlimited.

### Default Configuration

The default lease duration is 1 day.

### Command Mode

DHCP Pool Network Configuration mode

### Examples

The following example shows a 1-day lease.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp)# lease 1
```

---

The following example shows a one-hour lease.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp)# lease 0 1
```

---



The following example shows a one-minute lease.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp)# lease 0 0 1
```

---

The following example shows an infinite (unlimited) lease.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp)# lease infinite
```

---

---

## 13.14 netbios-name-server

To configure the NetBIOS Windows Internet Naming Service (WINS) server list that is available to Microsoft DHCP clients, use the **netbios-name-server** in DHCP Pool Network Configuration mode or in DHCP Pool Host Configuration mode. To remove the NetBIOS name server list, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**netbios-name-server** *ip-address* [*ip-address2* ... *ip-address8*]

**no netbios-name-server**

### Parameters

- *ip-address* [*ip-address2* ... *ip-address8*]—Specifies the IP addresses of NetBIOS WINS name servers. Up to eight addresses can be specified in one command line.

### Command Mode

DHCP Pool Network Configuration mode

DHCP Pool Host Configuration mode

### Default Configuration

No bios server is defined.

### Example

The following example specifies the IP address of a NetBIOS name server available to the DHCP client.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp)# netbios-name-server 10.12.1.90
```

---

## 13.15 netbios-node-type

To configure the NetBIOS node type for Microsoft DHCP clients, use the **netbios-node-type** command in DHCP Pool Network Configuration mode or in DHCP Pool Host Configuration mode. To return to default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**netbios-node-type** {**b-node** | **p-node** | **m-node** | **h-node**}

**no netbios-node-type**

### Parameters

- **b-node**—Specifies the Broadcast NetBIOS node type.
- **p-node**—Specifies the Peer-to-peer NetBIOS node type.
- **m-node**—Specifies the Mixed NetBIOS node type.
- **h-node**—Specifies the Hybrid NetBIOS node type.

### Command Mode

DHCP Pool Network Configuration mode

DHCP Pool Host Configuration mode

### Default Configuration

**h-node** (Hybrid NetBIOS node type).

### Example

The following example specifies the client's NetBIOS type as mixed.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp)# netbios node-type m-node
```

---

## 13.16 next-server

To configure the next server (siaddr) in the boot process of a DHCP client, use the **next-server** command in DHCP Pool Network Configuration mode or in DHCP Pool Host Configuration mode. To remove the next server, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**next-server** *ip-address*

**no next-server**

### Parameters

- *ip-address*—Specifies the IP address of the next server in the boot process.

### Default Configuration

If the **next-server** command is not used to configure a boot server list, the DHCP server uses inbound interface helper addresses as boot servers.

### Command Mode

DHCP Pool Network Configuration mode

DHCP Pool Host Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The client will connect, using the SCP/TFTP protocol, to this server in order to download the configuration file.

### Example

The following example specifies 10.12.1.99 as the IP address of the next server:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp)# next-server 10.12.1.99
```

---

## 13.17 next-server-name

To configure the next server name (sname) in the boot process of a DHCP client, use the **next-server-name** command in DHCP Pool Network Configuration mode or in DHCP Pool Host Configuration mode. To remove the boot server name, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**next-server-name** *name*

**no next-server-name**

### Parameters

- *name*—Specifies the name of the next server in the boot process. (Length: 1–64 characters).

### Command Mode

DHCP Pool Network Configuration mode

DHCP Pool Host Configuration mode

### Default Configuration

No next server name is defined.

### User Guidelines

The client will connect, using the SCP/TFTP protocol, to this server in order to download the configuration file.

### Example

The following example specifies `www.bootserver.com` as the name of the next server in the boot process of a DHCP client.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp)# next-server www.bootserver.com
```

## 13.18 option

To configure the DHCP server options, use the **option** command in DHCP Pool Network Configuration mode or in DHCP Pool Host Configuration mode. To remove the options, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**option** *code* {**boolean** {**false** | **true**} | **integer** *value* | **ascii** *string* | **hex** {*string* | **none**} | **ip** {*address*} | **ip-list** {*ip-address1* [*ip-address2* ...]} } [**description** *text*]

**no** *option code*

### Parameters

- *code*—Specifies the DHCP option code. The supported values are defined in the User Guidelines.
- **boolean** {**false** | **true**}—Specifies a boolean value. The values are coded by integer values of one octet: 0 = false and 1 = true.
- **integer** *value*—Specifies an integer value. The option size depends on the option code.
- **ascii** *string*—Specifies a network virtual terminal (NVT) ASCII character string. ASCII character strings that contain white spaces must be delimited by quotation marks. The ASCII value is truncated to the first 160 characters entered.
- *ip address*—Specifies an IP address.
- **ip-list** {*ip-address1* [*ip-address2* ...]}—Specifies up to 8 IP addresses.
- **hex** *string*—Specifies dotted hexadecimal data. The hexadecimal value is truncated to the first 320 characters entered. Each byte in hexadecimal character strings is two hexadecimal digits. Each byte can be separated by a period, colon, or white space.
- **hex** **none**—Specifies the zero-length hexadecimal string.
- **description** *text*—User description

### Command Mode

DHCP Pool Network Configuration mode

DHCP Pool Host Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The **option** command enables defining any option that cannot be defined by other special CLI commands. A new definition of an option overrides the previous definition of this option.

The **boolean** keyword may be configured for the following options: 19, 20, 27, 29-31, 34, 36, and 39.

The **integer** keyword may be configured for the following options: 2, 13, 22-26, 35, 37-38, 132-134, and 211. The switch checks the value range and builds the value field of the size in accordance with the **option** definition.

The **ascii** keyword may be configured for the following options: 14, 17-18, 40, 64, 130, 209, and 210.

The **ip** keyword may be configured for the following options: 16, 28, 32, 128-129, 131, 135, and 136.

The **ip-list** keyword may be configured for the following options: 5, 7-11, 33, 41, 42, 45, 48, 49, 65, 68-76, and 150.

The **hex** keyword may be configured for any option in the range 1-254 except for the following: 1, 3-4, 6, 12, 15, 44, 46, 50-51, 53-54, 56, 66-67, 82, and 255. The switch does not validate the syntax of an option defined by this format.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example configures DHCP option 19, which specifies whether the client should configure its IP layer for packet forwarding:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp)# option 19 boolean true description "IP Forwarding  
Enable/Disable Option"
```

---

**Example 2.** The following example configures DHCP option 2, which specifies the offset of the client in seconds from Coordinated Universal Time (UTC):

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp)# option 2 integer 3600
```

---

**Example 3.** The following example configures DHCP option 72, which specifies the World Wide Web servers for DHCP clients. World Wide Web servers 172.16.3.252 and 172.16.3.253 are configured in the following example:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp)# option 72 ip-list 172.16.3.252 172.16.3.253
```

---

---

## 13.19 show ip dhcp

To display the DHCP configuration, use the **show ip dhcp** command in User EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ip dhcp**

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the DHCP configuration.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp
```

```
DHCP server is enabled.
```

---

## 13.20 show ip dhcp allocated

To display the allocated address or all the allocated addresses on the DHCP server, use the **show ip dhcp allocated** command in User EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ip dhcp allocated** [*ip-address*]

### Parameters

- *ip-address* —(Optional) Specifies the IP address.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the output of various forms of this command:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp allocated
```

```
DHCP server enabled
```

```
The number of allocated entries is 3
```

IP address	Hardware address	Lease expiration	Type
172.16.1.11	00a0.9802.32de	Feb 01 1998 12:00 AM	Dynamic
172.16.3.253	02c7.f800.0422	Infinite	Automatic
172.16.3.254	02c7.f800.0422	Infinite	Static

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp allocated 172.16.1.11
```

```
DHCP server enabled
```

```
The number of allocated entries is 2
```

IP address	Hardware address	Lease expiration	Type
172.16.1.11	00a0.9802.32de	Feb 01 1998 12:00 AM	Dynamic

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp allocated 172.16.3.254
```

```
DHCP server enabled
```

```
The number of allocated entries is 2
```

IP address	Hardware address	Lease expiration	Type
172.16.3.254	02c7.f800.0422	Infinite	Static

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Field	Description
<b>IP address</b>	The host IP address as recorded on the DHCP Server.
<b>Hardware address</b>	The MAC address or client identifier of the host as recorded on the DHCP Server.



<b>Lease expiration</b>	The lease expiration date of the host IP address.
<b>Type</b>	The manner in which the IP address was assigned to the host.

---

## 13.21 show ip dhcp binding

To display the specific address binding or all the address bindings on the DHCP server, use the **show ip dhcp binding** command in User EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ip dhcp binding** [*ip-address*]

### Parameters

- *ip-address*—(Optional) Specifies the IP address.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Examples

The following examples display the DHCP server binding address parameters.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp binding
```

```
DHCP server enabled
```

```
The number of used (all types) entries is 6
```

```
The number of pre-allocated entries is 1
```

```
The number of allocated entries is 1
```

```
The number of expired entries is 1
```

```
The number of declined entries is 2
```

```
The number of static entries is 1
```

```
The number of dynamic entries is 2
```

```
The number of automatic entries is 1
```

```
IP address Hardware Address Lease Expiration Type State
```

```

-----
1.16.1.11  00a0.9802.32de  Feb 01 1998  dynamic allocated
1.16.3.23  02c7.f801.0422      12:00AM      dynamic expired
1.16.3.24  02c7.f802.0422      dynamic declined
1.16.3.25  02c7.f803.0422      dynamic pre-allocated
1.16.3.26  02c7.f804.0422      dynamic declined

```

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp binding 1.16.1.11
```

**DHCP server enabled**

```

IP address Hardware Address Lease Expiration Type State
-----
1.16.1.11  00a0.9802.32de  Feb 01 1998  dynamic allocated
12:00 AM

```

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp binding 1.16.3.24
```

```

IP address Hardware Address Lease Expiration Type State
-----
1.16.3.24  02c7.f802.0422      dynamic declined

```

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Field	Description
<b>IP address</b>	The host IP address as recorded on the DHCP Server.
<b>Hardware address</b>	The MAC address or client identifier of the host as recorded on the DHCP Server.
<b>Lease expiration</b>	The lease expiration date of the host IP address.
<b>Type</b>	The manner in which the IP address was assigned to the host.
<b>State</b>	The IP Address state.

---

## 13.22 show ip dhcp declined

To display the specific declined address or all of the declined addresses on the DHCP server, use the **show ip dhcp declined** command in User EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ip dhcp declined** [*ip-address*]

### Parameters

- *ip-address*—(Optional) Specifies the IP address.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

---

The following example displays the output of various forms of this command:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp declined
```

```
DHCP server enabled
```

```
The number of declined entries is 2
```

```
IP address      Hardware address
```

```
172.16.1.11    00a0.9802.32de
```

```
172.16.3.254   02c7.f800.0422
```

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp declined 172.16.1.11
```

```
DHCP server enabled
```

```
The number of declined entries is 2
```

```
IP address      Hardware address
```

```
172.16.1.11    00a0.9802.32de
```

---

## 13.23 show ip dhcp excluded-addresses

To display the excluded addresses, use the **show ip dhcp excluded-addresses** command in User EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ip dhcp excluded-addresses**

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays excluded addresses.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp excluded-addresses
The number of excluded addresses ranges is 2
Excluded addresses:
10.1.1.212- 10.1.1.219, 10.1.2.212- 10.1.2.219
```

---

## 13.24 show ip dhcp expired

To display the specific expired address or all of the expired addresses on the DHCP server, use the **show ip dhcp expired** command in User EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ip dhcp expired** [*ip-address*]

### Parameters

- *ip-address*—(Optional) Specifies the IP.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp expired
```

```
DHCP server enabled
```

```
The number of expired entries is 1
```

```
IP address    Hardware address
```

```
172.16.1.11  00a0.9802.32de
```

```
172.16.3.254 02c7.f800.0422
```

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp expired 172.16.1.11
```

```
DHCP server enabled
```

```
The number of expired entries is 1
```

```
IP address    Hardware address
```

```
172.16.1.13  00a0.9802.32de
```

---

## 13.25 show ip dhcp pool host

To display the DHCP pool host configuration, use the **show ip dhcp pool host** command in User EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ip dhcp pool host** [*address* | *name*]

### Parameters

- *address*—(Optional) Specifies the client IP address.
- *name*—(Optional) Specifies the DHCP pool name. (Length: 1-32 characters)

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example displays the configuration of all DHCP host pools:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp pool host
```

The number of host pools is 1

Name	IP Address	Hardware Address	Client Identifier
-----	-----	-----	-----
station	172.16.1.11		01b7.0813.8811.66

**Example 2.** The following example displays the DHCP pool host configuration of the pool named **station**:

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp pool host station
```

Name	IP Address	Hardware Address	Client Identifier
-----	-----	-----	-----
station	172.16.1.11		01b7.0813.8811.66

Mask: 255.255.0.0

Default router: 172.16.1.1

Client name: client1

DNS server: 10.12.1.99

Domain name: yahoo.com

NetBIOS name server: 10.12.1.90

NetBIOS node type: h-node

Next server: 10.12.1.99

Next-server-name: 10.12.1.100

Bootfile: Bootfile

Time server 10.12.1.99

Options:

Code	Type	Len	Value	Description
---	-----	---	-----	-----
2	integer	4	3600	
14	ascii	16	qq/aaaa/bbb.txt	
19	boolean	1	false	"IP Forwarding Enable/Disable Option"

```

21  ip          4 134.14.14.1
31  ip-list     8 1.1.1.1, 12.23.45.2
47  hex        5 02af00aa00

```

## 13.26 show ip dhcp pool network

To display the DHCP network configuration, use the **show ip dhcp pool network** command in User EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ip dhcp pool network** [*name*]

### Parameters

- *name*—(Optional) Specifies the DHCP pool name. (Length: 1-32 characters).

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example displays configuration of all DHCP network pools:

```

switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp pool network

The number of network pools is 2

Name Address range mask Lease
-----
marketing 10.1.1.17-10.1.1.178 255.255.255.0 0d:12h:0m
finance 10.1.2.8-10.1.2.178 255.255.255.0 0d:12h:0m

```

**Example 2**—The following example displays configuration of the DHCP network pool **marketing**:

```

switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp pool network marketing

Name Address range mask Lease

```

```

-----
marketing 10.1.1.17-10.1.1.178 255.255.255.0 0d:12h:0m

Statistics:

All-range Available Free Pre-allocated Allocated Expired Declined
-----
162 150 68 50 20          3          9

Default router: 10.1.1.1
DNS server: 10.12.1.99
Domain name: yahoo.com
NetBIOS name server: 10.12.1.90
NetBIOS node type: h-node
Next server: 10.12.1.99
Next-server-name: 10.12.1.100
Bootfile: Bootfile
Time server 10.12.1.99

Options:
Code Type      Len Value              Description
---
2   integer    4 3600
14  ascii      16 qq/aaaa/bbb.txt
19  boolean     1 false              "IP Forwarding Enable/Disable
                        Option"
21  ip          4 134.14.14.1
31  ip-list     8 1.1.1.1, 12.23.45.2
47  hex         5 02af00aa00

```

## 13.27 show ip dhcp pre-allocated

To display the specific pre-allocated address or all the pre-allocated addresses on the DHCP server, use the **show ip dhcp pre-allocated** command in User EXEC mode.



### Syntax

**show ip dhcp pre-allocated** [*ip-address*]

### Parameters

- *ip-address*—(Optional) Specifies the IP.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Examples

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp pre-allocated
```

```
DHCP server enabled
```

```
The number of pre-allocated entries is 1
```

```
IP address    Hardware address
```

```
172.16.1.11  00a0.9802.32de
```

```
172.16.3.254 02c7.f800.0422
```

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp pre-allocated 172.16.1.11
```

```
DHCP server enabled
```

```
The number of pre-allocated entries is 1
```

```
IP address    Hardware address
```

```
172.16.1.15  00a0.9802.32de
```

---

## 13.28 show ip dhcp server statistics

To display DHCP server statistics, use the **show ip dhcp server statistics** command in User EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ip dhcp server statistics**

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays DHCP server statistics

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp server statistics
```

**DHCP server enabled**

The number of network pools is 7

The number of excluded pools is 2

The number of used (all types) entries is 7

The number of pre-allocated entries is 1

The number of allocated entries is 3

The number of expired entries is 1

The number of declined entries is 2

The number of static entries is 1

The number of dynamic entries is 2

The number of automatic entries is 1

---

## 13.29 time-server

To specify the time servers list for a DHCP client, use the **time-server** command in DHCP Pool Network Configuration mode or in DHCP Pool Host Configuration mode. To remove the time servers list, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**time-server** *ip-address* [*ip-address2* ... *ip-address8*]

**no time-server**

### Parameters

- *ip-address* [*ip-address2* ... *ip-address8*]—Specifies the IP addresses of Time servers. Up to eight addresses can be specified in one command line.

### Command Mode

DHCP Pool Network Configuration mode

DHCP Pool Host Configuration mode

### Default Configuration

No time server is defined.

### User Guidelines

The time server's IP address should be on the same subnet as the client subnet.

### Example

The following example specifies 10.12.1.99 as the time server IP address.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp)# time-server 10.12.1.99
```

# DHCP Snooping Commands

---

## 14.1 ip dhcp snooping

Use the **ip dhcp snooping** Global Configuration mode command to enable Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) Snooping globally. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**ip dhcp snooping**

**no ip dhcp snooping**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

DHCP snooping is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

For any DHCP Snooping configuration to take effect, DHCP Snooping must be enabled globally. DHCP Snooping on a VLAN is not active until DHCP Snooping on a VLAN is enabled by using the **ip dhcp snooping vlan** Global Configuration mode command.

### Example

The following example enables DHCP Snooping on the device.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip dhcp snooping
```

---

## 14.2 ip dhcp snooping vlan

Use the **ip dhcp snooping vlan** Global Configuration mode command to enable DHCP Snooping on a VLAN. Use the **no** form of this command to disable DHCP Snooping on a VLAN.

### Syntax

**ip dhcp snooping vlan** *vlan-id*

**no ip dhcp snooping vlan** *vlan-id*

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN ID.

### Default Configuration

DHCP Snooping on a VLAN is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

DHCP Snooping must be enabled globally before enabling DHCP Snooping on a VLAN.

### Example

The following example enables DHCP Snooping on VLAN 21.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip dhcp snooping vlan 21
```

---

## 14.3 ip dhcp snooping trust

Use the **ip dhcp snooping trust** Interface Configuration (Ethernet, Port-channel) mode command to configure a port as trusted for DHCP snooping purposes. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**ip dhcp snooping trust**

**no ip dhcp snooping trust**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

The interface is untrusted.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Configure as trusted the ports that are connected to a DHCP server or to other switches or routers. Configure the ports that are connected to DHCP clients as untrusted.

### Example

The following example configures gi1/1/4 as trusted for DHCP Snooping.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/4
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping trust
```

---

## 14.4 ip dhcp snooping information option allowed-untrusted

Use the **ip dhcp snooping information option allowed-untrusted** Global Configuration mode command to allow a device to accept DHCP packets with option-82 information from an untrusted port. Use the **no** form of this command to drop these packets from an untrusted port.

### Syntax

**ip dhcp snooping information option allowed-untrusted**

**no ip dhcp snooping information option allowed-untrusted**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

DHCP packets with option-82 information from an untrusted port are discarded.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example allows a device to accept DHCP packets with option-82 information from an untrusted port.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip dhcp snooping information option allowed-untrusted
```

---

---

## 14.5 ip dhcp snooping verify

Use the **ip dhcp snooping verify** Global Configuration mode command to configure a device to verify that the source MAC address in a DHCP packet received on an untrusted port matches the client hardware address. Use the **no** form of this command to disable MAC address verification in a DHCP packet received on an untrusted port.

### Syntax

**ip dhcp snooping verify**

**no ip dhcp snooping verify**

### Default Configuration

The switch verifies that the source MAC address in a DHCP packet received on an untrusted port matches the client hardware address in the packet.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example configures a device to verify that the source MAC address in a DHCP packet received on an untrusted port matches the client hardware address.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip dhcp snooping verify
```

---

## 14.6 ip dhcp snooping database

Use the **ip dhcp snooping database** Global Configuration mode command to enable the DHCP Snooping binding database file. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the DHCP Snooping binding database file.

### Syntax

**ip dhcp snooping database**

**no ip dhcp snooping database**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

The DHCP Snooping binding database file is not defined.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The DHCP Snooping binding database file resides on Flash.

To ensure that the lease time in the database is accurate, the Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) must be enabled and configured.

The device writes binding changes to the binding database file only if the device system clock is synchronized with SNTP.



### Example

The following example enables the DHCP Snooping binding database file.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip dhcp snooping database
```

---

## 14.7 ip dhcp snooping database update-freq

Use the **ip dhcp snooping database update-freq** Global Configuration mode command to set the update frequency of the DHCP Snooping binding database file. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**ip dhcp snooping database update-freq** *seconds*

**no ip dhcp snooping database update-freq**

### Parameters

- *seconds*—Specifies the update frequency in seconds. (Range: 600–86400).

### Default Configuration

The default update frequency value is 1200 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example sets the DHCP Snooping binding database file update frequency to 1 hour.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip dhcp snooping database update-freq 3600
```

---

## 14.8 ip dhcp snooping binding

Use the **ip dhcp snooping binding** Privileged EXEC mode command to configure the DHCP Snooping binding database and add dynamic binding entries to the database. Use the **no** form of this command to delete entries from the binding database.

### Syntax

**ip dhcp snooping binding** *mac-address* *vlan-id* *ip-address* *interface-id* **expiry** *{seconds/infinite}*

**no ip dhcp snooping binding** *mac-address* *vlan-id*

### Parameters

- *mac-address*—Specifies a MAC address.
- *vlan-id*—Specifies a VLAN number.
- *ip-address*—Specifies an IP address.
- *interface-id*—Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or Port-channel.
- **expiry**
  - *seconds*—Specifies the time interval, in seconds, after which the binding entry is no longer valid. (Range: 10–4294967294).
  - **infinite**—Specifies infinite lease time.

### Default Configuration

No static binding exists.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ip dhcp snooping binding** command to add manually a dynamic entry to the DHCP database.

After entering this command, an entry is added to the DHCP Snooping database. If the DHCP Snooping binding file exists, the entry is also added to that file.

The entry would not be added to the configuration files. The entry would be displayed in the show commands as a “DHCP Snooping” entry.

An entry added by this command can override the existed dynamic entry.

An entry added by this command cannot override the existed static entry added by the **ip source-guard binding** command.

The entry is displayed in the show commands as a DHCP Snooping entry.

Use the **no ip dhcp snooping binding** command to delete manually a dynamic entry from the DHCP database.

A dynamic temporary entries for which the IP address is 0.0.0.0 cannot be deleted.

### Example

The following example adds a binding entry to the DHCP Snooping binding database.

---

```
switchxxxxx# ip dhcp snooping binding 0060.704C.73FF 23 176.10.1.1 gil/1/4  
expiry 900
```

---

## 14.9 clear ip dhcp snooping database

Use the **clear ip dhcp snooping database** Privileged EXEC mode command to clear the DHCP Snooping binding database.

### Syntax

**clear ip dhcp snooping database**

### Parameters

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example clears the DHCP Snooping binding database.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# clear ip dhcp snooping database
```

## 14.10 show ip dhcp snooping

Use the **show ip dhcp snooping** EXEC mode command to display the DHCP snooping configuration for all interfaces or for a specific interface.

### Syntax

**show ip dhcp snooping** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or Port-channel.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the DHCP snooping configuration.

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp snooping

DHCP snooping is Enabled

DHCP snooping is configured on following VLANs: 21

DHCP snooping database is Enabled

Relay agent Information option 82 is Enabled

Option 82 on untrusted port is allowed

Verification of hwaddr field is Enabled

DHCP snooping file update frequency is configured to: 6666 seconds
```

Interface	Trusted
-----	-----
gil/1/1	Yes
gil/1/2	Yes

## 14.11 show ip dhcp snooping binding

Use the **show ip dhcp snooping binding** User EXEC mode command to display the DHCP Snooping binding database and configuration information for all interfaces or for a specific interface.

### Syntax

**show ip dhcp snooping binding** [**mac-address** *mac-address*] [**ip-address** *ip-address*] [**vlan** *vlan-id*] [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

- **mac-address** *mac-address*—Specifies a MAC address.
- **ip-address** *ip-address*—Specifies an IP address.
- **vlan** *vlan-id*—Specifies a VLAN ID.
- *interface-id*—Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or Port-channel.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following examples displays the DHCP snooping binding database and configuration information for all interfaces on a device.-

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp snooping binding
```

```
Update frequency: 1200
```

```
Total number of binding: 2
```

Mac Address	IP Address	Lease (sec)	Type	VLAN	Interface
-----	-----	-----	-----	----	-----
0060.704C.73FF	10.1.8.1	7983	snooping	3	gi1/1/1
0060.704C.7BC1	10.1.8.2	92332	snooping	3	gi1/1/2

(s)

---

## 14.12 ip source-guard

Use the **ip source-guard** command in Configuration mode or Interface Configuration mode to enable IP Source Guard globally on a device or in Interface Configuration (Ethernet, Port-channel) mode to enable IP Source Guard on an interface.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable IP Source Guard on the device or on an interface.

### Syntax

**ip source-guard**

**no ip source-guard**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

IP Source Guard is disabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

IP Source Guard must be enabled globally before enabling IP Source Guard on an interface.

IP Source Guard is active only on DHCP snooping untrusted interfaces, and if at least one of the interface VLANs are DHCP snooping enabled.

### Example

The following example enables IP Source Guard on gi1/1/4.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/4
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ip source-guard
```

---

## 14.13 ip source-guard binding

Use the **ip source-guard binding** Global Configuration mode command to configure the static IP source bindings on the device. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the static bindings.

### Syntax

**ip source-guard binding** *mac-address* *vlan-id* *ip-address* *interface-id*

**no ip source-guard binding** *mac-address* *vlan-id*

### Parameters

- *mac-address*—Specifies a MAC address.
- *vlan-id*—Specifies a VLAN number.
- *ip-address*—Specifies an IP address.
- *interface-id*—Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or Port-channel.

### Default Configuration

No static binding exists.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ip source-guard binding** command to add a static entry to the DHCP database.

An entry added by this command can override the existed entry.

Use the **no ip source-guard binding** command to delete an entry from the DHCP database.

### Example

The following example configures the static IP source bindings.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip source-guard binding 0060.704C.73FF 23 176.10.1.1  
gi1/1/4
```

---

## 14.14 ip source-guard tcam retries-freq

Use the **ip source-guard tcam retries-freq** Global Configuration mode command to set the frequency of retries for TCAM resources for inactive IP Source Guard addresses. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**ip source-guard tcam retries-freq** {*seconds* / *never*}

**no ip source-guard tcam retries-freq**

### Parameters

- *seconds*—Specifies the retries frequency in seconds. (Range: 10–600)
- *never*—Disables automatic searching for TCAM resources.

### Default Configuration

The default retries frequency is 60 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Since the IP Source Guard uses the Ternary Content Addressable Memory (TCAM) resources, there may be situations when IP Source Guard addresses are inactive because of a lack of TCAM resources.

By default, once every minute the software conducts a search for available space in the TCAM for the inactive IP Source Guard addresses. Use this command to change the search frequency or to disable automatic retries for TCAM space.

The **ip source-guard tcam locate** command manually retries locating TCAM resources for the inactive IP Source Guard addresses.

The **show ip source-guard inactive** EXEC mode command displays the inactive IP Source Guard addresses.

### Example

The following example sets the frequency of retries for TCAM resources to 2 minutes.

---



```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip source-guard tcam retries-freq 120
```

---

## 14.15 ip source-guard tcam locate

Use the **ip source-guard tcam locate** Privileged EXEC mode command to manually retry to locate TCAM resources for inactive IP Source Guard addresses.

### Syntax

**ip source-guard tcam locate**

### Parameters

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Since the IP Source Guard uses the Ternary Content Addressable Memory (TCAM) resources, there may be situations when IP Source Guard addresses are inactive because of a lack of TCAM resources.

By default, once every 60 seconds the software conducts a search for available space in the TCAM for the inactive IP Source Guard addresses.

Execute the **ip source-guard tcam retries-freq** command with the **never** keyword to disable automatic retries for TCAM space, and then execute this command to manually retry locating TCAM resources for the inactive IP Source Guard addresses.

The **show ip source-guard inactive** EXEC mode command displays the inactive IP source guard addresses.

### Example

The following example manually retries to locate TCAM resources.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# ip source-guard tcam locate
```

---

## 14.16 show ip source-guard configuration

Use the **show ip source-guard configuration** EXEC mode command to display the IP source guard configuration for all interfaces or for a specific interface.

### Syntax

**show ip source-guard configuration** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or Port-channel.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the IP Source Guard configuration.

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip source-guard configuration

IP source guard is globally enabled.

Interface                               State
-----                               -
gi1/1/1                                Enabled
gi1/1/2                                Enabled
gi1/1/3                                Enabled
gi1/1/4                                Enabled
```

---

## 14.17 show ip source-guard status

Use the **show ip source-guard status** EXEC mode command to display the IP Source Guard status.

### Syntax

**show ip source-guard status** [*mac-address mac-address*] [*ip-address ip-address*]  
[*vlan vlan*] [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

- **mac-address** *mac-address*—Specifies a MAC address.
- **ip-address** *ip-address*—Specifies an IP address.
- **vlan** *vlan-id*—Specifies a VLAN ID.
- **interface-id**—Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or Port-channel.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following examples display the IP Source Guard status.

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip source-guard status
```

```
IP source guard is globally enaabled.
```

Interface	Filter	Status	IP Address	MAC Address	VLAN	Type
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	---	-----
gil/1/1	IP	Active	10.1.8.1	0060.704C.73FF	3	DHCP
gil/1/2	IP	Active	10.1.8.2	0060.704C.7BC1	3	Static
gil/1/3	IP	Active	Deny all	0060.704C.7BC3	4	DHCP
gil/1/4	IP	Inactive				

## 14.18 show ip source-guard inactive

Use the **show ip source-guard inactive** EXEC mode command to display the IP Source Guard inactive addresses.

### Syntax

**show ip source-guard inactive**

### Parameters

N/A

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Since the IP Source Guard uses the Ternary Content Addressable Memory (TCAM) resources, there may be situations when IP Source Guard addresses are inactive because of a lack of TCAM resources.

By default, once every minute the software conducts a search for available space in the TCAM for the inactive IP Source Guard addresses.

Use the **ip source-guard tcam retries-freq** command to change the retry frequency or to disable automatic retries for TCAM space.

Use the **ip source-guard tcam locate** command to manually retry locating TCAM resources for the inactive IP Source Guard addresses.

This command displays the inactive IP source guard addresses.

### Example

The following example displays the IP source guard inactive addresses.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip source-guard inactive
```

```
TCAM resources search frequency: 60 seconds
```

Interface	Filter	IP Address	MAC Address	VLAN	Type	Reason
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	----	-----
gil/1/2	IP	10.1.8.32	0060.704C.8	3	DHCP	Resource
gil/1/3	IP		3FF			Problem
gil/1/4	I					Trust port

---

## 14.19 show ip source-guard statistics

Use the **show ip source-guard statistics** EXEC mode command to display the Source Guard dynamic information (permitted stations).

### Syntax

**show ip source-guard statistics** [*vlan vlan-id*]

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Display the statistics on this VLAN.

**Command Mode**

User EXEC mode

**Example**

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip source-guard statistics
```

VLAN	Statically Permitted Stations	DHCP Snooping Permitted Stations
-----		
2	2	3

## 14.20 ip arp inspection

Use the **ip arp inspection** Global Configuration mode command globally to enable Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) inspection. Use the **no** form of this command to disable ARP inspection.

**Syntax****ip arp inspection****no ip arp inspection****Parameters**

N/A

**Default Configuration**

ARP inspection is disabled.

**Command Mode**

Global Configuration mode

**User Guidelines**

Note that if a port is configured as an untrusted port, then it should also be configured as an untrusted port for DHCP Snooping, or the IP-address-MAC-address binding for this port should be configured statically. Otherwise, hosts that are attached to this port cannot respond to ARPs.

### Example

The following example enables ARP inspection on the device.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip arp inspection
```

---

## 14.21 ip arp inspection vlan

Use the **ip arp inspection vlan** Global Configuration mode command to enable ARP inspection on a VLAN, based on the DHCP Snooping database. Use the **no** form of this command to disable ARP inspection on a VLAN.

### Syntax

**ip arp inspection vlan** *vlan-id*

**no ip arp inspection vlan** *vlan-id*

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN ID.

### Default Configuration

DHCP Snooping based ARP inspection on a VLAN is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command enables ARP inspection on a VLAN based on the DHCP snooping database. Use the **ip arp inspection list assign** command to enable static ARP inspection.

### Example

The following example enables DHCP Snooping based ARP inspection on VLAN 23.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip arp inspection vlan 23
```

---

## 14.22 ip arp inspection trust

Use the **ip arp inspection trust** Interface Configuration (Ethernet, Port-channel) mode command to configure an interface trust state that determines if incoming Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) packets are inspected. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**ip arp inspection trust**

**no ip arp inspection trust**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

The interface is untrusted.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The device does not check ARP packets that are received on the trusted interface; it only forwards the packets.

For untrusted interfaces, the device intercepts all ARP requests and responses. It verifies that the intercepted packets have valid IP-to-MAC address bindings before updating the local cache and before forwarding the packet to the appropriate destination. The device drops invalid packets and logs them in the log buffer according to the logging configuration specified with the **ip arp inspection logging interval** command.

### Example

The following example configures `gi1/1/3` as a trusted interface.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/3
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ip arp inspection trust
```

---

## 14.23 ip arp inspection validate

Use the **ip arp inspection validate** Global Configuration mode command to perform specific checks for dynamic Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) inspection. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**ip arp inspection validate**

**no ip arp inspection validate**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

ARP inspection validation is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The following checks are performed:

- **Source MAC address:** Compares the source MAC address in the Ethernet header against the sender MAC address in the ARP body. This check is performed on both ARP requests and responses.
- **Destination MAC address:** Compares the destination MAC address in the Ethernet header against the target MAC address in the ARP body. This check is performed for ARP responses.
- **IP addresses:** Compares the ARP body for invalid and unexpected IP addresses. Addresses include 0.0.0.0, 255.255.255.255, and all IP multicast addresses.

### Example

The following example executes ARP inspection validation.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip arp inspection validate
```



---

## 14.24 ip arp inspection list create

Use the **ip arp inspection list create** Global Configuration mode command to create a static ARP binding list and enters the ARP list configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the list.

### Syntax

**ip arp inspection list create** *name*

**no ip arp inspection list create** *name*

### Parameters

- *name*—Specifies the static ARP binding list name. (Length: 1–32 characters).

### Default Configuration

No static ARP binding list exists.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ip arp inspection list assign** command to assign the list to a VLAN.

### Example

The following example creates the static ARP binding list 'servers' and enters the ARP list configuration mode.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip arp inspection list create servers
```

---

---

## 14.25 ip mac

Use the **ip mac** ARP-list Configuration mode command to create a static ARP binding. Use the **no** form of this command to delete a static ARP binding.

### Syntax

**ip** *ip-address* **mac** *mac-address*

**no ip** *ip-address* **mac** *mac-address*

### Parameters

- *ip-address*—Specifies the IP address to be entered to the list.
- *mac-address*—Specifies the MAC address associated with the IP address.

### Default Configuration

No static ARP binding is defined.

### Command Mode

ARP-list Configuration mode

### Example

The following example creates a static ARP binding.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip arp inspection list create servers
switchxxxxxx(config-arp-list)# ip 172.16.1.1 mac 0060.704C.7321
switchxxxxxx(config-arp-list)# ip 172.16.1.2 mac 0060.704C.7322
```

---

## 14.26 ip arp inspection list assign

Use the **ip arp inspection list assign** Global Configuration mode command to assign a static ARP binding list to a VLAN. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the assignment.

### Syntax

**ip arp inspection list assign** *vlan-id* *name*

**no ip arp inspection list assign** *vlan-id*

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN ID.

- *name*—Specifies the static ARP binding list name.

### Default Configuration

No static ARP binding list assignment exists.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example assigns the static ARP binding list Servers to VLAN 37.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip arp inspection list assign 37 servers
```

---

## 14.27 ip arp inspection logging interval

Use the **ip arp inspection logging interval** Global Configuration mode command to set the minimum time interval between successive ARP SYSLOG messages. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**ip arp inspection logging interval** {*seconds*/infinite}

**no ip arp inspection logging interval**

### Parameters

- *seconds*—Specifies the minimum time interval between successive ARP SYSLOG messages. A 0 value means that a system message is immediately generated. (Range: 0–86400)
- **infinite**—Specifies that SYSLOG messages are not generated.

### Default Configuration

The default minimum ARP SYSLOG message logging time interval is 5 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example sets the minimum ARP SYSLOG message logging time interval to 60 seconds.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip arp inspection logging interval 60
```

---

## 14.28 show ip arp inspection

Use the **show ip arp inspection** EXEC mode command to display the ARP inspection configuration for all interfaces or for a specific interface.

### Syntax

**show ip arp inspection** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or Port-channel.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the ARP inspection configuration.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip arp inspection
IP ARP inspection is Enabled
IP ARP inspection is configured on following VLANs: 1
Verification of packet header is Enabled
IP ARP inspection logging interval is: 222 seconds

Interface    Trusted
-----
gil/1/1      Yes
gil/1/2      Yes
```

---

## 14.29 show ip arp inspection list

Use the **show ip arp inspection list** Privileged EXEC mode command to display the static ARP binding list.

### Syntax

**show ip arp inspection list**

### Parameters

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the static ARP binding list.

---

```
switchxxxxx# show ip arp inspection list

List name: servers

Assigned to VLANs: 1,2

IP                ARP
-----
172.16.1.1        0060.704C.7322
172.16.1.2        0060.704C.7322
```

---

## 14.30 show ip arp inspection statistics

Use the **show ip arp inspection statistics** EXEC command to display statistics for the following types of packets that have been processed by this feature: Forwarded, Dropped, IP/MAC Validation Failure.

### Syntax

**show ip arp inspection statistics** [*vlan vlan-id*]

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies VLAN ID.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

To clear ARP Inspection counters use the [clear ip arp inspection statistics](#) command. Counters values are kept when disabling the ARP Inspection feature.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip arp inspection statistics
Vlan    Forwarded Packets Dropped Packets IP/MAC Failures
-----
2        1500100      80
```

## 14.31 clear ip arp inspection statistics

Use the [clear ip arp inspection statistics](#) Privileged EXEC mode command to clear statistics ARP Inspection statistics globally.

### Syntax

**clear ip arp inspection statistics** [*vlan* *vlan-id*]

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies VLAN ID.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx# clear ip arp inspection statistics
```

# DHCPv6 Commands

---

## 15.1 clear ipv6 dhcp client

Use the **clear ipv6 dhcp client** command in Privileged EXEC mode to restart DHCP for an IPv6 client on an interface.

### Syntax

**clear ipv6 dhcp client** *interface-id*

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Interface identifier.

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command restarts DHCP for an IPv6 client on a specified interface after first releasing and unconfiguring previously-acquired prefixes and other configuration options (for example, Domain Name System [DNS] servers).

### Example

The following example restarts the DHCP for IPv6 client on VLAN 100:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# clear ipv6 dhcp client vlan 100
```

---

## 15.2 ipv6 dhcp client information refresh

To configure the refresh time for IPv6 client information refresh time on a specified interface if the DHCPv6 server reply does not include the Information Refresh Time, use the **ipv6 dhcp client information refresh** command in Interface Configuration mode. To return to the default value of the refresh time, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 dhcp client information refresh** *seconds* /infinite

**no ipv6 dhcp client information refresh**

### Parameters

- *seconds*—The refresh time, in seconds. The value cannot be less than the minimal acceptable refresh time configured by the **ipv6 dhcp client information refresh** command. The maximum value that can be used is 4,294,967,294 seconds (0xFFFFFFFF).
- **infinite**—Infinite refresh time.

### Default Configuration

The default is 86,400 seconds (24 hours).

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The **ipv6 dhcp client information refresh** command specifies the information refresh time. If the server does not send an information refresh time option then a value configured by the command is used.

Use the **infinite** keyword, to prevent refresh, if the server does not send an information refresh time option.

### Example

The following example configures an upper limit of 2 days:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
```



```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 dhcp client stateless
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 dhcp client information refresh 172800
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 15.3 ipv6 dhcp client information refresh minimum

To configure the minimum acceptable refresh time on the specified interface, use the **ipv6 dhcp client information refresh minimum** command in Interface Configuration mode. To remove the configured refresh time, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 dhcp client information refresh minimum** *seconds* /infinite

**no ipv6 dhcp client information refresh minimum**

### Parameters

- *seconds*—The refresh time, in seconds. The minimum value that can be used is 600 seconds. The maximum value that can be used is 4,294,967,294 seconds (0xFFFFFFFF).
- **infinite**—Infinite refresh time.

### Default Configuration

The default is 86,400 seconds (24 hours).

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The **ipv6 dhcp client information refresh minimum** command specifies the minimum acceptable information refresh time. If the server sends an information refresh time option of less than the configured minimum refresh time, the configured minimum refresh time will be used instead.

This command may be configured in the following situations:

- In unstable environments where unexpected changes are likely to occur.

- For planned changes, including renumbering. An administrator can gradually decrease the time as the planned event nears.
- Limit the amount of time before new services or servers are available to the client, such as the addition of a new Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) server or a change of address of a Domain Name System (DNS) server.

If you configure the **infinite** keyword client never refreshes the information.

### Example

The following example configures an upper limit of 2 days:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 dhcp client stateless
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 dhcp client information refresh 172800
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

## 15.4 ipv6 dhcp client stateless

Use the **ipv6 dhcp client stateless** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable DHCP for an IPv6 client process and to enable request for stateless configuration through the interface on which the command is run. To disable requests for stateless configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 dhcp client stateless**

**no ipv6 dhcp client stateless**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Information request is disabled on an interface.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Enabling this command starts the DHCPv6 client process if this process is not yet running and IPv6 interface is enabled on the interface.

This command enables the DHCPv6 Stateless service on the interface. The service allows to receive the configuration from a DHCP server, passed in the following options:

- Option 7: OPTION\_PREFERENCE - The preference value for the server in this message
- Option 12: OPTION\_UNICAST - The IP address to which the client should send messages delivered using unicast
- Option 23: OPTION\_DNS\_SERVERS - List of DNS Servers IPv6 Addresses
- Option 24: OPTION\_DOMAIN\_LIST - Domain Search List
- Option 31: OPTION\_SNTP\_SERVERS - List of SNTP Servers IPv6 Addresses
- Option 32: OPTION\_INFORMATION\_REFRESH\_TIME - Information Refresh Time Option
- Option 41: OPTION\_NEW\_POSIX\_TIMEZONE - New Timezone Posix String
- Option 59: OPT\_BOOTFILE\_URL - Configuration Server URL
- Option 60: OPT\_BOOTFILE\_PARAM, the first parameter - Configuration File Path Name

DHCPv6 client and relay functions are mutually exclusive on an interface.

### Example

The following example enables the Stateless service:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 dhcp client stateless
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 15.5 ipv6 dhcp duid-en

Use the **ipv6 dhcp duid-en** command in Global Configuration mode to set the Vendor Based on Enterprise Number DHCPv6 Unique Identified (DUID-EN) format.

To return to the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 dhcp duid-en** *enterprise-number identifier*

**no ipv6 dhcp duid-en**

### Parameters

- *enterprise-number*—The vendor's registered Private Enterprise number as maintained by IANA.
- *identifier*—The vendor-defined non-empty hex string (up to 64 hex characters). If the number of the character is not even '0' is added at the right. Each 2 hex characters can be separated by a period or colon.

### Default Configuration

DUID Based on Link-layer Address (DUID-LL) is used. The base MAC Address is used as a Link-layer Address.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

By default, the DHCPv6 uses the DUID Based on Link-layer Address (see RFC3315) with the Base MAC Address as a Link-layer Address.

Use this command to change the UDID format to the Vendor Based on Enterprise Number.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following sets the DIID-EN format:

---

```
ipv6 dhcp udid-en 9 0CC084D303000912
```

---

**Example 2.** The following sets the DUID-EN format using colons as delimiter:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 dhcp udid-en 9 0C:C0:84:D3:03:00:09:12
```

## 15.6 ipv6 dhcp relay destination (Global)

To specify a globally-defined relay destination address to which client messages are forwarded, use the **ipv6 dhcp relay destination** command in global configuration mode. To remove a relay destination address, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 dhcp relay destination** [*ipv6-address* [*interface-id*]] | *interface-id*

**no ipv6 dhcp relay destination** [[*ipv6-address* [*interface-id*]] | *interface-id*]

### Parameters

- *ipv6-address* [*interface-id*]—Relay destination IPv6 address in the form documented in RFC 4291 where the address is specified in hexadecimal using 16-bit values between colons. There are the following types of relay destination address:
  - Link-local Unicast address. A user must specify the *interface-id* argument for this kind of address.
  - Global Unicast IPv6 address. If the *interface-id* argument is omitted then the Routing table is used.
- *interface-id*—Interface identifier that specifies the output interface for a destination. If this argument is configured, client messages are forwarded to the well-known link-local Multicast address **All\_DHCP\_Relay\_Agents\_and\_Servers** (FF02::1:2) through the link to which the output interface is connected.

### Default Configuration

There is no globally-defined relay destination.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The **ipv6 dhcp relay destination** command specifies a destination address to which client messages are forwarded. The address is used by all DHCPv6 relays running on the switch.

When a relay service is running on an interface, a DHCP for IPv6 message received on that interface will be forwarded to all configured relay destinations configured per interface and globally.

Multiple destinations can be configured on one interface, and multiple output interfaces can be configured for one destination.

Unspecified, loopback, and Multicast addresses are not acceptable as the relay destination.

Use the **no** form of the command with the *ipv6-address* and *interface-id* arguments to remove only the given globally-defined address with the given output interface.

Use the **no** form of the command with the *ipv6-address* argument to remove only the given globally-defined address for all output interfaces.

The **no** form of the command without the arguments removes all the globally-defined addresses.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example sets the relay unicast link-local destination address per VLAN 200:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 dhcp relay destination FE80::1:2 vlan 200
```

---

**Example 2.** The following example sets that client messages are forwarded to VLAN 200:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 dhcp relay destination vlan 200
```

---

**Example 3.** The following example sets the unicast global relay destination address:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 dhcp relay destination 3002::1:2
```

---

## 15.7 ipv6 dhcp relay destination (Interface)

To specify a destination address to which client messages are forwarded and to enable DHCP for IPv6 relay service on the interface, use the **ipv6 dhcp relay destination** command in Interface configuration mode. To remove a relay destination on the interface or to delete an output interface for a destination, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 dhcp relay destination** [{*ipv6-address* [*interface-id*]} | *interface-id*]

**no ipv6 dhcp relay destination** [{*ipv6-address* [*interface-id*]} | *interface-id*]

### Parameters

- *ipv6-address* [*interface-id*]—Relay destination IPv6 address in the form documented in RFC 4291 where the address is specified in hexadecimal using 16-bit values between colons. There are the following types of relay destination address:
  - Link-local Unicast address. A user must specify the *interface-id* argument for this kind of address.
  - Global Unicast IPv6 address. If the *interface-id* argument is omitted then the Routing table is used.
- *interface-id*—Interface identifier that specifies the output interface for a destination. If this argument is configured, client messages are forwarded to the well-known link-local Multicast address **All\_DHCP\_Relay\_Agents\_and\_Servers** (FF02::1:2) through the link to which the output interface is connected.

### Default Configuration

The relay function is disabled, and there is no relay destination on an interface.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command specifies a destination address to which client messages are forwarded, and it enables DHCP for IPv6 relay service on the interface.

DHCPv6 Relay inserts the Interface-id option if an IPv6 global address is not defined on the interface on which the relay is running. The Interface-id field of the option is the interface name (a value of the **ifName** field of the **ifTable**) on which the relay is running.

When relay service is running on an interface, a DHCP for IPv6 message received on that interface will be forwarded to all configured relay destinations configured per interface and globally.

The incoming DHCP for IPv6 message may have come from a client on that interface, or it may have been relayed by another relay agent.

The relay destination can be a Unicast address of a server or another relay agent, or it may be a Multicast address. There are two types of relay destination addresses:

- A link-local Unicast or Multicast IPv6 address, for which a user must specify an output interface.
- A global Unicast IPv6 address. A user can optionally specify an output interface for this kind of address.

If no output interface is configured for a destination, the output interface is determined by routing tables. In this case, it is recommended that a Unicast or Multicast routing protocol be running on the router.

Multiple destinations can be configured on one interface, and multiple output interfaces can be configured for one destination. When the relay agent relays messages to a Multicast address, it sets the hop limit field in the IPv6 packet header to 32.

Unspecified, loopback, and node-local Multicast addresses are not acceptable as the relay destination.

Note that it is not necessary to enable the relay function on an interface for it to accept and forward an incoming relay reply message from servers. By default, the relay function is disabled, and there is no relay destination on an interface.

Use the **no** form of the command with arguments to remove a specific address.

Use the **no** form of the command without arguments to remove all the defined addresses and to disable the relay on the interface.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example sets the relay Unicast link-local destination address per VLAN 200 and enables the DHCPv6 Relay on VLAN 100 if it was not enabled:



```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 dhcp relay destination FE80::1:2 vlan 200
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 2.** The following example sets the relay well known Multicast link-local destination address per VLAN 200 and enables the DHCPv6 Relay on VLAN 100 if it was not enabled:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 dhcp relay destination vlan 200
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 3.** The following example sets the Unicast global relay destination address and enables the DHCPv6 Relay on VLAN 100 if it was not enabled:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 dhcp relay destination 3002::1:2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 4.** The following example enables DHCPv6 relay on VLAN 100:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 dhcp relay destination
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 5.** The following example disables DHCPv6 relay on VLAN 100:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# no ipv6 dhcp relay destination
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 15.8 show ipv6 dhcp

Use the **show ipv6 dhcp** command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode to display the Dynamic DHCP unique identifier (DUID) on a specified device. This information is relevant for DHCPv6 clients and DHCPv6 relays.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 dhcp**

### Parameters

NA

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command uses the DUID, which is based on the link-layer address for both client and server identifiers. The device uses the MAC address from the lowest-numbered interface to form the DUID. The network interface is assumed to be permanently attached to the device.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following is sample output from this command when the switch's UDID format is vendor based on enterprise number:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 dhcp

The switch's DHCPv6 unique identifier(DUID)is 0002000000090CC084D303000912

Format: 2

Enterprise Number: 9

Identifier: 0CC084D303000912
```

---

**Example 2.** The following is sample output from this command when the switch's UDID format is the vendor-based on link-layer address:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 dhcp

The switch's DHCPv6 unique identifier(DUID)is 000300010024012607AA

Format: 3

Hardware type: 1

MAC Address: 0024.0126.07AA
```

---

**Example 3.** The following is sample output from this command when the switch's UDID format is vendorbased on link-layer address and DHCPv6 Relay is supported:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 dhcp

The switch's DHCPv6 unique identifier(DUID)is 000300010024012607AA

Format: 3

Hardware type: 1

MAC Address: 0024.0126.07AA
```

```
Relay Destinations:

2001:001:250:A2FF:FEBF:A056

2001:1001:250:A2FF:FEBF:A056

2001:1011:250:A2FF:FEBF:A056 via VLAN 100

FE80::250:A2FF:FEBF:A056 via VLAN 100

FE80::250:A2FF:FEBF:A056 via VLAN 200
```

---

## 15.9 show ipv6 dhcp interface

Use the **show ipv6 dhcp interface** command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode to display DHCP for IPv6 interface information.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 dhcp interface** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Interface identifier.

## Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

If no interfaces are specified in the command, all interfaces on which DHCP for IPv6 (client or server) is enabled are displayed. If an interface is specified in the command, only information about the specified interface is displayed.

## Examples

**Example 1.** The following is sample output from this command when only the Stateless service is enabled:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 dhcp interface
VLAN 100 is in client mode

  DHCP Operational mode is enabled
  Stateless Service is enabled
  Reconfigure service is enabled
  Information Refresh Minimum Time: 600 seconds
  Information Refresh Time: 86400 seconds
  Received Information Refresh Time: 3600 seconds
  Remain Information Refresh Time: 411 seconds
  DHCP server:
    Address FE80::202:FCFF:FEA1:7439, DUID 000300010002FCA17400
  Preference: 20
  DNS Servers: 1001::1, 2001::10
  DNS Domain Search List: company.com beta.org
  SNTP Servers: 2004::1
  POSIX Timezone string: EST5EDT4,M3.2.0/02:00,M11.1.0/02:00
  Configuration Server: config.company.com
  Configuration Path Name: qqg/config/aaa_config.dat
  Indirect Image Path Name: qqg/config/aaa_image_name.txt
```

```
VLAN 110 is in client mode

  DHCP Operational mode is disabled (IPv6 is not enabled)

  Stateless Service is enabled

  Reconfigure service is enabled

  Information Refresh Minimum Time: 600 seconds

  Information Refresh Time: 86400 seconds

  Remain Information Refresh Time: 0 seconds

VLAN 1000 is in client mode

  DHCP Operational mode is disabled (Interface status is DOWN)

  Stateless Service is enabled

  Reconfigure service is enabled

  Information Refresh Minimum Time: 600 seconds

  Information Refresh Time: 86400 seconds

  Remain Information Refresh Time: 0 seconds

VLAN 1010 is in relay mode

  DHCP Operational mode is enabled

  Relay source interface: VLAN 101

  Relay destinations:

    2001:001:250:A2FF:FEBF:A056

    FE80::250:A2FF:FEBF:A056 via FastEthernet 1/0/10

VLAN 2000 is in client mode

  DHCP Operational mode is disabled (Interface status is DOWN)

  Stateless Service is enabled

  Reconfigure service is enabled

  Information Refresh Minimum Time: 600 seconds

  Information Refresh Time: 86400 seconds

  Remain Information Refresh Time: 0 seconds

  DHCP server:

    Address FE80::202:FCFF:FEA1:7439, DUID 000300010002FCA17400

  Preference: 20

  Received Information Refresh Time: 3600 seconds
```

```
DNS Servers: 1001::1, 2001::10
DNS Domain Search List: company.com beta.org
SNTP Servers: 2004::1
POSIX Timezone string: EST5EDT4,M3.2.0/02:00,M11.1.0/02:00
Configuration Server: config.company.com
Configuration Path Name: qqg/config/aaa_config.dat
Indirect Image Path Name: qqg/config/aaa_image_name.txt
```

---

# DNS Client Commands

---

## 16.1 clear host

Use the **clear host** command in privileged EXEC mode to delete dynamic hostname-to-address mapping entries from the DNS client name-to-address cache.

### Syntax

**clear host** {*hostname* /*\**}

### Parameters

- *hostname*—Name of the host for which hostname-to-address mappings are to be deleted from the DNS client name-to-address cache.
- *\**—Specifies that all the dynamic hostname-to-address mappings are to be deleted from the DNS client name-to-address cache.

### Default Configuration

No hostname-to-address mapping entries are deleted from the DNS client name-to-address cache.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

To remove the dynamic entry that provides mapping information for a single hostname, use the *hostname* argument. To remove all the dynamic entries, use the *\** keyword.

To define a static hostname-to-address mappings in the DNS hostname cache, use the [ip host](#) command.

To delete a static hostname-to-address mappings in the DNS hostname cache, use the **no ip host** command.

### Example

The following example deletes all dynamic entries from the DNS client name-to-address cache.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# clear host *
```

---

## 16.2 ip domain lookup

Use the **ip domain lookup** command in Global Configuration mode to enable the IP Domain Naming System (DNS)-based host name-to-address translation.

To disable the DNS, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip domain lookup**

**no ip domain lookup**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Enabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example enables DNS-based host name-to-address translation.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip domain lookup
```



---

## 16.3 ip domain name

Use the **ip domain name** command in Global Configuration mode, to define a default domain name that the switch uses to complete unqualified hostnames (names without a dotted-decimal domain name).

To delete the static defined default domain name, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip domain name** *name*

**no ip domain name**

### Parameters

*name*—Default domain name used to complete unqualified host names. Do not include the initial period that separates an unqualified name from the domain name. Length: 1–158 characters. Maximum label length of each domain level is 63 characters.

### Default Configuration

No default domain name is defined.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Any IP hostname that does not contain a domain name (that is, any name without a dot) will have the dot and the default domain name appended to it before being added to the host table.

Domain names and host names are restricted to the ASCII letters A through Z (case-insensitive), the digits 0 through 9, the underscore and the hyphen. A period (.) is used to separate labels.

The maximum size of each domain level is 63 characters. The maximum name size is 158 bytes.

### Example

The following example defines the default domain name as 'www.website.com'.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip domain name website.com
```

---

## 16.4 ip domain polling-interval

Use the **ip domain polling-interval** command in Global Configuration mode to specify the polling interval.

Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default behavior.

### Syntax

**ip domain polling-interval** *seconds*

**no ip domain polling-interval**

### Parameters

*seconds*—Polling interval in seconds. The range is from  $(2 * (R + 1) * T)$  to 3600.

### Default Configuration

The default value is  $2 * (R + 1) * T$ , where

- R is a value configured by the **ip domain retry** command.
- T is a value configured by the **ip domain timeout** command.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Some applications communicate with the given IP address continuously. DNS clients for such applications, which have not received resolution of the IP address or have not detected a DNS server using a fixed number of retransmissions, return an error to the application and continue to send DNS Request messages for the IP address using the polling interval.

### Example

The following example shows how to configure the polling interval of 100 seconds:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip domain polling-interval 100
```

---

## 16.5 ip domain retry

Use the **ip domain retry** command in Global Configuration mode to specify the number of times the device will send Domain Name System (DNS) queries when there is no replay.

To return to the default behavior, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip domain retry** *number*

**no ip domain retry**

### Parameters

*number*—Number of times to retry sending a DNS query to the DNS server. The range is from 0 to 16.

### Default Configuration

The default value is 1.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The number argument specifies how many times the DNS query will be sent to a DNS server until the switch decides that the DNS server does not exist.

### Example

The following example shows how to configure the switch to send out 10 DNS queries before giving up:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip domain retry 10
```

---

## 16.6 ip domain timeout

Use the **ip domain timeout** command in Global Configuration mode to specify the amount of time to wait for a response to a DNS query.

To return to the default behavior, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip domain timeout** *seconds*

**no ip domain timeout**

### Parameters

*seconds*—Time, in seconds, to wait for a response to a DNS query. The range is from 1 to 60.

### Default Configuration

The default value is 2 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the command to change the default time out value. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default time out value.

### Example

The following example shows how to configure the switch to wait 50 seconds for a response to a DNS query:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip domain timeout 50
```

---

---

## 16.7 ip host

Use the **ip host** Global Configuration mode command to define the static host name-to-address mapping in the DNS host name cache.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the static host name-to-address mapping.

### Syntax

**ip host** *hostname address1* [*address2...address8*]

**no ip host** *name* **ip host** *name* [*address1...address8*]

### Parameters

- *hostname*—Name of the host. (Length: 1–158 characters. Maximum label length of each domain level is 63 characters).
- *address1*—Associated host IP address (IPv4 or IPv6, if IPv6 stack is supported).
- *address2...address8*—Up to seven additional associated IP addresses, delimited by a single space (IPv4 or IPv6, if IPv6 stack is supported).

### Default Configuration

No host is defined.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Host names are restricted to the ASCII letters A through Z (case-insensitive), the digits 0 through 9, the underscore and the hyphen. A period (.) is used to separate labels.

An IP application will receive the IP addresses in the following order:

1. IPv6 addresses in the order specified by the command.
2. IPv4 addresses in the order specified by the command.

Use the **no** format of the command with the *address1...address8* argument to delete the specified addresses. The entry is deleted if all its addresses are deleted.

### Example

The following example defines a static host name-to-address mapping in the host cache.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip host accounting.website.com 176.10.23.1
```

---

## 16.8 ip name-server

Use the **ip name-server** command in Global Configuration mode to specify the address of one or more name servers to use for name and address resolution.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the static specified addresses.

### Syntax

**ip name-server** *server1-address* [*server-address2...erver-address8*]

**no ip name-server** [*server-address1...server-address8*]

### Parameters

- *server-address1*—IPv4 or IPv6 addresses of a single name server.
- *server-address2...server-address8*—IPv4 or IPv6 addresses of additional name servers.

### Default Configuration

No name server IP addresses are defined.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The preference of the servers is determined by the order in which they were entered.

Each **ip name-server** command replaces the configuration defined by the previous one (if one existed).

### Example

The following example shows how to specify IPv4 hosts 172.16.1.111, 172.16.1.2, and IPv6 host 2001:0DB8::3 as the name servers:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip name-server 172.16.1.111 172.16.1.2 2001:0DB8::3
```

---

## 16.9 show hosts

Use the **show hosts** command in privileged EXEC mode to display the default domain name, the style of name lookup service, a list of name server hosts, and the cached list of hostnames and addresses.

### Syntax

**show hosts** [**all** | *hostname*]

### Parameters

- **all**—The specified host name cache information is to be displayed for all configured DNS views. This is the default.
- *hostname*—The specified host name cache information displayed is to be limited to entries for a particular host name.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Default Configuration

Default is **all**.

### User Guidelines

This command displays the default domain name, a list of name server hosts, and the cached list of host names and addresses.

### Example

The following is sample output with no parameters specified:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show hosts

Name/address lookup is enabled

Domain Timeout: 3 seconds

Domain Retry: 4 times

Domain Polling Interval: 10 seconds

Default Domain Table
```

Source	Interface	Preference	Domain
static			website.com
dhcpv6	vlan 100	1	qqtca.com
dhcpv6	vlan 100	2	company.com
dhcpv6	vlan 1100	1	pptca.com

#### Name Server Table

Source	Interface	Preference	IP Address
static		1	192.0.2.204
static		2	192.0.2.205
static		3	192.0.2.105
DHCPv6	vlan 100	1	2002:0:22AC::11:231A:0BB4
DHCPv4	vlan 1	1	192.1.122.20
DHCPv4	vlan 1	2	154.1.122.20

#### Casche Table

Flags: (static/dynamic, OK/Ne/??)

OK - Okay, Ne - Negative Cache, ?? - No Response

Host Flag Address;Age...in preference order

example1.company.com (dynamic, OK) 2002:0:130F::0A0:1504:0BB4;1 112.0.2.10  
176.16.8.8;123 124 173.0.2.30;39

example2.company.com (dynamic, ??)

example3.company.com (static, OK) 120.0.2.27

example4.company.com (dynamic, OK) 24 173.0.2.30;15

example5.company.com (dynamic, Ne); 12



# EEE Commands

---

## 17.1 eee enable (global)

To enable the EEE mode globally, use the **eee enable** Global Configuration command. To disable the mode, use the **no** format of the command.

### Syntax

**eee enable**

**no eee enable**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

EEE is enabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

In order for EEE to work, the device at the other end of the link must also support EEE and have it enabled. In addition, for EEE to work properly, auto-negotiation must be enabled; however, if the port speed is negotiated as 1Giga, EEE always works regardless of whether the auto-negotiation status is enabled or disabled.

If auto-negotiation is not enabled on the port and its speed is less than 1 Giga, the EEE operational status is disabled.

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# eee enable
```

---

## 17.2 eee enable (interface)

To enable the EEE mode on an Ethernet port, use the **eee enable** Interface Configuration command. To disable the mode, use the **no** format of the command.

### Syntax

**eee enable**

**no eee enable**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

EEE is enabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If auto-negotiation is not enabled on the port and its speed is 1 Giga, the EEE operational status is disabled.

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# eee enable
```

---

## 17.3 eee lldp enable

To enable EEE support by LLDP on an Ethernet port, use the **eee lldp enable** Interface Configuration command. To disable the support, use the **no** format of the command.

### Syntax

**eee lldp enable**

**no eee lldp enable**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Enabled

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Enabling EEE LLDP advertisement enables devices to choose and change system wake-up times in order to get the optimal energy saving mode.

### Example

```
switchxxxxx(config)# interface g1/1/1
switchxxxxx(config-if)# eee lldp enable
```

---

## 17.4 show eee

Use the **show eee** EXEC command to display EEE information.

### Syntax

**show eee** *[interface-id]*

### Parameters

**interface-id**—(Optional) Specify an Ethernet port.

### Defaults

None

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Examples

---

**Example 1** - The following displays brief Information about all ports.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show eee

EEE globally enabled

EEE Administrative status is enabled on ports: gil/1/1-2, gil/1/4

EEE Operational status is enabled on ports: gil/1/1-2, gil/1/4

EEE LLDP Administrative status is enabled on ports: gil/1/1-3

EEE LLDP Operational status is enabled on ports: gil/1/1-2
```

---

**Example 2** - The following is the information displayed when a port is in the Not Present state; no information is displayed if the port supports EEE.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show eee gil/1/1

Port Status: notPresent

EEE Administrative status: enabled

EEE LLDP Administrative status: enabled
```

---

**Example 3** - The following is the information displayed when the port is in status DOWN.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show eee gil/1/1

Port Status: DOWN

EEE capabilities:
    Speed 10M: EEE not supported
    Speed 100M: EEE supported
    Speed 1G: EEE supported
EEE Administrative status: enabled
EEE LLDP Administrative status: enabled
```

---

**Example 4** - The following is the information displayed when the port is in status UP and does not support EEE.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show eee gil/1/2
```

```
Port Status: UP

EEE capabilities:
    Speed 10M: EEE not supported
    Speed 100M: EEE supported
    Speed 1G: EEE supported
Current port speed: 1000Mbps

EEE Administrate status: enabled

EEE LLDP Administrate status: enabled
```

---

**Example 5** - The following is the information displayed when the neighbor does not support EEE.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show eee gi1/1/4

Port Status: UP

EEE capabilities:
    Speed 10M: EEE not supported
    Speed 100M: EEE supported
    Speed 1G: EEE supported
Current port speed: 1000Mbps

EEE Remote status: disabled

EEE Administrate status: enabled

EEE Operational status: disabled (neighbor does not support)

EEE LLDP Administrate status: enabled

EEE LLDP Operational status: disabled
```

---

**Example 6** - The following is the information displayed when EEE is disabled on the port.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show eee gi1/1/1

Port Status: UP

EEE capabilities:
    Speed 10M: EEE not supported
    Speed 100M: EEE supported
    Speed 1G: EEE supported
```

```
Current port speed: 1000Mbps
EEE Administrative status: disabled
EEE Operational status: disabled
EEE LLDP Administrative status: enabled
EEE LLDP Operational status: disabled
```

---

**Example 7** - The following is the information displayed when EEE is running on the port, and EEE LLDP is disabled.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show eee gi1/1/2
Port Status: UP
EEE capabilities:
    Speed 10M: EEE not supported
    Speed 100M: EEE supported
    Speed 1G: EEE supported
Current port speed: 1000Mbps
EEE Remote status: enabled
EEE Administrative status: enabled
EEE Operational status: enabled
EEE LLDP Administrative status: disabled
EEE LLDP Operational status: disabled
Resolved Tx Timer: 10usec
Local Tx Timer: 10 usec
Resolved Timer: 25 usec
Local Rx Timer: 20 usec
```

---

**Example 8** - The following is the information displayed when EEE and EEE LLDP are running on the port.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show eee gi1/1/3
Port Status: UP
EEE capabilities:
    Speed 10M: EEE not supported
```

```
Speed 100M: EEE supported
Speed 1G: EEE supported
Current port speed: 1000Mbps
EEE Remote status: enabled
EEE Administrative status: enabled
EEE Operational status: enabled
EEE LLDP Administrative status: enabled
EEE LLDP Operational status: enabled
Resolved Tx Timer: 10usec
Local Tx Timer: 10 usec
Remote Rx Timer: 5 usec
Resolved Timer: 25 usec
Local Rx Timer: 20 usec
Remote Tx Timer: 25 usec
```

---

**Example 9** - The following is the information displayed when EEE is running on the port, EEE LLDP is enabled but not synchronized with the remote link partner.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show eee gi1/1/4
Port Status: up
EEE capabilities:
  Speed 10M: EEE not supported
  Speed 100M: EEE supported
  Speed 1G: EEE supported
Current port speed: 1000Mbps
EEE Remote status: enabled
EEE Administrative status: enabled
EEE Operational status: enabled
EEE LLDP Administrative status: enabled
EEE LLDP Operational status: disabled
Resolved Tx Timer: 64
Local Tx Timer: 64
Resolved Rx Timer: 16
```

Local Rx Timer: 16

---

**Example 10** - The following is the information displayed when EEE and EEE LLDP are running on the port.

**show eee gi1/1/3**

Port Status: UP

EEE capabilities:

Speed 10M: EEE not supported

Speed 100M: EEE supported

Speed 1G: EEE supported

Current port speed: 1000Mbps

EEE Remote status: enabled

EEE Administrative status: enabled

EEE Operational status: enabled

EEE LLDP Administrative status: enabled

EEE LLDP Operational status: enabled

Resolved Tx Timer: 10usec

Local Tx Timer: 10 usec

Remote Rx Timer: 5 usec

Resolved Timer: 25 usec

Local Rx Timer: 20 usec

Remote Tx Timer: 25 usec



# Ethernet Configuration Commands

---

## 18.1 interface

To enter Interface configuration mode in order to configure an interface, use the **interface** Global Configuration mode command.

### Syntax

**interface** *interface-id*

### Parameters

**interface-id**—Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port, port-channel, VLAN, range, IP interface or tunnel.

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Examples

**Example 1**—For Ethernet ports:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)#
```

---

**Example 2**—For port channels (LAGs):

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface po1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)#
```

---

---

## 18.2 interface range

To execute a command on multiple ports at the same time, use the **interface range** command.

### Syntax

**interface range** *interface-id-list*

### Parameters

**interface-id-list**—Specify list of interface IDs. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port, VLAN, or port-channel

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel, VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Commands under the interface range context are executed independently on each interface in the range. If the command returns an error on one of the interfaces, it does not stop the execution of the command on other interfaces.

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface range gil1/1/1-4  
switchxxxxxx(config-if-range)#
```

---

## 18.3 shutdown

To disable an interface, use the **shutdown** Interface Configuration mode command. To restart a disabled interface, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**shutdown**

**no shutdown**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

The interface is enabled.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The shutdown command set a value of ifAdminStatus (see RFC 2863) to DOWN. When ifAdminStatus is changed to DOWN, ifOperStatus will be also changed to DOWN.

The DOWN state of ifOperStatus means that the interface does not transmit/receive messages from/to higher levels. For example, if you shut down a VLAN, on which an IP interface is configured, bridging into the VLAN continues, but the switch cannot transmit and receive IP traffic on the VLAN.

### Notes:

- If the switch shuts down an Ethernet port it additionally shuts down the port MAC sublayer too.
- If the switch shuts down a port channel it additionally shuts down all ports of the port channel too.

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example disables gi1/1/4 operations.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/4
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# shutdown
switchxxxxxx(config-if)#
```

---

**Example 2**—The following example restarts the disabled Ethernet port.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/4
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# no shutdown
```

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)#
```

---

**Example 3**—The following example shuts down vlan 100.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# shutdown
switchxxxxxx(config-if)#
```

---

**Example 4**—The following example shuts down tunnel 1.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface tunnel 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# shutdown
switchxxxxxx(config-if)#
```

---

**Example 5**—The following example shuts down Port Channel 3.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface po3
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# shutdown
switchxxxxxx(config-if)#
```

---

## 18.4 operation time

To control the time that the port is up, use the **operation time** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command. To cancel the time range for the port operation time, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**operation time** *time-range-name*

**no operation time**

### Parameters

- **time-range-name**—Specifies a time range the port operates (in up state). When the Time Range is not in effect, the port is shutdown. (Range: 1–32 characters)

### Default Configuration

There is no time range configured on the port authorized state.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

It is recommended to disable spanning tree or to enable spanning-tree PortFast mode on 802.1x edge ports (ports in **auto** state that are connected to end stations), in order to proceed to the forwarding state immediately after successful authentication.

### Example

The operation time command influences the port if the port status is up. This command defines the time frame during which the port stays up and at which time the port will be shutdown. While the port is in shutdown because of other reasons, this command has no effect.

The following example activates an operation time range (named "morning") on port gi1/1/1.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# operation time morning
```

---

## 18.5 description

To add a description to an interface, use the **description** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command. To remove the description, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**description** *string*

**no description**

### Parameters

**string**—Specifies a comment or a description of the port to assist the user. (Length: 1–64 characters).

### Default Configuration

The interface does not have a description.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example adds the description 'SW#3' to gi1/1/4.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/4
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# description SW#3
```

---

## 18.6 speed

To configure the speed of a given Ethernet interface when not using auto-negotiation, use the **speed** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**speed** {10 | 100 | 1000}

**no speed**

### Parameters

- **10**—Forces 10 Mbps operation
- **100**—Forces 100 Mbps operation
- **1000**—Forces 1000 Mbps operation

### Default Configuration

The port operates at its maximum speed capability.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The **no speed** command in a port-channel context returns each port in the port-channel to its maximum capability.

### Example

The following example configures the speed of gi1/1/4 to 100 Mbps operation.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/4
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# speed 100
```

---

## 18.7 duplex

To configure the full/half duplex operation of a given Ethernet interface when not using auto-negotiation, use the **duplex** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**duplex** {*half* / *full*}

**no duplex**

### Parameters

- **half**—Forces half-duplex operation.
- **full**—Forces full-duplex operation.

### Default Configuration

The interface operates in full duplex mode.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example configures gi1/1/1 to operate in full duplex mode.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# duplex full
```

## 18.8 negotiation

To enable auto-negotiation operation for the speed and duplex parameters and master-slave mode of a given interface, use the **negotiation** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command. To disable auto-negotiation, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**negotiation** [*capability* [*capability2...* *capability5*]] [*preferred*{*master*|*slave*}]

**no negotiation**

### Parameters

- **Capability**—(Optional) Specifies the capabilities to advertise. (Possible values: 10h, 10f, 100h, 100f, 1000f).
  - **10h**—Advertise 10 half-duplex
  - **10f**—Advertise 10 full-duplex
  - **100h**—Advertise 100 half-duplex
  - **100f**—Advertise 100 full-duplex
  - **1000f**—Advertise 1000 full-duplex
- **Preferred**—(Optional) Specifies the master-slave preference:
  - **Master**—Advertise master preference
  - **Slave**—Advertise slave preference

### Default Configuration

If capability is unspecified, defaults to list of all the capabilities of the port and preferred slave mode.



### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example enables auto-negotiation on gi1/1/1.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# negotiation
```

---

## 18.9 flowcontrol

To configure the Flow Control on a given interface, use the **flowcontrol** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command. To disable Flow Control, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**flowcontrol** {*auto* / *on* / *off*}

**no flowcontrol**

### Parameters

- **auto**—Specifies auto-negotiation of Flow Control.
- **on**—Enables Flow Control.
- **off**—Disables Flow Control.

### Default Configuration

Flow control is Disabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **negotiation** command to enable **flow control auto**.

### Example

The following example enables Flow Control on port gi1/1/1

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# flowcontrol on
```

---

## 18.10 mdix

To enable cable crossover on a given interface, use the **mdix** Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode command. To disable cable crossover, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**mdix** {*on* / *auto*}

**no mdix**

### Parameters

- **on**—Enables manual MDIX.
- **auto**—Enables automatic MDI/MDIX.

### Default Configuration

The default setting is Auto.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example enables automatic crossover on port gi1/1/1.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# mdix auto
```

---

---

## 18.11 back-pressure

To enable back pressure on a specific interface, use the **back-pressure** Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode command. To disable back pressure, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**back-pressure**

**no back-pressure**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Back pressure is disabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Back-pressure cannot be enabled when EEE is enabled.

### Example

The following example enables back pressure on port gi1/1/1.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# back-pressure
```

---

## 18.12 port jumbo-frame

To enable jumbo frames on the device, use the **port jumbo-frame** Global Configuration mode command. To disable jumbo frames, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**port jumbo-frame**

**no port jumbo-frame**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Jumbo frames are disabled on the device.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command takes effect only after resetting the device.

### Example

The following example enables jumbo frames on the device.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# port jumbo-frame
```

---

---

## 18.13 clear counters

To clear counters on all or on a specific interface, use the **clear counters** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**clear counters** *[interface-id]*

### Parameters

**interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or port-channel.

### Default Configuration

All counters are cleared.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example clears the statistics counters for gi1/1/1.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# clear counters gi1/1/1
```

---

## 18.14 set interface active

To reactivate an interface that was shut down, use the **set interface active** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**set interface active** *{interface-id}*

### Parameters

**interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or port-channel.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command is used to activate interfaces that were configured to be active, but were shut down by the system.

### Example

The following example reactivates gi1/1/1.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# set interface active gi1/1/1
```

---

## 18.15 errdisable recovery cause

To enable automatic re-activation of an interface after an Err-Disable shutdown, use the **errdisable recovery cause** Global Configuration mode command. To disable automatic re-activation, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**errdisable recovery cause** {all | port-security | dot1x-src-address | acl-deny | stp-bpdu-guard | loopback-detection | udd }

**no errdisable recovery cause** {all | port-security | dot1x-src-address | acl-deny | stp-bpdu-guard | loopback-detection | udd }

### Parameters

- **all**—Enables the error recovery mechanism for all reasons described below.
- **port-security**—Enables the error recovery mechanism for the port security Err-Disable state.
- **dot1x-src-address**—Enables the error recovery mechanism for the 802.1x Err-Disable state.
- **acl-deny**—Enables the error recovery mechanism for the ACL Deny Err-Disable state.
- **stp-bpdu-guard**—Enables the error recovery mechanism for the STP BPDU Guard Err-Disable state.
- **loopback-detection**—Enables the error recovery mechanism for the Loopback Detection Err-Disable state.
- **udd**—Enables the error recovery mechanism for the UDLD Shutdown state.

### Default Configuration

Automatic re-activation is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example enables automatic re-activation of an interface after all states.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# errdisable recovery cause all
```

---

## 18.16 errdisable recovery interval

To set the error recovery timeout interval use the **errdisable recovery interval** Global Configuration mode command. To return to the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**errdisable recovery interval** *seconds*

**no errdisable recovery interval**

### Parameters

**seconds**—Specifies the error recovery timeout interval in seconds. (Range: 30–86400)

### Default Configuration

The default error recovery timeout interval is 300 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example sets the error recovery timeout interval to 10 minutes.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# errdisable recovery interval 600
```

---

## 18.17 errdisable recovery reset

To reactivate one or more interfaces that were shut down by a given application, use the **errdisable recovery reset** Privileged EXEC mode command. A single interface, multiple interfaces or all interfaces can be specified.

### Syntax

**errdisable recovery reset** {**all** | **port-security** | **dot1x-src-address** | **acl-deny** | **stp-bpdu-guard** | **loopback-detection** || **udld**

[**interface** *interface-id*]

### Parameters

- **all**—Reactivate all interfaces regardless of their state.
- **port-security**—Reactivate all interfaces in the Port Security Err-Disable state.
- **dot1x-src-address**—Reactivate all interfaces in the 802.1x Err-Disable state.
- **acl-deny**—Reactivate all interfaces in the ACL Deny Err-Disable state.
- **stp-bpdu-guard**—Reactivate all interfaces in the STP BPDU Guard Err-Disable state.
- **loopback-detection**—Reactivate all interfaces in the Loopback Detection Err-Disable state.
- **udld**—Reactivate all interfaces in the UDLD Shutdown state.
- **interface** *interface-id*—Reactivate interfaces that were configured to be active, but were shut down by the system.

### Default Configuration

None.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example reactivates interface gi1/1/1:

---



```
switchxxxxxx# errdisable recovery reset interface gil/1/1
```

---

**Example 2**—The following example reactivates all interfaces regardless their state:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# errdisable recovery reset all
```

---

**Example 3**—The following example enables all interfaces in the port security Err-Disable state

---

```
switchxxxxxx# errdisable recovery reset port-security
```

---

## 18.18 show interfaces configuration

To display the configuration for all configured interfaces or for a specific interface, use the **show interfaces configuration** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show interfaces configuration** [*interface-id* / **detailed**]

### Parameters

- **interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or port-channel.
- **detailed**—(Optional) Displays information for non-present ports in addition to present ports.

### Default Configuration

Display all interfaces. If detailed is not used, only present ports are displayed.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

**Example**

The following example displays the configuration of all configured interfaces:

```
switchxxxxxx# show interfaces configuration
```

Port	Type	Duplex	Speed	Neg	Flow control	Admin State	Back Pressure	Mdix Mode
gil/1/1	1G-Copper	Full	10000	Disabled	Off	Up	Disabled	Off
gil/1/2	1G-Copper	Full	1000	Disabled	Off	Up	Disabled	Off

PO	Type	Speed	Neg	Flow Control	Admin State
Pol			Disabled	Off	Up

```
switchxxxxxx# show interfaces configuration
```

Port	Type	Speed	Neg	Flow Cont
tel	10G-Fiber	10000	Off	On
tel	10G-Fiber	10000	Off	Off
te2	10G-Fiber	10000	Off	Off

**Legend**

Neg: Negotiation

Flow Cont: Flow Control

## 18.19 show interfaces status

To display the status of all interfaces or of a specific interface, use the **show interfaces status** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show interfaces status** [*interface-id* / **detailed**]

### Parameters

- **interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or port-channel.
- **detailed**—(Optional) Displays information for non-present ports in addition to present ports.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Default Configuration

Display for all interfaces. If detailed is not used, only present ports are displayed.

### Example

The following example displays the status of all configured interfaces.

```
switchxxxxxx# show interfaces status
```

					Flow	Link	Back	Mdix
Port	Type	Duplex	Speed	Neg	ctrl	State	Pressure	Mode
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	---
gi1/1/1	1G-Copper	Full	1000	Disabled	Off	Up	Disabled	Off
gi1/1/2	1G-Copper	--	--	--	--	Down	--	--

					Flow	Link
PO	Type	Duplex	Speed	Neg	control	State
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Pol	1G	Full	10000	Disabled	Off	Up

## 18.20 show interfaces advertise

To display auto-negotiation advertisement information for all configured interfaces or for a specific interface, use the **show interfaces advertise** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show interfaces advertise** [*interface-id* / **detailed**]

### Parameters

- **interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or port-channel.
- **detailed**—(Optional) Displays information for non-present ports in addition to present ports.

### Default Configuration

Display for all interfaces. If detailed is not used, only present ports are displayed.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Examples

The following examples display auto-negotiation information.

```
switchxxxxxx# show interfaces advertise
Port      Type      Neg      Prefered  Operational LinkAdvertisement
-----
gil/1/1    1G-Copper Enable    Master     1000f, 100f, 10f, 10h
gil/1/2    1G-Copper Enable    Slave     1000f
switchxxxxxx# show interfaces advertise gil/1/1
Port:gil/1/1
Type: 1G-Copper
Link state: Up
Auto Negotiation: enabled
Preference: Master
```

	10h	10f	100h	100f	1000f
	---	---	----	----	-----
Admin Local link Advertisement	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes
Oper Local link Advertisement	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes
Remote Local link Advertisement	no	no	yes	yes	yes
Priority Resolution	-	-	-	-	yes

```
switchxxxxxx# show interfaces advertise gil/1/1
Port: gil/1/1
Type: 1G-Copper
Link state: Up
Auto negotiation: disabled.
```

## 18.21 show interfaces description

To display the description for all configured interfaces or for a specific interface, use the **show interfaces description** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show interfaces description** [*interface-id* / *detailed*]

### Parameters

- **interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or port-channel.
- **detailed**—(Optional) Displays information for non-present ports in addition to present ports.

### Default Configuration

Display description for all interfaces. If detailed is not used, only present ports are displayed.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the description of all configured interfaces.

```

switchxxxxx# show interfaces description
Port          Descriptions
-----
gil/1/1       Port that should be used for management only
gil/1/2
gil/1/3
gil/1/4
PO            Description
-----
Po1           Output

```

## 18.22 show interfaces counters

To display traffic seen by all the physical interfaces or by a specific interface, use the **show interfaces counters** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show interfaces counters** [*interface-id* / **detailed**]

### Parameters

- **interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or port-channel.
- **detailed**—(Optional) Displays information for non-present ports in addition to present ports.

### Default Configuration

Display counters for all interfaces. If detailed is not used, only present ports are displayed.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

**Example**

The following example displays traffic seen by all the physical interfaces.

```
switchxxxxxx# show interfaces counters gil/1/1

Port          InUcastPkts  InMcastPkts  InBcastPkts  InOctets
-----
gil/1/1        0            0            0            0

Port          OutUcastPkts  OutMcastPkts  OutBcastPkts  OutOctets
-----
gil/1/1        0            1            35           7051

Alignment Errors: 0
FCS Errors: 0
Single Collision Frames: 0
Multiple Collision Frames: 0
SQE Test Errors: 0
Deferred Transmissions: 0
Late Collisions: 0
Excessive Collisions: 0
Carrier Sense Errors: 0
Oversize Packets: 0
Internal MAC Rx Errors: 0
Symbol Errors: 0
Received Pause Frames: 0
Transmitted Pause Frames: 0
```

The following table describes the fields shown in the display.

Field	Description
<b>InOctets</b>	Number of received octets.
<b>InUcastPkts</b>	Number of received Unicast packets.
<b>InMcastPkts</b>	Number of received Unicast packets.
<b>InBcastPkts</b>	Number of received broadcast packets.

Field	Description
<b>OutOctets</b>	Number of transmitted octets.
<b>OutUcastPkts</b>	Number of transmitted Unicast packets.
<b>OutMcastPkts</b>	Number of transmitted Unicast packets.
<b>OutBcastPkts</b>	Number of transmitted Broadcast packets.
<b>FCS Errors</b>	Number of frames received that are an integral number of octets in length but do not pass the FCS check.
<b>Single Collision Frames</b>	Number of frames that are involved in a single collision, and are subsequently transmitted successfully.
<b>Multiple Collision Frames</b>	Number of frames that are involved in more than one collision and are subsequently transmitted successfully.
<b>SQE Test Errors</b>	Number of times that the SQE TEST ERROR is received. The SQE TEST ERROR is set in accordance with the rules for verification of the SQE detection mechanism in the PLS Carrier Sense Function as described in IEEE Std. 802.3, 2000 Edition, section 7.2.4.6.
<b>Deferred Transmissions</b>	Number of frames for which the first transmission attempt is delayed because the medium is busy.
<b>Late Collisions</b>	Number of times that a collision is detected later than one slotTime into the transmission of a packet.
<b>Excessive Collisions</b>	Number of frames for which transmission fails due to excessive collisions.
<b>Oversize Packets</b>	Number of frames received that exceed the maximum permitted frame size.
<b>Internal MAC Rx Errors</b>	Number of frames for which reception fails due to an internal MAC sublayer receive error.
<b>Received Pause Frames</b>	Number of MAC Control frames received with an opcode indicating the PAUSE operation.
<b>Transmitted Pause Frames</b>	Number of MAC Control frames transmitted on this interface with an opcode indicating the PAUSE operation.



---

## 18.23 show ports jumbo-frame

To display the whether jumbo frames are enabled on the device, use the **show ports jumbo-frame** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show ports jumbo-frame**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays whether jumbo frames are enabled on the device.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ports jumbo-frame
Jumbo frames are disabled
Jumbo frames will be enabled after reset
```

---

## 18.24 show errdisable recovery

To display the Err-Disable configuration of the device, use the **show errdisable recovery** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show errdisable recovery**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the Err-Disable configuration.

---

```

switchxxxxxx# show errdisable recovery
Timer interval: 300 Seconds

Reason                Automatic Recovery
-----
port-security         Disable
dot1x-src-address     Disable
acl-deny              Enable
stp-bpdu-guard        Disable
stp-loopback-guard    Disable
loop-detection        Disable
udld                  Disable

```

## 18.25 show errdisable interfaces

To display the Err-Disable state of all interfaces or of a specific interface, use the **show errdisable interfaces** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show errdisable interfaces** *[interface-id]*

### Parameters

- **interface**—(Optional) Port or port-channel number.

### Default Configuration

Display for all interfaces.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the Err-Disable state of gi1/1/1.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show errdisable interfaces
```

Interface	Reason
-----	-----
gi1/1/1	stp-bpdu-guard

---

## 18.26 storm-control broadcast enable

To enable storm control on a port, use the **storm-control broadcast enable** Interface Configuration mode command. Use the **no** form of this command to disable storm control.

### Syntax

**storm-control broadcast enable**

**no storm-control broadcast enable**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Disabled

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the [storm-control include-multicast](#) Interface Configuration command to count Multicast packets and optionally unknown Unicast packets in the storm control calculation.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# storm-control broadcast enable
```

## 18.27 storm-control broadcast level

To configure the maximum rate of broadcast, use the **storm-control broadcast level** Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode command. To return to default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**storm-control broadcast level** {*level* | *kbps kbps*}

**no storm-control broadcast level**

### Parameters

- **level**—Suppression level in percentage. Block the flooding of storm packets when the value specified for level is reached. (Range 1-100)
- **kbps**—Maximum of kilobits per second of Broadcast traffic on a port. (Range 3500 –100000)

### Default Configuration

10% of port speed in Kbps

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **storm-control broadcast enable** Interface Configuration command to enable storm control.

The calculated rate includes the 20 bytes of Ethernet framing overhead (preamble+SFD+IPG).

### Examples

**Example 1**—Set to specific level:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# storm-control broadcast level 20
```

---

**Example 2**—Set to specific rate:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# storm-control broadcast kbps 10000
```

---

## 18.28 storm-control include-multicast

To count Multicast packets in a Broadcast storm control, use the **storm-control include-multicast** Interface Configuration mode command. To disable counting of Multicast packets in the Broadcast storm control, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**storm-control include-multicast** [unknown-unicast]

**no storm-control include-multicast**

### Parameters

**unknown-unicast**—(Optional) Specifies also the count of unknown Unicast packets.

### Default Configuration

Disabled

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# storm-control include-multicast
```

## 18.29 show storm-control

To display the configuration of storm control for a port, use the **show storm-control** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show storm-control** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

**interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies the Ethernet port.

### Default Configuration

Display for all interfaces.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx# show storm-control
```

Port	State	Admin Rate	Oper Rate [Kb/Sec]	Included
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
gil/1/1	Enabled	12345 Kb/Sec	12345	Broadcast, Multicast, Unknown Unicast
gil/1/2	Disabled	100000 Kb/Sec	100000	Broadcast
gil/1/3	Enabled	10%	000000	Broadcast

# GARP VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP) Commands

---

## 19.1 clear gvrp statistics

To clear GVRP statistical information for all interfaces or for a specific interface, use the **clear gvrp statistics** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**clear gvrp statistics** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

**Interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or Port-channel.

### Default Configuration

All GVRP statistics are cleared.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example clears all GVRP statistical information on `gi1/1/4`.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# clear gvrp statistics gi1/1/4
```

---

## 19.2 gvrp enable (Global)

To enable the Generic Attribute Registration Protocol (GARP) VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP) globally, use the **gvrp enable** Global Configuration mode command. To disable GVRP on the device, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**gvrp enable**

**no gvrp enable**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

GVRP is globally disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example enables GVRP globally on the device.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# gvrp enable
```

---

## 19.3 gvrp enable (Interface)

To enable GVRP on an interface, use the **gvrp enable** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command. To disable GVRP on an interface, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**gvrp enable**

**no gvrp enable**



### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

GVRP is disabled on all interfaces.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

An access port does not dynamically join a VLAN because it is always a member of a single VLAN only. Membership in an untagged VLAN is propagated in the same way as in a tagged VLAN. That is, the PVID must be manually defined as the untagged VLAN ID.

### Example

The following example enables GVRP on `gi1/1/4`.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/4
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# gvrp enable
```

---

## 19.4 gvrp registration-forbid

To deregister all dynamic VLANs on a port and prevent VLAN creation or registration on the port, use the **gvrp registration-forbid** Interface Configuration mode command. To allow dynamic registration of VLANs on a port, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**gvrp registration-forbid**

**no gvrp registration-forbid**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Dynamic registration of VLANs on the port is allowed.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example forbids dynamic registration of VLANs on `gi1/1/2`.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# interface gi1/1/2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# gvrp registration-forbid
```

---

## 19.5 gvrp vlan-creation-forbid

To disable dynamic VLAN creation or modification, use the **gvrp vlan-creation-forbid** Interface Configuration mode command. To enable dynamic VLAN creation or modification, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**gvrp vlan-creation-forbid**

**no gvrp vlan-creation-forbid**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Enabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example disables dynamic VLAN creation on `gi1/1/3`.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# interface g11/1/3
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# gvrp vlan-creation-forbid
```

## 19.6 show gvrp configuration

To display GVRP configuration information, including timer values, whether GVRP and dynamic VLAN creation are enabled, and which ports are running GVRP, use the **show gvrp configuration** EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show gvrp configuration** [*interface-id* / *detailed*]

### Parameters

- **interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or port-channel.
- **detailed**—(Optional) Displays information for non-present ports in addition to present ports.

### Default Configuration

All GVRP statistics are displayed for all interfaces. If detailed is not used, only present ports are displayed.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays GVRP configuration.

```
switchxxxxxx# show gvrp configuration

GVRP Feature is currently Enabled on the device.

Maximum VLANs: 4094
```

Port(s)	GVRP-Status	Regist- ration	Dynamic VLAN Creation	Timers(ms)		
				Join	Leave	Leave All
-----	-----	-----	-----	----	-----	-----
g11/1/1	Enabled	Forbidden	Disabled	600	200	10000

gil/1/2 Enabled Normal Enabled 1200 400 20000

## 19.7 show gvrp error-statistics

Use the **show gvrp error-statistics** EXEC mode command to display GVRP error statistics for all interfaces or for a specific interface.

### Syntax

**show gvrp error-statistics** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

**interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or Port-channel.

### Default Configuration

All GVRP error statistics are displayed.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays GVRP error statistics.

```
switchxxxxxx# show gvrp error-statistics
GVRP Error Statistics:
-----
Legend:
  INVPROT : Invalid Protocol Id
  INVATYP  : Invalid Attribute Type  INVALEN : Invalid Attribute Length
  INVAVAL  : Invalid Attribute Value INVEVENT: Invalid Event
  Port    INVPROT INVATYP INVAVAL INVALEN INVEVENT
-----
gil/1/1    0      0      0      0      0
gil/1/2    0      0      0      0      0
```

gil/1/3	0	0	0	0	0
gil/1/4	0	0	0	0	0

## 19.8 show gvrp statistics

To display GVRP statistics for all interfaces or for a specific interface, use the **show gvrp statistics** EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show gvrp statistics** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

**interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or Port-channel.

### Default Configuration

All GVRP statistics are displayed.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays GVRP statistical information.

```
switchxxxxxx# show gvrp statistics
```

```
GVRP statistics:
```

```
-----
```

```
Legend:
```

rJE : Join Empty Received	rJIn: Join In Received
rEmp: Empty Received	rLIn: Leave In Received
rLE : Leave Empty Received	rLA : Leave All Received
sJE : Join Empty Sent	sJIn: Join In Sent
sEmp: Empty Sent	sLIn: Leave In Sent
sLE : Leave Empty Sent	sLA : Leave All Sent

Port	rJE	rJIn	rEmp	rLin	rLE	rLA	sJE	sJIn	sEmp	sLin	sLE	sLA
----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----
gil/1/1 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
gil/1/2 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
gil/1/3 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
gil/1/4 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

# Green Ethernet

---

## 20.1 green-ethernet energy-detect (global)

To enable Green-Ethernet Energy-Detect mode globally, use the **green-ethernet energy-detect** Global Configuration mode command. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**green-ethernet energy-detect**

**no green-ethernet energy-detect**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# green-ethernet energy-detect
```

---

## 20.2 green-ethernet energy-detect (interface)

Use the **green-ethernet energy-detect** Interface configuration mode command to enable Green Ethernet-Energy-Detect mode on a port. Use the **no** form of this command, to disable it on a port.

### Syntax

**green-ethernet energy-detect**

**no green-ethernet energy-detect**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Enabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Energy-Detect only works on copper ports. When a port is enabled for auto selection, copper/fiber Energy-Detect cannot work.

It takes the PHY ~5 seconds to fall into sleep mode when the link is lost after normal operation.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# green-ethernet energy-detect
```

---

## 20.3 green-ethernet short-reach (global)

Use the **green-ethernet short-reach** Global Configuration mode command to enable Green-Ethernet Short-Reach mode globally. Use the **no** form of this command to disabled it.

### Syntax

**green-ethernet short-reach**

**no green-ethernet short-reach**



### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# green-ethernet short-reach
```

---

## 20.4 green-ethernet short-reach (interface)

Use the **green-ethernet short-reach** Interface Configuration mode command to enable green-ethernet short-reach mode on a port. Use the **no** form of this command to disable it on a port.

### Syntax

**green-ethernet short-reach**

**no green-ethernet short-reach**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Disabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The VCT length check can be performed only on a copper port operating at a speed of 1000 Mbps. If the media is not copper or the link speed is not 1000, Mbps Short-Reach mode is not applied.

When the interface is set to enhanced mode, after the VCT length check has completed and set the power to low, an active monitoring for errors is done continuously. In the case of errors crossing a certain threshold, the PHY will be reverted to long reach.

Note that EEE cannot be enabled if the Short-Reach mode is enabled.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# green-ethernet short-reach
```

---

## 20.5 green-ethernet power-meter reset

Use the **green-ethernet power meter reset** Privileged EXEC mode command to reset the power save meter.

### Syntax

**green-ethernet power-meter reset**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx# green-ethernet power-meter reset
```

---

## 20.6 show green-ethernet

To display green-ethernet configuration and information, use the **show green-ethernet** Privileged EXEC mode command.

## Syntax

**show green-ethernet** [*interface-id* / *detailed*]

## Parameters

- **interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies an Ethernet port
- **detailed**—(Optional) Displays information for non-present ports in addition to present ports.

## Default Configuration

Display for all ports. If detailed is not used, only present ports are displayed.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

The power savings displayed is relevant to the power saved by:

- Port LEDs
- Energy detect
- Short reach

The EEE power saving is dynamic by nature since it is based on port utilization and is therefore not taken into consideration.

The following describes the reasons for non-operation displayed by this command.

If there are a several reasons, then only the highest priority reason is displayed.

Energy-Detect Non-Operational Reasons		
Priority	Reason	Description
1	NP	Port is not present
2	LT	Link Type is not supported (fiber, auto media select)
3	LU	Port Link is up – NA

Example

Short-Reach Non-Operational Reasons		
Priority	Reason	Description
1	NP	Port is not present
2	LT	Link Type is not supported (fiber)
3	LS	Link Speed Is not Supported (100M,10M)
4	LL	Link Length received from VCT test exceeds threshold
6	LD	Port Link is Down – NA

```
switchxxxxxx# show green-ethernet

Energy-Detect mode: Enabled

Short-Reach mode: Disabled

Disable Port LEDs mode: Enabled

Power Savings: 24% (1.08W out of maximum 4.33W)

Cumulative Energy Saved: 33 [Watt*Hour]

Short-Reach cable length threshold: 50m

Port          Energy-Detect          Short-Reach          VCT Cable
              Admin Oper Reason      Admin Force Oper Reason  Length
-----
gil/1/1      on    on
gil/1/2      on    off  LU
gil/1/3      on    off  LU
```

# IGMP Commands

---

## 21.1 clear ip igmp counters

To clear the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) interface counters, use the **clear ip igmp counters** command in privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**clear ip igmp counters** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—(Optional) Interface Identifier

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **clear ip igmp counters** command to clear the IGMP counters, which keep track of the number of joins and leaves received. If you omit the optional *interface-id* argument, the **clear ip igmp counters** command clears the counters on all interfaces.

### Example

The following example clears the counters for VLAN 100:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# clear ip igmp counters vlan 100
```

---

## 21.2 ip igmp last-member-query-count

To configure the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) last member query counter, use the **ip igmp last-member-query-count** command in interface configuration mode. To restore the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip igmp last-member-query-count** *count*

**no ip igmp last-member-query-count**

### Parameters

**count**—The number of times that group- or group-source-specific queries are sent upon receipt of a message indicating a leave. (Range: 1–7)

### Default Configuration

A value of IGMP Robustness variable.

### Command Mode

Interface configuration

### User Guidelines

Use the **ip igmp robustness** command to change the IGMP last member query counter.

### Example

The following example changes a value of the IGMP last member query counter to 3:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ip igmp last-member-query-count 3
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 21.3 ip igmp last-member-query-interval

To configure the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) last member query interval, use the **ip igmp last-member-query-interval** command in interface

configuration mode. To restore the default IGMP query interval, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip igmp last-member-query-interval** *milliseconds*

**no ip igmp last-member-query-interval**

### Parameters

- *milliseconds*—Interval, in milliseconds, at which IGMP group-specific host query messages are sent on the interface. (Range: 100–25500).

### Default Configuration

The default IGMP last member query interval is 1000 milliseconds.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ip igmp last-member-query-interval** command to configure the IGMP last member query interval on an interface.

### Example

The following example shows how to increase the the IGMP last member query interval to 1500 milliseconds:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ip igmp last-member-query-interval 1500
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 21.4 ip igmp query-interval

To configure the frequency at which the IGMP querier sends Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) host-query messages from an interface, use the **ip igmp query-interval** command in interface configuration mode. To restore the default IGMP query interval, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip igmp query-interval** *seconds*

**no ip igmp query-interval**

### Parameters

- *seconds*—Frequency, in seconds, at which the switch sends IGMP query messages from the interface. The range is from 30 to 18000.

### Default Configuration

The default IGMP query interval is 125 seconds.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ip igmp query-interval** command to configure the frequency at which the IGMP querier sends IGMP host-query messages from an interface. The IGMP querier sends query-host messages to discover which multicast groups have members on the attached networks of the router.

The query interval must be bigger than the maximum query response time.

### Example

The following example shows how to increase the frequency at which the IGMP querier sends IGMP host-query messages to 180 seconds:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ip igmp query-interval 180
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

## 21.5 ip igmp query-max-response-time

To configure the maximum response time advertised in Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) queries, use the **ip igmp query-max-response-time** command in interface configuration mode. To restore the default value, use the **no** form of this command.



### Syntax

**ip igmp query-max-response-time** *seconds*

**no ip query-max-response-time**

### Parameters

- *seconds*—Maximum response time, in seconds, advertised in IGMP queries. (Range: 0–31744)

### Default Configuration

10 seconds.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command controls the period during which the responder can respond to an IGMP query message before the router deletes the group.

This command controls how much time the hosts have to answer an IGMP query message before the router deletes their group. Configuring a value of fewer than 10 seconds enables the router to prune groups faster.

The maximum query response time must be less than the query interval.

**Note.** If the hosts do not respond fast enough, they might be pruned inadvertently. Therefore, the hosts must know to respond faster than 10 seconds (or the value you configure).

### Example

The following example configures a maximum response time of 8 seconds:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ip igmp query-max-response-time 8
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 21.6 ip igmp robustness

To configure the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) robustness variable, use the **ip igmp robustness** command in interface configuration mode. To restore the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip igmp robustness** *count*

**no ip igmp robustness**

### Parameters

- *count*—The number of expected packet loss on a link. Parameter range. (Range: 1–7).

### Default Configuration

The default value is 2.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ip igmp robustness** command to change the IGMP robustness variable.

### Example

The following example changes a value of the IGMP robustness variable to 3:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ip igmp robustness 3
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 21.7 ip igmp version

To configure which version of Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) the router uses, use the **ip igmp version** command in interface configuration mode. To restore the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip igmp version {1 | 2 | 3}**

**no ip igmp version**

### Parameters

- 1—IGMP Version 1.
- 2—IGMP Version 2.
- 3—IGMP Version 3.

### Default Configuration

2

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the command to change the default version of IGMP>

### Example

The following example configures the router to use IGMP Version 2:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ip igmp version 2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 21.8 show ip igmp counters

To display the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) traffic counters, use the **show ip igmp counters** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ip igmp counters** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—(Optional) Interface Identifier.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **show ip igmp counters** command to check if the expected number of IGMP protocol messages have been received and sent.

If you omit the optional *interface-id* argument, the **show ip igmp counters** command displays counters of all interfaces.

### Example

The following example displays the IGMP protocol messages received and sent:

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip igmp counters vlan 100

VLAN 100

Elapsed time since counters cleared:00:00:21

Failed received Joins: 0

Total IGMPv1 received messages: 0

Total IGMPv2 received messages: 10

Total IGMPv3 received messages: 0

Total invalid received messages: 0

General Sent Queries: 0

Specific Sent Queries: 0
```

## 21.9 show ip igmp groups

To display the multicast groups that are directly connected to the router and that were learned through Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP), use the **show ip igmp groups** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

## Syntax

**show ip igmp groups** [*group-name* | *group-address* | *interface-id*] [**detail**]

## Parameters

- *group-name* | *group-address*—(Optional) IP address or name of the multicast group.
- *interface-id*—(Optional) Interface identifier.
- **detail**—(Optional) Displays detailed information about individual sources.

## Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

Use the **show ip igmp groups** [**detail**] command to display all directly connected groups.

Use the **show ip igmp groups** [*group-name* | *group-address*] [**detail**] command to display one given directly connected group.

Use the **show ip igmp groups** *interface-id* [**detail**] command to display all groups directly connected to the given interface.

## Examples

**Example 1.** The following is sample output from the **show ip igmp groups** command. It shows all of the groups joined by VLAN 100:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip igmp groups vlan 100
```

IGMP Connected Group Membership

Expires: never - switch itself has joined the group

Group Address	Interface	Expires
224.1.1.1	VLAN 100	00:01:30
224.10.12.79	VLAN 100	never
225.1.1.1	VLAN 100	00:00:27

---

**Example 2.** The following is sample output from the **show ip igmp groups** command using the **detail** keyword:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip igmp groups detail
```

Expires: zero value - INCLUDE state; non-zero value - EXCLUDE state

Interface: VLAN 100

Group: 225.1.1.1

Router mode: INCLUDE

Last reporter: 10.0.119.133

Group Timer Expires: 00:20:11

Group source list:

Source Address	Expires
20.1.1.1	00:04:08
120.1.1.1	00:02:01

Group: 226.1.1.2

Router mode: EXCLUDE

Last reporter: 100.1.12.130

Group Timer Expiry: 00:22:12

Exclude Mode Expiry (Filter) Timer: 00:10:11

Group source list:

Source Address	Expires
2.2.2.1	00:04:08
192.168.1.1	00:04:08
12.1.1.10	00:00:00
40.3.4.2	00:00:00

---

## 21.10 show ip igmp groups summary

To display the number of (\*, G) and (S, G) membership reports present in the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) cache, use the **show ip igmp groups summary** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ip igmp groups summary**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

The **show ip igmp groups summary** command displays the number of directly connected multicast groups.

### Example

The following is sample output from the **show ip igmp groups summary** command:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip igmp groups summary
```

IGMP Route Summary

No. of (\*,G) routes = 5

No. of (S,G) routes = 0

#### Field Descriptions:

**No. of (\*,G) routes = 5**—Displays the number of groups present in the IGMP cache.

**No. of (S,G) routes = 0**—Displays the number of include and exclude mode sources present in the IGMP cache.

---

## 21.11 show ip igmp interface

To display multicast-related information about an interface, use the **show ip igmp interface** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ip igmp interface** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—(Optional) Interface identifier.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

If you omit the optional *interface-id* argument, the **show ip igmp interface** command displays information about all interfaces.

### Example

The following is sample output from the **show ip igmp interface** command for Ethernet interface 2/1/1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip igmp interface vlan 100
```

VLAN 100 is up

Administrative IGMP Querier IP address is 1.1.1.1

Operational IGMP Querier IP address is 1.1.1.1

Current IGMP version is 3

Administrative IGMP robustness variable is 2 seconds

Operational IGMP robustness variable is 2 seconds

Administrative IGMP query interval is 125 seconds

Operational IGMP query interval is 125 seconds

Administrative IGMP max query response time is 10 seconds

Operational IGMP max query response time is 10 seconds

Administrative Last member query response interval is 1000 milliseconds

Operational Last member query response interval is 1000 milliseconds



# IGMP Proxy Commands

---

## 22.1 ip igmp-proxy

To add downstream interfaces to an IGMP proxy tree, use the **ip igmp-proxy** command in Interface Configuration mode. To remove downstream from interfaces to an IGMP proxy tree, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip igmp-proxy** *upstream-interface-id*

**no ip igmp-proxy**

### Parameters

- *upstream-interface-id*—Upstream Interface identifier.

### Default Configuration

The protocol is disabled on the interface.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ip igmp-proxy** command to add downstream interfaces to an IGMP proxy tree. If the proxy tree does not exist it is created.

Use the **no** format of the command to remove the downstream interface. When the last downstream interface is removed from the proxy tree it is deleted too.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example adds a downstream interface to an IGMP Proxy process with vlan 200 as its Upstream interface:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ip igmp-proxy vlan 200  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 2.** The following example adds a range of downstream interfaces to an IGMP Proxy process with vlan 200 as its Upstream interface:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface range vlan 100-105  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ip igmp-proxy vlan 200  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 22.2 ip igmp-proxy downstream protected

To disable forwarding of IP Multicast traffic from downstream interfaces, use the **ip igmp-proxy downstream protected** command in Global Configuration mode. To allow forwarding from downstream interfaces, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip igmp-proxy downstream protected**

**no ip igmp-proxy downstream protected**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Forwarding from downstream interfaces is allowed.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ip igmp-proxy downstream protected** command to block forwarding from downstream interfaces.

### Example

The following example prohibits forwarding from downstream interfaces:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip igmp-proxy downstream protected
```

---

## 22.3 ip igmp-proxy downstream protected interface

To disable or enable forwarding of IP Multicast traffic from a given downstream interface, use the **ip igmp-proxy downstream protected interface** command in Interface Configuration mode. To return to default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip igmp-proxy downstream protected interface enabled | disabled**

**no ip igmp-proxy downstream protected interface**

### Parameters

- **enabled**—Downstream interface protection on the interface is enabled. IPv4 Multicast traffic arriving on the interface will not be forwarded.
- **disabled**—Downstream interface protection on the interface is disabled. IPv4 Multicast traffic arriving on the interface will be forwarded.

### Default Configuration

Global downstream protection configuration (see the **ip igmp-proxy downstream protected** command)

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ip igmp-proxy downstream protected interface disabled** command to block forwarding from the given downstream interface.

Use the **ip igmp-proxy downstream protected interface enabled** command to allow forwarding from the given downstream interface.

The command can be configured only for a downstream interface. When a downstream interface is removed from the IGMP Proxy tree the configuration is removed too.

### Example

The following example prohibits forwarding from downstream interface vlan 100:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ip igmp-proxy downstream protected interface enabled
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 22.4 ip igmp-proxy ssm

To define the Source Specific Multicast (SSM) range of IP Multicast addresses, use the **ip igmp-proxy ssm** command in Global Configuration mode. To disable the SSM range, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip igmp-proxy ssm** {**default** | **range** *access-list*}

**no ip igmp-proxy ssm**

### Parameters

- **default**—Defines the SSM range access list to 232.0.0.0/8 (see rfc4607).
- **range** *access-list*—Specifies the standard IP access list name defining the SSM range.

### Default Configuration

The command is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

A new **ipv6 mld ssm** command overrides the previous **ipv6 mld ssm** command.

Use the **no ipv6 igmp-proxy ssm** command to remove all defined ranges.

### Example

The following example shows how to configure SSM service for the default IP address range and the IP address ranges defined by access list **list1**:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip access-list list1 permit 224.2.151.0/24
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip access-list list1 deny 224.2.152.141
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip access-list list1 permit 224.2.152.0/24
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip igmp-proxy ssm range list1
```

## 22.5 show ip igmp-proxy interface

To display information about interfaces configured for IGMP Proxy, use the **show ip igmp-proxy interface** command in User EXEC mode or Privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ip igmp-proxy interface** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—(Optional) Display IGMP Proxy information about the interface.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

The **show ip igmp-proxy interface** command is used to display all interfaces where the IGMP Proxy is enabled or to display the IGMP Proxy configuration for a given interface.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example displays IGMP Proxy status on all interfaces where the IGMP Proxy is enabled:

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip igmp-proxy interface
```

\* - the switch is the Querier on the interface

IP Forwarding is enabled

IP Multicast Routing is enabled

IGMP Proxy is enabled

Global Downstream interfaces protection is disabled

SSM Access List Name:list1

Interface	Type	Interface Protection
vlan 100	upstream	
*vlan 102	downstream	enabled
*vlan 110	downstream	default
vlan 113	downstream	disabled

---

**Example 2.** The following is sample output from the **show ip igmp-proxy interface** command for given upstream interface:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip igmp-proxy interface vlan 100
```

\* - the switch is the Querier on the interface

IP Forwarding is enabled

IP Multicast Routing is enabled

IGMP Proxy is enabled

Global Downstream interfaces protection is disabled

SSM Access List Name:

IP Multicast Traffic Discarding from Downstream interfaces is disabled

vlan 100 is a Upstream interface

Downstream interfaces:

\*vlan 102, \*vlan 110, vlan 113

---

**Example 3.** The following is sample output from the **show ip igmp-proxy interface** command for given downstream interface:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip igmp-proxy interface vlan 102
```

```
IP Forwarding is enabled
IP Multicast Routing is enabled
IGMP Proxy is enabled
Global Downstream interfaces protection is disabled
vlan 102 is a Downstream interface
The switch is the Querier on vlan 102
Downstream Interface protection is enabled
SSM Access List Name: default
Upstream interface: vlan 100
```

---

**Example 4.** The following is sample output from the **show ip igmp-proxy interface** command for an interface on which IGMP Proxy is disabled:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip igmp-proxy interface vlan 1
```

```
IP Forwarding is enabled
IP Multicast Routing is enabled
IGMP Proxy is disabled
```

# IGMP Snooping Commands

---

## 23.1 ip igmp snooping (Global)

To enable Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) snooping, use the **ip igmp snooping** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip igmp snooping**

**no ip igmp snooping**

### Default Configuration

Disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example enables IGMP snooping.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip igmp snooping
```

---

## 23.2 ip igmp snooping vlan

To enable IGMP snooping on a specific VLAN, use the **ip igmp snooping vlan** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip igmp snooping vlan** *vlan-id*



**no ip igmp snooping vlan *vlan-id***

#### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN.

#### Default Configuration

Disabled

#### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

#### User Guidelines

IGMP snooping can be enabled only on static VLANs.

IGMPv1, IGMPv2, and IGMPv3 Snooping are supported.

To activate IGMP snooping, bridge multicast filtering must be enabled by the [bridge multicast filtering](#) command.

The user guidelines of the [bridge multicast mode](#) command describes the configuration that is written into the FDB as a function of the FDB mode and the IGMP version that is used in the network.

#### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 2
```

---

## 23.3 ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter

To enable automatic learning of Multicast router ports on a VLAN, use the **ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter** command in Global Configuration mode. To remove the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

#### Syntax

**ip igmp snooping vlan *vlan-id* mrouter learn pim-dvmrp**

**no ip igmp snooping vlan *vlan-id* mrouter learn pim-dvmrp**

#### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN.

### Default Configuration

Learning **pim-dvmrp** is enabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Multicast router ports are learned according to:

- Queries received on the port
- PIM/PIMv2 received on the port
- DVMRP received on the port
- MRDISC received on the port
- MOSPF received on the port

You can execute the command before the VLAN is created.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 mrouter learn pim-dvmrp
```

---

## 23.4 ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter interface

To define a port that is connected to a Multicast router port, use the **ip igmp snooping mrouter interface** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip igmp snooping vlan** *vlan-id* **mrouter interface** *interface-list*

**no ip igmp snooping vlan** *vlan-id* **mrouter interface** *interface-list*

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN.
- *interface-list*—Specifies the list of interfaces. The interfaces can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or Port-channel.

### Default Configuration

No ports defined

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

A port that is defined as a Multicast router port receives all IGMP packets (reports and queries) as well as all Multicast data.

You can execute the command before the VLAN is created.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 mrouter interface gil/1/1
```

---

## 23.5 ip igmp snooping vlan forbidden mrouter

To forbid a port from being defined as a Multicast router port by static configuration or by automatic learning, use the **ip igmp snooping vlan forbidden mrouter** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip igmp snooping vlan** *vlan-id* **forbidden mrouter interface** *interface-list*

**no ip igmp snooping vlan** *vlan-id* **forbidden mrouter interface** *interface-list*

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN.
- *interface-list*—Specifies a list of interfaces. The interfaces can be of one of the following types: Ethernet port or Port-channel.

### Default Configuration

No ports defined.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

A port that is a forbidden mrouter port cannot be a Multicast router port (i.e. cannot be learned dynamically or assigned statically).

You can execute the command before the VLAN is created.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 forbidden mrouter interface  
gi1/1/1
```

---

## 23.6 ip igmp snooping vlan static

To register an IP-layer Multicast address to the bridge table, and to add static ports to the group defined by this address, use the **ip igmp snooping vlan static** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip igmp snooping vlan** *vlan-id* **static** *ip-address* [**interface** *interface-list*]

**no ip igmp snooping vlan** *vlan-id* **static** *ip-address* [**interface** *interface-list*]

### Parameter

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN.
- *ip-address*—Specifies the IP Multicast address.
- **interface** *interface-list*—(Optional) Specifies a list of interfaces. The interfaces can be of one of the following types: Ethernet port or Port-channel.

### Default Configuration

No Multicast addresses are defined.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Static Multicast addresses can only be defined on static VLANs.

You can execute the command before the VLAN is created.

You can register an entry without specifying an interface.

Using the **no** command without a port-list removes the entry.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 static 239.2.2.2 interface  
gi1/1/1
```

## 23.7 ip igmp snooping vlan multicast-tv

To define the Multicast IP addresses that are associated with a Multicast TV VLAN, use the **ip igmp snooping vlan multicast-tv** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip igmp snooping vlan** *vlan-id* **multicast-tv** *ip-multicast-address* [*count number*]

**no ip igmp snooping vlan** *vlan-id* **multicast-tv** *ip-multicast-address* [*count number*]

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN
- *ip-multicast-address*—Multicast IP address
- **count number**—(Optional) Configures multiple contiguous Multicast IP addresses. If not specified, the default is 1. (Range: 1–256)

### Default Configuration

No Multicast IP address is associated.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command to define the Multicast transmissions on a Multicast-TV VLAN. The configuration is only relevant for an Access port that is a member in the configured VLAN as a Multicast-TV VLAN.

If an IGMP message is received on such an Access port, it is associated with the Multicast-TV VLAN only if it is for one of the Multicast IP addresses that are associated with the Multicast-TV VLAN.

Up to 256 VLANs can be configured.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 multicast-tv 239.2.2.2 count  
3
```

## 23.8 ip igmp snooping map cpe vlan

To map CPE VLANs to Multicast-TV VLANs, use the **ip igmp snooping map cpe vlan** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip igmp snooping map cpe vlan** *cpe-vlan-id* **multicast-tv vlan** *vlan-id*

**no ip igmp snooping map cpe vlan** *vlan-id*

### Parameters

- *cpe-vlan-id*—Specifies the CPE VLAN ID.
- *vlan-id*—Specifies the Multicast-TV VLAN ID.

### Default Configuration

No mapping exists.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command to associate the CPE VLAN with a Multicast-TV VLAN.

If an IGMP message is received on a customer port tagged with a CPE VLAN, and there is mapping from that CPE VLAN to a Multicast-TV VLAN, the IGMP message is associated with the Multicast-TV VLAN.

### Example

The following example maps CPE VLAN 2 to Multicast-TV VLAN 31.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip igmp snooping map cpe vlan 2 multicast-tv vlan 31
```

---

## 23.9 ip igmp snooping querier

To enable globally the IGMP Snooping querier, use the **ip igmp snooping querier** command in Global Configuration mode. To disable the IGMP Snooping querier globally, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip igmp snooping querier**

**no ip igmp snooping querier**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Enabled

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

To run the IGMP Snooping querier on a VLAN, you have enable it globally and on the VLAN.

### Example

The following example disables the IGMP Snooping querier globally:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no ip igmp snooping querier
```

---

## 23.10 ip igmp snooping vlan querier

To enable the IGMP Snooping querier on a specific VLAN, use the **ip igmp snooping vlan querier** command in Global Configuration mode. To disable the IGMP Snooping querier on the VLAN interface, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip igmp snooping vlan *vlan-id* querier**

**no ip igmp snooping vlan *vlan-id* querier**

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN.

### Default Configuration

Disabled

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The IGMP Snooping querier can be enabled on a VLAN only if IGMP Snooping is enabled for that VLAN.

### Example

The following example enables the IGMP Snooping querier on VLAN 1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 querier
```



---

## 23.11 ip igmp snooping vlan querier address

To define the source IP address that the IGMP snooping querier uses, use the **ip igmp snooping vlan querier address** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip igmp snooping vlan *vlan-id* querier address *ip-address***

**no ip igmp snooping vlan *vlan-id* querier address**

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN.
- *ip-address*—Source IP address.

### Default Configuration

If an IP address is configured for the VLAN, it is used as the source address of the IGMP snooping querier. If there are multiple IP addresses, the minimum IP address defined on the VLAN is used.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If an IP address is not configured by this command, and no IP address is configured for the querier's VLAN, the querier is disabled.

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 querier address 10.5.234.205
```

---

## 23.12 ip igmp snooping vlan querier election

To enable IGMP Querier election mechanism of an IGMP Snooping querier on a specific VLAN, use the **ip igmp snooping vlan querier election** command in Global Configuration mode. To disable Querier election mechanism, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip igmp snooping vlan *vlan-id* querier election**

**no ip igmp snooping vlan *vlan-id* querier election**

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN.

### Default Configuration

Enabled

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **no** form of the **ip igmp snooping vlan querier election** command to disable IGMP Querier election mechanism on a VLAN.

If the IGMP Querier election mechanism is enabled, the IGMP Snooping querier supports the standard IGMP Querier election mechanism specified in RFC2236 and RFC3376.

If IGMP Querier election mechanism is disabled, IGMP Snooping Querier delays sending General Query messages for 60 seconds from the time it was enabled. During this time, if the switch did not receive an IGMP query from another Querier - it starts sending General Query messages. Once the switch acts as a Querier, it will stop sending General Query messages if it detects another Querier on the VLAN. In this case, the switch will resume sending General Query messages if it does hear another Querier for Query Passive interval that equals to

$$<\text{Robustness}> * <\text{Query Interval}> + 0.5 * <\text{Query Response Interval}>.$$

See the [ip igmp robustness](#), [ip igmp query-interval](#), and [ip igmp query-max-response-time](#) commands for configurations of these parameters.

It is recommended to disable IGMP Querier election mechanism if there is an IP Multicast router on the VLAN.

### Example

The following example disables IGMP Snooping Querier election on VLAN 1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no ip igmp snooping vlan 1 querier election
```

---

## 23.13 ip igmp snooping vlan querier version

To configure the IGMP version of an IGMP Snooping querier on a specific VLAN, use the **ip igmp snooping vlan querier version** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip igmp snooping vlan *vlan-id* querier version {2 /3}**

**no ip igmp snooping vlan *vlan-id* querier version**

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN.
- **querier version 2**—Specifies that the IGMP version would be IGMPv2.
- **querier version 3**—Specifies that the IGMP version would be IGMPv3.

### Default Configuration

IGMPv2.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example sets the version of the IGMP Snooping Querier VLAN 1 to 3:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 querier version 3
```

---

## 23.14 ip igmp snooping vlan immediate-leave

To enable the IGMP Snooping Immediate-Leave processing on a VLAN, use the **ip igmp snooping vlan immediate-leave** Global Configuration mode command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip igmp snooping vlan *vlan-id* immediate-leave**

**no ip igmp snooping vlan *vlan-id* immediate-leave**

#### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN ID value. (Range: 1–4094).

#### Default Configuration

Disabled

#### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

#### User Guidelines

You can execute the command before the VLAN is created.

#### Example

The following example enables IGMP snooping immediate-leave feature on VLAN 1.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 immediate-leave
```

---

## 23.15 show ip igmp snooping cpe vlans

To display the CPE VLAN to Multicast TV VLAN mappings, use the **show ip igmp snooping cpe vlans** command in User EXEC mode.

#### Syntax

**show ip igmp snooping cpe vlans [vlan *vlan-id*]**

#### Parameters

- **vlan *vlan-id***—(Optional) Specifies the CPE VLAN ID.

#### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the CPE VLAN to Multicast TV VLAN mappings.

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip igmp snooping cpe vlans
CPE VLAN   Multicast-TV VLAN
-----
2           1118
3           1119
```

## 23.16 show ip igmp snooping groups

To display the Multicast groups learned by the IGMP snooping, use the **show ip igmp snooping groups** command in User EXEC mode.

### Syntax

```
show ip igmp snooping groups [vlan vlan-id] [address ip-multicast-address]
[source ip-address]
```

### Parameters

- **vlan *vlan-id***—(Optional) Specifies the VLAN ID.
- **address *ip-multicast-address***—(Optional) Specifies the IP multicast address.
- **source *ip-address***—(Optional) Specifies the IP source address.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

To see all Multicast groups learned by IGMP snooping, use the **show ip igmp snooping groups** command without parameters.

Use the **show ip igmp snooping groups** command with parameters to see a needed subset of all Multicast groups learned by IGMP snooping

To see the full Multicast address table (including static addresses), use the [show bridge multicast address-table](#) command.

### Example

The following example shows sample output:

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip igmp snooping groups vlan 1
```

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip igmp snooping groups
```

Vlan	Group Address	Source Address	Include Ports	Exclude Ports	Comp-Mode
1	239.255.255.250	*	gi1/1/1		v2

## 23.17 show ip igmp snooping interface

To display the IGMP snooping configuration for a specific VLAN, use the **show ip igmp snooping interface** command in User EXEC mode.

### Syntax

```
show ip igmp snooping interface vlan-id
```

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN ID.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the IGMP snooping configuration for VLAN 1000

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip igmp snooping interface 1000
IGMP Snooping is globally enabled
IGMP Snooping Querier is globally enabled
VLAN 1000
  IGMP Snooping is enabled
  IGMP snooping last immediate leave: enable
  Automatic learning of Multicast router ports is enabled
```

```
IGMP Snooping Querier is enabled
IGMP Snooping Querier operation state: is running
IGMP Snooping Querier version: 2
IGMP Snooping Querier election is enabled
IGMP Snooping Querier address: 194.12.10.166
IGMP snooping robustness: admin 2 oper 2
IGMP snooping query interval: admin 125 sec oper 125 sec
IGMP snooping query maximum response: admin 10 sec oper 10 sec
IGMP snooping last member query counter: admin 2 oper 2
IGMP snooping last member query interval: admin 1000 msec oper 500 msec
Groups that are in IGMP version 1 compatibility mode:
  231.2.2.3, 231.2.2.3
```

---

## 23.18 show ip igmp snooping mrouter

To display information on dynamically learned Multicast router interfaces for all VLANs or for a specific VLAN, use the **show ip igmp snooping mrouter** command in User EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ip igmp snooping mrouter** [*interface* *vlan-id*]

### Parameters

- **interface** *vlan-id*—(Optional) Specifies the VLAN ID.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays information on dynamically learned Multicast router interfaces for VLAN 1000:

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip igmp snooping mrouter interface 1000
```

VLAN	Dynamic	Static	Forbidden
----	-----	-----	-----
1000	gi1/1/1	gi1/1/2	gi1/1/3-4

### 23.19 show ip igmp snooping multicast-tv

To display the IP addresses associated with Multicast TV VLANs, use the **show ip igmp snooping multicast-tv** EXEC mode command in User EXEC mode.

#### Syntax

**show ip igmp snooping multicast-tv** [*vlan *vlan-id**]

#### Parameters

- **vlan *vlan-id***—(Optional) Specifies the VLAN ID.

#### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

#### Example

The following example displays the IP addresses associated with all Multicast TV VLANs.

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip igmp snooping multicast-tv

VLAN IP Address
----
1000 239.255.0.0
1000 239.255.0.1
1000 239.255.0.2
1000 239.255.0.3
1000 239.255.0.4
1000 239.255.0.5
1000 239.255.0.6
```



# IP Addressing Commands

## IP addresses and Layer 2 Interfaces

IP addresses can be configured on the following Layer 2 interfaces:

- Ethernet port

Only **Sx500** and **SG500X** in router mode and **SG500XG**.

- Port channel

Only **Sx500** and **SG500X** in router mode and **SG500XG**.

- VLAN
- Loopback port

## Lists of Commands

---

### 24.1 ip address

Use the **ip address** Interface Configuration (Ethernet, VLAN, Port-channel) mode command to define an IP address for an interface. Use the **no** form of this command to remove an IP address definition.

#### Syntax

**ip address** *ip-address* {*mask* | *prefix-length*} [*default-gateway-ip-address*]

**no ip address**

**ip address** *ip-address* {*mask* | *prefix-length*}

**no ip address** [*ip-address*]

#### Parameters

- *ip-address*—Specifies the IP address.

- *mask*—Specifies the network mask of the IP address.
- *prefix-length*—Specifies the number of bits that comprise the IP address prefix. The prefix length must be preceded by a forward slash (/). (Range: 8–30)

### Default Configuration

No IP address is defined for interfaces.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ip address** command to define a static IP address on an interface.

Multiple IP addresses are supported. A new defined IP address is added on the interface.

Defining a static IP address on an interface stops a DHCP client running on the interface and removes the IP address assigned by the DHCP client.

If a configured IP address overlaps another configured one a warning message is displayed. To change an existed IP address, delete the existed one and add the new one.

While no IP address is assigned either by DHCP client or manually the default IP address **192.168.1.254** is assigned on the Default VLAN.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example configures VLAN 1 with IP address 131.108.1.27 and subnet mask 255.255.255.0.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1  
  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ip address 131.108.1.27 255.255.255.0
```

---

**Example 2.** The following example configures 3 overlapped IP addresses.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1  
  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ip address 1.1.1.1 255.0.0.0
```

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# exit

switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 2

switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ip address 1.2.1.1 255.255.0.0

switchxxxxxx(config)# This IP address overlaps IP address 1.1.1.1/8 on vlan1,
are you sure? [Y/N]Y

switchxxxxxx(config)# exit

switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 3

switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ip address 1.3.1.1 255.255.0.0

switchxxxxxx(config)# This IP address overlaps IP address 1.1.1.1/8 on vlan1,
are you sure? [Y/N]Y

switchxxxxxx(config)# exit
```

---

## 24.2 ip address dhcp

Use the **ip address dhcp** Interface Configuration (Ethernet, VLAN, Port-channel) mode command to acquire an IP address for an Ethernet interface from the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) server. Use the **no** form of this command to release an acquired IP address.

### Syntax

**ip address dhcp**

**no ip address dhcp**

### Parameters

N/A

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ip address dhcp** command to enable DHCP client on the interface.

The **ip address dhcp** command removes all manually configured addresses on the interface.

The default route (Default Gateway) received in DHCP Router option (Option 3) is assigned a metric of 253.

Use the **no** form of the command to disable DHCP client on interface.

### Example

The following example acquires an IP address for VLAN 100 from DHCP.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ip address dhcp
```

---

## 24.3 renew dhcp

Use the **renew dhcp** Privileged EXEC mode command to renew an IP address that was acquired from a DHCP server for a specific interface.

### Syntax

**renew dhcp** *interface-id* [**force-autoconfig**]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Specifies an interface.
- **force-autoconfig** - If the DHCP server holds a DHCP option 67 record for the assigned IP address, the record overwrites the existing device configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **renew dhcp** command to renew a DHCP address on an interface.

This command does not enable DHCP client on an interface and if DHCP client is not enabled on the interface, the command returns an error message.

### Example

The following example renews an IP address on VLAN 19 that was acquired from a DHCP server:

```
switchxxxxxx# renew dhcp vlan 19
```

---

## 24.4 ip default-gateway

The **ip default-gateway** Global Configuration mode command defines a default gateway (device). Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**ip default-gateway** *ip-address*

**no ip default-gateway** [*ip-address*]

### Parameters

- *ip-address*—Specifies the default gateway IP address.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Default Configuration

No default gateway is defined.

### User Guidelines

Use the **ip default-gateway** command to defines a default gateway (default route).

The **ip default-gateway** command adds the default route with metric of 1.

Use the **no ip default-gateway** *ip-address* command to delete one default gateway.

Use the **no ip default-gateway** command to delete all default gateways.

### Example

The following example defines default gateway 192.168.1.1.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip default-gateway 192.168.1.1
```

---

## 24.5 show ip interface

Use the **show ip interface** EXEC mode command to display the usability status of configured IP interfaces.

### Syntax

**show ip interface** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Specifies an interface ID on which IP addresses are defined.

### Default Configuration

All IP addresses.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Examples

**Example 1** - The following example displays all configured IP addresses and their types for **Sx500** and **SG500X** in switch mode:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip interface
```

IP Address	I/F	I/F Status	Type	Status
		admin/oper		
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
10.5.234.232/24	vlan 1	UP/UP	Static	Valid

Default Gateway: 10.5.234.254, Static

---

**Example 2** - The following example displays all configured IP addresses and their types for **Sx500** and **SG500X** in router mode and for **SG500XG**:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip interface
```

---

**!source\_precedence\_is\_supported &&  
!broadcast\_address\_configuration\_is\_supported && ip\_redirects\_is\_supported**

IP Address	I/F	I/F Status	Type	Directed	Redirect	Status
		admin/oper		Broadcast		
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
10.5.230.232/24	vlan 1	UP/UP	Static	disable	Enabled	Valid
10.5.234.202/24	vlan 4	UP/DOWN	Static	disable	Disabled	Valid

**Example 3** - The following example displays the IP addresses configured on the given L2 interfaces and their types for **Sx500** and **SG500X** in router mode and for **SG500XG**:

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip interface vlan 1
```

**!source\_precedence\_is\_supported &&  
!broadcast\_address\_configuration\_is\_supported && ip\_redirects\_is\_supported**

IP Address	I/F	I/F Status	Type	Directed	Redirect	Status
		admin/oper		Broadcast		
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
10.5.230.232/24	vlan 1	UP/UP	Static	disable	Enabled	Valid

## 24.6 arp

Use the **arp** Global Configuration mode command to add a permanent entry to the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) cache. Use the **no** form of this command to remove an entry from the ARP cache.

### Syntax

**arp** *ip-address mac-address* [*interface-id*]

**no arp** *ip-address*

### Parameters

- *ip-address*—IP address or IP alias to map to the specified MAC address.
- *mac-address*—MAC address to map to the specified IP address or IP alias.
- *interface-id*—Address pair is added for specified interface.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Default Configuration

No permanent entry is defined.

If no interface ID is entered, address pair is relevant to all interfaces.

### User Guidelines

The software uses ARP cache entries to translate 32-bit IP addresses into 48-bit hardware (MAC) addresses. Because most hosts support dynamic address resolution, static ARP cache entries generally do not need to be specified.

### Example

The following example adds IP address 198.133.219.232 and MAC address 00:00:0c:40:0f:bc to the ARP table.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# arp 198.133.219.232 00:00:0c:40:0f:bc vlan100
```

---

---

## 24.7 arp timeout (Global)

Use the **arp timeout** Global Configuration mode command to set the time interval during which an entry remains in the ARP cache. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**arp timeout** *seconds*

**no arp timeout**

### Parameters

- *seconds*—Specifies the time interval (in seconds) during which an entry remains in the ARP cache. (Range: 1–40000000).

### Default Configuration

The default ARP timeout is 60000 seconds in router mode, and 300 seconds in switch mode.



### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example configures the ARP timeout to 12000 seconds.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# arp timeout 12000
```

---

## 24.8 ip arp proxy disable

Use the **ip arp proxy disable** Global Configuration mode command to globally disable proxy Address Resolution Protocol (ARP). Use the **no** form of this command reenables proxy ARP.

### Syntax

**ip arp proxy disable**

**no ip arp proxy disable**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default

Enabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command overrides any proxy ARP interface configuration.

The command is supported only in the router mode.

### Example

The following example globally disables ARP proxy.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip arp proxy disable
```

---

## 24.9 ip proxy-arp

Use the **ip proxy-arp** Interface Configuration mode command to enable an ARP proxy on specific interfaces. Use the **no** form of this command disable it.

### Syntax

**ip proxy-arp**

**no ip proxy-arp**

### Default Configuration

ARP Proxy is disabled.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This configuration can be applied only if at least one IP address is defined on a specific interface.

The command is supported only in router mode.

### Example

The following example enables ARP proxy when the switch is in router mode.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ip proxy-arp
```

---

## 24.10 clear arp-cache

Use the **clear arp-cache** Privileged EXEC mode command to delete all dynamic entries from the ARP cache.

### Syntax

**clear arp-cache**

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example deletes all dynamic entries from the ARP cache.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# clear arp-cache
```

---

## 24.11 show arp

Use the **show arp** Privileged EXEC mode command to display entries in the ARP table.

### Syntax

**show arp** [*ip-address ip-address*] [*mac-address mac-address*] [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

- **ip-address** *ip-address*—Specifies the IP address.
- **mac-address** *mac-address*—Specifies the MAC address.
- *interface-id*—Specifies an interface ID.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Since the associated interface of a MAC address can be aged out from the FDB table, the Interface field can be empty.

If an ARP entry is associated with an IP interface that is defined on a port or port-channel, the VLAN field is empty.

### Example

The following example displays entries in the ARP table.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show arp
ARP timeout: 80000 Seconds
```

VLAN	Interface	IP Address	HW Address	Status
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
VLAN 1	gil/1/1	10.7.1.102	00:10:B5:04:DB:4B	Dynamic
VLAN 1	gil/1/2	10.7.1.135	00:50:22:00:2A:A4	Static
VLAN 2	gil/1/1	11.7.1.135	00:12:22:00:2A:A4	Dynamic
	gil/1/2	12.10.1.13	00:11:55:04:DB:4B	Dynamic

## 24.12 show arp configuration

Use the **show arp configuration** privileged EXEC command to display the global and interface configuration of the ARP protocol.

### Syntax

**show arp configuration**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or key words.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show arp configuration
```

Global configuration:

ARP Proxy: enabled

ARP timeout: 80000 Seconds

Interface configuration:

VLAN 1:

```
ARP Proxy: disabled
ARP timeout:60000 Seconds
VLAN 10:
ARP Proxy: enabled
ARP timeout:70000 Seconds
VLAN 20:
ARP Proxy: enabled
ARP timeout:80000 Second (Global)
```

---

## 24.13 interface ip

Use the **interface ip** Global Configuration mode command to enter the IP Interface Configuration mode.

### Syntax

**interface ip** *ip-address*

### Parameters

- *ip-address*—Specifies one of the IP addresses of the device.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example enters the IP interface configuration mode.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface ip 192.168.1.1
switchxxxxxx(config-ip)#
```

---

## 24.14 ip helper-address

Use the **ip helper-address** Global Configuration mode command to enable the forwarding of UDP Broadcast packets received on an interface to a specific

(helper) address. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the forwarding of broadcast packets to a specific (helper) address.

### Syntax

**ip helper-address** {*ip-interface* /all} *address* [*udp-port-list*]

**no ip helper-address** {*ip-interface* /all} *address*

### Parameters

- *ip-interface*—Specifies the IP interface.
- **all**—Specifies all IP interfaces.
- *address*—Specifies the destination broadcast or host address to which to forward UDP broadcast packets. A value of 0.0.0.0 specifies that UDP broadcast packets are not forwarded to any host.
- *udp-port-list*—Specifies the destination UDP port number to which to forward Broadcast packets. (Range: 1–65535). This can be a list of port numbers separated by spaces.

### Default Configuration

Forwarding of UDP Broadcast packets received on an interface to a specific (helper) address is disabled.

If **udp-port-list** is not specified, packets for the default services are forwarded to the helper address.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The command is supported only in router mode.

This command forwards specific UDP Broadcast packets from one interface to another, by specifying a UDP port number to which UDP broadcast packets with that destination port number are forwarded. By default, if no UDP port number is specified, the device forwards UDP broadcast packets for the following six services:

- IEN-116 Name Service (port 42)
- DNS (port 53)

- NetBIOS Name Server (port 137)
- NetBIOS Datagram Server (port 138)
- TACACS Server (port 49)
- Time Service (port 37)

Many helper addresses may be defined. However, the total number of address-port pairs is limited to 128 for the device.

The setting of a helper address for a specific interface has precedence over the setting of a helper address for all the interfaces.

Forwarding of BOOTP/DHCP (ports 67, 68) cannot be enabled with this command. Use the DHCP relay commands to relay BOOTP/DHCP packets.

### Example

The following example enables the forwarding of UDP Broadcast packets received on all interfaces to the UDP ports of a destination IP address and UDP port 1 and 2.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip helper-address all 172.16.9.9 49 53 1 2
```

---

## 24.15 show ip helper-address

Use the **show ip helper-address** Privileged EXEC mode command to display the IP helper addresses configuration on the system.

### Syntax

**show ip helper-address**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or key words.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

The command is supported only in router mode.

### Example

The following example displays the IP helper addresses configuration on the system:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip
```

Interface	Helper Address	UDP Ports
-----	-----	-----
192.168.1.1	172.16.8.8	37, 42, 49, 53, 137, 138
192.168.2.1	172.16.9.9	37, 49

---

## 24.16 show ip dhcp client interface

Use the **show ip dhcp client interface** command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode to display DHCP client interface information.

### Syntax

**show ip dhcp client interface** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Interface identifier.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

If no interfaces are specified, all interfaces on which DHCP client is enabled are displayed. If an interface is specified, only information about the specified interface is displayed.

### Example

The following is sample output of the **show ip dhcp client interface** command:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip dhcp client interface
```



VLAN 100 is in client mode

Address: 170.10.100.100 Mask: 255.255.255.0 T1 120, T2 192

Default Gateway: 170.10.100.1

DNS Servers: 115.1.1.1, 87.12.34.20

DNS Domain Search List: company.com

Host Name: switch\_floor7

Configuration Server Addresses: 192.1.1.1 202.1.1.1

Configuration Path Name: qqg/config/aaa\_config.dat

Image Path Name: qqg/image/aaa\_image.ros

POSIX Timezone string: EST5EDT4,M3.2.0/02:00,M11.1.0/02:00

VLAN 1200 is in client mode

Address: 180.10.100.100 Mask: 255.255.255.0 T1 120, T2 192

Default Gateway: 180.10.100.1

DNS Servers: 115.1.1.1, 87.12.34.20

DNS Domain Search List: company.com

Host Name: switch\_floor7

Configuration Server Addresses: configuration.company.com

Configuration Path Name: qqg/config/aaa\_config.dat

Image Path Name: qqg/image/aaa\_image.ros

POSIX Timezone string: EST5EDT4,M3.2.0/02:00,M11.1.0/02:00

# IP Routing Protocol-Independent Commands

## 25.1 accept-lifetime

To set the time period during which the authentication key on a key chain is received as valid, use the **accept-lifetime** command in key chain key configuration mode. To revert to the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**accept-lifetime** *start-time* {**infinite** | *end-time* | **duration** *seconds*}

**no accept-lifetime**

### Parameters

- *start-time*—Beginning time that the key specified by the key command is valid to be received. The syntax can be either of the following:

*hh.mm.ss Month date year*

*hh.mm.ss date Month year*

*hh*—hours (0-23)

*mm*—minutes (0-59)

*ss*—seconds (0-59)

*Month*—first three letters of the month

*date*—date (1-31)

*year*—year (four digits)

The default start time and the earliest acceptable date is January 1, 2000.

- **infinite**—Key is valid to be received from the *start-time* value on.
- *end-time*—Key is valid to be received from the *start-time* value until the *end-time* value. The syntax is the same as that for the *start-time* value. The

*end-time* value must be after the *start-time* value. The default end time is an infinite time period.

- **duration seconds**—Length of time (in seconds) that the key is valid to be received. The range is from 1 to 2147483646.

### Default Configuration

The default time period during which the authentication key is valid for authenticating incoming packets is set to **Forever**.

The definition of **Forever** is: the starting time is January 1, 2000, and the ending time is infinite.

### Command Mode

Key Chain Key Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The switch checks **Time-of-Date** again a value of the *start-time* argument regardless if **Time-of-Date** is not set by management or by SNTP because of the default value of Time-of-Date always is an passed time.

If validation of the value of the *start-time* argument was passed and the *end-time* argument is configured and its value is **infinite** the key is considered as actual regardless if **Time-of-Date** is not set by management or by SNTP.

If **Time-of-Date** is not set by management or by SNTP and if the *end-time* argument is configured with a value differing from **infinite** or the **duration** parameter is configured, the key is considered as expired.

If **Time-of-Date** is set by management or by SNTP, the switch checks **Time-of-Date** again a value of the *end-time* argument or of the **duration** parameter.

If the last key expires, authentication will be finished with error.

This command is only relevant for **Sx500** and **SG500X** in router mode and for **SG500XG**.

### Example

The following example configures a key chain called keychain1. The key named string1 will be accepted from 1:30 p.m. to 3:30 p.m. and be sent from 2:00 p.m. to 3:00 p.m. The key named string2 will be accepted from 2:30 p.m. to 4:30 p.m. and be sent from 3:00 p.m. to 4:00 p.m. The overlap allows for migration of keys or

discrepancies in the set time of the router. There is a 30-minute leeway on each side to handle time differences:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# router rip
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# network 172.19.1.1
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface ip 172.19.1.1
switchxxxxxx(config-ip)# ip rip authentication mode md5
switchxxxxxx(config-ip)# ip rip authentication key-chain keychain1
switchxxxxxx(config-ip)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# key chain keychain1
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain)# key 1
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# key-string string1
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# accept-lifetime 13:30:00 Jan 25 2011
duration 7200
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# send-lifetime 14:00:00 Jan 25 2011 duration
3600
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain)# key 2
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# key-string string2
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# accept-lifetime 14:30:00 Jan 25 2011
duration 7200
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# send-lifetime 15:00:00 Jan 25 2011 duration
3600
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# exit
```

---

## 25.2 directed-broadcast

Use the **directed-broadcast** IP Interface Configuration mode command to enable the translation of a directed broadcast to physical broadcasts. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

### Syntax

**directed-broadcast**

**no directed-broadcast**

### Default Configuration

Translation of a directed broadcast to physical broadcasts is disabled. All IP directed broadcasts are dropped.

### Command Mode

IP Configuration mode

### Example

The following example enables the translation of a directed broadcast to physical broadcasts.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface ip 192.168.1.1  
switchxxxxxx(config-ip)# directed-broadcast
```

---

## 25.3 ip redirects

Use the **ip redirects** command in IP Interface Configuration mode to enable the sending of ICMP redirect messages to re-send a packet through the same interface on which the packet was received. To disable the sending of redirect messages, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip redirects**

**no ip redirects**

### Parameters

N/A.

### Default Configuration

The sending of ICMP redirect messages is enabled.

### Command Mode

IP Configuration mode

### Example

The following example disables the sending of ICMP redirect messages on IP interface 1.1.1.1 and re-enables the messages on IP interface 2.2.2.2:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface ip 1.1.1.1
switchxxxxxx(config-ip)# no ip redirects
switchxxxxxx(config-ip)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface ip 2.2.2.2
switchxxxxxx(config-ip)# ip redirects
switchxxxxxx(config-ip)# exit
```

## 25.4 ip route

To establish static routes, use the **ip route** command in global configuration mode. To remove static routes, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip route** *prefix* {*mask* | */prefix-length*} [{*ip-address* [*metric value*]}]

**no ip route** *prefix* {*mask* | */prefix-length*} [*ip-address*]

### Parameters

- *prefix*—IP route prefix for the destination.
- *mask*—Prefix mask for the destination.
- */prefix-length*—Prefix mask for the destination. Specifies the number of bits that comprise the IP address prefix. The prefix length must be preceded by a forward slash (/). (Range: 0–32)
- *ip-address*—IP address of the next hop that can be used to reach that network.
- *metric value*—Metric of the route. The default metric is 1. Range: 1–255.

### Default Configuration

No static routes are established.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **no ip route** command without the *ip-address* parameter to remove all static routes to the given subnet.

Use the **no ip route** command with the *ip-address* parameter to remove only one static route to the given subnet via the given next hop.

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example shows how to route packets for network 172.31.0.0 to a router at 172.31.6.6 using mask:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip route 172.31.0.0 255.255.0.0 172.31.6.6 metric 2
```

---

**Example 2**—The following example shows how to route packets for network 172.31.0.0 to a router at 172.31.6.6 using prefix length :

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip route 172.31.0.0 /16 172.31.6.6 metric 2
```

---

**Example 3**—The following example shows how to reject packets for network 194.1.1.0:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip route 194.1.1.0 255.255.255.0 reject-route
```

---

**Example 4**—The following example shows how to remove all static routes to network 194.1.1.0/24:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no ip route 194.1.1.0 /24
```

---

**Example 5**—The following example shows how to remove one static route to network 194.1.1.0/24 via 1.1.1.1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no ip route 194.1.1.0 /24 1.1.1.1
```

---

## 25.5 ip routing

To enable IP routing, use the **ip routing** command in global configuration mode. To disable IP routing, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip routing**

**no ip routing**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

IP routing is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the command to enable IP Routing.

This command is only relevant for SG500XG.

### Example The following example enables IP routing

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip routing
```



---

## 25.6 key-string

To specify the authentication string for a key, use the **key-string** command in key chain key configuration mode. To remove the authentication string, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**key-string** *text*

**no key-string**

### Parameters

- *text*—Specifies the authentication string. The string can contain from 1 to 16 characters.

### Default Configuration

No key exists.

### Command Mode

Key Chain Key Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command is only relevant for Sx500 and SG500X in router mode and for SG500XG.

### Example

The following example configures a key chain named chain1. The key named key1 will be accepted from 1:30 p.m. to 3:30 p.m. and be sent from 2:00 p.m. to 3:00 p.m. The key named key2 will be accepted from 2:30 p.m. to 4:30 p.m. and be sent from 3:00 p.m. to 4:00 p.m. The overlap allows for migration of keys or a discrepancy in the set time of the router. There is a 30-minute leeway on each side to handle time differences:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# key chain chain1
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain)# key 1
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# key-string key1
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# accept-lifetime 13:30:00 Jan 25 2011
duration 7200

switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# send-lifetime 14:00:00 Jan 25 2011
duration 3600

switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# exit

switchxxxxxx(config-keychain)# key 2

switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# key-string key2

switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# accept-lifetime 14:30:00 Jan 25 2011
duration 7200

switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# send-lifetime 15:00:00 Jan 25 2011
duration 3600

switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# exit

switchxxxxxx(config-keychain)# exit

switchxxxxxx(config)# router rip

switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# network 172.19.1.1

switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# version 2

switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# exit

switchxxxxxx(config)# interface ip 172.19.1.1

switchxxxxxx(config-ip)# ip rip authentication key-chain chain1

switchxxxxxx(config-ip)# ip rip authentication mode md5

switchxxxxxx(config-ip)# exit
```

---

## 25.7 key (key chain)

To identify an authentication key on a key chain, use the **key** command in key-chain configuration mode. To remove the key from the key chain, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**key** *key-id*

**no key** *key-id*

### Parameters

- *key-id*—Identification number of an authentication key on a key chain. The range of keys is from 1 to 255. The key identification numbers need not be consecutive. The scope of a key identification number is the key chain where the key is defined.

### Default Configuration

No key exists on the key chain.

### Command Mode

Key-Chain Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

It is useful to have multiple keys on a key chain so that the software can sequence through the keys as they become invalid after time, based on the **accept-lifetime** and **send-lifetime** key chain key command settings.

Each key has its own key identifier, which is stored locally. The combination of the key identifier and the interface associated with the message uniquely identifies the authentication algorithm and authentication key in use. Only one authentication packet is sent, regardless of the number of valid keys. The software starts looking at the lowest key identifier number and uses the first valid key.

If the last key expires, authentication will be finished with error.

To remove all keys, remove the key chain by using the **no key chain** command.

This command is only relevant for Sx500 and SG500X in router mode and for SG500XG.

### Example

The following example configures a key chain named chain1. The key named key1 will be accepted from 1:30 p.m. to 3:30 p.m. and be sent from 2:00 p.m. to 3:00 p.m. The key named key2 will be accepted from 2:30 p.m. to 4:30 p.m. and be sent from 3:00 p.m. to 4:00 p.m. The overlap allows for migration of keys or a discrepancy in the set time of the router. There is a 30-minute leeway on each side to handle time differences:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# key 1
switchxxxxxx(config)# key chain chain1
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain)# key 1
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# key-string key1

switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# accept-lifetime 13:30:00 Jan 25 2011
duration 7200

switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# send-lifetime 14:00:00 Jan 25 2011
duration 3600

switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# exit

switchxxxxxx(config-keychain)# key 2

switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# key-string key2

switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# accept-lifetime 14:30:00 Jan 25 2011
duration 7200

switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# send-lifetime 15:00:00 Jan 25 2011
duration 3600

switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# exit

switchxxxxxx(config-keychain)# exit

switchxxxxxx(config)# router rip

switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# network 172.19.1.1

exit

switchxxxxxx(config)# interface ip 172.19.1.1

switchxxxxxx(config-ip)# ip rip authentication mode md5

switchxxxxxx(config-ip)# ip rip authentication key-chain chain1

switchxxxxxx(config-ip)# exit
```

---

## 25.8 key chain

To enable authentication for routing protocols, identify a group of authentication keys by using the **key chain** command in global configuration mode. To remove the key chain, use the **no** form of this command

### Syntax

**key chain** *name-of-chain*

**no key chain** *name-of-chain*

### Parameters

- *name-of-chain*—Name of a key chain. The chain-name may have from 1 to 32 characters. A key chain must have at least one key and can have up to 256 keys.

### Default Configuration

No key chain exists.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

You must configure a key chain with keys to enable authentication.

Although you can identify multiple key chains, we recommend using one key chain per interface per routing protocol. Upon specifying the key chain command, you enter **key-chain** configuration mode.

This command is only relevant for Sx500 and SG500X in router mode and for SG500XG.

### Example

The following example configures a key chain named chain1. The key named key1 will be accepted from 1:30 p.m. to 3:30 p.m. and be sent from 2:00 p.m. to 3:00 p.m. The key named key2 will be accepted from 2:30 p.m. to 4:30 p.m. and be sent from 3:00 p.m. to 4:00 p.m. The overlap allows for migration of keys or a discrepancy in the set time of the router. There is a 30-minute leeway on each side to handle time differences:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# key chain chain1
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain)# key 1
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# key-string key1
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# accept-lifetime 13:30:00 Jan 25 2011
duration 7200
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# send-lifetime 14:00:00 Jan 25 2011 duration
3600
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain)# key 2
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# key-string key2
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# accept-lifetime 14:30:00 Jan 25 2011
duration 7200
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# send-lifetime 15:00:00 Jan 25 2011 duration
3600
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# router rip
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# network 172.19.1.1
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface ip 172.19.1.1
switchxxxxxx(config-ip)# ip rip authentication mode md5
switchxxxxxx(config-ip)# ip rip authentication key-chain chain1
switchxxxxxx(config-ip)# exit
```

---

## 25.9 send-lifetime

To set the time period during which an authentication key on a key chain is valid to be sent, use the **send-lifetime** command in Key Chain Key configuration mode. To revert to the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**send-lifetime** *start-time* {**infinite** | *end-time* | **duration** *seconds*}

**no send-lifetime**

### Parameters

- *start-time*—Beginning time that the key specified by the **key** command is valid to be received. The syntax can be either of the following:

*hh.mm.ss Month date year*

*hh.mm.ss date Month year*

*hh*—hours (0-23)

*mm*—minutes (0-59)

*ss*—seconds (0-59)

*Month*—first three letters of the month

*date*—date (1-31)

*year*—year (four digits)

The default start time and the earliest acceptable date is January 1, 2000.

- **infinite**—Key is valid to be received from the *start-time* value on.
- *end-time*—Key is valid to be received from the *start-time* value until the *end-time* value. The syntax is the same as that for the *start-time* value. The *end-time* value must be after the *start-time* value. The default end time is an infinite time period.
- **duration seconds**—Length of time (in seconds) that the key is valid to be received. The range is from 1 to 2147483646.

### Default Configuration

The default time period during which the authentication key is valid for authenticating incoming packets is set to forever.

Forever (the starting time is January 1, 2000, and the ending time is infinite)

### Command Mode

Key Chain Key Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Specify a *start-time* value and one of the following values: **infinite** *end-time*, or **duration seconds**.

A key is considered as expired if Time-of-Date is not set by management or by SNTP.

If the last key expires, authentication will be finished with error.

This command is only relevant for **Sx500** and **SG500X** in router mode and for **SG500XG**.

This command is only relevant in router mode.

### Example

The following example configures a key chain called chain1. The key named key1 will be accepted from 1:30 p.m. to 3:30 p.m. and be sent from 2:00 p.m. to 3:00 p.m.

The key named key2 will be accepted from 2:30 p.m. to 4:30 p.m. and be sent from 3:00 p.m. to 4:00 p.m. The overlap allows for migration of keys or discrepancies in the set time of the router. There is a 30-minute leeway on each side to handle time differences:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# router rip
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# network 172.19.1.1
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface ip 172.19.1.1
switchxxxxxx(config-ip)# ip rip authentication mode md5
switchxxxxxx(config-ip)# ip rip authentication key-chain chain1
switchxxxxxx(config-ip)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# key chain chain1
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain)# key 1
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# key-string key1
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# accept-lifetime 13:30:00 Jan 25 1996
duration 7200
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# send-lifetime 14:00:00 Jan 25 1996 duration
3600
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain)# key 2
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# key-string key2
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# accept-lifetime 14:30:00 Jan 25 1996
duration 7200
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# send-lifetime 15:00:00 Jan 25 1996 duration
3600
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain)# exit
```



---

## 25.10 show ip protocols

To display the parameters and current state of the active IP routing protocol processes, use the **show ip protocols** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ip protocols [summary]**

### Parameters

- **summary**—Displays the configured routing protocol process names.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

The information displayed by the **show ip protocols** command is useful in debugging routing operations.

This command is only relevant for **Sx500** and **SG500X** in router mode and for **SG500XG**.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following is sample output from the **show ip protocols** command, showing active routing protocols:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip protocols
IP Routing Protocol is "rip"

  Interfaces   IP Addresses
  -----
  VLAN 1      12.1.1.1
  VLAN 1      150.23.12.2
  VLAN 11     1.1.1.1
```

---

**Example 2.** The following is sample output from the **show ip protocols** command with the **summary** keyword:

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 protocols summary  
IP Routing Protocol is "rip"
```

---

## 25.11 show ip route

To display the current state of the routing table, use the **show ip route** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ip route** [**address** *ip-address* {*mask* [**longer-prefixes**]} [*protocol*] **static** | **rejected** | **icmp** | **connected**]

### Parameters

- **address** *ip-address*—IP address about which routing information should be displayed.
- *mask*—The value of the subnet mask.
- **longer-prefixes**—Specifies that only routes matching the IP address and mask pair should be displayed.
- *protocol*—The name of the origin of the protocol to be displayed. Use one of the following arguments:
  - **rip**—Displays routes added by RIP
- **connected**—Displays connected routes.
- **icmp**—Displays routes added by ICMP Direct.
- **rejected**—Displays rejected routes.
- **static**—Displays static routes.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

Use this command without parameters to display the whole IPv6 Routing table.

Use this command with parameters to specify required routes.

## Examples

**Example 1.** The following is sample output from the **show ip route** command when IP Routing is not enabled:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip route

Maximum Parallel Paths: 1 (1 after reset)

IP Forwarding: disabled

Codes: > - best, C - connected, S - static, I - ICMP

IP Routing Table - 5 entries
```

Code	IP Route	Distance/	Next Hop	Last Time Outgoing
		Metric	IP Address	Updated Interface
S>	10.10.0.0/16	1/128	10.119.254.244	00:02:22 vlan2
S>	10.10.0.0/16	1/128	10.120.254.244	00:02:22 vlan3
S>	10.16.2.0/24	1/128	10.119.254.244	00:02:22 vlan2
C>	10.119.0.0/16	0/1	0.0.0.0	vlan2
C>	10.120.0.0/16	0/1	0.0.0.0	vlan3

---

**Example 2.** The following is sample output from the **show ip route** command when IP Routing is enabled:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip route

Maximum Parallel Paths: 1 (1 after reset)

IP Forwarding: enabled

Directed Broadcast Forwarding: disabled

Codes: > - best, C - connected, S - static

Codes: > - best, C - connected, S - static

R - RIP
```

## IP Routing Table - 5 entries

Code	IP Route	Distance/ Metric	Next Hop IP Address	Last Time Outgoing Updated	Interface
R>	10.7.10.0/24	120/5	10.119.254.244	00:02:22	vlan2
C>	10.159.0.0/16	0/1	0.0.0.0		vlan2
C>	10.170.0.0/16	0/1	0.0.0.0		vlan2
S>	10.175.0.0/16	1/1	10.119.254.240		vlan2
S>	10.180.0.0/16	1/1	10.119.254.240		vlan2

**Example 3.** In the following example, the logical AND operation is performed on the address 10.16.0.0 and the mask 255.255.0.0, resulting in 10.16.0.0. On each destination in the routing table the logical AND operation is also performed with the mask and the result is compared with 10.16.0.0. Any destinations that fall into that range are displayed in the output:

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip route 10.16.0.0 255.255.0.0 longer-prefix
```

Maximum Parallel Paths: 1 (1 after reset)

IP Forwarding: enabled

Directed Broadcast Forwarding: disabled

Codes: > - best, C - connected, S - static

R - RIP

## IP Routing Table - 6 entries

Code	IP Route	Distance/ Metric	Next Hop IP Address	Last Time Outgoing Updated	Interface
S>	10.16.2.0/24	110/128	10.119.254.244	00:02:22	vlan2
S>	10.16.2.64/26	110/128	100.1.14.244	00:02:22	vlan1
S>	10.16.2.128/26	110/128	110.9.2.2	00:02:22	vlan3
S>	10.16.208.0/24	110/128	120.120.5.44	00:02:22	vlan2
S>	10.16.223.0/24	110/128	20.1.2.24	00:02:22	vlan5
S>	10.16.236.0/24	110/129	30.19.54.240	00:02:23	vlan6

---

## 25.12 show ip route summary

Use the **show ip route summary** command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode to display the current contents of the IP routing table in summary format.

### Syntax

**show ip route summary**

### Parameters

N/A.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command is only relevant for **Sx500** and **SG500X** in router mode and for **SG500XG**.

### Example

The following is sample output from the **show ip route summary** command:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip route summary  
IP Routing Table Summary - 90 entries  
35 connected, 25 static, 12 RIP  
Number of prefixes:  
/16: 16, /18: 10, /22: 15, /24: 15, /28: 2, /30: 12
```

---

## 25.13 show key chain

To display authentication key information, use the **show key chain** command in Privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show key chain** [*name-of-chain*]

### Parameters

- *name-of-chain*—Name of the key chain to display, as named in the key chain command.

### Default Configuration

Information about all key chains is displayed.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command is only relevant for Sx500 and SG500X in router mode and for SG500XG.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following is sample output from the **show key chain** command when the current time of date is defined:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show key chain
Current Time of Date is Feb 8 2011
Accept lifetime is configured to ignore
Key-chain trees:
  key 1 -- text "chestnut"
    accept lifetime (always valid) - (always valid) [valid now]
    send lifetime (always valid) - (always valid) [valid now]
  key 2 -- text "birch"
    accept lifetime (00:00:00 Dec 5 2010) - (23:59:59 Dec 5 2010)
    send lifetime (06:00:00 Dec 5 2010) - (18:00:00 Dec 5 2016)[valid now]
```

---

**Example 2.** The following is sample output from the **show key chain** command when the current time of date is not defined:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show key chain
Current Time of Date is not defined
```

---

Accept lifetime is ignored

Key-chain trees:

```
key 1 -- text "chestnut"
    accept lifetime (always valid) - (always valid) [valid now]
    send lifetime (always valid) - (always valid) [valid now]
key 2 -- text "birch"
    accept lifetime (00:00:00 Dec 5 2010) - (23:59:59 Dec 5 2010)
    send lifetime (06:00:00 Dec 5 2010) - (18:00:00 Dec 5 2016)
```

# IP System Management Commands

## 26.1 ping

Use the **ping** EXEC mode command to send ICMP echo request packets to another node on the network.

### Syntax

```
ping [ip] {ipv4-address / hostname} [size packet_size] [count packet_count]
[timeout time_out] [source source-address]
```

```
ping ipv6 {ipv6-address / hostname} [size packet_size] [count packet_count]
[timeout time_out] [source source-address]
```

### Parameters

- **ip**—Use IPv4 to check the network connectivity.
- **ipv6**—Use IPv6 to check the network connectivity.
- **ipv4-address**—IPv4 address to ping.
- **ipv6-address**—Unicast or Multicast IPv6 address to ping. When the IPv6 address is a Link Local address (IPv6Z address), the outgoing interface name must be specified.
- **hostname**—Hostname to ping (Length: 1-160 characters. Maximum label size for each part of the host name: 58.)
- **size** *packet\_size*—Number of bytes in the packet not including the VLAN tag. The default is 64 bytes. (IPv4:64–1518, IPv6: 68–1518)
- **count** *packet\_count*—Number of packets to send, from 1 to 65535 packets. The default is 4 packets. If 0 is entered, it pings until stopped (0–65535).
- **time** *time-out*—Timeout in milliseconds to wait for each reply, from 50 to 65535 milliseconds. The default is 2000 milliseconds (50–65535).
- **source** *source-address*—Source address (Unicast IPv4 address or global Unicast IPv6 address).



### Default Usage

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Press **Esc** to stop pinging. Following are sample results of the ping command:

- **Destination does not respond**—If the host does not respond, a “no answer from host” appears within 10 seconds.
- **Destination unreachable**—The gateway for this destination indicates that the destination is unreachable.
- **Network or host unreachable**—The switch found no corresponding entry in the route table.

When using the **ping ipv6** command to check network connectivity of a directly attached host using its link local address, the egress interface may be specified in the **IPv6Z** format. If the egress interface is not specified, the default interface is selected.

When using the **ping ipv6** command with a Multicast address, the information displayed is taken from all received echo responses.

When the **source** keyword is configured and the source address is not an address of the switch, the command is halted with an error message and pings are not sent.

### Examples

#### Example 1 - Ping an IP address.

---

```
switchxxxxxx> ping ip 10.1.1.1

Pinging 10.1.1.1 with 64 bytes of data:

64 bytes from 10.1.1.1: icmp_seq=0. time=11 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.1.1: icmp_seq=1. time=8 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.1.1: icmp_seq=2. time=8 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.1.1: icmp_seq=3. time=7 ms

----10.1.1.1 PING Statistics----

4 packets transmitted, 4 packets received, 0% packet loss
```

```
round-trip (ms) min/avg/max = 7/8/11
```

---

### Example 2 - Ping a site.

```
switchxxxxxx> ping ip yahoo.com

Pinging yahoo.com [66.218.71.198] with 64 bytes of data:

64 bytes from 66.218.71.198: icmp_seq=0. time=11 ms
64 bytes from 66.218.71.198: icmp_seq=1. time=8 ms
64 bytes from 66.218.71.198: icmp_seq=2. time=8 ms
64 bytes from 66.218.71.198: icmp_seq=3. time=7 ms

----10.1.1.1 PING Statistics----

4 packets transmitted, 4 packets received, 0% packet loss
round-trip (ms) min/avg/max = 7/8/11
```

---

### Example 3 - Ping an IPv6 address.

```
switchxxxxxx> ping ipv6 3003::11

Pinging 3003::11 with 64 bytes of data:

64 bytes from 3003::11: icmp_seq=1. time=0 ms
64 bytes from 3003::11: icmp_seq=2. time=50 ms
64 bytes from 3003::11: icmp_seq=3. time=0 ms
64 bytes from 3003::11: icmp_seq=4. time=0 ms

----3003::11 PING Statistics----

4 packets transmitted, 4 packets received, 0% packet loss
round-trip (ms) min/avg/max = 0/12/50
```

---

```
switchxxxxxx> ping ipv6 FF02::1

Pinging FF02::1 with 64 bytes of data:

64 bytes from FF02::1: icmp_seq=1. time=0 ms
64 bytes from FF02::1: icmp_seq=1. time=70 ms
64 bytes from FF02::1: icmp_seq=2. time=0 ms
64 bytes from FF02::1: icmp_seq=1. time=1050 ms
64 bytes from FF02::1: icmp_seq=2. time=70 ms
```

```
64 bytes from FF02::1: icmp_seq=2. time=1050 ms
64 bytes from FF02::1: icmp_seq=3. time=0 ms
64 bytes from FF02::1: icmp_seq=3. time=70 ms
64 bytes from FF02::1: icmp_seq=4. time=0 ms
64 bytes from FF02::1: icmp_seq=3. time=1050 ms
64 bytes from FF02::1: icmp_seq=4. time=70 ms
64 bytes from FF02::1: icmp_sq=4. time=1050 ms
---- FF02::1 PING Statistics----
4 packets transmitted, 12 packets received
```

---

## 26.2 telnet

The **telnet** EXEC mode command logs on to a host that supports Telnet.

### Syntax

**telnet** {*ip-address* | *hostname*} [*port*] [*keyword*...]

### Parameters

- **ip-address**—Specifies the destination host IP address (IPv4 or IPv6).
- **hostname**—Specifies the destination host name. (Length: 1-160 characters. Maximum label size for each part of the host name: 58.)
- **port**—Specifies the decimal TCP port number or one of the keywords listed in the Ports table in the User Guidelines.
- **keyword**—Specifies the one or more keywords listed in the Keywords table in the User Guidelines.

### Default Configuration

The default port is the Telnet port (23) on the host.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Telnet software supports special Telnet commands in the form of Telnet sequences that map generic terminal control functions to operating

system-specific functions. To enter a Telnet sequence, press the escape sequence keys (Ctrl-shift-6) followed by a Telnet command character.

### Special Telnet Sequences

Telnet Sequence	Purpose
Ctrl-shift-6-b	Break
Ctrl-shift-6-c	Interrupt Process (IP)
Ctrl-shift-6-h	Erase Character (EC)
Ctrl-shift-6-o	Abort Output (AO)
Ctrl-shift-6-t	Are You There? (AYT)
Ctrl-shift-6-u	Erase Line (EL)

At any time during an active Telnet session, available Telnet commands can be listed by pressing the `?/help` keys at the system prompt.

A sample of this list follows.

```
switchxxxxxx> ?/help
[Special telnet escape help]
^^ B sends telnet BREAK
^^ C sends telnet IP
^^ H sends telnet EC
^^ O sends telnet AO
^^ T sends telnet AYT
^^ U sends telnet EL
?/help suspends the session (return to system command prompt)
```

Several concurrent Telnet sessions can be opened, enabling switching between the sessions. To open a subsequent session, the current connection has to be suspended by pressing the escape sequence keys (Ctrl-shift-6) and x to return to the system command prompt. Then open a new connection with the telnet EXEC mode command.

This command lists concurrent Telnet connections to remote hosts that were opened by the current Telnet session to the local device. It does not list Telnet connections to remote hosts that were opened by other Telnet sessions.

**Keywords Table**

Options	Description
<b>/echo</b>	Enables local echo.
<b>/quiet</b>	Prevents onscreen display of all messages from the software.
<b>/source-interface</b>	Specifies the source interface.
<b>/stream</b>	Turns on stream processing, which enables a raw TCP stream with no Telnet control sequences. A stream connection does not process Telnet options and can be appropriate for connections to ports running UNIX-to-UNIX Copy Program (UUCP) and other non-Telnet protocols.
<b>Ctrl-shift-6 x</b>	Returns to the System Command Prompt.

**Ports Table**

Keyword	Description	Port Number
BGP	Border Gateway Protocol	179
chargen	Character generator	19
cmd	Remote commands	514
daytime	Daytime	13
discard	Discard	9
domain	Domain Name Service	53
echo	Echo	7
exec	Exec	512
finger	Finger	79
ftp	File Transfer Protocol	21
ftp-data	FTP data connections	20
gopher	Gopher	70
hostname	NIC hostname server	101
ident	Ident Protocol	113
irc	Internet Relay Chat	194
klogin	Kerberos login	543
kshell	Kerberos shell	544
login	Login	513
lpd	Printer service	515

Keyword	Description	Port Number
nntp	Network News Transport Protocol	119
pim-auto-rp	PIM Auto-RP	496
pop2	Post Office Protocol v2	109
pop3	Post Office Protocol v3	110
smtp	Simple Mail Transport Protocol	25
sunrpc	Sun Remote Procedure Call	111
syslog	Syslog	514
tacacs	TAC Access Control System	49
talk	Talk	517
telnet	Telnet	23
time	Time	37
uucp	Unix-to-Unix Copy Program	540
whois	Nickname	43
www	World Wide Web	80

### Example

The following example displays logging in to IP address 176.213.10.50 via Telnet.

```
switchxxxxx> telnet 176.213.10.50
```

## 26.3 traceroute

To display the routes that packets will take when traveling to their destination, use the **traceroute** EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**traceroute ip** {*ipv4-address / hostname*} [**size** *packet\_size*] [**ttl** *max-ttl*] [**count** *packet\_count*] [**timeout** *time\_out*] [**source** *ip-address*] [**tos** *tos*]

**traceroute ipv6** {*ipv6-address / hostname*} [**size** *packet\_size*] [**ttl** *max-ttl*] [**count** *packet\_count*] [**timeout** *time\_out*] [**source** *ip-address*] [**tos** *tos*]

### Parameters

- **ip**—Use IPv4 to discover the route.
- **ipv6**—Use IPv6 to discover the route.
- **ipv4-address**—IPv4 address of the destination host.
- **ipv6-address**—IPv6 address of the destination host.
- **hostname**—Hostname of the destination host. (Length: 1-160 characters. Maximum label size for each part of the host name: 58.)
- **size** *packet\_size*—Number of bytes in the packet not including the VLAN tag. The default is 64 bytes. (IPv4:64-1518, IPv6: 68-1518)
- **ttl** *max-ttl*—The largest TTL value that can be used. The default is 30. The **traceroute** command terminates when the destination is reached or when this value is reached. (Range: 1–255)
- **count** *packet\_count*—The number of probes to be sent at each TTL level. The default count is 3. (Range: 1–10)
- **timeout** *time\_out*—The number of seconds to wait for a response to a probe packet. The default is 3 seconds. (Range: 1–60)
- **source** *ip-address*—One of the interface addresses of the device to use as a source address for the probes. The device selects the optimal source address by default. (Range: Valid IP address)
- **tos** *tos*—The Type-Of-Service byte in the IP Header of the packet. (Range: 0–255)

### Default Usage

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

The traceroute command works by taking advantage of the error messages generated by routers when a datagram exceeds its time-to-live (TTL) value.

The traceroute command starts by sending probe datagrams with a TTL value of one. This causes the first router to discard the probe datagram and send back an error message. The traceroute command sends several probes at each TTL level and displays the round-trip time for each.

The traceroute command sends out one probe at a time. Each outgoing packet can result in one or two error messages. A "time exceeded" error message indicates that an intermediate router has seen and discarded the probe. A "destination unreachable" error message indicates that the destination node has received the probe and discarded it because it could not deliver the packet. If the timer goes off before a response comes in, the traceroute command prints an asterisk (\*).

The traceroute command terminates when the destination responds, when the maximum TTL is exceeded, or when the user interrupts the trace with Esc.

The traceroute command is not relevant to IPv6 link local addresses.

### Example

```
switchxxxxx> traceroute ip umaxpl.physics.lsa.umich.edu

Type Esc to abort.

Tracing the route to umaxpl.physics.lsa.umich.edu (141.211.101.64)

 0  i2-gateway.stanford.edu (192.68.191.83)  0 msec 0 msec 0 msec
 1  STAN.POS.calren2.NET (171.64.1.213) 0 msec 0 msec 0 msec
 2  SUNV--STAN.POS.calren2.net (198.32.249.73) 1 msec 1 msec 1 msec
 3  Abilene--QSV.POS.calren2.net (198.32.249.162) 1 msec 1 msec 1 msec
 4  kscyng-snvang.abilene.ucaid.edu (198.32.8.103) 33 msec 35 msec 35 msec
 5  iplsng-kscyng.abilene.ucaid.edu (198.32.8.80) 47 msec 45 msec 45 msec
 6  so-0-2-0x1.aal.mich.net (192.122.183.9) 56 msec 53 msec 54 msec
 7  atm1-0x24.michnet8.mich.net (198.108.23.82) 56 msec 56 msec 57 msec
 8  * * *
 9  A-ARB3-LSA-NG.c-SEB.umnet.umich.edu(141.211.5.22) 58 msec 58msec 58 msec
10  umaxpl.physics.lsa.umich.edu (141.211.101.64) 62 msec 63 msec 63 msec

Trace completed
```

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the display:

Field	Description
1	Indicates the sequence number of the router in the path to the host.
i2-gateway.stanford.edu	Host name of this router.



Field	Description
192.68.191.83	IP address of this router.
1 msec 1 msec 1 msec	Round-trip time for each of the probes that are sent.

The following are characters that can appear in the traceroute command output:

Field	Description
*	The probe timed out.
?	Unknown packet type.
A	Administratively unreachable. Usually, this output indicates that an access list is blocking traffic.
F	Fragmentation required and DF is set.
H	Host unreachable.
N	Network unreachable.
P	Protocol unreachable.
Q	Source quench.
R	Fragment reassembly time exceeded
S	Source route failed.
U	Port unreachable.

# IPv4 IPM Router Commands

---

## 27.1 ip multicast-routing

To enable IPv4 Multicast routing on all IP-enabled interfaces of the router and to enable Multicast forwarding, use the **ip multicast-routing** command in global configuration mode. To stop Multicast routing and forwarding, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip multicast-routing igmp-proxy**

**no ip multicast-routing**

### Parameters

- **igmp-proxy**—Enable Multicast routing using IGMP Proxy.

### Default Configuration

Multicast routing is not enabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ip multicast-routing** command with parameter to specify the needed IP Multicast Routing Protocol.

To forward IPv4 Multicast packets on an interface, IPv4 Multicast forwarding must be enabled globally and an IPMv4 Routing protocol must be enabled on the interface.

### Example

The following example enables IP Multicast routing using IGMP Proxy:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip multicast-routing igmp-proxy
```

---

## 27.2 ip multicast ttl-threshold

To configure the time-to-live (TTL) threshold of packets being forwarded out an interface, use the **ip multicast ttl-threshold** command in Interface Configuration mode. To return to the default TTL threshold, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip multicast ttl-threshold** *ttl-value*

**no ip multicast ttl-threshold**

### Parameters

- *ttl-value*—Time-to-live value, in hops. It can be a value from 0 to 256.

### Default Configuration

The default TTL value is 0.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Multicast packets with a TTL value less than the threshold will not be forwarded on the interface.

The default value of 0 means all Multicast packets are forwarded on the interface.

A value of 256 means that no Multicast packets are forwarded on the interface.

You should configure the TTL threshold only on border routers. Conversely, routers on which you configure a TTL threshold value automatically become border routers.

### Example

The following example sets the TTL threshold on a border router to 200:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ip multicast ttl-threshold 200
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 27.3 show ip mroute

To display the contents of the Multicast routing (mroute) table, use the **show ip mroute** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ip mroute** [*group-address* [*source-address*]] [**summary**]

### Parameters

- *group-address*—Destination Multicast IP address.
- *source-address*—Source IP address.
- **summary**—Filters the output to display a one-line, abbreviated summary of each entry in the mroute table.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **show ip mroute** command to display information about Mroute entries in the mroute table. The switch populates the Multicast routing table by creating (S, G) entries from (\*, G) entries. The asterisk (\*) refers to all source addresses, the “S” refers to a single source address, and the “G” is the destination Multicast group address. In creating (S, G) entries, the switch uses the best path to that destination group found in the Unicast routing table (that is, through Reverse Path Forwarding [RPF]).

### Examples

---

#### Description of Significant fields in the examples below

**Timers:Uptime/Expires**—“Uptime” indicates per interface how long (in hours, minutes, and seconds) the entry has been in the IP Multicast routing table. “Expires” indicates per interface how long (in hours, minutes, and seconds) until the entry will be removed from the IP Multicast routing table.

**(\*, 224.0.255.1) and (192.168.37.100/32, 224.0.255.1)**—Entry in the IP Multicast routing table. The entry consists of the IP address of the source router followed by the IP address of the Multicast group. An asterisk (\*) in place of the source router indicates all sources.

Entries in the first format are referred to as (\*, G) or “star comma G” entries. Entries in the second format are referred to as (S, G) or “S comma G” entries. (\*, G) entries are used to build (S, G) entries.

**Incoming interface:**—Expected interface for a Multicast packet from the source. If the packet is not received on this interface, it is discarded.

**Outgoing Interface List (OIF):**—Interfaces through which packets will be forwarded.

---

**Example 1.** The following is sample output from the **show ip mroute** command with the summary keyword:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip mroute summary

Timers: Uptime/Expires

IP Multicast Routing Table
(172.16.160.67/32, 224.2.127.254), 00:02:46/00:00:12, OIF count:2
(172.16.244.217/32, 224.2.127.254), 00:02:15/00:00:40, OIF count:
(172.16.8.33/32, 224.2.127.254), 00:00:25/00:02:32, OIF count:2
(172.16.2.62/32, 224.2.127.254), 00:00:51/00:02:03, OIF count:2
(172.16.8.3/32, 224.2.127.254), 00:00:26/00:02:33, OIF count:2

(172.16.60.189/32, 224.2.127.254), 00:03:47/00:00:46, OIF count:2
```

---

**Example 2.** The following is sample output from the **show ip mroute** command:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip mroute

Timers: Uptime/Expires

IP Multicast Routing Table

(*, 224.0.255.3), 5:29:15/00:03:01

    Incoming interface: vlan2
```

```
Outgoing interface list:
    vlan100, 5:29:15/0:02:57
(192.168.46.0/24, 224.0.255.3), 05:29:15/00:02:59
Incoming interface: vlan2
Outgoing interface list:
    vlan5, 05:29:15/00:02:57
```

---

## 27.4 show ip multicast

To display general information about IP Multicast configuration, use the **show ip multicast** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ip multicast** [**interface** *interface-id*]

### Parameters

- **interface**—Displays IP Multicast-related information about an interface configured for IP Multicast.
- *interface-id*—Interface identifier for which to display IP Multicast information.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **show ip multicast** command without the **interface** keyword to display general information about the state of IP Multicast on the router.

Use the **show ip multicast** command with the **interface** keyword to display the IP Multicast information about the specified interface.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following is sample output from the **show ip multicast** command without the **interface** keyword when no IP Multicast Routing protocol is enabled:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip multicast  
  
IP Unicast Forwarding: enabled  
  
IP Multicast Protocol: No
```

---

**Example 2.** The following is sample output from the **show ip multicast** command without the **interface** keyword when IGMP Proxy is enabled:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip multicast  
  
IP Unicast Forwarding: enabled  
  
IP Multicast Protocol: IGMP Proxy
```

---

**Example 3.** The following is sample output from the **show ip multicast** command about the given interface. IGMP Proxy is enabled on the interface and the interface is an IGMP Proxy Upstream interface:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip multicast interface vlan 200  
  
IP Unicast Forwarding: enabled  
  
IP Multicast Protocol: IGMP Proxy  
  
vlan 200  
  
TTL-threshold: 0  
  
IGMP Protocol: IGMPv3  
  
IGMP Proxy: Upstream
```

---

**Example 4.** The following is sample output from the **show ip multicast** command about the given interface. IGMP Proxy is enabled on the interface and the interface is an IGMP Proxy Downlink interface:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip multicast interface vlan 100  
  
IP Unicast Forwarding: enabled  
  
IP Multicast Protocol: IGP Proxy  
  
vlan 200
```

```
TTL-threshold: 0
IGMP Protocol: IGMPv3
IGMP Proxy: DownStream (Upstream: vlan 200)
```

---

**Example 5.** The following is sample output from the **show ip multicast** command about the given interface. IGMP Proxy is disabled on the interface:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip multicast interface vlan 100

IP Unicast Forwarding: enabled
IP Multicast Protocol: IGMP Proxy
vlan 200
  IP Status: enabled
  hop-threshold: 100
  IGMP Protocol: IGMPv3
  IGMP Proxy: disabled
```



# IPv6 Commands

---

## 28.1 clear ipv6 neighbors

Use the **clear ipv6 neighbors** command in privileged EXEC mode to delete all entries in the IPv6 neighbor discovery cache, except static entries.

### Syntax

**clear ipv6 neighbors**

### Parameters

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

### Example

The following example deletes all entries, except static entries, in the neighbor discovery cache:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# clear ipv6 neighbors
```

---

## 28.2 ipv6 address

Use the **ipv6 address** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure a global unicast IPv6 address based on an IPv6 general prefix and enable IPv6 processing on an interface. To remove the address from the interface, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 address** *ipv6-address/prefix-length*

**no ipv6 address** [*ipv6-address/prefix-length*]

### Parameters

- *ipv6-address*—Specifies the global unicast IPv6 address assigned to the interface. This argument must be in the form documented in RFC4293 where the address is specified in hexadecimal using 16-bit values between colons.
- *prefix-length*—The length of the IPv6 prefix. A decimal value that indicates how many of the high-order contiguous bits of the address comprise the prefix (the network portion of the address). A slash mark must precede the decimal value.

### Default Configuration

No IP address is defined for the interface.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The **ipv6 address** command cannot be applied to define an IPv6 address on an ISATAP interface.

Using the **no IPv6 address** command without arguments removes all manually-configured IPv6 addresses from an interface, including link local manually configured addresses.

### Example

The following example defines the IPv6 global address 2001:DB8:2222:7272::72 on vlan 100:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 address 2001:DB8:2222:7272::72/64
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 28.3 ipv6 address anycast

Use the **ipv6 address anycast** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure a global unicast IPv6 Anycast address and enable IPv6 processing on an interface. To remove the address from the interface, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 address** *ipv6-prefix/prefix-length* **anycast**

**no ipv6 address** [*ipv6-prefix/prefix-length*]

### Parameters

- *ipv6-address*—Specifies the global unicast IPv6 address assigned to the interface. This argument must be in the form documented in RFC4293 where the address is specified in hexadecimal using 16-bit values between colons.
- *prefix-length*—The length of the IPv6 prefix. A decimal value that indicates how many of the high-order contiguous bits of the address comprise the prefix (the network portion of the address). A slash mark must precede the decimal value.

### Default Configuration

No IP address is defined for the interface.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

An Anycast address is an address that is assigned to a set of interfaces that typically belong to different nodes. A packet sent to an Anycast address is delivered to the closest interface—as defined by the routing protocols in use—identified by the Anycast address. Anycast addresses are syntactically indistinguishable from Unicast addresses because Anycast addresses are allocated from the Unicast address space. Nodes to which the Anycast address is assigned must be explicitly configured to recognize that the address is an Anycast address.

Anycast addresses can be used only by a router, not a host, and Anycast addresses must not be used as the source address of an IPv6 packet.

The subnet router Anycast address has a prefix concatenated by a series of zeros (the interface ID). The subnet router Anycast address can be used to reach a router on the link that is identified by the prefix in the subnet router Anycast address.

The **ipv6 address anycast** command cannot be applied to define an IPv6 address on an ISATAP interface.

Using the **no** form of the **ipv6 address** command without arguments removes all manually-configured IPv6 addresses from an interface, including link local manually-configured addresses.

### Example

The following example enables IPv6 processing on the interface, assigns the prefix 2001:0DB8:1:1::/64 to the interface, and configures the IPv6 Anycast address 2001:0DB8:1:1:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFE:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 address 2001:0DB8:1:1:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFE/64
anycast
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 28.4 ipv6 address autoconfig

Use the **ipv6 address autoconfig** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable automatic configuration of IPv6 addresses using stateless auto configuration on an interface and enable IPv6 processing on the interface. Addresses are configured depending on the prefixes received in Router Advertisement messages. To disable automatic configuration of IPv6 addresses and to remove the automatically configured address from the interface, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 address autoconfig**

**no ipv6 address autoconfig**

### Parameters

N/A.

### Default Configuration

Stateless Auto configuration is enabled.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command enables IPv6 on an interface (if it was disabled) and causes the switch to perform IPv6 stateless address auto-configuration to discover prefixes on the link and then to add the eui-64 based addresses to the interface.

Stateless auto configuration is applied only when IPv6 Forwarding is disabled.

When IPv6 forwarding is changed from disabled to enabled, and stateless auto configuration is enabled the switch stops stateless auto configuration and removes all stateless auto configured ipv6 addresses from all interfaces.

When IPv6 forwarding is changed from enabled to disabled and stateless auto configuration is enabled the switch resumes stateless auto configuration.

Using the **no** form of the **ipv6 address** command without arguments removes all manually-configured IPv6 addresses from an interface, including link local manually-configured addresses.

### Example

The following example assigns the IPv6 address automatically:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 address autoconfig
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

## 28.5 ipv6 address eui-64

Use the **ipv6 address eui-64** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure a global unicast IPv6 address for an interface and enables IPv6 processing on the interface using an EUI-64 interface ID in the low order 64 bits of the address. To remove the address from the interface, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 address** *ipv6-prefix/prefix-length* **eui-64**

**no ipv6 address** [*ipv6-prefix/prefix-length* **eui-64**]

### Parameters

- *ipv6-address*—Specifies the global unicast IPv6 address assigned to the interface. This argument must be in the form documented in RFC4293 where the address is specified in hexadecimal using 16-bit values between colons.
- *prefix-length*—The length of the IPv6 prefix. A decimal value that indicates how many of the high-order contiguous bits of the address comprise the prefix (the network portion of the address). A slash mark must precede the decimal value.

### Default Configuration

No IP address is defined for the interface.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If the value specified for the *prefix-length* argument is greater than 64 bits, the prefix bits have precedence over the interface ID.

If the switch detects another host using one of its IPv6 addresses, it adds the IPv6 address and displays an error message on the console.

Using the **no** form of the **ipv6 address** command without arguments removes all manually-configured IPv6 addresses from an interface, including link local manually-configured addresses.

### Example

The following example enables IPv6 processing on VLAN 1, configures IPv6 global address 2001:0DB8:0:1::/64 and specifies an EUI-64 interface ID in the low order 64 bits of the address:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 address 2001:0DB8:0:1::/64 eui-64
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 28.6 ipv6 address link-local

Use the **ipv6 address link-local** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure an IPv6 link local address for an interface and enable IPv6 processing on the interface. To remove the manually configured link local address from the interface, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 address** *ipv6-prefix* link-local

**no ipv6 address** [link-local]

### Parameters

- *ipv6-address*—Specifies the IPv6 network assigned to the interface. This argument must be in the form documented in RFC4293 where the address is specified in hexadecimal using 16-bit values between colons.

### Default Configuration

The default Link-local address is defined.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The switch automatically generates a link local address for an interface when IPv6 processing is enabled on the interface, typically when an IPv6 address is configured on the interface. To manually specify a link local address to be used by an interface, use the **ipv6 address link-local** command.

The **ipv6 address link-local** command cannot be applied to define an IPv6 address on an ISATAP interface.

Using the **no** form of the **ipv6 address** command without arguments removes all manually-configured IPv6 addresses from an interface, including link local manually-configured addresses.

### Example

The following example enables IPv6 processing on VLAN 1 and configures FE80::260:3EFF:FE11:6770 as the link local address for VLAN 1:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 address FE80::260:3EFF:FE11:6770 link-local
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

## 28.7 ipv6 default-gateway

Use the **ipv6 default-gateway** Global Configuration mode command to define an IPv6 default gateway. To remove the IPv6 default gateway, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 default-gateway** *ipv6-address* | *interface-id*

**no ipv6 default-gateway** *ipv6-address* | *interface-id*

### Parameters

- *ipv6-address*—Specifies the IPv6 address of an IPv6 router that can be used to reach a network.
- *interface-id*—Specifies the Interface Identifier of the outgoing interface that can be used to reach a network. This argument can be applied only to point-to-point interfaces (manual IPv6 over IPv4 tunnels).

### Default Configuration

No default gateway is defined.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The command is an alias of the **ipv6 route** command with the predefined (default) route:

```
ipv6 route ::/0 ipv6-address | interface-id
```



See the definition of the **ipv6 route** command for details.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example defines a default gateway with a global IPv6 address:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 default-gateway 5::5
```

---

**Example 2.** The following example defines a default gateway with a link-local IPv6 address:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 default-gateway FE80::260:3EFF:FE11:6770%vlan1
```

---

**Example 3.** The following example defines a default gateway on manual tunnel 1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 default-gateway tunnel1
```

---

## 28.8 ipv6 enable

Use the **ipv6 enable** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable IPv6 processing on an interface.

To disable IPv6 processing on an interface that has not been configured with an explicit IPv6 address, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 enable**

**no ipv6 enable**

### Parameters

N/A.

### Default Configuration

IPv6 addressing is enabled.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command automatically configures an IPv6 link-local Unicast address on the interface while also enabling the interface for IPv6 processing. The **no ipv6 enable** command does not disable IPv6 processing on an interface that is configured with an explicit IPv6 address.

### Example

The following example enables VLAN 1 for the IPv6 addressing mode.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 enable
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 28.9 ipv6 hop-limit

Use the **ipv6 hop-limit** command in Global Configuration mode to configure the maximum number of hops used in all IPv6 packets that are originated by the router.

To return the hop limit to its default value, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 hop-limit** *value*

**no ipv6 hop-limit**

### Parameters

- *value*—Maximum number of hops. The acceptable range is from 1 to 255.

### Default Configuration

The default is 64 hops.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example configures a maximum number of 15 hops for all IPv6 packets that are originated from the router:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 hop-limit 15
```

## 28.10 ipv6 icmp error-interval

Use the **ipv6 icmp error-interval** command in Global Configuration mode to configure the interval and bucket size for IPv6 ICMP error messages. To return the interval to its default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 icmp error-interval** *milliseconds* [*bucketsize*]

**no ipv6 icmp error-interval**

### Parameters

- *milliseconds*—Time interval between tokens being placed in the bucket. Each token represents a single ICMP error message. The acceptable range is from 0 to 2147483647. A value of 0 disables ICMP rate limiting.
- *bucketsize*—Maximum number of tokens stored in the bucket. The acceptable range is from 1 to 200.

### Default Configuration

The default interval is 100ms and the default bucketsize is 10 i.e. 100 ICMP error messages per second.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command to limit the rate at which IPv6 ICMP error messages are sent. A token bucket algorithm is used with one token representing one IPv6 ICMP error message. Tokens are placed in the virtual bucket at a specified interval until the maximum number of tokens allowed in the bucket is reached.

The *milliseconds* argument specifies the time interval between tokens arriving in the bucket. The optional *bucketsize* argument is used to define the maximum number of tokens allowed in the bucket. Tokens are removed from the bucket when IPv6 ICMP error messages are sent, which means that if the *bucketsize* is set to 20, a rapid succession of 20 IPv6 ICMP error messages can be sent. When the bucket is empty of tokens, IPv6 ICMP error messages are not sent until a new token is placed in the bucket.

Average Packets Per Second =  $(1000 / \text{milliseconds}) * \text{bucketsize}$ .

To disable ICMP rate limiting, set the *milliseconds* argument to zero.

### Example

The following example shows an interval of 50 milliseconds and a bucket size of 20 tokens being configured for IPv6 ICMP error messages:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 icmp error-interval 50 20
```

---

## 28.11 ipv6 link-local default zone

Use the **ipv6 link-local default zone** command to configure an interface to egress a link local packet without a specified interface or with the default zone 0.

Use the **no** form of this command to return the default link local interface to the default value.

### Syntax

**ipv6 link-local default zone** *interface-id*

**no ipv6 link-local default zone**

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Specifies the interface that is used as the egress interface for packets sent without a specified IPv6Z interface identifier or with the default 0 identifier.

### Default

By default, **link local default zone** is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example defines VLAN 1 as a default zone:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 link-local default zone vlan1
```

---

## 28.12 ipv6 nd advertisement-interval

Use the **ipv6 nd advertisement-interval** in Interface Configuration mode to configure the advertisement interval option in router advertisements (RAs).

To reset the interval to the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd advertisement-interval**

**no ipv6 nd advertisement-interval**

### Parameters

N/A.

### Default Configuration

Advertisement interval option is not sent.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ipv6 nd advertisement-interval** command to indicate to a visiting mobile node the interval at which that node may expect to receive RAs. The node may use this information in its movement detection algorithm.

### Example

The following example enables the advertisement interval option to be sent in RAs:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd advertisement-interval
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

## 28.13 ipv6 nd dad attempts

Use the **ipv6 nd dad attempts** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the number of consecutive neighbor solicitation messages that are sent on an interface while duplicate address detection is performed on the Unicast IPv6 addresses of the interface.

To return the number of messages to the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd dad attempts** *value*

**no ipv6 nd dad attempts**

### Parameters

- *value*—The number of neighbor solicitation messages. The acceptable range is from 0 to 600. Configuring a value of 0 disables duplicate address detection processing on the specified interface; a value of 1 configures a single transmission without follow-up transmissions.

### Default Configuration

1

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Duplicate address detection verifies the uniqueness of new Unicast IPv6 addresses before the addresses are assigned to interfaces (the new addresses remain in a tentative state while duplicate address detection is performed). Duplicate address detection uses neighbor solicitation messages to verify the uniqueness of Unicast IPv6 addresses.

The `DupAddrDetectTransmits` node configuration variable (as specified in RFC 4862, IPv6 Stateless Address Autoconfiguration) is used to automatically determine the number of consecutive neighbor solicitation messages that are sent on an interface, while duplicate address detection is performed on a tentative Unicast IPv6 address.

The interval between duplicate address detection, neighbor solicitation messages (the duplicate address detection timeout interval) is specified by the neighbor discovery-related variable `RetransTimer` (as specified in RFC 4861, Neighbor Discovery for IPv6), which is used to determine the time between retransmissions of neighbor solicitation messages to a neighbor when resolving the address or when probing the reachability of a neighbor. This is the same management variable used to specify the interval for neighbor solicitation messages during address resolution and neighbor unreachability detection. Use the `ipv6 nd ns-interval` command to configure the interval between neighbor solicitation messages that are sent during duplicate address detection.

Duplicate address detection is suspended on interfaces that are administratively down. While an interface is administratively down, the Unicast IPv6 addresses assigned to the interface are set to a pending state. Duplicate address detection is automatically restarted on an interface when the interface returns to being administratively up.

An interface returning to administratively up, restarts duplicate address detection for all of the Unicast IPv6 addresses on the interface. While duplicate address detection is performed on the link-local address of an interface, the state for the other IPv6 addresses is still set to TENTATIVE. When duplicate address detection is completed on the link-local address, duplicate address detection is performed on the remaining IPv6 addresses.

When duplicate address detection identifies a duplicate address, the state of the address is set to DUPLICATE and the address is not used. If the duplicate address is the link-local address of the interface, the processing of IPv6 packets is disabled on the interface and an error SYSLOG message is issued.

If the duplicate address is a global address of the interface, the address is not used and an error SYSLOG message is issued.

All configuration commands associated with the duplicate address remain as configured while the state of the address is set to DUPLICATE.

If the link-local address for an interface changes, duplicate address detection is performed on the new link-local address and all of the other IPv6 address associated with the interface are regenerated (duplicate address detection is performed only on the new link-local address).

**Note.** Since DAD is not supported on NBMA interfaces the command is allowed but does not impact on an IPv6 tunnel interface of the ISATAP type it does not impact. The configuration is saved and will impacted when the interface type is changed on another type on which DAD is supported (for example, to the IPv6 manual tunnel).

### Example

The following example configures five consecutive neighbor solicitation messages to be sent on VLAN 1 while duplicate address detection is being performed on the tentative Unicast IPv6 address of the interface. The example also disables duplicate address detection processing on VLAN 2.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd dad attempts 5
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd dad attempts 0
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

## 28.14 ipv6 nd hop-limit

Use the **ipv6 nd hop-limit** command in Global Configuration mode to configure the maximum number of hops used in router advertisements.

To return the hop limit to its default value, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd hop-limit** *value*

**no ipv6 nd hop-limit**

### Parameters

- *value*—Maximum number of hops. The acceptable range is from 1 to 255.



### Default Configuration

The default value is defined by the **ipv6 hop-limit** command, or is set to 64 hops, if the command was not configured.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command if you want to change the default value. The default value is defined by the **ipv6 hop-limit** command.

### Example

The following example configures a maximum number of 15 hops for router advertisements on VLAN 2:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd hop-limit 15
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 28.15 ipv6 nd managed-config-flag

Use the **ipv6 nd managed-config-flag** command in Interface Configuration mode to set the “managed address configuration flag” in IPv6 router advertisements.

To clear the flag from IPv6 router advertisements, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd managed-config-flag**

**no ipv6 nd managed-config-flag**

### Parameters

N/A.

### Default Configuration

The “managed address configuration flag” flag is not set in IPv6 router advertisements.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Setting the Managed Address Configuration flag in IPv6 router advertisements indicates to attached hosts whether they should use stateful autoconfiguration to obtain addresses. If this flag is set, the attached hosts should use stateful autoconfiguration to obtain addresses, and if it is not set, the attached hosts should not use stateful autoconfiguration to obtain addresses.

Hosts may use stateful and stateless address autoconfiguration simultaneously.

### Example

The following example configures the Managed Address Configuration flag in IPv6 router advertisements on VLAN 1:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd managed-config-flag
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 28.16 ipv6 nd ns-interval

Use the **ipv6 nd ns-interval** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the interval between IPv6 neighbor solicitation retransmissions on an interface.

To restore the default interval, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd ns-interval** *milliseconds*

**no ipv6 nd ns-interval**

### Parameters

- *milliseconds*—Interval between IPv6 neighbor solicit transmissions. The acceptable range is from 1000 to 3600000 milliseconds.

### Default Configuration

0 seconds (unspecified) is advertised in router advertisements and the value 1000 milliseconds is used for the neighbor discovery activity of the router itself.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This value will be included in all IPv6 router advertisements sent out this interface. Very short intervals are not recommended in normal IPv6 operation. When a non-default value is configured, the configured time is both advertised and used by the router itself.

### Example

The following example configures an IPv6 neighbor solicit transmission interval of 9000 milliseconds for VLAN 1:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd ns-interval 9000
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

## 28.17 ipv6 nd other-config-flag

Use the **ipv6 nd other-config-flag** command in Interface Configuration mode to set the Other Stateful configuration flag in IPv6 router advertisements.

To clear the flag from IPv6 router advertisements, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd other-config-flag**

**no ipv6 nd other-config-flag**

### Parameters

N/A.

### Default Configuration

The Other Stateful configuration flag is not set in IPv6 router advertisements.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The setting of the Other Stateful configuration flag in IPv6 router advertisements indicates to attached hosts how they can obtain autoconfiguration information other than addresses. If the flag is set, the attached hosts should use stateful autoconfiguration to obtain the other (nonaddress) information.

**Note.** If the Managed Address Configuration flag is set using the **ipv6 nd managed-config-flag** command, then an attached host can use stateful autoconfiguration to obtain the other (nonaddress) information regardless of the setting of the Other Stateful configuration flag.

### Example

The following example configures the Other Stateful configuration flag in IPv6 router advertisements on VLAN 1:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd other-config-flag
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 28.18 ipv6 nd prefix

Use the **ipv6 nd prefix** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure which IPv6 prefixes are included in IPv6 Neighbor Discovery (ND) router advertisements.

To remove the prefixes, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd prefix** {*ipv6-prefix/prefix-length* | **default**} [**no-advertise** | {[*valid-lifetime* | *preferred-lifetime*] [**no-autoconfig**] [**off-link** | **no-onlink**]}

**no ipv6 nd prefix** [*ipv6-prefix/prefix-length* | **default**]

### Parameters

- *ipv6-prefix*—IPv6 network number to include in router advertisements. This argument must be in the form documented in RFC4293, where the address is specified in hexadecimal using 16-bit values between colons.
- */prefix-length*—Length of the IPv6 prefix. A decimal value that indicates how many of the high-order contiguous bits of the address comprise the prefix (the network portion of the address). A slash mark must precede the decimal value.
- **default**—Default values used for automatic advertised prefixes configured as addresses on the interface using the **ipv6 address** command.
- **no-advertise**—Prefix is not advertised.
- *valid-lifetime*—Remaining length of time, in seconds, that this prefix will continue to be valid, i.e., time until invalidation. A value of 4,294,967,295 represents infinity. The address generated from an invalidated prefix should not appear as the destination or source address of a packet.
- *preferred-lifetime*—Remaining length of time, in seconds, that this prefix will continue to be preferred, i.e., time until deprecation. A value of 4,294,967,295 represents infinity. The address generated from a deprecated prefix should no longer be used as a source address in new communications, but packets received on such an interface are processed as expected. The *preferred-lifetime* must not be larger than the *valid-lifetime*.
- **no-autoconfig**—Indicates to hosts on the local link that the specified prefix cannot be used for IPv6 autoconfiguration. The prefix will be advertised with the A-bit clear.
- **off-link**—Configures the specified prefix as off-link. The prefix will be advertised with the L-bit clear. The prefix will not be inserted into the routing table as a connected prefix. If the prefix is already present in the routing table as a connected prefix (for example, because the prefix was also configured using the **ipv6 address** command), then it will be removed.
- **no-onlink**—Configures the specified prefix as not on-link. The prefix will be advertised with the L-bit clear.

### Default Configuration

All prefixes configured on interfaces that originate IPv6 router advertisements are advertised with a valid lifetime of 2,592,000 seconds (30 days) and a preferred lifetime of 604,800 seconds (7 days).

Note that by default:

- All prefixes are inserted in the routing table as connected prefixes.
- All prefixes are advertised as on-link (for example, the L-bit is set in the advertisement)
- All prefixes are advertised as an auto-configuration prefix (for example, the A-bit is set in the advertisement)

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command enables control over the individual parameters per prefix, including whether the prefix should be advertised.

Use the **ipv6 nd prefix** *ipv6-prefix/prefix-length* command to add the prefix to the Prefix table.

Use the **no ipv6 nd prefix** *ipv6-prefix/prefix-length* command to remove the prefix from the Prefix table.

Use the **no ipv6 nd prefix** command without the *ipv6-prefix/prefix-length* argument to remove all prefixes from the Prefix Table.

**Note.** The **no ipv6 nd prefix** command does not return the default values to the original default values.

The switch supports the following advertisement algorithm:

- Advertise all prefixes that are configured as addresses on the interface using the parameters defined by the **ipv6 nd prefix default** command (or the default value if the command has not been configured) except prefixes that are placed in the Prefix table (changed (configured) by the **ipv6 nd prefix** command).
- Advertise all prefixes configured by the **ipv6 nd prefix** command without the **no-advertise** keyword.

### Default Keyword

The **default** keyword can be used to set default values for automatic advertised prefixes configured as addresses on the interface using the **ipv6 address** command.

**Note.** These default values are not used as the default values in the **ipv6 nd prefix** command.

Use the **no ipv6 nd prefix default** command to return the default values to the original default values.

### On-Link

When on-link is “on” (by default), the specified prefix is assigned to the link. Nodes sending traffic to such addresses that contain the specified prefix consider the destination to be locally reachable on the link. An on-link prefix is inserted into the routing table as a Connected prefix.

### Auto-configuration

When auto-configuration is on (by default), it indicates to hosts on the local link that the specified prefix can be used for IPv6 auto-configuration.

The configuration options affect the L-bit and A-bit settings associated with the prefix in the IPv6 ND Router Advertisement, and presence of the prefix in the routing table, as follows:

- |                                  |                                   |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ▪ <b>Default</b>                 | L=1 A=1, In the Routing Table     |
| ▪ <b>no-onlink</b>               | L=0 A=1, In the Routing Table     |
| ▪ <b>no-autoconfig</b>           | L=1 A=0, In the Routing Table     |
| ▪ <b>no-onlink no-autoconfig</b> | L=0 A=0, In the Routing Table     |
| ▪ <b>off-link</b>                | L=0 A=1, Not in the Routing Table |
| ▪ <b>off-link no-autoconfig</b>  | L=0 A=0, Not in the Routing Table |

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example includes the IPv6 prefix 2001:0DB8::/35 in router advertisements sent out VLAN 1 with a valid lifetime of 1000 seconds and a preferred lifetime of 900 seconds. The prefix is inserted in the Routing table:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd prefix 2001:0DB8::/35 1000 900
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

**Example 2.** The following example advertises the prefix with the L-bit clear:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 address 2001::1/64
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd prefix 2001::/64 3600 3600 no-onlink
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

## 28.19 ipv6 nd ra interval

Use the **ipv6 nd ra interval** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the interval between IPv6 router advertisement (RA) transmissions on an interface.

To restore the default interval, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd ra interval** *maximum-secs* [*minimum-secs*]

**no ipv6 nd ra interval**

### Parameters

- *maximum-secs*—Maximum interval between IPv6 RA transmissions in seconds. The range is from 4 to 1800.
- *minimum-secs*—Minimum interval between IPv6 RA transmissions in seconds. The range is from 3 to 1350.

### Default Configuration

*maximum-secs* is 600 seconds.

*minimum-secs* is  $0.33 * \text{maximum-secs}$ , if the value  $\geq 3$  seconds and is 3 seconds, if the value  $< 3$  seconds.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The interval between transmissions should be less than or equal to the IPv6 router advertisement lifetime if you configure the route as a default router by using this



command. To prevent synchronization with other IPv6 nodes, the actual interval used is randomly selected from a value between the minimum and maximum values.

The minimum RA interval may never be more than 75% of the maximum RA interval and never less than 3 seconds.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example configures an IPv6 router advertisement interval of 201 seconds for VLAN 1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd ra interval 201
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 2.** The following examples shows a maximum RA interval of 200 seconds and a minimum RA interval of 50 seconds:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd ra interval 200 50
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 28.20 ipv6 nd ra lifetime

Use the **ipv6 nd ra lifetime** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the Router Lifetime value in IPv6 router advertisements on an interface.

To restore the default lifetime, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd ra lifetime** *seconds*

**no ipv6 nd ra lifetime**

### Parameters

- *seconds*—Remaining length of time, in seconds, that this router will continue to be useful as a default router (Router Lifetime value). A value of

zero indicates that it is no longer useful as a default router. The acceptable range is 0 or from <Maximum RA Interval> to 9000 seconds.

### Default Configuration

The default lifetime value is  $3 \times \text{<Maximum RA Interval>}$  seconds.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The Router Lifetime value is included in all IPv6 router advertisements sent out the interface. The value indicates the usefulness of the router as a default router on this interface. Setting the value to 0 indicates that the router should not be considered a default router on this interface. The Router Lifetime value can be set to a non-zero value to indicate that it should be considered a default router on this interface. The non-zero value for the Router Lifetime value should not be less than the router advertisement interval.

### Example

The following example configures an IPv6 router advertisement lifetime of 1801 seconds for VLAN 1:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd ra lifetime 1801
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

## 28.21 ipv6 nd ra suppress

Use the **ipv6 nd ra suppress** command in Interface Configuration mode to suppress IPv6 router advertisement transmissions on an interface. To re-enable the sending of IPv6 router advertisement transmissions on an interface, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd ra suppress**

**no ipv6 nd ra suppress**

### Parameters

N/A.

### Default Configuration

LAN interface - IPv6 router advertisements are automatically sent.

Point-to-Point interface - IPv6 router advertisements are suppressed.

NBMA interface - IPv6 router advertisements are suppressed.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **no ipv6 nd ra suppress** command to enable the sending of IPv6 router advertisement transmissions on a Point-to-Point interface (for example, manual tunnel).

Use the **no ipv6 nd ra suppress** command to enable the sending of IPv6 router advertisement transmissions on a NBMA interface (for example, ISATAP tunnel).

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example suppresses IPv6 router advertisements on vlan 1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd ra suppress
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 2.** The following example enables the sending of IPv6 router advertisements on tunnel 1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface tunnel 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# no ipv6 nd ra suppress
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

---

## 28.22 ipv6 nd reachable-time

Use the **ipv6 nd reachable-time** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the amount of time that a remote IPv6 node is considered reachable after some reachability confirmation event has occurred.

To restore the default time, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd reachable-time** *milliseconds*

**no ipv6 nd reachable-time**

### Parameters

- *milliseconds*—Amount of time that a remote IPv6 node is considered reachable (in milliseconds). The acceptable range is from 0 to 3600000 milliseconds.

### Default Configuration

0 milliseconds (unspecified) is advertised in router advertisements and the value 30000 (30 seconds) is used for the neighbor discovery activity of the router itself.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The configured time enables the router to detect unavailable neighbors. Shorter configured times enable the router to detect unavailable neighbors more quickly; however, shorter times consume more IPv6 network bandwidth and processing resources in all IPv6 network devices. Very short configured times are not recommended in normal IPv6 operation.

The configured time is included in all router advertisements sent out of an interface so that nodes on the same link use the same time value. A value of 0 means indicates that the configured time is unspecified by this router.

### Example

The following example configures an IPv6 reachable time of 1,700,000 milliseconds for VLAN 1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd reachable-time 1700000  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 28.23 ipv6 nd router-preference

Use the **ipv6 nd router-preference** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure a default router preference (DRP) for the router on a specific interface.

To return to the default DRP, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd router-preference {high | medium | low}**

**no ipv6 nd router-preference**

### Parameters

- **high**—Preference for the router specified on an interface is high.
- **medium**—Preference for the router specified on an interface is medium.
- **low**—Preference for the router specified on an interface is low.

### Default Configuration

Router advertisements (RAs) are sent with the medium preference.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

RA messages are sent with the DRP configured by the this command. If no DRP is configured, RAs are sent with a medium preference.

A DRP is useful when, for example, two routers on a link may provide equivalent, but not equal-cost, routing, and policy may dictate that hosts should prefer one of the routers.

### Example

The following example configures a DRP of high for the router on VLAN 1:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd router-preference high
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

## 28.24 ipv6 neighbor

Use the **ipv6 neighbor** command in Global Configuration mode to configure a static entry in the IPv6 neighbor discovery cache. To remove a static IPv6 entry from the IPv6 neighbor discovery cache, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 neighbor** *ipv6-address interface-id mac-address*

**no ipv6 neighbor** [*ipv6-address*] *interface-id*

### Parameters

- *ipv6-address*—Specified IPv6 address. This argument must be in the form documented in RFC4293 where the address is specified in hexadecimal using 16-bit values between colons.
- *interface-id*—Specified interface identifier.
- *mac-address*—Interface MAC address.

### Default Configuration

Static entries are not configured in the IPv6 neighbor discovery cache.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command is similar to the [arp](#) command.

Use the **ipv6 neighbor** command to add a static entry in the IPv6 neighbor discovery cache.

If the specified IPv6 address is a global IPv6 address it must belong to one of static on-link prefixes defined in the interface. When a static on-link prefix is deleted all static entries in the IPv6 neighbor discovery cache corresponding the prefix is deleted to.

If an entry for the specified IPv6 address already exists in the neighbor discovery cache, learned through the IPv6 neighbor discovery process, the entry is automatically converted to a static entry.

Static entries in the IPv6 neighbor discovery cache are not modified by the neighbor discovery process.

Use the **no ipv6 neighbor *ipv6-address interface-id*** command to remove the one given static entry on the given interface. The command does not remove the entry from the cache, if it is a dynamic entry, learned from the IPv6 neighbor discovery process.

Use the **no ipv6 neighbor *interface-id*** command to delete the all static entries on the given interface.

Use the **no ipv6 neighbor** command to remove the all static entries on all interfaces.

Use the **show ipv6 neighbors** command to view static entries in the IPv6 neighbor discovery cache. A static entry in the IPv6 neighbor discovery cache can have one of the following states:

- NCMP (Incomplete)—The interface for this entry is down.
- REACH (Reachable)—The interface for this entry is up.

**Note.** Reachability detection is not applied to static entries in the IPv6 neighbor discovery cache; therefore, the descriptions for the INCOMP and REACH states are different for dynamic and static cache entries.

## Examples

**Example 1.** The following example configures a static entry in the IPv6 neighbor discovery cache for a neighbor with the IPv6 address 2001:0DB8::45A and link-layer address 0002.7D1A.9472 on VLAN 1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 neighbor 2001:0DB8::45A vlan1 0002.7D1A.9472
```

---

**Example 2.** The following example deletes the static entry in the IPv6 neighbor discovery cache for a neighbor with the IPv6 address 2001:0DB8::45A and link-layer address 0002.7D1A.9472 on VLAN 1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no ipv6 neighbor 2001:0DB8::45A vlan1
```

---

**Example 3.** The following example deletes all static entries in the IPv6 neighbor discovery cache on VLAN 1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no ipv6 neighbor vlan1
```

---

**Example 4.** The following example deletes all static entries in the IPv6 neighbor discovery cache on all interfaces:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no ipv6 neighbor
```

---

## 28.25 ipv6 redirects

Use the **ipv6 redirects** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable the sending of ICMP IPv6 redirect messages to re-send a packet through the same interface on which the packet was received.

To disable the sending of redirect messages, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 redirects**

**no ipv6 redirects**

### Parameters

N/A.

### Default Configuration

The sending of ICMP IPv6 redirect messages is enabled.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode



### Example

The following example disables the sending of ICMP IPv6 redirect messages on VLAN 100 and re-enables the messages on VLAN 2:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# no ipv6 redirects
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 redirects
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

## 28.26 ipv6 route

Use the **ipv6 route** command in Global Configuration mode to establish static IPv6 routes.

To remove a previously configured static route, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 route** *ipv6-prefix/prefix-length* {*next--ipv6-address* / *interface-id*} [*metric*]

**no ipv6 route** *ipv6-prefix/prefix-length* {*next--ipv6-address* / *interface-id*}

### Parameters

- *ipv6-prefix*—IPv6 network that is the destination of the static route. Can also be a host name when static host routes are configured.
- */prefix-length*—Length of the IPv6 prefix. A decimal value that indicates how many of the high-order contiguous bits of the address comprise the prefix (the network portion of the address). A slash mark must precede the decimal value.
- *next-ipv6-address*—IPv6 address of the next hop that can be used to reach the specified network.
  - If the *next-ipv6-address* argument is a link local address it must be defined in the zone format: IPv6 Zone Format> ::= *IPv6-Link-Local-Address%Interface-ID*

- The *interface-id* argument must be coded without spaces.
- *interface-id*—Outgoing Interface identifier. This argument can be applied only to point-to-point interfaces (manual IPv6 over IPv4 tunnels).
- *metric*—Static route metric. Acceptable values are from 1 to 65535. The default value is 1.

### Default Configuration

Static entries are not configured in the IPv6 neighbor discovery cache.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If the next IPv6 address is a global IPv6 address, it should belong to a static on-link prefix. When an on-link prefix is removed or is changed to non on-link prefix, the static routes with next hop belonging to the prefix are removed from the configuration.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example defines a static route with a global next hop:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 route 2001::/64 5::5 10
```

---

**Example 2.** The following example defines a static route with a link-local next hop:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 route 2001:DB8:2222::/48  
FE80::260:3EFF:FE11:6770%vlan1 12
```

---

**Example 3.** The following example defines a static route on manual tunnel 1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 route 2001:DB8:2222::/48 tunnel1
```

---

---

## 28.27 ipv6 unicast-routing

Use the **ipv6 unicast-routing** command in Global Configuration mode to enable the forwarding of IPv6 Unicast datagrams.

To disable the forwarding of IPv6 Unicast datagrams, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 unicast-routing**

**no ipv6 unicast-routing**

### Parameters

N/A.

### Default Configuration

IPv6 Unicast routing is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example enables the forwarding of IPv6 Unicast datagrams:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 unicast-routing
```

---

## 28.28 ipv6 unreachable

Use the **ipv6 unreachable** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable the generation of Internet Control Message Protocol for IPv6 (ICMPv6) unreachable messages for any packets arriving on a specified interface.

To prevent the generation of unreachable messages, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 unreachable**

## **no ipv6 unreachable**

### **Parameters**

N/A.

### **Default Configuration**

The sending of ICMP IPv6 unreachable messages is enabled.

### **Command Mode**

Interface Configuration mode

### **User Guidelines**

If the switch receives a Unicast packet destined for itself that uses a protocol it does not recognize, it sends an ICMPv6 unreachable message to the source.

If the switch receives a datagram that it cannot deliver to its ultimate destination because it knows of no route to the destination address, it replies to the originator of that datagram with an ICMP host unreachable message.

### **Example**

The following example disables the generation of ICMPv6 unreachable messages, as appropriate, on an interface:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# no ipv6 unreachable
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## **28.29 show ipv6 interface**

Use the **show ipv6 interface** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode to display the usability status of interfaces configured for IPv6.

### **Syntax**

**show ipv6 interface [brief] | [[*interface-id*] [*prefix*]]**

### Parameters

- **brief**—Displays a brief summary of IPv6 status and configuration for each interface where IPv6 is defined.
- *interface-id*—Interface identifier about which to display information.
- **prefix**—Prefix generated from a local IPv6 prefix pool.

### Default Configuration

Option **brief** - all IPv6 interfaces are displayed.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command to validate the IPv6 status of an interface and its configured addresses. This command also displays the parameters that IPv6 uses for operation on this interface and any configured features.

If the interface's hardware is usable, the interface is marked up.

If you specify an optional interface identifier, the command displays information only about that specific interface. For a specific interface, you can enter the prefix keyword to see the IPv6 neighbor discovery (ND) prefixes that are configured on the interface.

The keyword is supported only if IPv6 unicast routing is enabled.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The show ipv6 interface command displays information about the specified interface:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 interface vlan 1

VLAN 1 is up/up

IPv6 is enabled, link-local address is FE80::0DB8:12AB:FA01

IPv6 Forwarding is enabled

Global unicast address(es):

IPv6 Global Address                                Type
```

```

2000:0DB8::2/64 (ANY) Manual
2000:0DB8::2/64 Manual
2000:1DB8::2011/64 Manual

Joined group address(es):
FF02::1
FF02::2
FF02::1:FF11:6770

MTU is 1500 bytes

ICMP error messages limited interval is 100ms; Bucket size is 10 tokens

ICMP redirects are enabled

ND DAD is enabled, number of DAD attempts: 1

ND reachable time is 30000 milliseconds

ND advertised reachable time is 0 milliseconds

ND advertised retransmit interval is 0 milliseconds

ND router maximum advertisement interval is 600 seconds

ND router minimum advertisement interval is 198 seconds (DEFAULT)

ND router advertisements live for 1800 seconds

ND advertised default router preference is Medium

Stateless autoconfiguration is enabled.

MLD Version is 2

```

#### Field Descriptions:

- **vlan 1 is up/up**—Indicates the interface status: administrative/operational.
- **IPv6 is enabled, stalled, disabled (stalled and disabled are not shown in sample output)**—Indicates that IPv6 is enabled, stalled, or disabled on the interface. If IPv6 is enabled, the interface is marked Enabled. If duplicate address detection processing identified the link-local address of the interface as being a duplicate address, the processing of IPv6 packets is disabled on the interface and the interface is marked Stalled. If IPv6 is not enabled, the interface is marked Disabled.
- **link-local address**—Displays the link-local address assigned to the interface.

- **Global unicast address(es):**—Displays the global Unicast addresses assigned to the interface. The type is **manual** or **autoconfig**.
- **Joined group address(es):**—Indicates the Multicast groups to which this interface belongs.
- **MTU is 1500 bytes**—Maximum transmission unit of the interface.
- **ICMP error messages**—Specifies the minimum interval (in milliseconds) between error messages sent on this interface.
- **ICMP redirects**—State of ICMP IPv6 redirect messages on the interface (the sending of the messages is enabled or disabled).
- **ND DAD**—The state of duplicate address detection on the interface (enabled or disabled).
- **number of DAD attempts:**—Number of consecutive neighbor solicitation messages that are sent on the interface while duplicate address detection is performed.
- **ND reachable time**—Displays the neighbor discovery reachable time (in milliseconds) assigned to this interface.
- **ND advertised reachable time**—Displays the neighbor discovery reachable time (in milliseconds) advertised on this interface.
- **ND advertised retransmit interval**—Displays the neighbor discovery retransmit interval (in milliseconds) advertised on this interface.
- **ND router advertisements**—Specifies the interval (in seconds) for neighbor discovery router advertisements sent on this interface and the amount of time before the advertisements expire.
- **ND advertised default router preference is Medium**—DRP for the router on a specific interface.
- **MLD Version**—Version of MLD

**Example 2.** The **show ipv6 interface command** displays information about the specified manual ipv6 tunnel:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 interface tunnel 2

Tunnel 2 is up/up

IPv6 is enabled, link-local address is FE80::0DB8:12AB:FA01

IPv6 Forwarding is enabled
```

```

Global unicast address(es):
Ipv6 Global Address                                Type
2000:0DB8::2/64 (ANY)                               Manual
2000:0DB8::2/64                                       Manual
2000:1DB8::2011/64                                    Manual

Joined group address(es):
FF02::1
FF02::2
FF02::1:FF11:6770

MTU is 1500 bytes

ICMP error messages limited interval is 100ms; Bucket size is 10 tokens

ICMP redirects are enabled

ND DAD is enabled, number of DAD attempts: 1

ND reachable time is 30000 milliseconds

ND advertised reachable time is 0 milliseconds

ND advertised retransmit interval is 0 milliseconds

ND router advertisements are sent every 200 seconds

ND router advertisements live for 1800 seconds

ND advertised default router preference is Medium

Hosts use stateless autoconfig for addresses.

MLD Version is 2

Tunnel mode is manual

Tunnel Local IPv4 address : 10.10.10.1(auto)

Tunnel Remote Ipv4 address : 10.1.1.1

```

**Field Descriptions:**

- **vlan 1 is up/up**—Indicates the interface status: administrative/operational.
- **IPv6 is enabled, stalled, disabled (stalled and disabled are not shown in sample output)**—Indicates that IPv6 is enabled, stalled, or disabled on the interface. If IPv6 is enabled, the interface is marked “enabled.” If duplicate address detection processing identified the link-local address of the interface as being a duplicate address, the processing of IPv6 packets is



disabled on the interface and the interface is marked “stalled.” If IPv6 is not enabled, the interface is marked “disabled.”

- **link-local address**—Displays the link-local address assigned to the interface.
- **Global Unicast address(es)**—Displays the global Unicast addresses assigned to the interface. The type is **manual** or **autoconfig**.
- **Joined group address(es)**—Indicates the Multicast groups to which this interface belongs.
- —Maximum transmission unit of the interface.
- **ICMP error messages**—Specifies the minimum interval (in milliseconds) between error messages sent on this interface.
- **ICMP redirects**—The state of Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) IPv6 redirect messages on the interface (the sending of the messages is enabled or disabled).
- **ND DAD**—The state of duplicate address detection on the interface (enabled or disabled).
- **number of DAD attempts**—Number of consecutive neighbor solicitation messages that are sent on the interface while duplicate address detection is performed.
- **ND reachable time**—Displays the neighbor discovery reachable time (in milliseconds) assigned to this interface.
- **ND advertised reachable time**—Displays the neighbor discovery reachable time (in milliseconds) advertised on this interface.
- **ND advertised retransmit interval**—Displays the neighbor discovery retransmit interval (in milliseconds) advertised on this interface.
- **ND router advertisements**—Specifies the interval (in seconds) for neighbor discovery router advertisements sent on this interface and the amount of time before the advertisements expire.
- **ND advertised default router preference is Medium**—The DRP for the router on a specific interface.
- **MLD Version**—The version of MLD
- **Tunnel mode**—Specifies the tunnel mode: **manual**, **6to4**, **auto-tunnel** or **isatap**

- **Tunnel Local IPv4 address**—Specifies the tunnel local IPv4 address and have one of the following formats:
  - *ipv4-address*
  - *ipv4-address(auto)*
  - *ipv4-address (interface-id)*
- **Tunnel Remote Ipv4 address**—Specifies the tunnel remote IPv4 address

---

**Example 3.** The **show ipv6 interface** command displays information about the specified ISATAP tunnel:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 interface tunnel 1

Tunnel 1 is up/up

IPv6 is enabled, link-local address is FE80::0DB8:12AB:FA01

ICMP redirects are disabled

Global unicast address(es):

Ipv6 Global Address                                Type
2000:0DB8::2/64 (ANY)                               Manual
2000:0DB8::2/64                                     Manual
2000:1DB8::2011/64                                  Manual

Joined group address(es):
FF02::1
FF02::2
FF02::1:FF11:6770

    is 1500 bytes

ICMP error messages limited interval is 100ms; Bucket size is 10 tokens

ICMP redirects are enabled

ND DAD is disabled, number of DAD attempts: 1

ND reachable time is 30000 milliseconds

ND advertised reachable time is 0 milliseconds

ND advertised retransmit interval is 0 milliseconds
```

```
ND router advertisements are sent every 200 seconds
ND router advertisements live for 1800 seconds
ND advertised default router preference is Medium
Hosts use stateless autoconfig for addresses.
MLD Version is 2
Tunnel mode is ISATAP
Tunnel Local IPv4 address : 10.10.10.1(VLAN 1)
ISATAP Router DNS name is isatap
```

**Field Descriptions:**

- **ND DAD**—The state of duplicate address detection on the interface (enabled or disabled). **Note.** The state of duplicate address detection on an IPv6 tunnel interface of ISATAP type always is displayed as disabled regardless of a value of the **number of DAD attempts** parameter because DAD is not supported on NBMA interfaces. The switch will enable DAD automatically when the user change the type of the tunnel to manual if a the parameter value bigger than 0.
- **number of DAD attempts**—Number of consecutive neighbor solicitation messages that are sent on the interface while duplicate address detection is performed.
- **vlan 1 is up/up**—Indicates the interface status: administrative/operational.
- **IPv6 is enabled, stalled, disabled (stalled and disabled are not shown in sample output)**—Indicates that IPv6 is enabled, stalled, or disabled on the interface. If IPv6 is enabled, the interface is marked “enabled.” If duplicate address detection processing identified the link-local address of the interface as being a duplicate address, the processing of IPv6 packets is disabled on the interface and the interface is marked “stalled.” If IPv6 is not enabled, the interface is marked “disabled.”
- **link-local address**—Displays the link-local address assigned to the interface.
- **Global Unicast address(es)**—Displays the global Unicast addresses assigned to the interface. The type is **manual** or **autoconfig**.
- **Joined group address(es)**—Indicates the Multicast groups to which this interface belongs.
- —Maximum transmission unit of the interface.

- **ICMP error messages**—Specifies the minimum interval (in milliseconds) between error messages sent on this interface.
- **ICMP redirects**—The state of Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) IPv6 redirect messages on the interface (the sending of the messages is enabled or disabled).
- **number of DAD attempts**—Number of consecutive neighbor solicitation messages that are sent on the interface while duplicate address detection is performed.
- **ND reachable time**—Displays the neighbor discovery reachable time (in milliseconds) assigned to this interface.
- **ND advertised reachable time**—Displays the neighbor discovery reachable time (in milliseconds) advertised on this interface.
- **ND advertised retransmit interval**—Displays the neighbor discovery retransmit interval (in milliseconds) advertised on this interface.
- **ND router advertisements**—Specifies the interval (in seconds) for neighbor discovery router advertisements sent on this interface and the amount of time before the advertisements expire.
- **ND advertised default router preference is Medium**—The DRP for the router on a specific interface.
- **MLD Version**—The version of MLD
- **Tunnel mode**—Specifies the tunnel mode: **manual**, **6to4**, **auto-tunnel** or **isatap**
- **Tunnel Local IPv4 address**—Specifies the tunnel local IPv4 address and have one of the following formats:
  - *ipv4-address*
  - *ipv4-address (auto)*
  - *ipv4-address (interface-id)*
- **Tunnel Remote Ipv4 address**—Specifies the tunnel remote IPv4 address
- **ISATAP Router DNS name is**—The DNS name of the ISATAP Router

**Example 4.** The following command with the **brief** keyword displays information about all interfaces that IPv6 is defined on:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 interface brief
```

Interface	Interface State	IPv6 State	Link Local IPv6 Address	MLD Version	Number of Global Addresses
vlan 1	up/up	enabled	FE80::0DB8:12AB:FA01	1	1
vlan 2	up/up	stalled	FE80::0DB8:12AB:FA01	1	1
vlan 3	up/down	enabled	FE80::0DB8:12AB:FA01	1	3
vlan 4	down/down	enabled	FE80::0DB8:12AB:FA01	2	2
vlan 5	up/up	enabled	FE80::0DB8:12AB:FA01	1	1
vlan 100	up/up	enabled	FE80::0DB8:12AB:FA01	1	1
vlan 1000	up/up	stalled	FE80::0DB8:12AB:FA01	1	1

---

**Example 5.** This sample output shows the characteristics of VLAN 1 that has generated a prefix from a local IPv6 prefix pool:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# configure terminal
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 address 2001:0DB8:1::1/64
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 address 2001:0DB8:2::1/64
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 address 2001:0DB8:3::1/64
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd prefix 2001:0DB8:1::/64 no-advertise
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd prefix 2001:0DB8:3::/64 2912000 564900
off-link
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd prefix 2001:0DB8:4::/64
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd prefix 2001:0DB8:5::/64 2912000 564900
off-link
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# exit
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 interface vlan 1 prefix
```

---

IPv6 Prefix Advertisements VLAN 1

Codes: A - Address, P - Prefix is advertised, R is in Routing Table

Code	Prefix	Flags	Valid Lifetime	Preferred Lifetime
----	-----	----	-----	-----
	default	LA	2592000	604800
AR	2001:0DB8:1::/64	LA	infinite	infinite
APR	2001:0DB8:2::/64	LA	infinite	infinite
AP	2001:0DB8:3::/64	A	infinite	infinite
PR	2001:0DB8:4::/64	LA	2592000	604800
P	2001:0DB8:5::/64	A	2912000	564900

## 28.30 show ipv6 link-local default zone

Use the **show ipv6 link-local default zone** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode to display the IPv6 link local default zone.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 link-local default zone**

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example displays the default zone when it is defined:

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 link-local default zone
Link Local Default Zone is VLAN 1
```

**Example 2.** The following example displays the default zone when it is not defined:

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 link-local default zone
```

Link Local Default Zone is not defined

---

## 28.31 show ipv6 nd prefix

Use the **show ipv6 nd prefix** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode to display IPv6 prefixes included in IPv6 Neighbor Discovery (ND) router advertisements.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 nd prefix** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Specified interface identifier on which prefixes are advertised.

### Default Configuration

No prefixes are displayed.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **show ipv6 nd prefix** command with the *interface-id* argument to display prefixes advertised on a single interface.

### Example

The following example displays IPv6 prefixes:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 nd prefix vlan 100
vlan 100
  default
    valid-lifetime 2,592,000 secs
    preferred-lifetime 604,800 secs
    on-link
```

```
auto-config
prefix 2001::1/64
    valid-lifetime 3,600 secs
    preferred-lifetime 2,700 secs
prefix 2001:2:12/64
    no advertise
prefix 2002::1/64
    valid-lifetime 3,600 secs
    preferred-lifetime 2,700 secs
    on-link
prefix 2011::1/64
    valid-lifetime 3,600 secs
    preferred-lifetime 2,700 secs
    off-link
auto-config
```

---

## 28.32 show ipv6 neighbors

Use the **show ipv6 neighbors** command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode to display IPv6 neighbor discovery (ND) cache information.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 neighbors** [*interface-id* | *ipv6-address* | *ipv6-hostname*]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Specifies the identifier of the interface from which IPv6 neighbor information is to be displayed.
- *ipv6-address*—Specifies the IPv6 address of the neighbor. This argument must be in the form documented in RFC4293 where the address is specified in hexadecimal using 16-bit values between colons.
- *ipv6-hostname*—Specifies the IPv6 host name of the remote networking device.



### Default Configuration

All IPv6 ND cache entries are listed.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

When the *interface-id* argument is not specified, cache information for all IPv6 neighbors is displayed. Specifying the *interface-id* argument displays only cache information about the specified interface.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following is sample output from the `show ipv6 neighbors` command when entered with an interface-id:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 neighbors vlan 1
```

IPv6 Address	Age	Link-layer Addr	State	Interface	Router
2000:0:0:4::2	0	0003.a0d6.141e	REACH	VLAN1	Yes
3001:1::45a	-	0002.7d1a.9472	REACH	VLAN1	-
FE80::203:A0FF:FED6:141E	0	0003.a0d6.141e	REACH	VLAN1	No

---

**Example 2.** The following is sample output from the `show ipv6 neighbors` command when entered with an IPv6 address:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 neighbors 2000:0:0:4::2
```

IPv6 Address	Age	Link-layer Addr	State	Interface	Router
2000:0:0:4::2	0	0003.a0d6.141e	REACH	VLAN1	Yes

---

#### Field Descriptions:

- **Total number of entries**—Number of entries (peers) in the cache.
- **IPv6 Address**—IPv6 address of neighbor or interface.
- **Age**—Time (in minutes) since the address was confirmed to be reachable. A hyphen (-) indicates a static entry.

- **Link-layer Addr**—MAC address. If the address is unknown, a hyphen (-) is displayed.
- **Interface**—Interface which the neighbor is connected to.
- **Router**—Specifies if the neighbor is a Router. A hyphen (-) is displayed for static entries.

---

## 28.33 show ipv6 route

Use the **show ipv6 route** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode to display the current contents of the IPv6 routing table.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 route** [*ipv6-address*| *ipv6-prefix/prefix-length*| *protocol*|| **interface** *interface-id*]

### Parameters

- *ipv6-address*—Displays routing information for a specific IPv6 address. This argument must be in the form documented in RFC4293 where the address is specified in hexadecimal using 16-bit values between colons.
- *ipv6-prefix*—Displays routing information for a specific IPv6 network. This argument must be in the form documented in RFC4293 where the address is specified in hexadecimal using 16-bit values between colons.
- */prefix-length*—The length of the IPv6 prefix. A decimal value that indicates how many of the high-order contiguous bits of the address comprise the prefix (the network portion of the address). A slash mark must precede the decimal value.
- **protocol**—Displays routes for the specified routing protocol using any of these keywords: **bgp**, **isis**, **ospf**, or **rip**; or displays routes for the specified type of route using any of these keywords: **connected**, **static**, **nd**, or **icmp**.
- **interface** *interface-id*—Identifier of an interface.

### Default Configuration

All IPv6 routing information for all active routing tables is displayed.

## Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command provides output similar to the **show ip route** command, except that the information is IPv6-specific.

When the *ipv6-address* or *ipv6-prefix/prefix-length* argument is specified, a longest match lookup is performed from the routing table and only route information for that address or network is displayed. When the **icmp**, **nd**, **connected**, **local**, or **static** keywords are specified, only that type of route is displayed. When the *interface-id* argument are specified, only the specified interface-specific routes are displayed.

## Examples

**Example 1.** The following is sample output from the **show ipv6 route** command when IPv6 Routing is not enabled and the command is entered without an IPv6 address or prefix specified:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 route

Codes: > - Best

        S - Static, I - ICMP Redirect, ND - Router Advertisement

[d/m]: d - route's distance, m - route's metric

IPv6 Routing Table - 6 entries
S> ::/0 [1/1]

    via fe80::77  VLAN 1

ND> ::/0    [11/0]

    via fe80::200:cff:fe4a:dfa8 VLAN 1 Lifetime 1784 sec

ND> 2001::/64 [0/0]

    via ::  VLAN 100

ND> 2002:1:1:1::/64 [0/0]

    via ::  VLAN 100

ND> 3001::/64 [0/0]

    via ::  VLAN 101
```

```
ND> 4004::/64 [0/0]
```

```
via :: VLAN 110
```

---

**Example 2.** The following is sample output from the **show ipv6 route** command when IPv6 Routing is enabled and the command is entered without an IPv6 address or prefix specified and IPv6 Routing is enabled:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 route
```

```
Codes: > - Best
```

```
S - Static, C - Connected,
```

```
L - Local(on-link prefixes defined by the ipv6 nd prefix command with on-link keyword,
```

```
[d/m]: d - route's distance, m - route's metric
```

```
IPv6 Routing Table - 3 entries
```

```
S> 3000::/64 [1/1]
```

```
via FE80::A8BB:CCFF:FE02:8B00 VLAN 100
```

```
C> 4001::/64 [0/0]
```

```
via :: VLAN 100
```

```
L> 4002::/64 [0/0]
```

```
via :: VLAN 100 Lifetime 9000 sec
```

---

## 28.34 show ipv6 route summary

Use the **show ipv6 route summary** command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode to display the current contents of the IPv6 routing table in summary format.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 route summary**

### Parameters

N/A.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following is sample output from the `show ipv6 route summary` command:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 route summary
IPv6 Routing Table Summary - 97 entries
37 local, 35 connected, 25 static
Number of prefixes:
/16: 1, /28: 10, /32: 5, /35: 25, /40: 1, /64: 9
/96: 5, /112: 1, /127: 4, /128: 36
```

---

## 28.35 show ipv6 static

Use the **show ipv6 static** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode to display the current static routes of the IPv6 routing table.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 static** [*ipv6-address*| *ipv6-prefix*| *prefix-length*] [*interface interface-id*][**detail**]

### Parameters

- *ipv6-address*—Provides routing information for a specific IPv6 address. This argument must be in the form documented in RFC4293 where the address is specified in hexadecimal using 16-bit values between colons.
- *ipv6-prefix*—Provides routing information for a specific IPv6 network. This argument must be in the form documented in RFC4293 where the address is specified in hexadecimal using 16-bit values between colons.
- */prefix-length*—Length of the IPv6 prefix. A decimal value that indicates how many of the high-order contiguous bits of the address comprise the prefix (the network portion of the address). A slash mark must precede the decimal value.

- **interface** *interface-id*—Identifier of an interface.
- **detail**—Specifies for invalid routes, the reason why the route is not valid.

### Default Configuration

All IPv6 static routing information for all active routing tables is displayed.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

When the *ipv6-address* or *ipv6-prefix/prefix-length* argument is specified, a longest match lookup is performed from the routing table and only route information for that address or network is displayed. Only the information matching the criteria specified in the command syntax is displayed. For example, when the *interface-id* argument is specified, only the specified interface-specific routes are displayed.

When the **detail** keyword is specified, the reason why the route is not valid is displayed for invalid direct or fully specified routes.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following is sample output from the **show ipv6 static** command without specified options:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 static

IPv6 Static routes   Code: * - installed in Routing Information Base (RIB)

IPv6 Static routes distance is 1

* 3000::/16, interface VLAN1, metric 1
* 4000::/16, via nexthop 2001:1::1, metric 1
  5000::/16, interface VLAN2, metric 1
* 5555::/16, via nexthop 4000::1, metric 1
  5555::/16, via nexthop 9999::1, metric 1
* 5555::/16, via nexthop 4001:AF00::1, metric 1
* 6000::/16, via nexthop 2007::1, metric 1
```

---

**Example 2.** The following is sample output from the **show ipv6 route** command when entered with the IPv6 prefix 2001:200::/35:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 static 2001:200::/35

IPv6 Static routes   Code: * - installed in Routing Information Base (RIB)

IPv6 Static routes distance is 1

* 2001:200::/35, via nexthop 4000::1, metric 1
    2001:200::/35, via nexthop 9999::1, metric 1

* 2001:200::/35, interface VLAN1, metric 1
```

---

**Example 3.** The following is sample output from the **show ipv6 route** command when entered with the interface VLAN 1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 static interface vlan 1

IPv6 Static routes   Code: * - installed in Routing Information Base (RIB)

IPv6 Static routes distance is 1

* 5000::/16, interface VLAN1, metric 1
```

---

**Example 4.** The following is sample output from the **show ipv6 route** command with the **detail** keyword:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 static detail

IPv6 Static routes   Code: * - installed in Routing Information Base (RIB)

IPv6 Static routes distance is 1

* 3000::/16, interface VLAN1, metric 1

* 4000::/16, via nexthop 2001:1::1, metric 1
    5000::/16, interface VLAN2, metric 1
        Interface is down

* 5555::/16, via nexthop 4000::1, metric 1
    5555::/16, via nexthop 9999::1, metric 1
        Route does not fully resolve

* 5555::/16, via nexthop 4001:AF00::1, metric 1
```

---

# IPv6 First Hop Security

## Policies

Policies contain the rules of verification that will be performed on input packets. They can be attached to VLANs and/or port (Ethernet port or port channel).

The final set of rules that is applied to an input packet on a port is built in the following way:

1. The rules configured in policies attached to the port on the VLAN on which the packet arrived are added to the set.
1. The rules configured in the policy attached to the VLAN are added to the set if they have not been added at the port level.
2. The global rules are added to the set if they have not been added at the VLAN or port level.

Rules defined at the port level override the rules set at the VLAN level. Rules defined at the VLAN level override the globally-configured rules. The globally-configured rules override the system defaults.

You can only attach 1 policy (for a specific sub-feature) to a VLAN.

You can attach multiple policies (for a specific sub-feature) to a port if they specify different VLANs.

A sub-feature policy does not take effect until:

- IPv6 First Hop Security is enabled on the VLAN
- The sub-feature is enabled on the VLAN
- The policy is attached to the VLAN or port

## Default Policies

Empty default policies exist for each sub-feature and are by default attached to all VLANs and ports. The default policies are named: "vlan\_default" and "port\_default".

Rules can be added to these default policies. You do not have to manually attach default policies to ports. They are attached by default.

When a user-defined policy is attached to a port the default policy for that port is detached. If the user-defined policy is detached from the port, the default policy is reattached.



Default policies can never be deleted. You can only delete the user-added configuration.

### Lists of Commands

---

## 29.1 address-config

To specify allowed configuration methods of global IPv6 addresses within an IPv6 Neighbor Binding policy, use the `address-config` command in Neighbor Binding Policy Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

`address-config [stateless | any] [dhcp]`

`no address-config`

### Parameters

- **stateless**—Only auto configuration for global IPv6 bound from NDP messages is allowed.
- **any**—All configuration methods for global IPv6 bound from NDP messages (stateless and manual) are allowed. If no keyword is defined the **any** keyword is applied.
- **dhcp**—Bound from DHCPv6 is allowed.

### Default Configuration

Policy attached to port or port channel: the value configured in the policy attached to the VLAN.

Policy attached to VLAN: global configuration.

### Command Mode

Neighbor Binding Policy Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

If this command is part of a policy attached to a VLAN, it is applied to all the ports in the VLAN. If it is defined in a policy attached to a port in the VLAN, this value overrides the value in the policy attached to the VLAN.

If no keyword is defined the **address-config any** command is applied.

### Example

The following example shows how to change the global configuration to allow only DHCP address configuration method:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 neighbor binding policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-nbr-binding)# address-config dhcp
switchxxxxxx(config-nbr-binding)# exit
```

---

## 29.2 address-prefix-validation

To define the bound address prefix validation within an IPv6 Neighbor Binding policy, use the **address-prefix-validation** command in Neighbor Binding Policy Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**address-prefix-validation** [**enable** | **disable**]

**no address-prefix-validation**

### Parameters

- **enable**—Enables bound address prefix validation. If no keyword is configured, this keyword is applied by default.
- **disable**—Disables bound address prefix validation.

### Default Configuration

Policy attached to port or port channel: the value configured in the policy attached to the VLAN.

Policy attached to VLAN: global configured value.

### Command Mode

Neighbor Binding Policy Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

When a policy containing this command is attached to a VLAN, it overrides the global configuration and is applied to all ports of the VLAN. When this command is used in a policy attached to a port, it overrides the global and the VLAN configurations.

### Example

The following example shows how to define policy1 that changes the global bound address verification in Neighbor Binding:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 neighbor binding policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-nbr-binding)# address-prefix-validation enable
switchxxxxxx(config-nbr-binding)# exit
```

---

## 29.3 clear ipv6 first hop security counters

To clear IPv6 First Hop Security port counters, use the **clear ipv6 first hop security counters** command in privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**clear ipv6 first hop security counters** [**interface** *interface-id*]

### Parameters

- **interface** *interface-id*—Clear IPv6 First Hop Security counters for the specified Ethernet port or port channel.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command clears port counters about packets handled by IPv6 First Hop Security.

Use the **interface** keyword to clear all counters for the specific port.

Use the command without keyword to clear all counters.

### Example

The following example clears IPv6 First Hop Security counters on port gi1/1/1

---

```
switchxxxxxx# clear ipv6 first hop security counters interface gi1/1/1
```

---

## 29.4 clear ipv6 first hop security error counters

To clear IPv6 First Hop Security global error counters, use the **clear ipv6 first hop security error counters** command in privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**clear ipv6 first hop security error counters**

### Parameters

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command clears global error counters.

### Example

The following example clears IPv6 First Hop Security error counters:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# clear ipv6 first hop security error counters
```

---

## 29.5 clear ipv6 neighbor binding prefix table

To remove dynamic entries from the Neighbor Prefix table, use the **clear ipv6 neighbor binding prefix table** command in Privilege EXEC configuration mode.

### Syntax

**clear ipv6 neighbor binding prefix table** [**vlan** *vlan-id*]  
[*prefix-address/prefix-length*]

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Clear the dynamic prefixes that match the specified VLAN.
- *prefix-address/prefix-length*—Clear the specific dynamic prefix.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command deletes the dynamic entries of the Neighbor Prefix table.

Use the **clear ipv6 neighbor binding prefix table vlan** *vlan-id* *prefix-address/prefix-length* command to delete one specific entry.

Use the **clear ipv6 neighbor binding prefix table vlan** *vlan-id* command to delete the dynamic entries that match the specified VLAN.

Use the **clear ipv6 neighbor binding prefix table** command to delete all dynamic entries.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example clears all dynamic entries:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# clear ipv6 neighbor binding prefix table
```

---

**Example 2.** The following example clears all dynamic prefixes that match VLAN 100:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# clear ipv6 neighbor binding prefix table vlan 100
```

---

**Example 3.** The following example clears one specific prefix:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# clear ipv6 neighbor binding prefix table vlan 100  
2002:11aa:0000:0001::/64
```

---

## 29.6 clear ipv6 neighbor binding table

To remove dynamic entries from the Neighbor Binding table, use the **clear ipv6 neighbor binding table** command in Privilege EXEC configuration mode.

### Syntax

**clear ipv6 neighbor binding table** [**vlan** *vlan-id*] [**interface** *interface-id*] [**ipv6** *ipv6-address*] [**mac** *mac-address*] [**ndp** | **dhcp**]

### Parameters

- **vlan** *vlan-id*—Clear the dynamic entries that match the specified VLAN.
- **interface** *interface-id*—Clear the dynamic entries that match the specified port (Ethernet port or port channel).
- **ipv6** *ipv6-address*—Clear the dynamic entries that match the specified IPv6 address.
- **mac** *mac-address*—Clear the dynamic entries that match the specified MAC address.
- **ndp**—Clear the dynamic entries that are bound from NDP messages.
- **dhcp**—Clear the dynamic entries that are bound from DHCPv6 messages.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command deletes the dynamic entries of the Neighbor Binding table.

The dynamic entries to be deleted can be specified by the *vlan-id* argument, the *interface-id* argument, IPv6 address, MAC address, or by type of message from which they were bound.

If the **ndp** keyword and the **dhcp** keyword is not defined, the entries are removed regardless their origin.

If no keywords or arguments are entered, all dynamic entries are deleted.

All keyword and argument combinations are allowed.

### Example

The following example clears all dynamic entries that exist on VLAN 100 & port gi1/1/1:

```
switchxxxxxx# clear ipv6 neighbor binding table vlan 100 interface gi1/1/1
```

## 29.7 device-role (IPv6 DHCP Guard)

To specify the role of the device attached to the port within an IPv6 DHCP Guard policy, use the **device-role** command in IPv6 DHCPv6 Guard Policy Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**device-role** {client | server}

**no device-role**

### Parameters

- **client**—Sets the role of the device to DHCPv6 client.
- **server**—Sets the role of the device to DHCPv6 server.

### Default Configuration

Policy attached to port or port channel: the value configured in the policy attached to the VLAN.

Policy attached to VLAN: client.

### Command Mode

DHCP Guard Policy Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If this command is part of a policy attached to a VLAN, it is applied to all the ports in the VLAN. If it is defined in a policy attached to a port in the VLAN, this value overrides the value in the policy attached to the VLAN.

IPv6 DHCP Guard discards the following DHCPv6 messages sent by DHCPv6 servers/relays and received on ports configured as client:

- ADVERTISE

- **REPLY**
- **RECONFIGURE**
- **RELAY-REPL**
- **LEASEQUERY-REPLY**

### Example

The following example defines an IPv6 DHCP Guard policy named policy 1 and configures the port role as the server:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 dhcp guard policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp-guard)# device-role server
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp-guard)# exit
```

---

## 29.8 device-role (Neighbor Binding)

To specify the role of the device attached to the port within an IPv6 Neighbor Binding policy, use the **device-role** command within IPv6 Neighbor Binding Policy Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**device-role** {**perimeter** | **internal**}

**no device-role**

### Parameters

- **perimeter**—Specifies that the port is connected to devices not supporting IPv6 First Hop Security.
- **internal**—Specifies that the port is connected to devices supporting IPv6 First Hop Security.

### Default Configuration

Policy attached to port or port channel: Value configured in the policy attached to the VLAN.

Policy attached to VLAN: Perimeter.



### Command Mode

Neighbor Binding Policy Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

If this command is part of a policy attached to a VLAN, it is applied to all the ports in the VLAN. If it is defined in a policy attached to a port in the VLAN, this value overrides the value in the policy attached to the VLAN.

NB Integrity supports the perimetrical model (see RFC 6620).

This model specifies two types of ports:

- **Perimeter Port**—Specifies ports connected to devices not supporting NB Integrity. NB Integrity establishes binding for neighbors connected to these ports. Source Guard does not function on these ports.
- **Internal Port**—The second type specifies ports connected to devices supporting IPv6 First Hop Security. NB Integrity does not establish binding for neighbors connected to these ports, but it does propagate the bindings established on perimeter ports.

A dynamic IPv6 address bound to a port is deleted when its role is changed from perimetrical to internal. A static IPv6 address is kept.

### Example

The following example defines a Neighbor Binding policy named policy 1 and configures the port role as an internal port:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 neighbor binding policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-nbr-binding)# device-role internal
switchxxxxxx(config-nbr-binding)# exit
```

## 29.9 device-role (ND Inspection Policy)

To specify the role of the device attached to the port within an IPv6 ND Inspection policy, use the **device-role** command in ND Inspection Policy Configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**device-role {host | router}**

## no device-role

### Parameters

- **host**—Sets the role of the device to host.
- **router**—Sets the role of the device to router.

### Default Configuration

Policy attached to port or port channel: the value configured in the policy attached to the VLAN.

Policy attached to VLAN: host.

### Command Mode

ND inspection Policy Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If this command is part of a policy attached to a VLAN, it is applied to all the ports in the VLAN. If it is defined in a policy attached to a port in the VLAN, this value overrides the value in the policy attached to the VLAN.

ND Inspection performs egress filtering of NDP messages depending on a port role. The following table specifies the filtering rules.

Message	Host	Router
RA	Permit	Permit
RS	Deny	Permit
CPA	Permit	Permit
CPS	Deny	Permit
ICMP Redirect	Permit	Permit

### Example

The following example defines an ND Inspection policy named policy 1 and configures the port role as router:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd inspection policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-nd-inspection)# device-role router
switchxxxxxx(config-nd-inspection)# exit
```

---

## 29.10 device-role (RA Guard Policy)

To specify the role of the device attached to the port within an IPv6 RA Guard policy, use the **device-role** command in RA Guard Policy Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**device-role** {host | router}

**no device-role**

### Parameters

- **host**—Sets the role of the device to host.
- **router**—Sets the role of the device to router.

### Default Configuration

Policy attached to port or port channel: the value configured in the policy attached to the VLAN.

Policy attached to VLAN: host.

### Command Mode

RA Guard Policy Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If this command is part of a policy attached to a VLAN, it is applied to all the ports in the VLAN. If it is defined in a policy attached to a port in the VLAN, this value overrides the value in the policy attached to the VLAN.

RA Guard discards input RA, CPA, and ICMPv6 Redirect messages received on ports configured as host.

### Example

The following example defines an RA Guard policy named policy 1 and configures the port role as **router**:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd raguard policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-ra-guard)# device-role router
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-ra-guard)# exit
```

---

## 29.11 drop-unsecure

To enable dropping messages with no or invalid options or an invalid signature within an IPv6 ND Inspection policy, use the drop-unsecure command in ND Inspection Policy Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the no form of this command.

### Syntax

**drop-unsecure** [enable | disable]

**no drop-unsecure**

### Parameters

- **enable**—Enables dropping messages with no or invalid options or an invalid signature. If no keyword is configured this keyword is applied by default.
- **disable**—Disables dropping messages with no or invalid options or an invalid signature.

### Default Configuration

Policy attached to port or port channel: the value configured in the policy attached to the VLAN.

Policy attached to VLAN: global configuration.

### Command Mode

ND inspection Policy Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If this command is part of a policy attached to a VLAN, it is applied to all the ports in the VLAN. If it is defined in a policy attached to a port in the VLAN, this value overrides the value in the policy attached to the VLAN.

### Example

The following example defines an ND Inspection policy named `policy1`, places the switch in ND Inspection Policy Configuration mode, and enables the switch to drop messages with no or invalid options or an invalid signature:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd inspection policy policy1  
switchxxxxxx(config-nd-inspection)# drop-unsecure  
switchxxxxxx(config-nd-inspection)# exit
```

## 29.12 hop-limit

To enable the verification of the advertised Cur Hop Limit value in RA messages within an IPv6 RA Guard policy, use the **hop-limit** command in RA Guard Policy Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**hop-limit** {[maximum {*value* | disable}] [minimum {*value* | disable}]}

**no hop-limit** [maximum] [minimum]

### Parameters

- **maximum *value***—Verifies that the hop-count limit is less than or equal to the **value** argument. Range 1-255. The value of the high boundary must be equal or greater than the value of the low boundary.
- **maximum disable**—Disables verification of the high boundary of the hop-count limit.
- **minimum *value***—Verifies that the hop-count limit is greater than or equal to the **value** argument. Range 1-255.
- **minimum disable**—Disables verification of the lower boundary of the hop-count limit.

### Default Configuration

Policy attached to port or port channel: the value configured in the policy attached to the VLAN.

Policy attached to VLAN: global configuration.

## Command Mode

RA Guard Policy Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

If this command is part of a policy attached to a VLAN, it is applied to all the ports in the VLAN. If it is defined in a policy attached to a port in the VLAN, this value overrides the value in the policy attached to the VLAN.

Use the **disable** keyword to disable verification regardless of the global or VLAN configuration.

## Examples

**Example 1**—The following example defines an RA Guard policy named policy1, places the switch in RA Guard Policy Configuration mode, and defines a minimum Cur Hop Limit value of 5:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd raguard policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-ra-guard)# hop-limit minimum 5
switchxxxxxx(config-ra-guard)# exit
```

---

**Example 2**—The following example defines an RA Guard policy named policy1, places the switch in RA Guard Policy Configuration mode, and disables validation of the Cur Hop Limit high boundary:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd raguard policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-ra-guard)# hop-limit maximum disable
switchxxxxxx(config-ra-guard)# exit
```

---

## 29.13 ipv6 dhcp guard

To enable the DHCPv6 guard feature on a VLAN, use the **ipv6 dhcp guard** command in VLAN Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

**ipv6 dhcp guard**

**no ipv6 dhcp guard**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

DHCPv6 Guard on a VLAN is disabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

DHCPv6 Guard blocks messages sent by DHCPv6 servers/relays to clients received on ports that are not configured as a DHCPv6 server. Client messages or messages sent by relay agents from clients to servers are not blocked. See the [device-role \(IPv6 DHCP Guard\)](#) command for details.

DHCPv6 Guard validates received DHCPv6 messages based on a DHCPv6 Guard policy attached to the source port.

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example enables DHCPv6 Guard on VLAN 100:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 dhcp guard
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 2**—The following example enables DHCPv6 Guard on VLANs 100-107:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface range vlan 100-107
switchxxxxxx(config-if-range)# ipv6 dhcp guard
switchxxxxxx(config-if-range)# exit
```

---

## 29.14 ipv6 dhcp guard attach-policy (port mode)

To attach a DHCPv6 Guard policy to a specific port, use the **ipv6 dhcp guard attach-policy** command in Interface Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 dhcp guard attach-policy** *policy-name* [**vlan** *vlan-list*]

**no ipv6 dhcp guard attach-policy** [*policy-name*]

### Parameters

- *policy-name*—The DHCPv6 Guard policy name (up to 32 characters).
- **vlan** *vlan-list*—Specifies that the DHCPv6 Guard policy is to be attached to the VLAN(s) in *vlan-list*. If the **vlan** keyword is not configured, the policy is applied to all VLANs on the device on which DHCPv6 Guard is enabled.

### Default Configuration

The DHCPv6 Guard default policy is applied.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command to attach a DHCPv6 Guard policy to a port.

Each time the command is used, it overrides the previous command within the same policy.

If a policy specified by the *policy-name* argument is not defined, the command is rejected.

Multiple policies with the **vlan** keyword can be attached to the same port if they do not have common VLANs.

The set of rules that is applied to an input packet is built in the following way:

- The rules, configured in the policy attached to the port on the VLAN on which the packet arrived are added to the set.



- The rules, configured in the policy attached to the VLAN are added to the set if they have not been added.
- The global rules are added to the set if they have not been added.

Use **no ipv6 dhcp guard attach-policy** to detach all user-defined DHCP Guard policies attached to the port.

Use **no ipv6 dhcp guard attach-policy *policy-name*** to detach the specific policy from the port.

### Examples

**Example 1**—In the following example, the DHCPv6 Guard policy *policy1* is attached to the *gi1/1/1* port and the default policy *port\_default* is detached:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 dhcp guard attach-policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 2**—In the following example, the DHCPv6 Guard policy *policy1* is attached to the *gi1/1/1* port and applied to VLANs 1-10 and 12-20:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 dhcp guard attach-policy policy1 vlan 1-10,12-20
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 3**—In the following example, the DHCPv6 Guard policy *policy1* is attached to the *gi1/1/1* port and applied to VLANs 1-10 and the DHCPv6 Guard policy *policy2* is attached to the *gi1/1/1* port and applied to VLANs 12-20:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 dhcp guard attach-policy policy1 vlan 1-10
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 dhcp guard attach-policy policy2 vlan 12-20
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 4**—In the following example DHCPv6 Guard detaches policy1 from the gi1/1/1 port:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# no ipv6 dhcp guard attach-policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 29.15 ipv6 dhcp guard attach-policy (VLAN mode)

To attach a DHCPv6 Guard policy to a specified VLAN, use the **ipv6 dhcp guard attach-policy** command in VLAN Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 dhcp guard attach-policy** *policy-name*

**no ipv6 dhcp guard attach-policy**

### Parameters

- *policy-name*—The DHCPv6 Guard policy name (up to 32 characters).

### Default Configuration

The DHCPv6 Guard default policy is applied.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command to attach a DHCPv6 Guard policy to a VLAN.

If a policy specified by the **policy-name** argument is not defined, the command is rejected.

Use the **no** form of the command to detach the current policy and to re-attach the default policy. The **no** form of the command has no effect if the default policy was attached.

### Example

In the following example, the DHCPv6 Guard policy `policy1` is attached to VLAN 100:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 dhcp guard attach-policy policy1  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

## 29.16 ipv6 dhcp guard policy

To define a DHCP Guard policy and place the switch in DHCPv6 Guard Policy Configuration mode, use the **ipv6 dhcp guard policy** command in Global Configuration mode. To remove the DHCPv6 guard policy, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 dhcp guard policy** *policy-name*

**no ipv6 dhcp guard policy** *policy-name*

### Parameters

- *policy-name*—The DHCPv6 Guard policy name (up to 32 characters).

### Default Configuration

No DHCPv6 Guard policy are configured

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command defines the DHCPv6 Guard policy name, and places the router in DHCPv6 Guard Policy Configuration mode.

The following commands can be configured in IPv6 DHCP Guard Policy Configuration mode:

- [device-role \(IPv6 DHCP Guard\)](#)

- [match server address](#)
- [match reply](#)
- [preference](#)

Each policy of the same type (for example, DHCPv6 Guard policies) must have a unique name. Policies of different types can have the same policy name.

The switch supports two predefined, default DHCPv6 Guard policies named: "vlan\_default" and "port\_default":

```
ipv6 dhcp guard policy vlan_default
exit

ipv6 dhcp guard policy port_default
exit
```

The default policies are empty and cannot be removed, but can be changed. The **no ipv6 dhcp guard policy** does not remove the default policies, it only removes the policy configuration defined by the user.

The default policies cannot be attached by the [ipv6 dhcp guard attach-policy \(port mode\)](#) or [ipv6 dhcp guard attach-policy \(VLAN mode\)](#) command. The **vlan\_default** policy is attached by default to a VLAN, if no other policy is attached to the VLAN. The **port\_default** policy is attached by default to a port, if no other policy is attached to the port.

You can define a policy using the **ipv6 dhcp guard policy** command multiple times.

Before an attached policy is removed, a request for confirmation is presented to the user, as shown in Example 3 below.

## Examples

**Example 1**—The following example defines a DHCPv6 Guard policy named policy1, places the router in DHCPv6 Guard Policy Configuration mode, configures the port to drop unsecure messages and sets the device role as router:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 dhcp guard policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp-guard)# match server address list1
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp-guard)# device-role server

switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp-guard)# exit
```

---

**Example 2**—The following example defines a DHCPv6 Guard named `policy1` by multiple steps:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 dhcp guard policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp-guard)# match server address list1
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp-guard)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 dhcp guard policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp-guard)# device-role server
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp-guard)# exit
```

---

**Example 3**—The following example removes an attached DHCPv6 Guard policy:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no ipv6 dhcp guard policy policy1
```

Policy `policy1` is applied on the following ports:

```
gil/1/1, gil/1/2
```

The `policy1` will be detached and removed, are you sure [Y/N]Y

---

## 29.17 ipv6 dhcp guard preference

To globally enable verification of the preference in messages sent by DHCPv6 servers, use the **ipv6 dhcp guard preference** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 dhcp guard preference** {[*maximum value*] [*minimum value*]}

**no ipv6 dhcp guard preference** [*maximum*] [*minimum*]

### Parameters

- **maximum value**—Advertised preference value is lower than or equal to the **value** argument. Range 0-255. The value of the high boundary must be equal to or greater than the value of the low boundary.
- **minimum value**—Advertised preference value is greater than or equal to the **value** argument. Range 0-255.

### Default Configuration

Verification is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command enables verification that the preference value in messages sent by DHCPv6 servers messages (see RFC3315) is greater than or less than the *value* argument.

**Note.** When DHCPv6 Guard receives a RELAY-REPL message, it takes it from the encapsulated message.

Configuring the **minimum** *value* keyword and argument specifies the minimum allowed value. The received DHCPv6 reply message with a preference value less than a value specified by the **value** argument is dropped.

Configuring the **maximum** *value* keyword and argument specifies the maximum allowed value. The received DHCPv6 reply message with a preference value greater than the value specified by the **value** argument is dropped.

Use **no ipv6 dhcp guard preference** to disable verification of the advertised preference value in DHCPv6 reply messages.

Use **no ipv6 dhcp guard preference maximum** to disable verification of the maximum boundary of the value of the advertised preference value in DHCPv6 messages.

Use the **no ipv6 dhcp guard preference minimum** command to disable verification of the minimum boundary of the value of the advertised preference value in DHCPv6 messages.

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example defines a global minimum preference value of 10 and a global maximum preference value of 102 using two commands:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 dhcp guard preference minimum 10
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 dhcp guard preference maximum 102
```

---

**Example 2**—The following example defines a global minimum preference value of 10 and a global maximum preference value of 102 using a single command:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 dhcp guard preference minimum 10 maximum 102
```

---

## 29.18 ipv6 first hop security

To globally enable IPv6 First Hop Security on a VLAN, use the **ipv6 first hop security** command in VLAN Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 first hop security**

**no ipv6 first hop security**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

IPv6 First Hop Security on a VLAN is disabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ipv6 first hop security** command to enable IPv6 First Hop Security on a VLAN.

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example enables IPv6 First Hop Security on VLAN 100:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 first hop security
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

**Example 2**—The following example enables IPv6 First Hop Security on VLANs 100-107:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface range vlan 100-107  
switchxxxxxx(config-if-range)# ipv6 first hop security  
switchxxxxxx(config-if-range)# exit
```

## 29.19 ipv6 first hop security attach-policy (port mode)

To attach an IPv6 First Hop Security policy to a specific port, use the **ipv6 first hop security attach-policy** command in Interface Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 first hop security attach-policy** *policy-name* [**vlan** *vlan-list*]

**no ipv6 first hop security attach-policy** [*policy-name*]

### Parameters

- *policy-name*—The IPv6 First Hop Security policy name (up to 32 characters).
- **vlan** *vlan-list*—Specifies that the IPv6 First Hop Security policy is to be attached to the VLAN(s) in *vlan-list*. If the **vlan** keyword is not configured, the policy is applied to all VLANs on the device on which IPv6 First Hop Security is enabled.

### Default Configuration

The IPv6 First Hop Security default policy is applied.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode



### User Guidelines

Use this command to attach an IPv6 First Hop Security policy to a port.

Each succeeding usage of this command overrides the previous usage of the command with the same policy.

Each time the command is used, it overrides the previous command within the same policy.

If a policy specified by the *policy-name* argument is not defined, the command is rejected.

Multiple policies with the **vlan** keyword can be attached to the same port if they do not have common VLANs.

The set of rules that is applied to an input packet is built in the following way:

- The rules, configured in the policy attached to the port on the VLAN on which the packet arrived are added to the set.
- The rules, configured in the policy attached to the VLAN are added to the set if they have not been added.
- The global rules are added to the set if they have not been added.

Use the **no ipv6 first hop security attach-policy** command to detach all user-defined policies attached to the port. The default policy is reattached.

Use the **no ipv6 first hop security attach-policy** *policy-name* command to detach the specific policy from the port.

### Examples

**Example 1**—In the following example, the IPv6 First Hop Security policy policy1 is attached to the gi1/1/1 port:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 first hop security attach-policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 2**—In the following example, the IPv6 First Hop Security policy policy1 is attached to the gi1/1/1 port and applied to VLANs 1-10 and 12-20:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
```

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 first hop security attach-policy policy1 vlan  
1-10,12-20  
  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 3**—In the following example, the IPv6 First Hop Security policy policy1 is attached to the gi1/1/1 port and applied to VLANs 1-10 and the IPv6 First Hop Security policy policy2 is attached to the gi1/1/1 port and applied to VLANs 12-20:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1  
  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 first hop security attach-policy policy1 vlan  
1-10  
  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 first hop security attach-policy policy2 vlan  
12-20  
  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 4**—In the following example IPv6 First Hop Security detaches policy policy1 detached to the gi1/1/1 port:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1  
  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# no ipv6 first hop security attach-policy policy1  
  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 29.20 ipv6 first hop security attach-policy (VLAN mode)

To attach an IPv6 First Hop Security policy to a specified VLAN, use the **ipv6 first hop security attach-policy** command in VLAN Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 first hop security attach-policy** *policy-name*

**no ipv6 first hop security attach-policy**

### Parameters

- *policy-name*—The IPv6 First Hop Security policy name (up to 32 characters).

### Default Configuration

The IPv6 First Hop Security default policy is applied.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command to attach an IPv6 First Hop Security policy to a VLAN.

If a policy specified by the **policy-name** argument is not defined, the command is rejected.

Use the **no** form of the command to return to detach the current policy and to reattach the default policy. The **no** form of the command does not have an effect if the default policy was attached.

### Example

In the following example, the IPv6 First Hop Security policy **policy1** is attached to VLAN 100:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 first hop security attach-policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 29.21 ipv6 first hop security logging packet drop

To globally enable the logging of dropped packets by the IPv6 First Hop Security feature, use the **ipv6 first hop security logging packet drop** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 first hop security logging packet drop**

## no ipv6 first hop security logging packet drop

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Logging is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command to log packets that are dropped. If logging is enabled, the switch sends a rate-limited SYSLOG message every time it drops a message.

### Example

The following example shows how to enable logging of dropped packets by the IPv6 first-hop security feature:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 first hop security logging packet drop
```

---

## 29.22 ipv6 first hop security policy

To define an IPv6 First Hop Security policy and place the switch in IPv6 First Hop Security Policy Configuration mode, use the **ipv6 first hop security policy** command in Global Configuration mode. To remove the IPv6 First Hop Security policy, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 first hop security policy** *policy-name*

**no ipv6 first hop security policy** *policy-name*

### Parameters

- *policy-name*—The IPv6 First Hop Security policy name (up to 32 characters).

## Default Configuration

No IPv6 First Hop Security policy is configured

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command defines an IPv6 First Hop Security policy, and places the switch in IPv6 First Hop Security Policy Configuration mode

The following command can be configured in IPv6 First Hop Security Policy Configuration mode:

- [logging packet drop](#)

Each policy of the same type (for example, IPv6 First Hop Security policies) must have a unique name. Policies of different types can have the same policy name.

The switch supports two predefined, empty, default IPv6 First Hop Security policies named: "vlan\_default" and "port\_default":

```
ipv6 first hop security policy vlan_default
exit

ipv6 first hop security policy port_default
exit
```

These policies cannot be removed but they can be changed. The **no ipv6 first hop security policy** does not remove these policies, it only removes the policy configurations defined by the user.

The default policies do not need to be attached by the [ipv6 first hop security attach-policy \(port mode\)](#) or [ipv6 first hop security attach-policy \(VLAN mode\)](#) command. The **vlan\_default** policy is attached by default to a VLAN, if no other policy is attached to the VLAN. The **port\_default** policy is attached by default to a port, if no other policy is attached to the port.

You can define a policy using the **ipv6 first hop security policy** command multiple times.

If an attached policy is removed, it is detached automatically before removing.

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example defines the IPv6 First Hop Security policy named `policy1`, places the switch in IPv6 First Hop Security Policy Configuration mode, and enables logging of dropped packets:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 first hop security policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-ipv6-fhs)# logging packet drop
switchxxxxxx(config)# exit
```

---

**Example 2**—The following example removes an attached IPv6 First Hop Security policy:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no ipv6 first hop security policy policy1
Policy policy1 is applied on the following ports:

    gil/1/1, gil/1/2
The policy1 will be detached and removed, are you sure [Y/N]Y
```

---

## 29.23 ipv6 nd inspection

To enable the IPv6 Neighbor Discovery (ND) Inspection feature on a VLAN, use the **ipv6 nd inspection** command in VLAN Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd inspection**

**no ipv6 nd inspection**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

ND Inspection on a VLAN is disabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the command to enable ND Inspection on a VLAN.

IPv6 ND Inspection validates the Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP) messages using the ND Inspection policies and global ND Inspection configuration.

ND Inspection bridges NDP messages to all ports excluding the source port within the VLAN with the following exception: RS and CPS messages are not bridged to ports configured as host (see the **device-role** command).

ND inspection is performed after RA Guard.

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example enables ND Inspection on VLAN 100:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd inspection
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 2**—The following example enables ND Inspection on VLANs 100-107:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface range vlan 100-107
switchxxxxxx(config-if-range)# ipv6 nd inspection
switchxxxxxx(config-if-range)# exit
```

---

## 29.24 ipv6 nd inspection attach-policy (port mode)

To attach an ND Inspection policy to a specific port, use the **ipv6 nd inspection attach-policy** command in Interface Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd inspection attach-policy** *policy-name* [**vlan** *vlan-list*]

**no ipv6 nd inspection attach-policy** [*policy-name*]

### Parameters

- *policy-name*—The ND Inspection policy name (up to 32 characters).
- **vlan** *vlan-list*—Specifies that the ND Inspection policy is to be attached to the VLAN(s) in *vlan-list*. If the **vlan** keyword is not configured, the policy is applied to all VLANs on the device on which ND Inspection is enabled.

### Default Configuration

The ND Inspection default policy is applied.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ipv6 nd inspection attach-policy** command to attach an ND Inspection policy to a port.

Each time the command is used, it overrides the previous command within the same policy.

If a policy specified by the *policy-name* argument is not defined, the command is rejected.

Multiple policies with the **vlan** keyword can be attached to the same port if they do not have common VLANs.

The set of rules that is applied to an input packet is built in the following way:

- The rules, configured in the policy attached to the port on the VLAN on which the packet arrived are added to the set.
- The rules, configured in the policy attached to the VLAN are added to the set if they have not been added.
- The global rules are added to the set if they have not been added.

Use the **no ipv6 nd inspection attach-policy** command to detach all user-defined policies attached to the port.



Use the **no ipv6 nd inspection attach-policy *policy-name*** command to detach the specific policy from the port.

### Examples

**Example 1**—In the following example, the ND Inspection policy policy1 is attached to the gi1/1/1 port:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd inspection attach-policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 2**—In the following example, the ND Inspection policy policy1 is attached to the gi1/1/1 port and applied to VLANs 1-10 and 12-20:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd inspection attach-policy policy1 vlan
1-10,12-20
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 3**—In the following example, the ND Inspection policy policy1 is attached to the gi1/1/1 port and applied to VLANs 1-10 and the ND Inspection policy policy2 is attached to the gi1/1/1 port and applied to VLANs 12-20:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd inspection attach-policy policy1 vlan 1-10
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd inspection attach-policy policy2 vlan 12-20
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 4**—In the following example, ND Inspection detaches policy policy1 from the gi1/1/1 port:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# no ipv6 nd inspection attach-policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

---

## 29.25 ipv6 nd inspection attach-policy (VLAN mode)

To attach an ND Inspection policy to a specified VLAN, use the **ipv6 nd inspection attach-policy** command in VLAN Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd inspection attach-policy** *policy-name*

**no ipv6 nd inspection attach-policy**

### Parameters

- *policy-name*—The ND Inspection policy name (up to 32 characters).

### Default Configuration

The ND Inspection default policy is applied.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command to attach a ND Inspection policy to a VLAN.

If the policy specified by the **policy-name** argument is not defined, the command is rejected.

Use the **no** form of the command to detach the current policy and to reattach the default policy. The **no** form of the command does not have an effect if the default policy was attached.

### Example

In the following example, the ND Inspection policy **policy1** is attached to VLAN 100:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd inspection attach-policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 29.26 ipv6 nd inspection drop-unsecure

To globally enable dropping messages with no CGA and RSA Signature options, use the **ipv6 nd inspection drop-unsecure** command in Global Configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd inspection drop-unsecure**

**no ipv6 nd inspection drop-unsecure**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

All messages are bridged.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command drops NDP messages if they do not contain CGA and RSA Signature options.

If this command is not configured, then the **sec-level minimum** command does not have an effect.

If this command is configured, then only the **sec-level minimum** command has an effect and all other configured ND Inspection policy commands are ignored.

### Example

The following example enables the switch to drop messages with no or invalid options or an invalid signature:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd inspection drop-unsecure
```

---

## 29.27 ipv6 nd inspection policy

To define an ND Inspection policy and place the switch in IPv6 ND Inspection Policy Configuration mode, use the **ipv6 nd inspection policy** command in Global Configuration mode. To remove the ND Inspection policy, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd inspection policy** *policy-name*

**no ipv6 nd inspection policy** *policy-name*

### Parameters

- *policy-name*—The ND Inspection policy name (up to 32 characters).

### Default Configuration

No ND Inspection policies are configured.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command defines the ND Inspection policy name, and places the router in ND Inspection Policy Configuration mode.

The following commands can be configured into a ND Inspection policy:

- **device-role (ND Inspection Policy)**
- **drop-unsecure**
- **sec-level minimum**
- **validate source-mac**

Each policy of the same type (for example, ND Inspection policies) must have a unique name. Policies of different types can have a same policy name.

The switch supports two predefined ND Inspection policies named: "vlan\_default" and "port\_default":

```
ipv6 nd inspection policy vlan_default
exit
```

```
ipv6 nd inspection policy port_default
exit
```

These policies cannot be removed, but they can be changed. The **no ipv6 nd inspection policy** does not remove these policies, it only removes the policy configuration defined by the user.

The default policies cannot be attached by the [ipv6 nd inspection attach-policy \(port mode\)](#) or [ipv6 nd inspection attach-policy \(VLAN mode\)](#) command. The **vlan\_default** policy is attached by default to a VLAN, if no other policy is attached to the VLAN. The **port\_default** policy is attached by default to a port, if no other policy is attached to the port.

You can define a policy using the **ipv6 nd inspection policy** command multiple times.

If an attached policy is removed it is detached automatically before removing.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example defines a ND Inspection policy named policy1, places the switch in ND Inspection Policy Configuration mode, and configures the port to drop unsecured messages and sets the device role as router:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd inspection policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-nd-inspection)# drop-unsecure
switchxxxxxx(config-nd-inspection)# device-role router
switchxxxxxx(config-nd-inspection)# exit
```

---

**Example 2.** The following example defines an ND Inspection policy as policy1 by a few steps:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd inspection policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-nd-inspection)# drop-unsecure
switchxxxxxx(config-nd-inspection)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd inspection policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-nd-inspection)# device-role router
```

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-nd-inspection)# exit
```

---

**Example 3.** The following example removes an attached ND Inspection policy:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no ipv6 nd inspection policy policy1
```

Policy policy1 is applied on the following ports:

```
gil/1/1, gil/1/2
```

The policy1 will be detached and removed, are you sure [Y/N]Y

---

## 29.28 ipv6 nd inspection sec-level minimum

To globally specify the minimum security level value, use the **ipv6 nd inspection sec-level minimum** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd inspection sec-level minimum** *value*

**no ipv6 nd inspection sec-level minimum**

### Parameters

- *value*—Sets the minimum security level. Range: 0–7.

### Default Configuration

All messages are bridged.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command specifies the minimum security level parameter value when the drop-unsecured feature is configured.

This command has no effect if dropping of non secure messages is disabled.

### Example

The following example enables the switch to specify 2 as the minimum CGA security level:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd inspection sec-level minimum 2
```

---

## 29.29 ipv6 nd inspection validate source-mac

To globally enable checking source MAC address against the link-layer address in the source/target link-layer option, use the **ipv6 nd inspection validate source-mac** command in Global Configuration mode. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd inspection validate source-mac**

**no ipv6 nd inspection validate source-mac**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

This command is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

When the switch receives an NDP message, which contains a link-layer address in the source/target link layer option, the source MAC address is checked against the link-layer address. Use this command to drop the packet if the link-layer address and the MAC addresses are different from each other.

### Example

The following example enables the switch to drop an NDP message whose link-layer address in the source/target link-layer option does not match the MAC address:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd inspection validate source-mac
```

## 29.30 ipv6 nd raguard

To globally enable the Router Advertisements (RA) guard feature on a VLAN, use the **ipv6 nd raguard** command in VLAN Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd raguard**

**no ipv6 nd raguard**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

RA Guard on a VLAN is disabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ipv6 nd raguard** command, to enable IPv6 RA Guard on a VLAN.

RA Guard discards RA, CPA, and ICMP Redirect messages received on ports that are not configured as router (see the **device-role** command).

RA Guard validates received RA messages based on an RA Guard policy attached to the source port.

RA Guard is performed before ND inspection.



## Examples

**Example 1**—The following example enables RA Guard on VLAN 100:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd raguard
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

**Example 2**—The following example enables RA Guard on VLANs 100-107:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface range vlan 100-107
switchxxxxxx(config-if-range)# ipv6 nd raguard
switchxxxxxx(config-if-range)# exit
```

## 29.31 ipv6 nd raguard attach-policy (port mode)

To attach an RA Guard policy to a specific port, use the **ipv6 nd raguard attach-policy** command in Interface Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd raguard attach-policy** *policy-name* [**vlan** *vlan-list*]

**no ipv6 nd raguard attach-policy** [*policy-name*]

### Parameters

- *policy-name*—The RA Guard policy name (up to 32 characters).
- **vlan** *vlan-list*—Specifies that the RA Guard policy is to be attached to the VLAN(s) in *vlan-list*. If the **vlan** keyword is not configured, the policy is applied to all VLANs on the device on which RA Guard policy is enabled.

### Default Configuration

The RA Guard default policy is applied.

## Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Use this command to attach an RA Guard policy to a port.

Each time the command is used, it overrides the previous command within the same policy.

If a policy specified by the *policy-name* argument is not defined, the command is rejected.

Multiple policies with the **vlan** keyword can be attached to the same port if they do not have common VLANs.

The set of rules that is applied to an input packet is built in the following way:

- The rules, configured in the policy attached to the port on the VLAN on which the packet arrived are added to the set.
- The rules, configured in the policy attached to the VLAN are added to the set if they have not been added.
- The global rules are added to the set if they have not been added.

Use the **no ipv6 nd raguard attach-policy** command to detach all user-defined policies attached to the port.

Use the **no ipv6 nd raguard attach-policy *policy-name*** command to detach the specific policy from the port.

## Examples

**Example 1**—In the following example, the RA Guard policy policy1 is attached to the gi1/1/1 port:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd raguard attach-policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 2**—In the following example, the RA Guard policy policy1 is attached to the gi1/1/1 port and applied to VLANs 1-10 and 12-20:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
```

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd raguard attach-policy policy1 vlan 1-10,12-20  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 3**—In the following example, the RA Guard policy policy1 is attached to the gi1/1/1 port and applied to VLANs 1-10 and the RA Guard policy policy2 is attached to the gi1/1/1 port and applied to VLANs 12-20:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd raguard attach-policy policy1 vlan 1-10  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd raguard attach-policy policy2 vlan 12-20  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 4**—In the following example RA Guard detaches policy policy1 from the gi1/1/1 port:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# no ipv6 nd raguard attach-policy policy1  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 29.32 ipv6 nd raguard attach-policy (VLAN mode)

To attach an RA Guard policy to a specified VLAN, use the **ipv6 nd raguard attach-policy** command in VLAN Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd raguard attach-policy** *policy-name*

**no ipv6 nd raguard attach-policy**

### Parameters

- *policy-name*—The RA Guard policy name (up to 32 characters).

### Default Configuration

The RA Guard default policy is applied.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command to attach an RA Guard policy to a VLAN.

If a policy specified by the **policy-name** argument is not defined, the command is rejected.

Use the **no** form of the command to detach the current policy and to reattach the default policy. The **no** form of the command has no effect if the default policy was attached.

### Example

In the following example, the RA Guard policy policy1 is attached to VLAN 100:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 nd raguard attach-policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

## 29.33 ipv6 nd raguard hop-limit

To globally enable verification of the advertised Cur Hop Limit value in RA messages, use the **ipv6 nd raguard hop-limit** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd raguard hop-limit** {[maximum *value*] [minimum *value*]}

**no ipv6 nd raguard hop-limit** [maximum] [minimum]

### Parameters

- **maximum *value***—Verifies that the hop-count limit is lower than or equal to the **value** argument. Range 1-255. The value of the high boundary must be equal to or greater than the value of the low boundary.

- **minimum *value***—Verifies that the hop-count limit is greater than or equal to the **value** argument. Range 1-255.

### Default Configuration

No hop-count limit is verified.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command enables verification that the advertised Cur Hop Limit value in an RA message (see RFC4861) is greater than or less than the value set by the **value** argument.

Configuring the **minimum *value*** keyword and argument can prevent an attacker from setting a low Cur Hop Limit value on the hosts to block them from generating traffic to remote destinations; that is, beyond their default router. If the advertised Cur Hop Limit value is unspecified (which is the same as setting a value of 0), the packet is dropped.

Configuring the **maximum *value*** keyword and argument enables verification that the advertised Cur Hop Limit value is less than or equal to the value set by the **value** argument. If the advertised Cur Hop Limit value is unspecified (which is the same as setting a value of 0), the packet is dropped.

Use the **no ipv6 nd rguard hop-limit maximum** command to disable verification of the maximum boundary of the advertised Cur Hop Limit value in an RA message.

Use the **no ipv6 nd rguard hop-limit minimum** command to disable verification of the minimum boundary of the advertised Cur Hop Limit value in an RA message.

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example defines a minimum Cur Hop Limit value of 3 and a maximum Cur Hop Limit value of 100 using two commands:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd rguard hop-limit minimum 3
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd rguard hop-limit maximum 100
```

---

**Example 2**—The following example defines a minimum Cur Hop Limit value of 3 and a maximum Cur Hop Limit value of 100 using a single command:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd rguard hop-limit minimum 3 maximum 100
```

---

## 29.34 ipv6 nd rguard managed-config-flag

To globally enable verification of the advertised the Managed Address Configuration flag in RA messages, use the **ipv6 nd rguard managed-config-flag** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd rguard managed-config-flag {on | off}**

**no ipv6 nd rguard managed-config-flag**

### Parameters

- **on**—The value of the flag must be 1.
- **off**—The value of the flag must be 0.

### Default Configuration

Verification is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command enables verification of the advertised the Managed Address Configuration flag (or the M flag) in an RA message (see RFC4861). This flag could be set by an attacker to force hosts to obtain addresses through a DHCPv6 server that might not be trustworthy.

### Example

The following example enables M flag verification that checks if the value of the flag is 0:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd rguard managed-config-flag off
```

---

## 29.35 ipv6 nd rguard other-config-flag

To globally enable verification of the advertised “Other Configuration” flag in RA messages, use the **ipv6 nd rguard other-config-flag** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd rguard other-config-flag {on | off}**

**no ipv6 nd rguard other-config-flag**

### Parameters

- **on**—The value of the flag must be 1.
- **off**—The value of the flag must be 0.

### Default Configuration

Verification is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command enables verification of the advertised “Other Configuration” flag (or “O” flag) in an RA message (see RFC4861). This flag could be set by an attacker to force hosts to retrieve other configuration information through a DHCPv6 server that might not be trustworthy.

### Example

The following example shows how the command enables O flag verification that checks if the value of the flag is 0:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd rguard other-config-flag off
```

---

## 29.36 ipv6 nd rguard policy

To define an RA Guard policy name and place the switch in IPv6 RA Guard Policy Configuration mode, use the **ipv6 nd rguard policy** command in Global Configuration mode. To remove the RA Guard policy, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd rguard policy** *policy-name*

**no ipv6 nd rguard policy** *policy-name*

### Parameters

- *policy-name*—The RA Guard policy name (up to 32 characters).

### Default Configuration

No RA Guard policy is configured

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command defines the RA Guard policy name, and places the switch in IPv6 RA Guard Policy Configuration mode.

Each policy of the same type (for example, RA Guard policies) must have a unique name. Policies of different types can have a same policy name.

The switch supports two predefined RA Guard policies, named: "vlan\_default" and "port\_default":

```
ipv6 nd rguard policy vlan_default
exit

ipv6 nd rguard policy port_default
exit
```

The policies cannot be removed, but they can be changed. The **no ipv6 nd rguard policy** does not remove these policies, it only removes the policy configuration defined by the user.



The policies cannot be attached by the **ipv6 nd raguard attach-policy (port mode)** or **ipv6 nd raguard attach-policy (VLAN mode)** command. The **vlan\_default** policy is attached by default to a VLAN, if no other policy is attached to the VLAN. The **port\_default** policy is attached by default to a port, if no other policy is attached to the port.

You can define a policy using the **ipv6 nd raguard policy** command multiple times.

If an attached policy is removed, it is detached automatically before removing.

The following commands can be configured in RA Guard Policy Configuration mode:

- **device-role (RA Guard Policy)**
- **hop-limit**
- **managed-config-flag**
- **match ra addresshop-limit**
- **match ra prefixes**
- **other-config-flag**
- **router-preference**

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example defines an RA Guard policy named policy1, places the router in RA Guard Policy Configuration mode, and disenabled validation of the Other Configuration flag, and sets the device role as router:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd raguard policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-ra-guard)# other-config-flag disable
switchxxxxxx(config-ra-guard)# device-role router
switchxxxxxx(config-ra-guard)# exit
```

**Example 2**—The following example defines an RA Guard named policy1 using multiple steps:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd raguard policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-ra-guard)# other-config-flag disable
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-ra-guard)# exit  
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd raguard policy policy1  
switchxxxxxx(config-ra-guard)# device-role router  
switchxxxxxx(config-ra-guard)# exit
```

---

**Example 3**—The following example removes an attached RA Guard policy:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no ipv6 nd raguard policy policy1  
Policy policy1 is applied on the following ports:  
  
    gil/1/1, gil/1/2  
The policy1 will be detached and removed, are you sure [Y/N]Y
```

---

## 29.37 ipv6 nd raguard router-preference

To globally enable verification of the advertised Default Router Preference value in RA messages, use the **ipv6 nd raguard router-preference** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 nd raguard router-preference** {[*maximum value*] [*minimum value*]}

**no ipv6 nd raguard router-preference** [*maximum*] [*minimum*]

### Parameters

- **maximum value**—Specifies the maximum allowed Advertised Default Router Preference value. The following values are acceptable: **low**, **medium** and **high** (see RFC4191). The value of the high boundary must be equal to or greater than the value of the low boundary.
- **minimum value**—Specifies the minimum allowed Advertised Default Router Preference value. The following values are acceptable: **low**, **medium** and **high** (see RFC4191).

### Default Configuration

Verification is disabled.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command enables verification of the advertised Default Router Preference value in RA messages (see RFC4191).

Configuring the **minimum *value*** keyword and argument specifies the minimum allowed value. Received RA messages with a Default Router Preference value less than the ***value*** argument are dropped.

Configuring the **maximum *value*** keyword and argument specifies the maximum allowed value. Received RA messages with a Default Router Preference value greater than the ***value*** argument are dropped.

Use the **no ipv6 nd rguard router-preference** command to disable verification of the advertised Default Router Preference value in RA messages.

Use the **no ipv6 nd rguard router-preference maximum** command to disable verification of the maximum boundary of the advertised Default Router Preference value in RA messages.

Use the **no ipv6 nd rguard router-preference minimum** command to disable verification of the advertised Default Router Preference value in RA messages.

## Examples

**Example 1**—The following example defines that only a value of **medium** is acceptable using two commands:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd rguard router-preference minimum medium
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd rguard router-preference maximum medium
```

---

**Example 2**—The following example defines that only a value of **medium** is acceptable using a single command:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd rguard router-preference minimum medium
maximum medium
```

---

---

## 29.38 ipv6 neighbor binding

To globally enable the Neighbor Binding (NB) integrity feature on a VLAN, use the **ipv6 neighbor binding** command in VLAN Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 neighbor binding**

**no ipv6 neighbor binding**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

NB integrity on a VLAN is disabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

NB integrity establishes binding for neighbors connected to the perimetrical ports (see the [device-role \(Neighbor Binding\)](#) command) belonging to the VLANs on which the feature is enabled.

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example enables NB integrity on VLAN 100:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 neighbor binding
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 2**—The following example enables NB integrity on VLANs 100-107:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface range vlan 100-107
switchxxxxxx(config-if-range)# ipv6 neighbor binding
```

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if-range)# exit
```

---

## 29.39 ipv6 neighbor binding address-config

To specify allowed configuration methods of global IPv6 addresses, use the **ipv6 neighbor binding address-config** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 neighbor binding address-config** [**stateless** | **any**] [**dhcp**]

**no ipv6 neighbor binding address-config**

### Parameters

- **stateless**—Only auto configuration is allowed for global IPv6 bound from NDP messages.
- **any**—All configuration methods for global IPv6 bound from NDP messages (stateless and manual) are allowed. If no keyword is defined the **any** keyword is applied.
- **dhcp**—Binding from DHCPv6 is allowed.

### Default Configuration

Any is the default parameter.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command defines allowed IPv6 address configuration methods for global IPv6 addresses.

The **stateless** and **any** keywords specify the following:

- Global IPv6 addresses are bound from NDP messages. If none of these keywords are configured, only link-local addresses are bound from NDP messages.
- How global IPv6 addresses, bound from NDP messages, are checked against the Neighbor Prefix table, if prefix validation is enabled:

- **stateless**—IPv6 addresses are bound from NDP messages, and only global addresses belonging to learned prefixes with set A-flag or prefixes manually configured with the **autoconfig** keyword are allowed.
- **any**—IPv6 addresses are bound from NDP messages and only global addresses belonging to prefixes in NPT are allowed.

Use the **dhcp** keyword, to allow binding from DHCPv6 message. IPv6 addresses bound from DHCPv6 messages are never verified against the Neighbor Prefix table. IPv6 addresses bound from DHCPv6 messages override IPv6 addresses bound from NDP messages.

**Note.** If the **dhcp** keyword is not configured, the switch will bind IPv6 addresses assigned by DHCPv6 from NDP messages, because a host must execute the DAD process for these addresses.

If no keyword is defined the **ipv6 neighbor binding address-config any** command is applied.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example specifies that any global IPv6 address configuration method can be applied and there will be no binding from DHCPv6 messages:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 neighbor binding address-prefix-validation
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 neighbor binding address-config any
```

---

**Example 2.** The following example specifies that any global IPv6 address binding from NDP and global IPv6 address binding from DHCPv6 messages can be applied:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 neighbor binding address-prefix-validation
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 neighbor binding address-config any dhcp
```

---

**Example 3.** The following example specifies that only stateless global IPv6 address binding from NDP can be applied

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 neighbor binding address-prefix-validation
```

---

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 neighbor binding address-config stateless
```

---

**Example 4.** The following example specifies that only the stateless IPv6 address configuration and assignment by DHCPv6 methods can be applied and binding only from NDP messages is supported:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 neighbor binding address-prefix-validation
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 neighbor binding address-config stateless dhcp
```

---

**Example 5.** The following example specifies that global IPv6 addresses can be assigned only by DHCPv6:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 neighbor binding address-config dhcp
```

---

## 29.40 ipv6 neighbor binding address-prefix

To define a static prefix for global IPv6 addresses bound from NDP messages, use the **ipv6 neighbor binding address-prefix** command in Global Configuration mode. To delete the prefix, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

```
ipv6 neighbor binding address-prefix vlan vlan-id ipv6-prefix prefix-length
[autoconfig]
```

```
no ipv6 neighbor binding address-prefix [vlan vlan-id] [ipv6-prefix prefix-length]
```

### Parameters

- *ipv6-prefix* *prefix-length*—IPv6 prefix.
- **vlan** *vlan-id*—ID of the specified VLAN.
- **autoconfig**—The prefix can be used for stateless configuration.

### Default Configuration

No static prefix

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Use the **ipv6 neighbor binding address-prefix** command to add a static prefix to the Neighbor Prefix table.

Use the **no ipv6 neighbor binding address-prefix vlan *vlan-id* ipv6-prefix/prefix-length** command to remove one static entry from the Neighbor Prefix table.

Use the **no ipv6 neighbor binding address-prefix vlan *vlan-id*** command to remove all static entries from the Neighbor Prefix table defined on the given VLAN.

Use the **no ipv6 neighbor binding address-prefix** command to remove all static entries from the Neighbor Prefix table.

## Examples

**Example 1.** The following example adds two static entries. The second one can be used for stateless configuration.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 neighbor binding address-prefix vlan 100
2001:0DB8:101::/64

switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 neighbor binding address-prefix vlan 100
2001:0DB8:100::/64 autoconfig
```

---

**Example 2.** The following example deletes a single static entry:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no ipv6 neighbor binding address-prefix vlan 100
2001:0DB8:101::/64
```

---

**Example 3.** The following example deletes all static entries defined on the specified VLAN:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no ipv6 neighbor binding address-prefix vlan 100
```

---



**Example 4.** The following example deletes all static entries:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no ipv6 neighbor binding address-prefix
```

---

## 29.41 ipv6 neighbor binding address-prefix-validation

To globally enable validation of a bound IPv6 address against the Neighbor Prefix table, use the **ipv6 neighbor binding address-prefix-validation** command in Global Configuration mode. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 neighbor binding address-prefix-validation**

**no ipv6 neighbor binding address-prefix-validation**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

The feature is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command enables bound address prefix validation. If the Neighbor Binding feature is enabled, the switch checks if a bound address belongs to one of the prefixes of the Neighbor Prefix table or to a manually-configured prefix list by the **ipv6 neighbor binding address-prefix** command in the Neighbor Binding configuration mode. If an address does not belong, it is not bound.

### Example

The following example shows how to enable bound address validation against the Neighbor Prefix table:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 neighbor binding address-prefix-validation
```

---

## 29.42 ipv6 neighbor binding attach-policy (port mode)

To attach a Neighbor Binding policy to a specific port, use the **ipv6 neighbor binding attach-policy** command in Interface Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 neighbor binding attach-policy** *policy-name* [**vlan** *vlan-list*]

**no ipv6 neighbor binding attach-policy** [*policy-name*]

### Parameters

- *policy-name*—The Neighbor Binding policy name (up to 32 characters).
- **vlan** *vlan-list*—Specifies that the Neighbor Binding policy is to be attached to the VLAN(s) in *vlan-list*. If the **vlan** keyword is not configured, the policy is applied to all VLANs on the device on which Neighbor Binding policy is enabled.

### Default Configuration

The Neighbor Binding default policy is applied.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command to attach a Neighbor Binding policy to a port.

Each time the command is used, it overrides the previous command within the same policy.

If a policy specified by the *policy-name* argument is not defined, the command is rejected.

Multiple policies with the **vlan** keyword can be attached to the same port if they do not have common VLANs.

The set of rules that is applied to an input packet is built in the following way:

- The rules, configured in the policy attached to the port on the VLAN on which the packet arrived are added to the set.

- The rules, configured in the policy attached to the VLAN are added to the set if they have not been added.
- The global rules are added to the set if they have not been added.

Use the **no ipv6 neighbor binding attach-policy** command to detach all user-defined policies attached to the port.

Use the **no ipv6 neighbor binding attach-policy *policy-name*** command to detach the specific policy from the port.

### Examples

**Example 1**—In the following example, the Neighbor Binding policy policy1 is attached to the gi1/1/1 port:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 neighbor binding attach-policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 2**—In the following example, the Neighbor Binding policy policy1 is attached to the gi1/1/1 port and applied to VLANs 1-10 and 12-20:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 neighbor binding attach-policy policy1 vlan
1-10,12-20
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 3**—In the following example, the Neighbor Binding policy policy1 is attached to the gi1/1/1 port and applied to VLANs 1-10, and the Neighbor Binding policy policy2 is attached to the gi1/1/1 port and applied to VLANs 12-20:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 neighbor binding attach-policy policy1 vlan 1-10
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 neighbor binding attach-policy policy2 vlan
12-20
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 4**—In the following example, Neighbor Binding Integrity detaches policy policy1 detached to the gi1/1/1 port:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# no ipv6 neighbor binding attach-policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 29.43 ipv6 neighbor binding attach-policy (VLAN mode)

To attach a Neighbor Binding policy to a specific VLAN, use the **ipv6 neighbor binding attach-policy** command in VLAN Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 neighbor binding attach-policy** *policy-name*

**no ipv6 neighbor binding attach-policy**

### Parameters

- *policy-name*—The Neighbor Binding policy name (up to 32 characters).

### Default Configuration

The Neighbor Binding default policy is applied.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command to attach a Neighbor Binding policy to a VLAN.

If a policy specified by the *policy-name* argument is not defined, the command is rejected.

Use the **no** form of the command to return to detach the current policy and reattach the default policy. The **no** form of the command has no effect if the default policy was attached.

### Example

In the following example, the Neighbor Binding policy `policy1` is attached to VLAN 100:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 neighbor binding attach-policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 29.44 ipv6 neighbor binding lifetime

To globally change the default of the Neighbor Binding table entry lifetime, use the **ipv6 neighbor binding lifetime** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 neighbor binding lifetime** *value*

**no ipv6 neighbor binding lifetime**

### Parameters

- *value*—The lifetime in minutes. The range is from 1 through 60 minutes.

### Default Configuration

5 minutes

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ipv6 neighbor binding lifetime** command to change the default lifetime.

### Example

The following example changes the lifetime for binding entries to 10 minutes:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 neighbor binding lifetime 10
```

---

---

## 29.45 ipv6 neighbor binding logging

To globally enable the logging of Binding table main events, use the **ipv6 neighbor binding logging** command in Global Configuration mode. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 neighbor binding logging**

**no ipv6 neighbor binding logging**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Binding table events are not logged.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command enables the logging of the following Binding table events:

- An entry is inserted into the Binding table.
- A Binding table entry was updated.
- A Binding table entry was deleted from the Binding table.
- A Binding table entry was not inserted into the Binding table, possibly because the maximum number of entries has been reached or because of Binding table overflow.

### Example

The following example shows how to enable Binding table event logging:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 neighbor binding logging
```

---

## 29.46 ipv6 neighbor binding max-entries

To globally specify the maximum number of dynamic entries that are allowed to be inserted in the Binding table cache, use the **ipv6 neighbor binding max-entries** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 neighbor binding max-entries** {[vlan-limit *number*] [interface-limit *number*] [mac-limit *number*]}

**no ipv6 neighbor binding max-entries** [vlan-limit] [interface-limit] [mac-limit]

### Parameters

- **vlan-limit *number***—Specifies a neighbor binding limit per number of VLANs.
- **interface-limit *number***—Specifies a neighbor binding limit per port.
- **mac-limit *number***—Specifies a neighbor binding limit per MAC address.

### Default Configuration

This command is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command is used to control the contents of the Binding table. This command specifies the maximum number of dynamic entries that can be inserted in the Binding table cache. After this limit is reached, new entries are refused, and a Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP) traffic source with a new entry is dropped.

If the maximum number of entries specified is lower than the current number of entries in the database, no entries are cleared, and the new threshold is reached after normal cache attrition.

### Example

The following example shows how to specify globally the maximum number of entries that can be inserted into the cache per MAC:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 neighbor binding max-entries mac-limit 2
```

---

## 29.47 ipv6 neighbor binding policy

To define a Neighbor Binding policy and place the switch in IPv6 Neighbor Binding Policy Configuration mode, use the **ipv6 neighbor binding policy** command in Global Configuration mode. To remove the Neighbor Binding policy, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 neighbor binding policy** *policy-name*

**no ipv6 neighbor binding policy** *policy-name*

### Parameters

- *policy-name*—The Neighbor Binding policy name (up to 32 characters).

### Default Configuration

No Neighbor Binding policy is configured

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command defines a Neighbor Binding policy name, and places the router in Neighbor Binding Policy Configuration mode so that additional commands can be added to the policy.

The switch supports two predefined Neighbor Binding policies, named: "vlan\_default" and "port\_default":

```
ipv6 neighbor binding policy vlan_default
exit
ipv6 neighbor binding policy port_default
exit
```

The policies cannot be removed, but they can be changed. The **no ipv6 neighbor binding policy** does not remove these policies, it only removes the policy configuration defined by the user.



The policies cannot be attached by the **ipv6 neighbor binding attach-policy (port mode)** or **ipv6 neighbor binding attach-policy (VLAN mode)** command. The **vlan\_default** policy is attached by default to a VLAN, if no other policy is attached to the VLAN. The **port\_default** policy is attached by default to a port, if no other policy is attached to the port.

You can define a policy using the **ipv6 neighbor binding policy** command multiple times.

If an attached policy is removed, it is detached automatically before removing.

The following commands can be configured into IPv6 Neighbor Binding Policy Configuration mode:

- **device-role (Neighbor Binding)**
- **logging binding**
- **max-entries**
- **address-config**
- **address-prefix-validation**

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example defines a Neighbor Binding policy named **policy1**, places the router in Neighbor Binding Policy Configuration mode, enables logging, and defines the port as internal:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 neighbor binding policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-nbr-binding)# device-role internal
switchxxxxxx(config-nbr-binding)# logging binding
switchxxxxxx(config-nbr-binding)# exit
```

---

**Example 2**—The following example defines a Neighbor Binding policy named **policy1** using multiple steps:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 neighbor binding policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-nbr-binding)# device-role internal
switchxxxxxx(config-nbr-binding)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 neighbor binding policy policy1
```

---

```
logging binding

switchxxxxxx(config-nbr-binding)# exit
```

---

**Example 3**—The following example remove an attached Neighbor Binding policy:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no ipv6 neighbor binding policy policy1

Policy policy1 is applied on the following ports:

    gil/1/1, gil/1/2

The policy1 will be detached and removed, are you sure [Y/N]Y
```

---

## 29.48 ipv6 neighbor binding static

To add a static entry to the Neighbor Binding table, use the **ipv6 neighbor binding static** command in Global Configuration mode. To remove the static entry, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 neighbor binding static** *ipv6 ipv6-address* **vlan** *vlan-id* **interface** *interface-id* **mac** *mac-address*

**no ipv6 neighbor binding static** *ipv6 ipv6-address* **vlan** *vlan-id*

### Parameters

- **ipv6** *ipv6-address*—IPv6 address of the static entry.
- **vlan** *vlan-id*—ID of the specified VLAN.
- **interface** *interface-id*—Adds static entries to the specified port.
- **mac** *mac-address*—MAC address of the static entry.

### Default Configuration

No static entry.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command is used to add static entries to the Neighbor Binding table. Static entries can be configured regardless the port role.

If the entry (dynamic or static) already exists, the new static entry overrides the existing one.

If the Neighbor Binding table overflows, the static entry is not added.

### Example

The following example adds a static entry:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 neighbor binding static ipv6 2001:600::1 vlan 100
interface gil/1/1 mac 00BB.CC01.F500
```

---

## 29.49 ipv6 source guard

To enable the IPv6 Source Guard feature on a VLAN, use the **ipv6 source guard** command in VLAN Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 source guard**

**no ipv6 source guard**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Source Guard on a VLAN is disabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

IPv6 Source Guard blocks an IPv6 data message arriving on a port if its source IPv6 address is bound to another port, or it is unknown.

## Examples

**Example 1**—The following example enables IPv6 Source Guard on VLAN 100:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 source guard
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

**Example 2**—The following example enables IPv6 Source Guard on VLANs 100-107:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface range vlan 100-107
switchxxxxxx(config-if-range)# ipv6 source guard
switchxxxxxx(config-if-range)# exit
```

## 29.50 ipv6 source guard attach-policy (port mode)

To attach an IPv6 Source Guard policy to a specific port, use the **ipv6 source guard attach-policy** command in Interface Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 source guard attach-policy** *policy-name*

**no ipv6 source guard attach-policy**

### Parameters

- *policy-name*—The IPv6 Source Guard policy name (up to 32 characters).

### Default Configuration

The IPv6 Source Guard default policy is applied.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command to attach an IPv6 Source Guard policy to a port.

Each succeeding **ipv6 source guard attach-policy** command overrides the previous policy attachment on the same port.

IPv6 Source guard policies can be used to block forwarding IPv6 data messages with unknown source IPv6 addresses or with source IPv6 addresses bound to a port differing from the input one.

If a policy specified by the *policy-name* argument is not defined, the command is rejected.

The set of rules that is applied to an input packet is built in the following way:

- The rules, configured in the policy attached to the port.
- The global rules are added to the set if they have not been added.

Use the **no ipv6 source guard attach-policy** command to detach the user defined policy attached to the port and to reattach the default policy with name "port\_default".

### Examples

**Example 1**—In the following example, the IPv6 Source Guard policy policy1 is attached to the gi1/1/1 port:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 source guard attach-policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 2**—In the following example IPv6 Source Guard detaches policy1 from the gi1/1/1 port:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# no ipv6 source guard attach-policy
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

---

## 29.51 ipv6 source guard policy

To define an IPv6 Source Guard policy name and place the user in IPv6 Source Guard Configuration, use the **ipv6 source guard policy** command in Global Configuration mode. To remove the IPv6 Source Guard policy name, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 source guard policy** *policy-name*

**no ipv6 source guard policy** *policy-name*

### Parameters

- *policy-name*—The IPv6 Source Guard policy name (up to 32 characters).

### Default Configuration

No IPv6 Source Guard policies are configured.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command defines the IPv6 Source Guard policy name, and places the router in IPv6 Source Guard Policy Configuration mode.

The following commands can be configured in IPv6 Source Guard Policy Configuration mode:

- **trusted-port (IPv6 Source Guard)**

Each policy of the same type (for example, IPv6 Source Guard policies) must have a unique name. Policies of different types can have the same policy name.

The switch supports one predefined IPv6 Source Guard policy named: "port\_default":

```
ipv6 source guard policy port_default
exit
```

The policy cannot be removed, but it can be changed. The **no ipv6 source guard policy** does not remove the policy, it only removes any policy configurations defined by the user.

The policy cannot be attached by the **ipv6 source guard attach-policy (port mode)** command. The **port\_default** policy is attached by default to a port, if no other policy is attached to the port.

If an attached policy is removed, it is detached automatically before removing.

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example defines the IPv6 Source Guard policy named policy1, places the router in IPv6 Source Guard Policy Configuration mode, and configures the port as trusted:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 source guard policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-ipv6-srcguard)# trusted-port
switchxxxxxx(config)# exit
```

**Example 2**—The following example removes the attached IPv6 Source Guard policy:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no ipv6 source guard policy policy1
Policy policy1 is applied on the following ports:
    gil/1/1, gil/1/2
The policy1 will be detached and removed, are you sure [Y/N]Y
```

## 29.52 logging binding

To enable the logging of Binding table main events within an IPv6 Neighbor Binding policy, use the **logging binding** command in Neighbor Binding Policy Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**logging binding [enable | disable]**

**no logging binding**

### Parameters

- **enable**—Enables logging of Binding table main events. If no keyword is configured, this keyword is applied by default.
- **disable**—Disables logging of Binding table main events.

### Default Configuration

Policy attached to port or port channel: the value configured in the policy attached to the VLAN.

Policy attached to VLAN: global configuration.

### Command Mode

Neighbor Binding Policy Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

If this command is part of a policy attached to a VLAN, it is applied to all the ports in the VLAN. If it is defined in a policy attached to a port in the VLAN, this value overrides the value in the policy attached to the VLAN.

### Example

The following example enables logging of Binding table main events within the IPv6 Neighbor Binding policy named policy1:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 neighbor binding policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-nbr-binding)# logging binding enable
switchxxxxxx(config-nbr-binding)# exit
```

---

## 29.53 logging packet drop

To enable the logging of dropped packets within an IPv6 First Hop Security policy, use the **logging packet drop** command in IPv6 First Hop Security Policy Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**logging packet drop** [**enable** | **disable**]

**no logging packet drop**



### Parameters

- **enable**—Enables logging of dropped packets. If no keyword is configured, this keyword is applied by default.
- **disable**—Disables logging of dropped packets.

### Default Configuration

Policy attached to port or port channel: the value configured in the policy attached to the VLAN.

Policy attached to VLAN: global configuration.

### Command Mode

IPv6 First Hop Security Policy Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If this command is part of a policy attached to a VLAN, it is applied to all the ports in the VLAN. If it is defined in a policy attached to a port in the VLAN, this value overrides the value in the policy attached to the VLAN.

### Example

The following example enables logging of dropped messages with the IPv6 First Hop Security Policy named policy1:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 first hop security policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-ipv6-fhs)# logging packet drop
switchxxxxxx(config-ipv6-fhs)# exit
```

---

## 29.54 managed-config-flag

To enable verification of the advertised Managed Address Configuration flag within an IPv6 RA Guard policy, use the **managed-config-flag** command in RA Guard Policy Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**managed-config-flag** {on | off | disable}

## no managed-config-flag

### Parameters

- **on**—The value of the flag must be 1.
- **off**—The value of the flag must be 0.
- **disable**—The value of the flag is not validated.

### Default Configuration

Policy attached to port or port channel: the value configured in the policy attached to the VLAN.

Policy attached to VLAN: global configuration.

### Command Mode

RA Guard Policy Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command to change the global configuration specified by the **ipv6 nd raguard managed-config-flag** command on the port on which this policy applies.

Use the **disable** keyword to disable the flag validation in both global or the VLAN configuration.

### Example

The following example defines an RA Guard policy named policy1, places the switch in RA Guard Policy Configuration mode, and enables M flag verification that checks if the value of the flag is 0:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd raguard policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-ra-guard)# managed-config-flag off
switchxxxxxx(config-ra-guard)# exit
```

## 29.55 match ra address

To enable verification of the router's IPv6 address in received RA messages within an IPv6 RA Guard policy, use the **match ra address** command in RA Guard Policy Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**match ra address {prefix-list *ipv6-prefix-list-name*} | disable**

**no match ra address**

### Parameters

- **prefix-list *ipv6-prefix-list-name***—The IPv6 prefix list to be matched.
- **disable**—Disables verification of the router's IPv6 address.

### Default Configuration

Policy attached to port or port channel: the value configured in the policy attached to the VLAN.

Policy attached to VLAN: router's addresses are not verified.

### Command Mode

RA Guard Policy Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command enables verification of the router's IPv6 address in received RA messages by a configured prefix list. If the router's source IPv6 address does not match the prefix list or if the prefix list is not configured, the RA message is dropped.

Use the **disable** keyword to disable verification of the router's IPv6 address regardless of the VLAN configuration.

### Example

The following example defines an RA Guard policy named policy1, places the switch in RA Guard Policy Configuration mode, matches the router addresses to the prefix list named list1, and defines the prefix list named list1 authorizing the router with link-local address FE80::A8BB:CCFF:FE01:F700 only:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd rguard policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-ra-guard)# match ra address prefix-list list1

switchxxxxxx(config-ra-guard)# exit

switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 prefix-list list1 permit
FE80::A8BB:CCFF:FE01:F700/128
```

---

## 29.56 match ra prefixes

To enable verification of the advertised prefixes in received RA messages within an IPv6 RA Guard policy, use the **match ra prefixes** command in RA Guard Policy Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**match ra prefixes** {**prefix-list** *ipv6-prefix-list-name*} | **disable**

**no match ra prefixes**

### Parameters

- **prefix-list** *ipv6-prefix-list-name*—The IPv6 prefix list to be matched.
- **disable**—Disables verification of the advertised prefixes in received RA messages.

### Default Configuration

Policy attached to port or port channel: the value configured in the policy attached to the VLAN.

Policy attached to VLAN: advertised prefixes are not verified.

### Command Mode

RA Guard Policy Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command enables verification of the advertised prefixes in received RA messages by a configured prefix list. If an advertised prefix does not match the prefix list, or if the prefix list is not configured, the RA message is dropped.

Use the **disable** keyword to disable verification of the advertised prefixes in received RA messages in both global or the VLAN configuration.

### Example

The following example defines an RA Guard policy named `policy1`, places the switch in RA Guard configuration mode, matches the prefixes to the prefix list named `list1`, and the `2001:101::/64` prefixes and denies `2001:100::/64` prefixes:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd raguard policy policy1
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-ra-guard)# match ra prefixes prefix-list list1

switchxxxxxx(config-ra-guard)# exit

switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 prefix-list list1 deny 2001:0DB8:101::/64

switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 prefix-list list1 permit 2001:0DB8:100::/64
```

---

## 29.57 match reply

To enable verification of the assigned IPv6 addressed in messages sent by DHCPv6 servers/relays to a configured prefix list within a DHCPv6 Guard policy, use the **match reply** command in DHCPv6 Guard Policy Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**match reply** {**prefix-list** *ipv6-prefix-list-name*} | **disable**

**no match reply**

### Parameters

- *ipv6-prefix-list-name*—The IPv6 prefix list to be matched.
- **disable**—Disables verification of the advertised prefixes in replies.

### Default Configuration

Policy attached to port or port channel: the value configured in the policy attached to the VLAN.

Policy attached to VLAN: advertised prefixes are not verified.

### Command Mode

DHCP Guard Policy Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

IPv6 DHCP Guard verifies the assigned IPv6 addresses to the configure prefix list passed in the IA\_NA and IA\_TA options of the following DHCPv6 messages sent by DHCPv6 servers/relays:

- ADVERTISE
- REPLY

- RELAY-REPL

**Note 1.** Assigned addresses are not verified if a value of the Status Code option (if it presents) differs from the following ones:

- Success
- UseMulticast

**Note 2.** In RELAY-REPL messages DHCPv6 Guard validates the message encapsulated in the DHCP-relay-message option.

Use the **disable** keyword to disable verification of the assigned IPv6 addresses in replies.

### Example

The following example defines a DHCPv6 Guard policy named policy1, places the switch in DHCPv6 Guard policy configuration mode, matches the assigned addresses to the prefix list named list1: all assigned IPv6 addresses must belong to 2001:0DB8:100:200/64 or to 2001:0DB8:100::/48. The "ge 128" parameter must be configured for each prefix of the prefix-list with prefix length less than 128.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 dhcp guard policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp-guard)# match reply prefix-list list1
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp-guard)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 prefix-list list1 deny 2001:0DB8:100:200/64 ge
128
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 prefix-list list1 permit 2001:0DB8:100::/48 ge
128
```

## 29.58 match server address

To enable verification of the source IPv6 address in messages sent by DHCPv6 servers or DHCPv6 Relays to a configured prefix list within a DHCPv6 Guard policy, use the **match server address** command in DHCPv6 Guard Policy Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**match server address** {prefix-list *ipv6-prefix-list-name*} | **disable**

## no match server address

### Parameters

- **prefix-list** *ipv6-prefix-list-name*—The IPv6 prefix list to be matched.
- **disable**—Disables verification of the DHCP server's and relay's IPv6 address.

### Default Configuration

Policy attached to port or port channel: the value configured in the policy attached to the VLAN.

Policy attached to VLAN: server's addresses are not verified.

### Command Mode

DHCP Guard Policy Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command enables verification of the source IPv6 address in messages sent by DHCPv6 servers and DHCPv6 Relays to a configured prefix list. If the source IPv6 address does not match the configured prefix list, or if the prefix list is not configured, the DHCPv6 reply is dropped.

IPv6 DHCP Guard verifies the source IPv6 address in the following DHCPv6 messages sent by DHCPv6 servers/relays:

- ADVERTISE
- REPLY
- RECONFIGURE
- RELAY-REPL
- LEASEQUERY-REPLY

Use the **disable** keyword to disable verification of the DHCP server's and relay's IPv6 address.

### Example

The following example defines a DHCPv6 Guard policy named policy1, places the switch in DHCPv6 Guard Policy Configuration mode, matches the server or relay

addresses to the prefix list named list1, and defines the prefix list named list1 authorizing the server with link-local address FE80::A8BB:CCFF:FE01:F700 only:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 dhcp guard policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp-guard)# match server address prefix-list list1

switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp-guard)# exit

switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 prefix-list list1 permit
FE80::A8BB:CCFF:FE01:F700/128
```

## 29.59 max-entries

To define the maximum number of dynamic entries that can be inserted in the Binding table cache within an IPv6 Neighbor Binding policy, use the **max-entries** command in Neighbor Binding Policy Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**max-entries** {[vlan-limit {*number*| disable}] [interface-limit {*number*| disable}] [mac-limit {*number*| disable}]}

**no max-entries** [vlan-limit] [interface-limit] [mac-limit]

### Parameters

- **vlan-limit *number***—Specifies a neighbor binding limit per VLANs. The parameter is ignored in a policy attached to port.
- **vlan-limit disable**—Disables a neighbor binding limit per VLANs.
- **interface-limit *number***—Specifies a neighbor binding limit per port.
- **interface-limit disable**—Disables a neighbor binding limit per port.
- **mac-limit *number***—Specifies a neighbor binding limit per MAC address.
- **mac-limit disable**—Disables a neighbor binding limit per MAC address.

### Default Configuration

Policy attached to port or port channel: the value configured in the policy attached to the VLAN.

Policy attached to VLAN: global configuration.



### Command Mode

Neighbor Binding Policy Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

If this command is part of a policy attached to a VLAN, it is applied to all the ports in the VLAN. If it is defined in a policy attached to a port in the VLAN, this value overrides the value in the policy attached to the VLAN.

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example defines an Neighbor Binding policy named policy1, places the router in Neighbor Binding Policy Configuration mode, and limits the number of IPv6 addresses allowed on the port to 25:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 neighbor binding policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-nbr-binding)# max-entries interface-limit 25
switchxxxxxx(config)# exit
```

---

**Example 2**—The following example defines an RA Guard policy named policy1, places the switch in RA Guard Policy Configuration mode, and disables limit per MAC:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd rguard policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-ra-guard)# max-entries mac-limit disable
switchxxxxxx(config-ra-guard)# exit
```

---

## 29.60 other-config-flag

To enable the verification of the advertised the Other Configuration flag in RA messages within an IPv6 RA Guard policy, use the **other-config-flag** command in RA Guard Policy Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**other-config-flag** {on | off | disable}

**no other-config-flag**

### Parameters

- **on**—The value of the flag must be 1.
- **off**—The value of the flag must be 0.
- **disable**—The value of the flag is not validated.

### Default Configuration

Policy attached to port or port channel: the value configured in the policy attached to the VLAN.

Policy attached to VLAN: global configuration.

### Command Mode

RA Guard Policy Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command to change the global configuration specified by the **ipv6 nd raguard other-config-flag** command on the port on which this policy applies.

Use the **disable** keyword to disable flag validation in both global or VLAN configuration.

### Example

The following example defines an RA Guard policy named policy1, places the switch in RA Guard Policy Configuration mode, and enables O flag verification that checks if the value of the flag is 0:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd raguard policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-ra-guard)# other-config-flag off
switchxxxxxx(config-ra-guard)# exit
```

## 29.61 preference

To enable verification of the preference in messages sent by DHCPv6 servers within a DHCPv6 Guard policy, use the **preference** command in DHCPv6 Guard Policy Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**preference** [[**maximum** { *value* | **disable**}] [**minimum** { *value* | **disable**}]}

**no preference** [**maximum**] [**minimum**]

### Parameters

- **maximum *value***—Advertised preference value is lower or equal than that set by the value argument. Range 0-255. A value of the high boundary must be equal to or greater than a value of the low boundary.
- **maximum **disable****—Disables verification of the high boundary of the advertised preference value.
- **minimum *value***—Advertised preference value is greater than or equal to the **value** argument. Range 0-255.
- **minimum **disable****—Disables verification of the lower boundary of the advertised preference value.

### Default Configuration

Policy attached to port or port channel: the value configured in the policy attached to the VLAN.

Policy attached to VLAN: global configuration.

### Command Mode

DHCP Guard Policy Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command to change the global configuration specified by the [ipv6 dhcp guard preference](#) command on the port to which this policy applies.

Use the **disable** keyword to disable verification in both global or VLAN configuration.

### Example

The following example defines a DHCPv6 Guard policy named policy1, places the switch in DHCPv6 Guard Policy Configuration mode, and defines a minimum preference value of 10:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 dhcp guard policy policy1
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp-guard)# preference minimum 10

switchxxxxxx(config-dhcp-guard)# exit
```

---

## 29.62 router-preference

To enable verification of advertised Default Router Preference value in RA messages within an IPv6 RA Guard policy, use the **router-preference** command in RA Guard Policy Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**router-preference** [maximum { *value* | disable}] [minimum { *value* | disable}]

**no router-preference** [maximum] [minimum]

### Parameters

- **maximum *value***—Specifies the maximum allowed Advertised Default Router Preference value. The following values are acceptable: **low**, **medium** and **high** (see RFC4191). A value of the high boundary must be equal to or greater than a value of the low boundary.
- **maximum disable**—Disables verification of the high boundary of Advertised Default Router Preference.
- **minimum *value***—Specifies the minimum allowed Advertised Default Router Preference value. The following values are acceptable: **low**, **medium** and **high** (see RFC4191).
- **minimum disable**—Disables verification of the low boundary of Advertised Default Router Preference.

### Default Configuration

Policy attached to port or port channel: the value configured in the policy attached to the VLAN.

Policy attached to VLAN: global configuration.

### Command Mode

RA Guard Policy Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command to change the global configuration specified by the **ipv6 nd raguard router-preference** command on the port on which this policy applies.

Use the **disable** keyword to disable of verification in both global or VLAN configuration.

### Example

The following example defines an RA Guard policy named policy1, places the switch in RA Guard Policy Configuration mode, and defines a minimum Default Router Preference value of medium:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd raguard policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-ra-guard)# router-preference minimum medium
switchxxxxxx(config-ra-guard)# exit
```

## 29.63 sec-level minimum

To specify the minimum security level value within an Ipv6 ND Inspection policy, use the **sec-level minimum** command in ND Inspection policy Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**sec-level minimum** *value* | **disable**

**no sec-level minimum**

### Parameters

- **value**—Sets the minimum security level, which is a value from 0 through 7.
- **disable**—Disables verification of security level parameter

### Default Configuration

Policy attached to port or port channel: the value configured in the policy attached to the VLAN.

Policy attached to VLAN: global configuration.

### Command Mode

ND inspection Policy Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If this command is part of a policy attached to a VLAN, it is applied to all the ports in the VLAN. If it is defined in a policy attached to a port in the VLAN, this value overrides the value in the policy attached to the VLAN.

This command has no effect if dropping of unsecured messages is disabled.

### Example

The following example defines an NDP Inspection policy named policy1, places the switch in ND Inspection Policy Configuration mode, and specifies 2 as the minimum CGA security level:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd inspection policy policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-nd-inspection)# sec-level minimum 2
switchxxxxxx(config-nd-inspection)# exit
```

## 29.64 show ipv6 dhcp guard

To display DHCPv6 Guard global configuration, use the **show ipv6 dhcp guard** command in Privilege EXEC configuration mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 dhcp guard**

### Parameters

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

The **show ipv6 dhcp guard** command displays DHCPv6 Guard global configuration.

### Example

The following example gives an example of the output of the **show ipv6 dhcp guard** command:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 dhcp guard

IPv6 DHCP Guard is enabled on VLANs:1-4,6,7,100-120

Default Preference

    minimum: 10

    maximum: 100
```

---

## 29.65 show ipv6 dhcp guard policy

To display DHCPv6 guard policies on all ports configured with the DHCPv6 guard feature, use the **show ipv6 dhcp guard policy** command in privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 dhcp guard policy** [*policy-name* | **active**]

### Parameters

- *policy-name*—Displays the DHCPv6 guard policy with the given name.
- **active**—Displays the attached DHCPv6 guard policies.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command displays the options configured for the policy on all ports configured with the DHCPv6 guard feature.

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example displays the Policy Configuration for a policy named policy1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 dhcp guard policy policy1
```

```

DHCPv6 Guard Policy: policy1

device-role: server

preference

    minimum: 1

    maximum: 200

server address prefix list: list1

reply prefix list name: list10

Attached to VLANs: 1-100,111-4094

Attached to ports:

```

Ports	VLANs
gil/1/1-2	1-58,68-4094
gil/1/3-4	1-4094
Pol-4	1-4094

---

**Example 2**—The following example displays the attached policies:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 dhcp guard policy active
```

Attached to VLAN:

Policy Name	VLANs
policy2	200-300
vlan-default	1-199,301-4094

Attached to ports:

Policy Name	Ports	VLANs
policy1	gil/1/1-2	1-100
port-default	gil/1/1-2	101-4094
	gil/1/3-4	1-1094

---

**Example 3**—The following example displays the user defined policies:

---



```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 dhcp guard policy  
policy1  
policy2
```

---

## 29.66 show ipv6 first hop security

To display all IPv6 First Hop Security global configuration, use the **show ipv6 first hop security** command in Privilege EXEC configuration mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 first hop security**

### Parameters

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command displays all IPv6 First Hop Security global configuration.

### Example

The following example gives an example of the **show ipv6 first hop security** command:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 first hop security  
  
IPv6 First Hop Security is enabled on VLANs:1-4,6,7,100-120  
Logging Packet Drop: enabled
```

---

## 29.67 show ipv6 first hop security active policies

To display information about the policies applied to the port and to the VLAN, use the **show ipv6 first hop security active policies** command in privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 first hop security active policies interface** *interface-id* **vlan** *vlan-id*

### Parameters

- **interface** *interface-id*—Port Identifier (Ethernet port or port channel).
- **vlan** *vlan-id*—VLAN Identifier.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command displays policies applied to frames arriving on given port and belonging to the given VLAN. The policies are calculated automatically by using the policies attached to the port, VLAN, and the global configuration

### Example

The following example displays the active attached policies on `gi1/1/1` and VLAN 100:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 first hop security active policies interface gi1/1/1
vlan 100

IPv6 First Hop Security is enabled on VLANs:1-4,6,7,100-120

IPv6 DHCP Guard is enabled on VLANs:1-4

IPv6 ND Inspection is enabled on VLANs:1-4,6,7,100-120

IPv6 Neighbor Binding Integrity is enabled on VLANs:1-4,6,7,100-120

IPv6 RA Guard is enabled on VLANs:1-4,6,7,100-120

IPv6 Source Guard is enabled on VLANs:1-3,7,100-112

gi1/1/1, VLAN 100
```

## IPv6 First Hop Security Policy:

logging packet drop: enabled (from global configuration)

## DHCPv6 Guard Policy:

device-role: server (from policy1 attached to the port)

reply prefix list name: list10 (from policy2 attached to the VLAN)

server address prefix list name: list22 (from policy2 attached to the VLAN)

preference

minimum: 1 (from policy2 attached to the VLAN)

maximum: 200 (from policy2 attached to the VLAN)

## ND Inspection Policy:

device-role: host (default)

drop-unsecure: enabled (from policy2 attached to the VLAN)

sec-level minimum: 3 (from policy1 attached to the port)

validate source-mac: enabled (from global configuration)

## Neighbor Binding Policy: policy1

device-role: perimeter (default)

logging binding: enabled (from policy1 attached to the port)

address-prefix-validation: enabled (from policy2 attached to the VLAN)

address-config: any (default)

maximum entries

VLAN: unlimited (from global configuration)

Port: 1 (from policy1 attached to the port)

MAC: 2 (from policy2 attached to the VLAN)

## RA Guard Policy:

device-role: router (from policy1 attached to the port)

hop-limit:

minimum: 10 (from policy2 attached to the VLAN)

maximum: 20 (from global configuration)

manage-config-flag: on (from policy2 attached to the VLAN)

ra address verification:: disabled (default)

ra prefixes prefix list name: list1 (from policy2 attached to the VLAN)

```
other-flag: disabled (default)

router-preference:

    minimum: medium (from policy2 attached to the VLAN)

    maximum: medium (from policy2 attached to the VLAN)

IPv6 Source Guard Policy:

    trusted port: enabled (from policy1 attached to the port)
```

---

## 29.68 show ipv6 first hop security attached policies

To display information about the policies attached to the port and to the VLAN, use the **show ipv6 first hop security attached policies** command in privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 first hop security attached policies interface** *interface-id* **vlan** *vlan-id*

### Parameters

- **interface** *interface-id*—Port Identifier (Ethernet port or port channel).
- **vlan** *vlan-id*—VLAN Identifier.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command displays policies of all IPv6 First Hop Security attached to a VLAN specified by the *vlan-id* argument and displays all policies attached to a port and to VLAN specified by the *interface-id* and *vlan-id* arguments.

### Examples

The following example displays the attached policy on gi1/1/1 and VLAN 100:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 first hop security attached policies interface gi1/1/1
vlan 100
```

```
Attached to VLAN 100

  RA Guard Policy: policy1

  Neighbor Bind Policy: policy2

Attached to port gi1/1/1 and VLAN 100

  IPv6 First Hop Security Policy: FHSpolicy

  ND Inspection Policy: policy1

  RA Guard Policy: policy3

  Neighbor Bind Policy: policy3

  IPv6 Source Guard Policy: policy4
```

---

## 29.69 show ipv6 first hop security counters

To display information about the packets counted by the port counter, use the **show ipv6 first hop security counters** command in privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 first hop security counters interface** *interface-id*

### Parameters

- **interface** *interface-id*—Displays counters for specified Ethernet port or port channel.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command displays packets handled by the switch that are being counted in port counters. The switch counts packets captured per port and records whether the packet was received, bridged, or dropped. If a packet is dropped, the reason for the drop and the feature that caused the drop are both also provided.

### Examples

The following example displays information about packets counted on port gi1/1/1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 first hop security counters interface gi1/1/1
```

Received messages on gil/1/1:

Protocol	Protocol message
NDP	RA[63] RS[0] NA[13] NS[0] REDIR[0]
DHCPv6	ADV[0] REP[20] REC[0] REL-REP[0] LEAS-REP[10] RLS[0] DEC[0]

Dropped messages on gil/1/1:

Protocol	Protocol message
NDP	RA[2] RS[0] NA[0] NS[0] REDIR[0]
DHCPv6	ADV[1] REP[2] REC[0] REL-REP[1] LEAS-REP[0] RLS[0] DEC[0]

Dropped reasons on gil/1/1:

Feature	Number	Reason
DHCP Guard	2	Server message on client port
DHCP Guard	1	Unauthorized assigned address
DHCP Guard	1	Unauthorized server source address
DHCP Guard	0	Unauthorized server preference
RA guard	1	Router message on host port
RA guard	1	Unauthorized source address
RA guard	0	Unauthorized advertise prefix
RA guard	0	Unauthorized router preference
RA guard	0	Unauthorized other config flag
RA guard	0	Unauthorized managed config flag
RA guard	0	Unauthorized cur hop limit
ND Inspection	0	Invalid source MAC
ND Inspection	0	Unsecure message
ND Inspection	0	Unauthorized sec level
Source guard	0	NoBinding
NB Integrity	0	Illegal ICMPv6 message
NB Integrity	0	Illegal DHCPv6 message

---

## 29.70 show ipv6 first hop security error counters

To display global error counters, use the **show ipv6 first hop security error counters** command in privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 first hop security error counters**

### Parameters

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command displays global error counters.

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following examples displays global error counters:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 first hop security error counters
Neighbor Binding Table Overflow counter: 0
Neighbor Prefix Table Overflow counter: 0
TCAM Overflow counter: 0
```

---

## 29.71 show ipv6 first hop security policy

To display IPv6 First Hop Security policies on all ports configured with the IPv6 First Hop Security feature, use the **show ipv6 first hop security policy** command in privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 first hop security policy** [*policy-name* | **active**]

### Parameters

- *policy-name*—Displays the IPv6 First Hop policy with the given name.
- **active**—Displays the attached Ipv6 First Hop Security policies.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command displays the options configured for the policy on all ports configured with the IPv6 First Hop feature.

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example displays the Policy Configuration for a policy named policy1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 first hop security policy policy1
IPv6D First Hop Security Policy: policy1
  logging packet drop: enabled
  Attached to VLANs: 1-100,111-4094
  Attached to ports:

      Ports          VLANs
  -----
  gil/1/1-2         1-58,68-4094
  gil/1/3-4         1-4094
  Po1-4             1-4094
```

---

**Example 2**—The following example displays the attached policies:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 first hop security policy active
Attached to VLAN:

  Policy Name  VLANs
  -----
  policy2     200-300
  vlan-default 1-199,301-4094
```

---



Attached to ports:

Policy Name	Ports	VLANs
policy1	gil/1/1-2	1-100
port-default	gil/1/1-2	101-4094
	gil/1/3-4	1-1094

---

**Example 3**—The following example displays the user defined policies:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 first hop security policy
policy1
policy2
```

---

## 29.72 show ipv6 nd inspection

To display ND Inspection global configuration, use the **show ipv6 nd inspection** command in Privilege EXEC configuration mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 nd inspection**

### Parameters

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command displays ND Inspection global configuration.

### Example

The following example gives an example of the **show ipv6 nd snooping** command output:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 nd snooping

IPv6 ND Inspection is enabled on VLANs:1-4,6,7,100-120

unsecure drop: enabled

sec-level minimum value: 2

source mac validation: disabled
```

---

## 29.73 show ipv6 nd inspection policy

To display an IPv6 ND Inspection policy on all ports configured with the ND Inspection feature, use the **show ipv6 nd inspection policy** command in privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 nd inspection policy** [*policy-name* | **active**]

### Parameters

- *policy-name*—Displays the ND Inspection policy with the given name.
- **active**—Displays the attached ND Inspection policies.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example displays the policy configuration for a policy named policy1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 nd inspection policy policy1

ND Inspection Policy: policy1

device-role: router

drop-unsecure: enabled
```

Attached to VLANs: 1-100,111-4094

Attached to ports:

Ports	VLANs
gil/1/1-2	1-58,68-4094
gil/1/3-4	1-4094
Pol	1-4094

---

**Example 2**—The following example displays the attached policies:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 nd inspection policy active
```

Attached to VLANs:

Policy Name	VLANs
vlan-default	1-4094

Attached to ports:

Policy Name	Ports	VLANs
policy1	gil/1/1-2	1-100
port-default	gil/1/1-2	101-4094
	gil/1/3-4	1-1094

---

**Example 3**—The following example displays the user defined policies:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 nd inspection policy
```

```
policy1
```

```
policy2
```

---

## 29.74 show ipv6 nd raguard

To display RA Guard global configuration, use the **show ipv6 nd raguard** command in Privilege EXEC configuration mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 nd raguard**

### Parameters

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example gives an example of the **show ipv6 nd raguard** command output:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 nd raguard

IPv6 RA Guard is enabled on VLANs:1-4,6,7,100-120

"Managed address configuration" flag (M-flag:) off

"Other configuration" flag (O-flag): disabled

Hop Limit:

    minimum: 10

    maximum: 100

Default Router Preference:

    minimum: 1

    maximum: 1
```

---

## 29.75 show ipv6 nd raguard policy

To display a router advertisements (RAs) guard policy on all ports configured with the RA guard feature, use the **show ipv6 nd raguard policy** command in privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 nd raguard policy** [*policy-name* | **active**]

### Parameters

- *policy-name*—Displays the RA guard policy with the given name.
- **active**—Displays the attached user defined RA guard policies.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command displays the options configured for the policy on all ports configured with the RA guard feature.

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example displays the policy configuration for a policy named policy1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 nd rguard policy rguard1
RA Guard Policy: policy1
  device-role: router
  router address prefix list name: list1
  prefixes prefix list name: list2
  Attached to VLANs: 1-100,111-4094
  Attached to ports:
    Ports          VLANs
    gil/1/1-2      1-58,68-4094
    gil/1/3-4      1-4094
    Po1-4          1-4094
```

---

**Example 2**—The following example displays the attached policies:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 nd rguard policy active
Attached to VLANs:
  Policy Name  VLANs
```

---

```
vlan-default 1-4094
```

Attached to ports:

Policy Name	Ports	VLANs
port-default	gil/1/1-4	1-4094

---

**Example 3**—The following example displays the user defined policies:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 nd rguard policy
policy1
policy2
```

---

## 29.76 show ipv6 neighbor binding

To display Neighbor Binding global configuration, use the **show ipv6 neighbor binding** command in Privilege EXEC configuration mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 neighbor binding**

### Parameters

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This displays Neighbor Binding global configuration.

### Example

The following example gives an example of the **show ipv6 neighbor binding** command output:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 neighbor binding
```

```
Neighbor Binding Integrity is enabled on VLANs:1-4,6-7,100-120
Binding logging: disabled
Binding lifetime: 56 minutes
Address Configuration method: dhcp
Binding address prefix validation: disabled
Maximum entries
  VLAN: unlimited
  Port: 1
  MAC: 1
```

---

## 29.77 show ipv6 neighbor binding policy

To display Neighbor Binding policies, use the **show ipv6 neighbor binding policy** command in Privilege EXEC configuration mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 neighbor binding policy** [*policy-name* | **active**]

### Parameters

- *policy-name*—Neighbor Binding policy name.
- **active**—Displays the attached Neighbor Binding policies.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command either displays all policies or a specific one.

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example displays the policy configuration for a policy named policy1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 neighbor binding policy policy1
```

```

Neighbor Binding Policy: policy1
  address configuration method: dhcp
  binding address prefix validation: disabled
  device-role: perimeter
  binding logging: disabled
  max-entries
    VLAN: unlimited
    Port: 10
    MAC: 2
  Attached to VLANs: 1-100,111-4094
  Attached to ports:

```

Ports	VLANs
gil/1/1-2	1-58,68-4094
gil/1/3-4	1-4094
Pol-4	1-4094

---

**Example 2**—The following example displays the attached policies:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 neighbor binding policy active
```

Attached to VLAN:

Policy Name	VLANs
policy2	200-300
vlan-default	1-199,301-4094

Attached to ports:

Policy Name	Ports	VLANs
policy1	gil/1/1-4	1-100
port-default	gil/1/1-4	101-4094

---



**Example 3**—The following example displays the user defined policies:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 neighbor binding policy
policy1
policy2
```

---

## 29.78 show ipv6 neighbor binding prefix table

To display contents of the Neighbor Prefix table, use the **show ipv6 neighbor binding prefix table** command in Privilege EXEC configuration mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 neighbor binding prefix table** [*vlan vlan-id*]

### Parameters

- **vlan *vlan-id***—Displays the prefixes that match the specified VLAN.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command displays the Neighbor Prefix table. The display output can be limited to the specified VLAN. If no VLAN is configured, all prefixes are displayed.

### Example

The following example displays the learned prefixes:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 neighbor binding prefix table

Flags: A - the prefix can be used for autoconfig (stateless configuration)
Neighbor Prefix Table has 4 entries
```

VLAN	Prefix	Type	Flags	Remaining Lifetime
7	2004:1::/64	static	A	
7	2006:1::/64	dynamic		1230
7	2008:1::/64	static		

---

```
1027  2002:1::/64    dynamic    A                230
```

---

## 29.79 show ipv6 neighbor binding table

To display contents of the Binding table, use the **show ipv6 neighbor binding table** command in Privilege EXEC configuration mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 neighbor binding table** [**vlan** *vlan-id*] [**interface** *interface-id*] [**ipv6** *ipv6-address*] [**mac** *mac-address*]

### Parameters

- **vlan** *vlan-id*—Displays the Binding table entries that match the specified VLAN.
- **interface** *interface-id*—Displays the Binding table entries that match the specified port (Ethernet port or port channel).
- **ipv6** *ipv6-address*—Displays the Binding table entries that match the specified IPv6 address.
- **mac** *mac-address*—Displays the Binding table entries that match the specified MAC address.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This displays the contents of the Binding table. The display output can be specified by the specified VLAN, port, IPv6 address, or MAC address. If no keywords or arguments are entered, all Binding table contents are displayed.

Any keyword and argument combinations are allowed.

### Example

The following example displays the contents of the Binding table:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 neighbor binding table  
  
Binding Table has 4 entries
```

VLAN	IPv6 address	Inter	MAC address	Origin	State	Expir Time	TCAM Ovrfl
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
100	2001:300::1	gi1/1/1	AABB.CC01.F500	NDP	VALID	559	
100	2001:600::1	gi1/1/1	AABB.CC01.F501	NDP	TENT		
100	2001:100::2	gi1/1/2	AABB.CC01.F100	NDP	VALID	96	
200	2001:200::3	gi1/1/2	AABB.CC01.F160		VALID	79	*

#### Field Descriptions:

- **VLAN**—VLAN the host belongs to.
- **IPv6 address**—IPv6 address of the host.
- **Inter**—port the host is connected on.
- **MAC address**—MAC address of the host.
- **Origin**—Protocol that has added the IPv6 address:
  - **Static**—The static IPv6 address manually defined by the **ipv6 neighbor binding static** command.
  - **NDP**—The IPv6 address learnt from the NDP protocol messages.
  - **DHCP**—The IPv6 address learnt from the DHCPv6 protocol messages.
- **State**—Entry's state:
  - **TENT**—The new host IPv6 address is under validation. Since its lifetime is less than 1sec its expiration time is not displayed.
  - **VALID**—The host IPv6 address was bound.
- **Expir. Time**—Left time in seconds until the entry will be removed, if it is not confirmed.
- **TCAM Ovrflw**—Entries marked by '\*' have not been added to TCAM because TCAM overflow.

---

## 29.80 show ipv6 source guard

To display IPv6 Source Guard global configuration, use the **show ipv6 source guard** command in Privilege EXEC configuration mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 source guard**

### Parameters

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This displays IPv6 Source Guard global configuration.

### Example

The following example gives an example of the **show ipv6 source guard** command output:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 source guard
IPv6 Source Guard is enabled on VLANs:1-4,6,7,100-120
```

---

## 29.81 show ipv6 source guard policy

To display IPv6 Source Guard policies, use the **show ipv6 source guard policy** command in Privilege EXEC configuration mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 source guard policy** [*policy-name* | **active**]

### Parameters

- *policy-name*—IPv6 Source Guard policy name.
- **active**—Displays the attached IPv6 Source Guard policies.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command displays all configured IPv6 Source Guard policies, the given one or all attached IPv6 Source Guard policies.

## Examples

**Example 1**—The following example displays the policy configuration for a policy named policy1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 source guard policy policy1
Neighbor Binding Policy: policy1
    trusted port: disabled
Attached to ports:
    Ports
    gil/1/1-2
    gil/1/4
    Pol-4
```

---

**Example 2**—The following example displays the attached policies:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 source guard policy active
Attached to VLAN:
Attached to ports:

    Policy Name      Ports
    policy1          gil/1/1-2
    port-default     gil/1/1-2
                     gil/1/3
```

---

**Example 3**—The following example displays the user defined policies:

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 source guard policy  
policy1  
policy2
```

---

## 29.82 trusted-port (IPv6 Source Guard)

To configure a port as trusted port within an IPv6 Source Guard policy, use the **trusted-port** command in IPv6 Source Guard Policy Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**trusted-port**

**no trusted-port**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

not trusted.

### Command Mode

IPv6 Source Guard Policy Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

IPv6 data messages bridged from trusted ports are not validated by IPv6 Source Guard.

### Example

The following example defines a policy that defines a port as trusted:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 ipv6 source guard policy policy1  
switchxxxxxx(config-ipv6-srcguard)# trusted-port
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-ipv6-srcguard)# exit
```

---

## 29.83 validate source-mac

To enable checking the MAC addresses against the link-layer address within an IPv6 ND Inspection policy, use the **validate source-mac** command in ND Inspection Policy Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**validate source-mac** [**enable** | **disable**]

**no validate source-mac**

### Parameters

- **enable**—Enables validation of the MAC address against the link-layer address. If no keyword is configured, this keyword is applied by default.
- **disable**—Disables validation of MAC address against the link-layer address.

### Default Configuration

Policy attached to port or port channel: the value configured in the policy attached to the VLAN.

Policy attached to VLAN: global configuration.

### Command Mode

ND inspection Policy Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If this command is part of a policy attached to a VLAN, it is applied to all the ports in the VLAN. If it is defined in a policy attached to a port in the VLAN, this value overrides the value in the policy attached to the VLAN.

### Example

The following example enables the router to drop an NDP message whose link-layer address does not match the MAC address:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 nd inspection policy policy1
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-nd-inspection)# validate source-mac
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-nd-inspection)# exit
```



# IPv6 IPM Router Commands

---

## 30.1 ipv6 multicast-routing

To enable IPv6 Multicast routing on all IPv6-enabled interfaces of the router and to enable Multicast forwarding, use the **ipv6 multicast-routing** command in global configuration mode. To stop Multicast routing and forwarding, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 multicast-routing mld-proxy**

**no ipv6 multicast-routing**

### Parameters

- **mld-proxy**—Enable Multicast routing using MLD Proxy.

### Default Configuration

Multicast routing is not enabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ipv6 multicast-routing** command with parameter to specify the needed IPv6 Multicast Routing Protocol.

To forward IPv6 Multicast packets on an interface, IPv6 Multicast forwarding must be enabled globally and an IPMv6 Routing protocol must be enabled on the interface.

### Example

The following example enables IPv6 Multicast routing using MLD Proxy:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 multicast-routing mld-proxy
```

---

## 30.2 ipv6 multicast hop-threshold

To configure the Hop Limit threshold of packets being forwarded out an interface, use the **ipv6 multicast hop-threshold** command in Interface Configuration mode. To return to the default Hop Limit threshold, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 multicast hop-threshold** *hop-value*

**no ipv6 multicast hop-threshold**

### Parameters

- *hop-value*—Hop Limit value. It can be a value from 0 to 256.

### Default Configuration

The default Hop Limit value is 0.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Multicast packets with a hop value less than the threshold will not be forwarded on the interface.

The default value of 0 means all Multicast packets are forwarded on the interface.

A value of 256 means that no Multicast packets are forwarded on the interface.

You should configure the hop threshold only on border routers. Conversely, routers on which you configure a hop threshold value automatically become border routers.

### Example

The following example sets the Hop Limit threshold on a border router to 200:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 multicast hop-threshold 200
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 30.3 show ipv6 mroute

To display the contents of the Multicast routing (mroute) table, use the **show ipv6 mroute** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 mroute** [*group-address* [*source-address*]] [**summary**]

### Parameters

- *group-address*—Destination Multicast IPv6 address.
- *source-address*—Source IPv6 address.
- **summary**—Filters the output to display a one-line, abbreviated summary of each entry in the mroute table.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **show ip mroute** command to display information about Mroute entries in the mroute table. The switch populates the Multicast routing table by creating (S, G) entries from (\*, G) entries. The asterisk (\*) refers to all source addresses, the “S” refers to a single source address, and the “G” is the destination Multicast group address. In creating (S, G) entries, the switch uses the best path to that destination group found in the Unicast routing table (that is, through Reverse Path Forwarding [RPF]).

### Examples

---

#### Description of Significant fields in the examples below

**Timers:Uptime/Expires**—“Uptime” indicates per interface how long (in hours, minutes, and seconds) the entry has been in the IPv6 Multicast routing table. “Expires” indicates per interface how long (in hours, minutes, and seconds) until the entry will be removed from the IPv6 Multicast routing table.

**(\*, FF07::1) and (FF07::1/128, FF07::1)**—Entry in the IPv6 Multicast routing table. The entry consists of the IP address of the source router followed by the IP address of the Multicast group. An asterisk (\*) in place of the source router indicates all sources.

Entries in the first format are referred to as (\*, G) or “star comma G” entries. Entries in the second format are referred to as (S, G) or “S comma G” entries. (\*, G) entries are used to build (S, G) entries.

**Incoming interface:**—Expected interface for a Multicast packet from the source. If the packet is not received on this interface, it is discarded.

**Outgoing Interface List (OIF):**—Interfaces through which packets will be forwarded.

---

**Example 1.** The following is sample output from the **show ipv6 mroute** command with the summary keyword:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip mroute summary
```

```
Timers: Uptime/Expires
```

```
IPv6 Multicast Routing Table
```

```
(2001:0DB8:999::99, FF07::5), 00:04:55/00:02:36, OIF count:1
```

```
(2001:0DB8:999::99, FF07::1), 00:02:46/00:00:12, OIF count:1
```

---

**Example 2.** The following is sample output from the **show ipv6 mroute** command:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip mroute
```

```
Timers: Uptime/Expires
```

```
IPv6 Multicast Routing Table
```

```
(*, FF07::1), 00:04:45/00:02:47, RP 2001:0DB8:6::6
```

```
    Incoming interface: vlan5
```

```
    Outgoing interface list:
```

```
        vlan40, 00:04:45/00:02:47
```

---

```
(2001:0DB8:999::99, FF07::1), 00:02:06/00:01:23  
  
Incoming interface: vlan5  
  
Outgoing interface list:  
  
vlan40, 00:02:06/00:03:27
```

---

## 30.4 show ipv6 multicast

To display general information about IPv6 Multicast configuration, use the **show ipv6 multicast** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 multicast** [**interface** *interface-id*]

### Parameters

- **interface**—Displays IPv6 Multicast-related information about interfaces configured for IPv6 Multicast.
- *interface-id*—Interface identifier for which to display IPv6 Multicast information.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **show ipv6 multicast** command without the **interface** keyword to display general information about the state of IPv6 Multicast on the router.

Use the **show ipv6 multicast** command with the **interface** keyword to display the IPv6 Multicast information about the specified interface.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following is sample output from the **show ipv6 multicast** command without the **interface** keyword when no IPv6 Multicast Routing protocol is enabled:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 multicast
```

```
IPv6 Unicast Forwarding: enabled
```

```
IPv6 Multicast Protocol: No
```

---

**Example 2.** The following is sample output from the **show ipv6 multicast** command without the **interface** keyword when MLD Proxy is enabled:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 multicast
```

```
IPv6 Unicast Forwarding: enabled
```

```
IPv6 Multicast Protocol: MLD Proxy
```

---

**Example 3.** The following is sample output from the **show ipv6 multicast** command about the given interface. MLD Proxy is enabled on the interface and the interface is an MLD Proxy Upstream interface:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 multicast interface vlan 200
```

```
IPv6 Unicast Forwarding: enabled
```

```
IPv6 Multicast Protocol: MLD Proxy
```

```
vlan 200
```

```
IPv6 Status: enabled
```

```
hop-threshold: 0
```

```
MLD Protocol: MLDv2
```

```
MLD Proxy: Upstream
```

---

**Example 4.** The following is sample output from the **show ipv6 multicast** command about the given interface. MLD Proxy is enabled on the interface and the interface is an MLD Proxy Downlink interface:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 multicast interface vlan 100
```

```
IPv6 Unicast Forwarding: enabled
```

```
IPv6 Multicast Protocol: PIM
vlan 200
    IPv6 Status: enabled
    hop-threshold: 0
    MLD Protocol: MLDv2
    MLD Proxy: DownStream (Upstream: vlan 200)
```

---

**Example 5.** The following is sample output from the **show ipv6 multicast** command about the given interface. MLD Proxy is disabled on the interface:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 multicast interface vlan 100

IPv6 Unicast Forwarding: enabled
IPv6 Multicast Protocol: MLD Proxy
vlan 200
    IPv6 Status: enabled
    hop-threshold: 100
    MLD Protocol: MLDv2
    MLD Proxy: disabled
```

# IPv6 Prefix List Commands

---

## 31.1 clear ipv6 prefix-list

Use the **clear ipv6 prefix-list** command in privileged EXEC mode to reset the hit count of the IPv6 prefix list entries.

### Syntax

**clear ipv6 prefix-list** [*prefix-list-name* [*ipv6-prefix* *prefix-length*]]

### Parameters

- *prefix-list-name*—The name of the prefix list from which the hit count is to be cleared.
- *ipv6-prefix*—The IPv6 network from which the hit count is to be cleared. This argument must be in the form documented in RFC 4293 where the address is specified in hexadecimal using 16-bit values between colons.
- *prefix-length*—The length of the IPv6 prefix. A decimal value that indicates how many of the high-order contiguous bits of the address comprise the prefix (the network portion of the address). A slash mark must precede the decimal value.

### Default Configuration

The hit count is automatically cleared for all IPv6 prefix lists.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

The hit count is a value indicating the number of matches to a specific prefix list entry.



### Example

The following example clears the hit count from the prefix list entries for the prefix list named `first_list` that match the network mask `2001:0DB8::/35`:

```
switchxxxxxx# clear ipv6 prefix-list first_list 2001:0DB8::/35
```

## 31.2 ipv6 prefix-list

Use the **ipv6 prefix-list** command in Global Configuration mode to create an entry in an IPv6 prefix list. To delete the entry, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 prefix-list** *list-name* [**seq** *number*] [{**deny**|**permit**} *ipv6-prefix*/*prefix-length* [**ge** *ge-length*] [**le** *le-length*]}] [**description** *text*]

**no ipv6 prefix-list** *list-name* [**seq** *number*]

### Parameters

- *list-name*—Name of the prefix list. The name may contain up to 32 characters.
- **seq** *seq-number*—Sequence number of the prefix list entry being configured. This is an integer value from 1 to 4294967294.
- **deny**—Denies networks that matches the condition.
- **permit**—Permits networks that matches the condition.
- *ipv6-prefix*—IPv6 network assigned to the specified prefix list. This argument must be in the form documented in RFC 4293 where the address is specified in hexadecimal—using 16-bit values between colons.
- */prefix-length*—Length of the IPv6 prefix. A decimal value that indicates how many of the high-order contiguous bits of the address comprise the prefix (the network portion of the address). A slash mark must precede the decimal value from 0 to 128. The zero *prefix-length* may be used only with the zero *ipv6-prefix* (::).
- **description** *text*—Text that can be up to 80 characters in length.

- **ge** *ge-value*—Specifies a prefix length greater than or equal to the */prefix-length* argument. It is the lowest value of a range of the length (the “from” portion of the length range).
- **le** *le-value*—Specifies a prefix length greater than or equal to the */prefix-length* argument. It is the highest value of a range of the length (the “to” portion of the length range).

### Default Configuration

No prefix list is created.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command without the **seq** keyword adds the new entry after the last entry of the prefix list with the sequence number equals to the last number plus 5. For example, if the last configured sequence number is 43, the new entry will have the sequence number of 48. If the list is empty, the first prefix-list entry is assigned the number 5 and subsequent prefix list entries increment by 5.

This command with the **seq** keyword puts the new entry into the place specified by the parameter, if an entry with the number exists it is replaced by the new one.

This command without the **seq** keyword removes the prefix list.

The **no** version of this command with the **seq** keyword removes the specified entry.

The sequence number of a prefix list entry determines the order of the entries in the list. The router compares network addresses to the prefix list entries. The router begins the comparison at the top of the prefix list, with the entry having the lowest sequence number.

If multiple entries of a prefix list match a prefix, the entry with the lowest sequence number is considered the real match. Once a match or deny occurs, the router does not go through the rest of the prefix list. For efficiency, you might want to put the most common permits or denies near the top of the list, using the **seq-number** argument.

The **show ipv6 prefix-list** command displays the sequence numbers of entries.

IPv6 prefix lists are used to specify certain prefixes or a range of prefixes that must be matched before a permit or deny statement can be applied. Two operand keywords can be used to designate a range of prefix lengths to be matched. A prefix length of less than, or equal to, a value is configured with the **le** keyword. A

prefix length greater than, or equal to, a value is specified using the **ge** keyword. The **ge** and **le** keywords can be used to specify the range of the prefix length to be matched in more detail than the usual *ipv6-prefix/prefix-length* argument.

For a candidate prefix to match against a prefix list entry the following conditions must exist:

- The candidate prefix must match the specified prefix list and prefix length entry
- The value of the optional **le** keyword specifies the range of allowed prefix lengths from 0 up to the value of the *le-length* argument, and including, this value.
- The value of the optional **ge** keyword specifies the range of allowed prefix lengths from the value of the *ge-length* argument up to, and including, 128.

**Note** that the first condition must match before the other conditions take effect.

An exact match is assumed when the **ge** or **le** keywords are not specified. If only one keyword operand is specified then the condition for that keyword is applied, and the other condition is not applied. The *prefix-length* value must be less than the **ge** value. The **ge** value must be less than, or equal to, the **le** value. The **le** value must be less than or equal to 128.

Every IPv6 prefix list, including prefix lists that do not have permit and deny condition statements, has an implicit **deny any any** statement as its last match condition.

### Formal Specification

Checked prefix is **cP** and checked prefix length is **cL**.

Function **PrefixIsEqual(P1, P2, L)** compares the first L bits of two addresses P1 and P2 and returns TRUE if they are equal.

**Case 1.** A prefix-list entry is:

- **P** - prefix address
- **L** - prefix length
- **ge** - is not defined
- **le** - is not defined

The prefix cP/cL matches the prefix-list entry if **PrefixIsEqual(cP,P,L) && cL == L**

**Case 2.** An prefix-list entry is:

- **P** - prefix address

- **L** - prefix length
- **ge** - is defined
- **le** - is not defined

The prefix cP/cL matches the prefix-list entry if **PrefixIsEqual(cP,P,L) && cL >= ge**

**Case 3.** An prefix-list entry is:

- **P** - prefix address
- **L** - prefix length
- **ge** - is not defined
- **le** - is defined

The prefix cP/cL matches to the prefix-list entry if **PrefixIsEqual(cP,P,L) && cL <= le**

**Case 4.** An prefix-list entry is:

- **P** - prefix address
- **L** - prefix length
- **ge** - is defined
- **le** - is defined

The prefix cP/cL matches the prefix-list entry if **PrefixIsEqual(cP,P,L) && ge <= cL <= le**

## Examples

**Example 1.** The following example denies all routes with a prefix of ::/0:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 prefix-list abc deny ::/0
```

---

**Example 2.** The following example permits the prefix 2002::/16:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 prefix-list abc permit 2002::/16
```

---

**Example 3.** The following example shows how to specify a group of prefixes to accept any prefixes from prefix 5F00::/48 up to and including prefix 5F00::/64:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 prefix-list abc permit 5F00::/48 le 64
```

---

**Example 4.** The following example denies prefix lengths greater than 64 bits in routes that have the prefix 2001:0DB8::/64:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 prefix-list abc permit 2001:0DB8::/64 le 128
```

---

**Example 5.** The following example permits mask lengths from 32 to 64 bits in all address space:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 prefix-list abc permit ::/0 ge 32 le 64
```

---

**Example 6.** The following example denies mask lengths greater than 32 bits in all address space:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 prefix-list abc deny ::/0 ge 32
```

---

**Example 7.** The following example denies all routes with a prefix of 2002::/128:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 prefix-list abc deny 2002::/128
```

---

**Example 8.** The following example permits all routes with a prefix of ::/0:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 prefix-list abc permit ::/0
```

---

## 31.3 show ipv6 prefix-list

Use the **show ipv6 prefix-list** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode, to display information about an IPv6 prefix list or IPv6 prefix list entries.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 prefix-list** [detail [*list-name*] | summary [*list-name*]]

**show ipv6 prefix-list** *list-name* *ipv6-prefix*/*prefix-length* [longer | first-match]

**show ipv6 prefix-list** *list-name* **seq** *seq-num*

### Parameters

- **detail | summary**—Displays detailed or summarized information about all IPv6 prefix lists.
- *list-name*—Name of a specific IPv6 prefix list.
- *ipv6-prefix*—All prefix list entries for the specified IPv6 network. This argument must be in the form documented in RFC 4293 where the address is specified in hexadecimal using 16-bit values between colons.
- */prefix-length*—Length of the IPv6 prefix. A decimal value that indicates how many of the high-order contiguous bits of the address comprise the prefix (the network portion of the address). A slash mark must precede the decimal value.
- **longer**—Displays all entries of an IPv6 prefix list that are more specific than the given *ipv6-prefix/prefix-length* values.
- **first-match**—Displays the entry of an IPv6 prefix list that matches the given *ipv6-prefix/prefix-length* values.
- **seq** *seq-num*—Sequence number of the IPv6 prefix list entry.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

If the **detail** and **summary** keywords are omitted, the **detail** option is applied.

If the **longer** and **first-match** keywords are omitted, all entries of the specified prefix list that matches the given network/length are displayed.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example shows the output of this command with the **detail** keyword:

```
switchxxxxxx# ipv6 prefix-list detail
ipv6 prefix-list 6to4:
```

```
count: 1, range entries: 0
seq 5 permit 2002::/16 (hit count: 313)
ipv6 prefix-list aggregate:
count: 3, range entries: 2
seq 5 deny 3FFE:C00::/24 ge 25 (hit count: 568)
seq 10 description The Default Action
seq 15 permit ::/0 le 48 (hit count: 31310)
ipv6 prefix-list bgp-in:
count: 6, range entries: 3
seq 5 deny 5F00::/8 le 128 (hit count: 0)
seq 10 deny ::/0 (hit count: 0)
seq 15 deny ::/1 (hit count: 0)
seq 20 deny ::/2 (hit count: 0)
seq 25 deny ::/3 ge 4 (hit count: 0)
seq 30 permit ::/0 le 128 (hit count: 240664)
```

### Field Descriptions

- **count**—Number of entries in the list.
- **range entries**—Number of entries with matching range.
- **seq**—Entry number in the list.
- **permit, deny**—Granting status.
- **description**—Comment.
- **hit count**—Number of matches for the prefix entry.

---

**Example 2.** The following example shows the output of the **show ipv6 prefix-list** command with the **summary** keyword:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 prefix-list summary
ipv6 prefix-list 6to4:
count: 1, range entries: 0
ipv6 prefix-list aggregate:
```

```
count: 2, range entries: 2
ipv6 prefix-list bgp-in:
count: 6, range entries: 3
```

---

**Example 3.** The following example shows the output of the **show ipv6 prefix-list** command with the **seq** keyword:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 prefix-list bgp-in seq 15
seq 15 deny ::/1 (hit count: 0)
```



# IPv6 Tunnel Commands

---

## 32.1 interface tunnel

To enter into the Interface Configuration (Tunnel) mode, use the **interface tunnel** command in Global Configuration mode.

### Syntax

**interface tunnel** *number*

### Parameters

- *number*—Specifies the tunnel number.

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example enters the Interface Configuration (Tunnel) mode.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface tunnel 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# tunnel source auto
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 32.2 tunnel destination

To specify the destination IPv4 address for the manual tunnel interface, use the **tunnel destination** command in Interface (Tunnel) Configuration mode. To remove the destination IPv4 address, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**tunnel destination** {*host-name* | *ip-address*}

**no tunnel destination**

### Parameters

- *host-name*—DNS name of the remote host.
- *ip-address*—IPv4 address of the remote host.

### Default Configuration

No tunnel interface destination is specified.

### Command Mode

Interface (Tunnel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

You cannot configure two tunnels to use the same encapsulation mode with exactly the same source and destination address.

### Example

The following example shows how to configure the tunnel destination address for Manual IPv6 tunnel:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ip address 10.0.0.1 255.255.255.0
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface tunnel1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 address 3ffe:b00:c18:1::3/127
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# tunnel source vlan1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# tunnel destination 192.168.30.1
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# tunnel mode ipv6ip  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 32.3 tunnel isatap solicitation-interval

To set the time interval between unsolicited router solicitation messages, use the **tunnel isatap solicitation-interval** command in Global Configuration mode. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**tunnel isatap solicitation-interval** *seconds*

**no tunnel isatap solicitation-interval**

### Parameters

- *seconds*—Specifies the time interval in seconds between ISATAP router solicitation messages. (Range: 10–3600).

### Default Configuration

The default time interval between ISATAP router solicitation messages is 10 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command determines the interval between unsolicited router solicitation messages sent to discovery an ISATAP router.

### Example

The following example sets the time interval between ISATAP router solicitation messages to 30 seconds.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# tunnel isatap solicitation-interval 30
```

---

## 32.4 tunnel isatap robustness

To configure the number of router solicitation refresh messages that the device sends, use the **tunnel isatap robustness** command in Global Configuration mode. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**tunnel isatap robustness** *number*

**no tunnel isatap robustness**

### Parameters

- *number*—Specifies the number router solicitation refresh messages that the device sends. (Range: 1–20).

### Default Configuration

The default number of router solicitation refresh messages that the device sends is 3.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The router solicitation interval (when there is an active ISATAP router) is the minimum-router-lifetime that is received from the ISATAP router, divided by (Robustness + 1).

### Example

The following example sets the number of router solicitation refresh messages that the device sends to 5.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# tunnel isatap robustness 5
```

---

## 32.5 tunnel isatap router

To configure a global string that represents a specific automatic tunnel router domain name, use the **tunnel isatap router** command in Interface (Tunnel)

Configuration mode. To remove this router name and restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**tunnel isatap router** *router-name*

**no tunnel isatap router**

### Parameters

- *router-name*—Specifies the router's domain name.

### Default Configuration

The automatic tunnel router's default domain name is ISATAP.

### Command Mode

Interface (Tunnel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command determines the string that the host uses for automatic tunnel router lookup in the IPv4 DNS procedure. By default, the string **ISATAP** is used for the corresponding automatic tunnel types.

Only one string can represent the automatic tunnel router name per tunnel. Using this command, therefore, overwrites the existing entry.

The empty string means that automatic lookup is not applied.

### Example

The following example configures the global string ISATAP2 as the automatic tunnel router domain name.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface tunnel 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# tunnel isatap router ISATAP2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 32.6 tunnel mode ipv6ip

To configure a static IPv6 tunnel interface, use the **tunnel mode ipv6ip** command in Interface (Tunnel) Configuration mode. To remove an IPv6 tunnel interface, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**tunnel mode ipv6ip [6to4 | isatap]**

**no tunnel mode ipv6ip**

### Parameters

- **6to4**—(Optional) Specifies IPv6 automatic tunneling mode using a 6to4 address.
- **isatap**—(Optional) Specifies IPv6 automatic tunneling mode as ISATAP to connect IPv6 nodes (hosts and routers) within IPv4 networks.

### Default Configuration

IPv6 tunnel interfaces are not configured.

### Command Mode

Interface (Tunnel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

IPv6 tunneling consists of encapsulating IPv6 packets within IPv4 packets for transmission across an IPv4 routing infrastructure.

The IPv6 interface is automatically enabled on a tunnel when it is configured as an IPv6 tunnel by the **tunnel mode ipv6ip** command and the local IPv4 is defined by the **tunnel source** command.

When the IPv6 tunnel mode is changed the IPv6 interface on the tunnel is re-enabled that causes removing static IPv6 configuration on the tunnel (for example, global IPv6 addresses, static IPv6 routes via the tunnel, etc.).

The IPv6 interface on an IPv6 tunnel is disabled if the tunnel stops to be an IPv6 tunnel or the tunnel local IPv4 address is removed and the new IPv4 cannot be chosen.

## Manually Configured Tunnels

Using this command without keywords specifies an IPv6-configured tunnel where the tunnel endpoints is determined by two manually configured unique IPv4 addresses by the **tunnel source** and **tunnel destination** commands. Only the **ipv6 address eui-64** command can be used to configured a global unicast IPv6 on a manual tunnel. Any correct global 64-bits IPv6 prefix can be configured.

The interface identifier of tunnel is 0:0:WWXX:YYZZ, where WWXX:YYZZ is the tunnel local IPv4 address (RFC 4213).

## 6to4 Tunnels

Using this command with the **6to4** keyword specifies automatic 6to4 tunneling where only the local tunnel endpoint is determined by manually configured unique IPv4 address.

During the 6to4 tunnel creation the switch automatically creates on the 6to4 tunnel:

- IPv6 interface
- Unicast global IPv6 address 2002:WWXX:YYZZ::WWXX:YYZZ/64, where WWXX:YYZZ is 32 bits of the local tunnel IPv4 address (RFC 3056).
- On-link route 2002::/16

A global unicast IPv6 address cannot be configured manually on a 6to4 tunnel.

The unique IPv4 address is used as the network-layer address in the 6to4 address prefix. A unicast global 64-bits 6to4 IPv6 prefix (RFC 3056) 2002:WWXX:YYZZ:SSI::/64 (SSI - 16 bits of Site Subnet Identifier.) can be used for definition unicast global 6to4 IPv6 addresses on native IPv6 the in-band interfaces on switch.

## ISATAP Tunnels

Using this command with the **isatap** keyword specifies an automatic ISATAP tunnel. ISATAP tunnels enable transport of IPv6 packets within network boundaries. ISATAP tunnels allow individual IPv4/IPv6 dual-stack hosts within a site to connect to an IPv6 network using the IPv4 infrastructure.

ISATAP IPv6 addresses can use any initial Unicast /48 prefix. The final 64 bits are an interface identifier. Of these, the leading 32 bits are the fixed pattern 0000:5EFE; the last 32 bits carry the tunnel endpoint IPv4 address.

Only the **ipv6 address eui-64** command can be used to configured a global unicast IPv6 on an ISATAP tunnel.

## Examples

**Example 1**—The following example configures an ISATAP tunnel:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ip address 1.1.1.1 255.255.255.0
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# tunnel mode ipv6ip isatap
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# tunnel source 1.1.1.1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 address 3ffe:b00:c18:1::/64 eui-64
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 2**—The following example configures a manual IPv6 tunnel. In the example, tunnel interface 1 is manually configured with a global IPv6 address. The tunnel source and destination are also manually configured:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface tunnel 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# tunnel source vlan 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# tunnel destination 192.168.30.1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# tunnel mode ipv6ip
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 3**—The following example configures a 6to4 tunnel:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ip address 192.168.99.1 255.255.255.0
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface tunnel 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# tunnel source vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# tunnel mode ipv6ip 6to4
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 101
```

---



```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 address 2002:c0a8:6301:1::/64 eui-64
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 102
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 address 2002:c0a8:6301:2::/64 eui-64
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 32.7 tunnel source

To set the local (source) IPv4 address of a tunnel interface, use the **tunnel source** command in Interface (Tunnel) Configuration mode. To delete the tunnel local address, use the **no** form of the command.

### Syntax

**tunnel source** {*auto* / *ipv4-address* | *interface-id*}

**no tunnel source**

### Parameters

- **auto**—The system minimum IPv4 address is used as the local IPv4 address (IPv4 address of the local tunnel endpoint).
- *ipv4-address*—Specifies the IPv4 address to use as the local IPv4 address (IPv4 address of the local tunnel endpoint).
- *interface-id*—Interface which the minimum IPv4 address is used as the local IPv4 address (IPv4 address of the local tunnel endpoint).

### Default

No source address is defined.

### Command Mode

Interface (Tunnel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If the **auto** or *interface-id* option is configured once time chosen IPv4 is used as the tunnel local IPv4 address until it is defined. A new IPv4 interface is only chosen in the following cases:

- After reboot.

- The used IPv4 is removed from the switch configuration.
- The tunnel mode is changed.

When the tunnel local IPv4 address is changed the IPv6 interface on the tunnel is re-enabled that causes removing static IPv6 configuration on the tunnel (for example, global IPv6 addresses, static IPv6 routes via the tunnel, etc.).

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface tunnel 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# tunnel source 120.12.3.4
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

## 32.8 show ipv6 tunnel

To display information on IPv6 tunnels, use the **show ipv6 tunnel** command in User EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 tunnel** [**all**]

### Parameters

- **all**—(Optional) The switch displays all parameters of the tunnel. If the keyword is not configured only the tunnel parameters corresponding to its type are displayed.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example displays information on the ISATAP tunnel, when the all keyword is not configured:

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 tunnel

Tunnel 1

Tunnel type                : Manual
```

```

Tunnel status                : UP
Tunnel Local address type    : VLAN 100
Tunnel Local Ipv4 address    : 192.1.3.4
Tunnel Remote Ipv4 address   : 192.3.4.5
Tunnel 2
Tunnel type                  : ISATAP
Tunnel status                : UP
Tunnel Local address type    : auto
Tunnel Local Ipv4 address    : 192.1.3.4
Router DNS name              : ISATAP
Router IPv4 addresses
    1.1.1.1                  Detected
    100.1.1.1                Detected
    14.1.100.1               Not Detected
Router Solicitation interval : 10 seconds
Robustness                   : 2
Tunnel 3
Tunnel type                  : 6to4
Tunnel status                : UP
Tunnel Local address type    : auto
Tunnel Local Ipv4 address    : 192.1.3.4

```

---

**Example 2.** The following example displays information when the **all** keyword is configured:

---

```

switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 tunnel all

Tunnel 1
Tunnel type                : Manual
Tunnel status              : UP
Tunnel Local address type  : VLAN 100
Tunnel Local Ipv4 address  : 192.1.3.4

```

## Manual parameters

Tunnel Remote Ipv4 address : 192.3.4.5

## ISATAP Parameters

Router DNS name : ISATAP

Router Solicitation interval : 10 seconds

Robustness : 2

## Tunnel 2

Tunnel type : Manual

Tunnel status : DOWN

Tunnel Local address type : auto

## Manual parameters

Tunnel Remote Ipv4 address : 0.0.0.0

## ISATAP Parameters

Tunnel Local Ipv4 address : 0.0.0.0

Router DNS name : ISATAP

Router Solicitation interval : 10 seconds

Robustness : 2

## Tunnel 3

Tunnel type : ISATAP

Tunnel status : UP

Tunnel Local address type : auto

## Manual parameters

Tunnel Remote Ipv4 address : 0.0.0.0

## ISATAP Parameters

Tunnel Local Ipv4 address : 192.1.3.4

Router DNS name : ISATAP

## Router IPv4 addresses

1.1.1.1 Detected

100.1.1.1 Detected

14.1.100.1 Not Detected

---

Router Solicitation interval : 10 seconds

Robustness : 2

# Line Commands

---

## 33.1 autobaud

To configure the line for automatic baud rate detection (autobaud), use the **autobaud** command in Line Configuration mode.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable automatic baud rate detection.

### Syntax

**autobaud**

**no autobaud**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Automatic baud rate detection is enabled.

### Command Mode

Line Configuration Mode

### User Guidelines

When this command is enabled, it is activated as follows: connect the console to the device and press the **Enter** key twice. The device detects the baud rate automatically.

### Example

The following example enables autobaud.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# line console
switchxxxxxx(config-line)# autobaud
```

---

## 33.2 exec-timeout

To set the session idle time interval, during which the system waits for user input before automatic logoff, use the **exec-timeout** Line Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**exec-timeout** *minutes* [*seconds*]

**no exec-timeout**

### Parameters

- **minutes**—Specifies the number of minutes. (Range: 0-65535)
- **seconds**—(Optional) Specifies the number of seconds. (Range: 0-59)

### Default Configuration

The default idle time interval is 10 minutes.

### Command Mode

Line Configuration Mode

### Example

The following example sets the telnet session idle time interval before automatic logoff to 20 minutes and 10 seconds.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# line telnet
switchxxxxxx(config-line)# exec-timeout 20 10
```

---

## 33.3 line

To identify a specific line for configuration and enter the Line Configuration command mode, use the **line** Global Configuration mode command.

### Syntax

**line** {*console* / *telnet* / *ssh*}

### Parameters

- **console**—Enters the terminal line mode.
- **telnet**—Configures the device as a virtual terminal for remote access (Telnet).
- **ssh**—Configures the device as a virtual terminal for secured remote access (SSH).

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example configures the device as a virtual terminal for remote (Telnet) access.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# line telnet
switchxxxxxx(config-line)#
```

---

## 33.4 speed

To set the line baud rate, use the **speed** command in Line Configuration mode.

To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**speed** *bps*

**no speed**

### Parameters

**bps**—Specifies the baud rate in bits per second (bps). Possible values are 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, and 115200.

### Default Configuration

The default speed is 115200 bps.



### Command Mode

Line Configuration Mode

### User Guidelines

The configured speed is only applied when **autobaud** is disabled. This configuration applies to the current session only.

### Example

The following example configures the line baud rate as 9600 bits per second.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-line)# speed 9600
```

---

## 33.5 show line

To display line parameters, use the **show line** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show line** [*console / telnet / ssh*]

### Parameters

- **console**—(Optional) Displays the console configuration.
- **telnet**—(Optional) Displays the Telnet configuration.
- **ssh**—(Optional) Displays the SSH configuration.

### Default Configuration

If the line is not specified, all line configuration parameters are displayed.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the line configuration.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show line
```

---

```
Console configuration:
Interactive timeout: Disabled
History: 10
Baudrate: 9600
Databits: 8
Parity: none
Stopbits: 1
Telnet configuration:
Telnet is enabled.
Interactive timeout: 10 minutes 10 seconds
History: 10
SSH configuration:
SSH is enabled.
Interactive timeout: 10 minutes 10 seconds
History: 10
```

# Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) Commands

---

## 34.1 lacp port-priority

To set the physical port priority, use the **lacp port-priority** Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**lacp port-priority** *value*

**no lacp port-priority**

### Parameters

**value**—Specifies the port priority. (Range: 1use the **no** form of this command65535)

### Default Configuration

The default port priority is 1.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example sets the priority of `gi1/1/6`.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/6
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# lacp port-priority 247
```

---

## 34.2 lacp system-priority

To set the system priority, use the **lacp system-priority** Global Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**lacp system-priority** *value*

**no lacp system-priority**

### Parameters

**value**—Specifies the system priority value. (Range: 1–65535)

### Default Configuration

The default system priority is 1.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example sets the system priority to 120.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# lacp system-priority 120
```

---

## 34.3 lacp timeout

To assign an administrative LACP timeout to an interface, use the **lacp timeout** Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**lacp timeout** *{long / short}*

**no lacp timeout**

### Parameters

- **long**—Specifies the long timeout value.

- **short**—Specifies the short timeout value.

### Default Configuration

The default port timeout value is Long.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example assigns a long administrative LACP timeout to `gi1/1/6`.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/6
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# lacp timeout long
```

---

## 34.4 show lacp

To display LACP information for all Ethernet ports or for a specific Ethernet port, use the **show lacp** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show lacp** *interface-id* [*parameters* / *statistics* / *protocol-state*]

### Parameters

- **interface-id**—Specify an interface ID. The interface ID must be an Ethernet port
- **parameters**—(Optional) Displays parameters only.
- **statistics**—(Optional) Displays statistics only.
- **protocol-state**—(Optional) Displays protocol state only.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

**Example**

The following example displays LACP information for `gi1/1/1`.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show lacp ethernet gi1/1/1
Port gi1/1/1 LACP parameters:
  Actor
    system priority:          1
    system mac addr:         00:00:12:34:56:78
    port Admin key:          30
    port Oper key:           30
    port Oper number:        21
    port Admin priority:     1
    port Oper priority:      1
    port Admin timeout:      LONG
    port Oper timeout:       LONG
    LACP Activity:           ACTIVE
    Aggregation:             AGGREGATABLE
    synchronization:         FALSE
    collecting:               FALSE
    distributing:             FALSE
    expired:                  FALSE
  Partner
    system priority:          0
    system mac addr:         00:00:00:00:00:00
    port Admin key:          0
    port Oper key:           0
    port Oper number:        0
    port Admin priority:     0
    port Oper priority:      0
    port Admin timeout:      LONG
    port Oper timeout:       LONG
    LACP Activity:           PASSIVE
    Aggregation:             AGGREGATABLE
    synchronization:         FALSE
    collecting:               FALSE
    distributing:             FALSE
    expired:                  FALSE
```

```

Port gil/1/1 LACP Statistics:
LACP PDUs sent:                2
LACP PDUs received:            2
Port gil/1/1 LACP Protocol State:
    LACP State Machines:
        Receive FSM:            Port Disabled State
        Mux FSM:                Detached State
    Control Variables:
        BEGIN:                  FALSE
        LACP_Enabled:           TRUE
        Ready_N:                FALSE
        Selected:               UNSELECTED
        Port_moved:             FALSE
        NNT:                    FALSE
        Port_enabled:           FALSE
    Timer counters:
        periodic tx timer:      0
        current while timer:    0
        wait while timer:       0

```

## 34.5 show lacp port-channel

To display LACP information for a port-channel, use the **show lacp port-channel** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show lacp port-channel** [*port\_channel\_number*]

### Parameters

**port\_channel\_number**—(Optional) Specifies the port-channel number.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays LACP information about port-channel 1.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show lacp port-channel 1
```

```
Port-Channel 1:Port Type 1000 Ethernet
```

#### Actor

System	1
Priority:	000285:0E1C00
MAC Address:	29
Admin Key:	29
Oper Key:	

#### Partner

System	0
Priority:	00:00:00:00:00:00
MAC Address:	14
Oper Key:	



# Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) Commands

---

## 35.1 clear lldp table

To clear the neighbors table for all ports or for a specific port, use the **clear lldp table** command in Privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**clear lldp table** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

**interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies a port ID.

### Default Configuration

If no interface is specified, the default is to clear the LLDP table for all ports.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxx# clear lldp table gil/1/1
```

---

## 35.2 lldp chassis-id

To configure the source of the chassis ID of the port, use the **lldp chassis-id** Global Configuration mode command. To restore the chassis ID source to default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**lldp chassis-id** *{mac-address / host-name}*

**no lldp chassis-id**

### Parameters

- **mac-address**—Specifies the chassis ID to use the device MAC address.
- **host-name**—Specifies the chassis ID to use the device configured host name.

### Default Configuration

MAC address.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The host name should be configured to be a unique value.

If the chassis ID configured to be used in LLDP packets is empty, LLDP uses the default chassis ID (specified above).

### Example

The following example configures the chassis ID to be the MAC address.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# lldp chassis-id mac-address
```

---

## 35.3 lldp hold-multiplier

To specify how long the receiving device holds a LLDP packet before discarding it, use the **lldp hold-multiplier** Global Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**lldp hold-multiplier** *number*

**no lldp hold-multiplier**

### Parameters

**hold-multiplier** *number*—Specifies the LLDP packet hold time interval as a multiple of the LLDP timer value (range: 2-10).

### Default Configuration

The default LLDP hold multiplier is 4.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The actual Time-To-Live (TTL) value of LLDP frames is calculated by the following formula:

$$\text{TTL} = \min(65535, \text{LLDP-Timer} * \text{LLDP-hold-multiplier})$$

For example, if the value of the LLDP timer is 30 seconds, and the value of the LLDP hold multiplier is 4, then the value 120 is encoded in the TTL field of the LLDP header.

### Example

The following example sets the LLDP packet hold time interval to 90 seconds.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# lldp timer 30
switchxxxxxx(config)# lldp hold-multiplier 3
```

---

---

## 35.4 lldp lldpdu

To define LLDP packet handling when LLDP is globally disabled, use the **lldp lldpdu** Global Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**lldp lldpdu** { *filtering* | *flooding* }

**no lldp lldpdu**

### Parameters

- **filtering**—Specifies that when LLDP is globally disabled, LLDP packets are filtered (deleted).
- **flooding**—Specifies that when LLDP is globally disabled, LLDP packets are flooded (forwarded to all interfaces).

### Default Configuration

LLDP packets are filtered when LLDP is globally disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If the STP mode is MSTP, the LLDP packet handling mode cannot be set to **flooding** and vice versa.

If LLDP is globally disabled, and the LLDP packet handling mode is **flooding**, LLDP packets are treated as data packets with the following exceptions:

- VLAN ingress rules are not applied to LLDP packets. The LLDP packets are trapped on all ports for which the STP state is Forwarding.
- Default **deny-all** rules are not applied to LLDP packets.
- VLAN egress rules are not applied to LLDP packets. The LLDP packets are flooded to all ports for which the STP state is Forwarding.
- LLDP packets are sent as untagged.

### Example

The following example sets the LLDP packet handling mode to Flooding when LLDP is globally disabled.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# lldp lldpdu flooding
```

---

## 35.5 lldp management-address

To specify the management address advertised by an interface, use the **lldp management-address** Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode command. To stop advertising management address information, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**lldp management-address** *{ip-address / none / automatic [interface-id]}*

**no lldp management-address**

### Parameters

- **ip-address**—Specifies the static management address to advertise.
- **none**—Specifies that no address is advertised.
- **automatic**—Specifies that the software automatically selects a management address to advertise from all the IP addresses of the product. In case of multiple IP addresses, the software selects the lowest IP address among the dynamic IP addresses. If there are no dynamic addresses, the software selects the lowest IP address among the static IP addresses.
- **automatic interface-id**—(Available only when the device is in Layer 3 (router mode)). Specifies that the software automatically selects a management address to advertise from the IP addresses that are configured on the interface ID. In case of multiple IP addresses, the software selects the lowest IP address among the dynamic IP addresses of the interface. If there are no dynamic addresses, the software selects the lowest IP address among the static IP addresses of the interface. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port, port-channel or VLAN. Note that if the port or port-channel are members in a VLAN that has an IP address, that address is not included because the address is associated with the VLAN.

### Default Configuration

No IP address is advertised.

The default advertisement is **automatic**.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Each port can advertise one IP address.

### Example

The following example sets the LLDP management address advertisement mode to **automatic** on gi1/1/2.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# lldp management-address automatic
```

## 35.6 lldp med

To enable or disable LLDP Media Endpoint Discovery (MED) on a port, use the **lldp med** Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode command. To return to the default state, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**lldp med** {*enable* [*t/v ... t/v4*] | *disable*}

**no lldp med**

### Parameters

- **enable**—Enable LLDP MED
- **tlv**—Specifies the TLV that should be included. Available TLVs are: Network-Policy, Location, and POE-PSE, Inventory. The Capabilities TLV is always included if LLDP-MED is enabled.
- **disable**—Disable LLDP MED on the port

### Default Configuration

Disabled

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example enables LLDP MED with the **location** TLV on gi1/1/3.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/3
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# lldp med enable location
```

## 35.7 lldp med notifications topology-change

To enable sending LLDP MED topology change notifications on a port, use the **lldp med notifications topology-change** Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**lldp med notifications topology-change** *{enable / disable}*

**no lldp med notifications topology-change**

### Parameters

- **enable**—Enables sending LLDP MED topology change notifications.
- **disable**—Disables sending LLDP MED topology change notifications.

### Default Configuration

Disable is the default.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example enables sending LLDP MED topology change notifications on gi1/1/2.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# lldp med notifications topology-change enable
```

---

## 35.8 lldp med fast-start repeat-count

When a port comes up, LLDP can send packets more quickly than usual using its fast-start mechanism.

To configure the number of packets that is sent during the activation of the fast start mechanism, use the **lldp med fast-start repeat-count** Global Configuration mode command. To return to default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**lldp med fast-start repeat-count** *number*

**no lldp med fast-start repeat-count**

### Parameters

**repeat-count** *number*—Specifies the number of times the fast start LLDPDU is being sent during the activation of the fast start mechanism. The range is 1-10.

### Default Configuration

3

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# lldp med fast-start repeat-count 4
```

---

## 35.9 lldp med location

To configure the location information for the LLDP Media Endpoint Discovery (MED) for a port, use the **lldp med location** Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode command. To delete location information for a port, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**lldp med location** *{{coordinate data} / {civic-address data} / {ecs-elin data}}*

**no lldp med location** *{coordinate / civic-address / ecs-elin}*



### Parameters

- **coordinate *data***—Specifies the location data as coordinates in hexadecimal format.
- **civic-address *data***—Specifies the location data as a civic address in hexadecimal format.
- **ecs-elin *data***—Specifies the location data as an Emergency Call Service Emergency Location Identification Number (ECS ELIN) in hexadecimal format.
- **data**—Specifies the location data in the format defined in ANSI/TIA 1057: dotted hexadecimal data: Each byte in a hexadecimal character string is two hexadecimal digits. Bytes are separated by a period or colon. (Length: coordinate: 16 bytes. Civic-address: 6-160 bytes. Ecs-elin: 10-25 bytes)

### Default Configuration

The location is not configured.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example configures the LLDP MED location information on gi1/1/2 as a civic address.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# lldp med location civic-address 616263646566
```

---

## 35.10 lldp med network-policy (global)

To define a LLDP MED network policy, use the **lldp med network-policy** Global Configuration mode command. For voice applications, it is simpler to use **lldp med network-policy voice auto**.

The **lldp med network-policy** command creates the network policy, which is attached to a port by **lldp med network-policy (interface)**.

The network policy defines how LLDP packets are constructed.

To remove LLDP MED network policy, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**lldp med network-policy** *number application [vlan vlan-id] [vlan-type {tagged / untagged}] [up priority] [dscp value]*

**no lldp med network-policy** *number*

### Parameters

- **number**—Network policy sequential number. The range is 1-32.
- **application**—The name or the number of the primary function of the application defined for this network policy. Available application names are:
  - voice
  - voice-signaling
  - guest-voice
  - guest-voice-signaling
  - softphone-voice
  - video-conferencing
  - streaming-video
  - video-signaling.
- **vlan** *vlan-id*—(Optional) VLAN identifier for the application.
- **vlan-type**—(Optional) Specifies if the application is using a tagged or an untagged VLAN.
- **up** *priority*—(Optional) User Priority (Layer 2 priority) to be used for the specified application.
- **dscp** *value*—(Optional) DSCP value to be used for the specified application.

### Default Configuration

No network policy is defined.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **lldp med network-policy** Interface Configuration command to attach a network policy to a port.

Up to 32 network policies can be defined.

### Example

This example creates a network policy for the voice-signal application and attaches it to port 1. LLDP packets sent on port 1 will contain the information defined in the network policy.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# lldp med network-policy 1 voice-signaling vlan 1
vlan-type untagged up 1 dscp 2

switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1

switchxxxxxx(config-if)# lldp med network-policy add 1
```

## 35.11 lldp med network-policy (interface)

To attach or remove an LLDP MED network policy on a port, use the **lldp med network-policy** Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode command. Network policies are created in [lldp med network-policy \(global\)](#).

To remove all the LLDP MED network policies from the port, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**lldp med network-policy** *{add / remove} number*

**no lldp med network-policy** *number*

### Parameters

- **add/remove** *number*—Attaches/removes the specified network policy to the interface.
- **number**—Specifies the network policy sequential number. The range is 1-32

### Default Configuration

No network policy is attached to the interface.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

For each port, only one network policy per application (voice, voice-signaling, etc.) can be defined.

### Example

This example creates a network policy for the voice-signaling application and attaches it to port 1. LLDP packets sent on port 1 will contain the information defined in the network policy.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# lldp med network-policy 1 voice-signaling vlan 1
vlan-type untagged up 1 dscp 2

switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1

switchxxxxxx(config-if)# lldp med network-policy add 1
```

## 35.12 lldp med network-policy voice auto

A network policy for voice LLDP packets can be created by using the [lldp med network-policy \(global\)](#). The **lldp med network-policy voice auto** Global Configuration mode is simpler in that it uses the configuration of the Voice application to create the network policy instead of the user having to manually configure it.

This command generates an LLDP MED network policy for voice, if the voice VLAN operation mode is **auto voice VLAN**. The voice VLAN, 802.1p priority, and the DSCP of the voice VLAN are used in the policy.

To disable this mode, use the **no** form of this command.

The network policy is attached automatically to the voice VLAN.

### Syntax

**lldp med network-policy voice auto**

**no lldp med network-policy voice auto**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

In Auto mode, the Voice VLAN feature determines on which interfaces to advertise the network policy TLV with application type **voice**, and controls the parameters of that TLV.

To enable the auto generation of a network policy based on the auto voice VLAN, there must be no manually pre-configured network policies for the voice application

In Auto mode, you cannot manually define a network policy for the voice application using the [lldp med network-policy \(global\)](#) command.

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# lldp med network-policy voice auto
```

---

## 35.13 lldp notifications

To enable/disable sending LLDP notifications on an interface, use the **lldp notifications** Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**lldp notifications** *{enable / disable}*

**no lldp notifications**

### Parameters

- **enable**—Enables sending LLDP notifications.
- **disable**—Disables sending LLDP notifications.

### Default Configuration

Disabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example enables sending LLDP notifications on gi1/1/1.

```
switchxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxx(config-if)# lldp notifications enable
```

---

## 35.14 lldp notifications interval

To configure the maximum transmission rate of LLDP notifications, use the **lldp notifications interval** Global Configuration mode command. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**lldp notifications interval** *seconds*

**no lldp notifications interval**

### Parameters

**interval** *seconds*—The device does not send more than a single notification in the indicated period (range: 5–3600).

### Default Configuration

5 seconds

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

```
switchxxxxx(config)# lldp notifications interval 10
```

---

## 35.15 lldp optional-tlv

To specify which optional TLVs are transmitted, use the **lldp optional-tlv** Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**lldp optional-tlv** *tlv* [*tlv2* ... *tlv5*] **none**

### Parameters

- **tlv**—Specifies the TLVs to be included. Available optional TLVs are: port-desc, sys-name, sys-desc, sys-cap, 802.3-mac-phy, 802.3-lag, 802.3-max-frame-size.
- **none**—(Optional) Clear all optional TLVs from the interface.

If the 802.1 protocol is selected, see the command below.

### Default Configuration

The following TLV are transmitted:

- sys-name
- sys-cap

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example specifies that the port description TLV is transmitted on gi1/1/2.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# lldp optional-tlv port-desc
```

## 35.16 lldp optional-tlv 802.1

To specify whether to transmit the 802.1 TLV, use the **lldp optional-tlv 802.1** Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode command. To revert to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**lldp optional-tlv 802.1 pvid {enable / disable}** - The PVID is advertised or not advertised.

**no lldp optional-tlv 802.1 pvid** - The PVID advertise state is returned to default.

**lldp optional-tlv 802.1 ppvid add ppvid** - The Protocol Port VLAN ID (PPVID) is advertised. The PPVID is the PVID that is used depending on the packet's protocol.

**lldp optional-tlv 802.1 ppvid remove ppvid** - The PPVID is not advertised.

**lldp optional-tlv 802.1 vlan add vlan-id** - This *vlan-id* is advertised.

**lldp optional-tlv 802.1 vlan remove vlan-id** - This *vlan-id* is not advertised.

**lldp optional-tlv 802.1 protocol add {stp / rstp / mstp / pause / 802.1x / lacp / gvrp}** - The protocols selected are advertised.

**lldp optional-tlv 802.1 protocol remove {stp / rstp / mstp / pause / 802.1x / lacp / gvrp}** - The protocols selected are not advertised.

### Parameters

- **lldp optional-tlv 802.1 pvid {enable / disable}**—Advertises or stop advertise the PVID of the port.
- **lldp optional-tlv 802.1 ppvid add/remove ppvid**—Adds/removes PPVID for advertising. (range: 0–4094). PPVID = 0 indicates that the port is not capable of supporting port and protocol VLANs and/or the port is not enabled with any protocol VLANs.
- **add/remove vlan-id**—Adds/removes VLAN for advertising (range: 0–4094).
- **add/remove {stp / rstp / mstp / pause / 802.1x / lacp / gvrp}**—Add specifies to advertise the specified protocols; remove specifies not to advertise the specified protocol.

### Default Configuration

The following 802.1 TLV is transmitted:



### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# lldp optional-tlv 802.1 protocol add stp
```

---

## 35.17 lldp run

To enable LLDP, use the **lldp run** Global Configuration mode command. To disable LLDP, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**lldp run**

**no lldp run**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Enabled

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# lldp run
```

---

## 35.18 lldp receive

To enable receiving LLDP on an interface, use the **lldp receive** Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode command. To stop receiving LLDP on an Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode interface, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**lldp receive**

**no lldp receive**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Enabled

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

LLDP manages LAG ports individually. LLDP data received through LAG ports is stored individually per port.

LLDP operation on a port is not dependent on the STP state of a port. I.e. LLDP frames are received on blocked ports.

If a port is controlled by 802.1x, LLDP operates only if the port is authorized.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil1/1/1  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# lldp receive
```

## 35.19 lldp reinit

To specify the minimum time an LLDP port waits before reinitializing LLDP transmission, use the **lldp reinit** Global Configuration mode command. To revert to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**lldp reinit** *seconds*

**no lldp reinit**

### Parameters

**reinit *seconds***—Specifies the minimum time in seconds an LLDP port waits before reinitializing LLDP transmission.(Range: 1–10)

### Default Configuration

2 seconds

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# lldp reinit 4
```

---

## 35.20 lldp timer

To specify how often the software sends LLDP updates, use the **lldp timer** Global Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**lldp timer *seconds***

**no lldp timer**

### Parameters

**timer *seconds***—Specifies, in seconds, how often the software sends LLDP updates (range: 5-32768 seconds).

### Default Configuration

30 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example sets the interval for sending LLDP updates to 60 seconds.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# lldp timer 60
```

## 35.21 lldp transmit

To enable transmitting LLDP on an interface, use the **no** form of this command to stop transmitting LLDP on an interface, use the **lldp transmit** Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode command.

### Syntax

**lldp transmit**

**no lldp transmit**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Enabled

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)#
```

### User Guidelines

LLDP manages LAG ports individually. LLDP sends separate advertisements on each port in a LAG.

LLDP operation on a port is not dependent on the STP state of a port. I.e. LLDP frames are sent on blocked ports.

If a port is controlled by 802.1x, LLDP operates only if the port is authorized.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# lldp transmit
```

---

## 35.22 lldp tx-delay

To set the delay between successive LLDP frame transmissions initiated by value/status changes in the LLDP local systems MIB, use the **lldp tx-delay** Global Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**lldp tx-delay** *seconds*

**no lldp tx-delay**

### Parameters

**tx-delay** *seconds*—Specifies the delay in seconds between successive LLDP frame transmissions initiated by value/status changes in the LLDP local systems MIB (range: 1-8192 seconds).

### Default Configuration

The default LLDP frame transmission delay is 2 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

It is recommended that the tx-delay be less than 25% of the LLDP timer interval.

### Example

The following example sets the LLDP transmission delay to 10 seconds.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# lldp tx-delay 10
```

## 35.23 show lldp configuration

To display the LLDP configuration for all ports or for a specific port, use the **show lldp configuration** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show lldp configuration** [*interface-id* / **detailed**]

### Parameters

- **interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies the port ID.
- **detailed**—(Optional) Displays information for non-present ports in addition to present ports.

### Default Configuration

Display for all ports. If detailed is not used, only present ports are displayed.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Examples

**Example 1** - Display LLDP configuration for all ports.

```
switchxxxxxx# show lldp configuration

State: Enabled

Timer: 30 Seconds

Hold multiplier: 4

Reinit delay: 2 Seconds

Tx delay: 2 Seconds

Notifications interval: 5 seconds

LLDP packets handling: Filtering
```

Port	State	Optional TLVs	Address	Notifications
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
gil/1/1	RX,TX	PD, SN, SD, SC	172.16.1.1	Disabled

gil/1/2	TX	PD, SN	172.16.1.1	Disabled
gil/1/3	RX,TX	PD, SN, SD, SC	None	Disabled
gil/1/4	RX,TX	D, SN, SD, SC	automatic	Disabled

### Example 2 - Display LLDP configuration for port 1.

```
switchxxxxx# show lldp configuration gil/1/1

State: Enabled

Timer: 30 Seconds

Hold multiplier: 4

Reinit delay: 2 Seconds

Tx delay: 2 Seconds

Notifications interval: 5 seconds

LLDP packets handling: Filtering

Chassis ID: mac-address

Port State      Optional TLVs      Address      Notifications
-----
gil/1/1 RX, TX      PD, SN, SD, SC      72.16.1.1      Disabled

802.3 optional TLVs: 802.3-mac-phy, 802.3-lag, 802.3-max-frame-size

802.1 optional TLVs

PVID: Enabled

PPVIDs: 0, 1, 92

VLANs: 1, 92

Protocols: 802.1x
```

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the display:

Field	Description
<b>Timer</b>	The time interval between LLDP updates.
<b>Hold multiplier</b>	The amount of time (as a multiple of the timer interval) that the receiving device holds a LLDP packet before discarding it.
<b>Reinit timer</b>	The minimum time interval an LLDP port waits before re-initializing an LLDP transmission.

Field	Description
<b>Tx delay</b>	The delay between successive LLDP frame transmissions initiated by value/status changes in the LLDP local systems MIB.
<b>Port</b>	The port number.
<b>State</b>	The port's LLDP state.
<b>Optional TLVs</b>	Optional TLVs that are advertised. Possible values are: PD - Port description SN - System name SD - System description SC - System capabilities
<b>Address</b>	The management address that is advertised.
<b>Notifications</b>	Indicates whether LLDP notifications are enabled or disabled.
<b>PVID</b>	Port VLAN ID advertised.
<b>PPVID</b>	Protocol Port VLAN ID advertised.
<b>Protocols</b>	Protocols advertised.

## 35.24 show lldp local

To display the LLDP information that is advertised from a specific port, use the **show lldp local** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show lldp local** *interface-id*

### Parameters

**Interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies a port ID.

### Default Configuration

If no port ID is entered, the command displays information for all ports.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode



### Example

The following examples display LLDP information that is advertised from `gi1/1/1` and `2`.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show lldp local gi1/1/1

Device ID: 0060.704C.73FF

Port ID: gi1/1/1

Capabilities: Bridge

System Name: ts-7800-1

System description:

Port description:

Management address: 172.16.1.8

802.3 MAC/PHY Configuration/Status

Auto-negotiation support: Supported

Auto-negotiation status: Enabled

Auto-negotiation Advertised Capabilities: 100BASE-TX full duplex, 1000BASE-T full duplex

Operational MAU type: 1000BaseTFD

802.3 Link Aggregation

Aggregation capability: Capable of being aggregated

Aggregation status: Not currently in aggregation

Aggregation port ID: 1

802.3 Maximum Frame Size: 1522

802.3 EEE

Local Tx: 30 usec

Local Rx: 25 usec

Remote Tx Echo: 30 usec

Remote Rx Echo: 25 usec

802.1 PVID: 1

802.1 PPVID: 2 supported, enabled

802.1 VLAN: 2 (VLAN2)
```

```
802.1 Protocol: 88 8E 01
LLDP-MED capabilities: Network Policy, Location Identification
LLDP-MED Device type: Network Connectivity
LLDP-MED Network policy
Application type: Voice
Flags: Tagged VLAN
VLAN ID: 2
Layer 2 priority: 0
DSCP: 0
LLDP-MED Power over Ethernet
Device Type: Power Sourcing Entity
Power source: Primary Power Source
Power priority: High
Power value: 9.6 Watts
LLDP-MED Location
Coordinates: 54:53:c1:f7:51:57:50:ba:5b:97:27:80:00:00:67:01
Hardware Revision: B1
Firmware Revision: A1
Software Revision: 3.8
Serial number: 7978399
Manufacturer name: Manufacturer
Model name: Model 1
Asset ID: Asset 123
switchxxxxxx# show lldp local gil/1/2
LLDP is disabled.
```

---

## 35.25 show lldp local tlvs-overloading

When an LLDP packet contains too much information for one packet, this is called overloading. To display the status of TLVs overloading of the LLDP on all ports or on a specific port, use the **show lldp local tlvs-overloading** EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show lldp local tlvs-overloading** *[interface-id]*

### Parameters

**interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies a port ID.

### Default Configuration

If no port ID is entered, the command displays information for all ports.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

The command calculates the overloading status of the current LLDP configuration, and not for the last LLDP packet that was sent.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx# show lldp local tlvs-overloading gi1/1/1
```

TLVs Group	Bytes	Status
-----	-----	-----
Mandatory	31	Transmitted
LLDP-MED Capabilities	9	Transmitted
LLDP-MED Location	200	Transmitted
802.1	1360	Overloading
Total: 1600 bytes		
Left: 100 bytes		

## 35.26 show lldp med configuration

To display the LLDP Media Endpoint Discovery (MED) configuration for all ports or for a specific port, use the **show lldp med configuration** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show lldp med configuration** [*interface-id* / *detailed*]

### Parameters

- **interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies the port ID.
- **detailed**—(Optional) Displays information for non-present ports in addition to present ports.

### Default Configuration

If no port ID is entered, the command displays information for all ports. If detailed is not used, only present ports are displayed.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Examples

**Example 1** - The following example displays the LLDP MED configuration for all interfaces.

```
switchxxxxxx# show lldp med configuration
Fast Start Repeat Count: 4.
lldp med network-policy voice: manual
Network policy 1
-----
Application type: voiceSignaling
VLAN ID: 1 untagged
Layer 2 priority: 0
DSCP: 0
Port      Capabilities  Network Policy Location  Notifications  Inventory
-----
gil/1/1   Yes           Yes           Yes           Enabled         Yes
gil/1/2   Yes           Yes           No            Enabled         No
```

gil/1/3	No	No	No	Enabled	No
---------	----	----	----	---------	----

**Example 2** - The following example displays the LLDP MED configuration for gil/1/1.

```
switchxxxxx# show lldp med configuration gil/1/1
```

Port	Capabilities	Network Policy	Location	Notifications	Inventory
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
gil/1/1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Enabled	Yes

Network policies:

Location:

Civic-address: 61:62:63:64:65:66

## 35.27 show lldp neighbors

To display information about neighboring devices discovered using LLDP, use the **show lldp neighbors** Privileged EXEC mode command. The information can be displayed for all ports or for a specific port.

### Syntax

**show lldp neighbors** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

**interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies a port ID.

### Default Configuration

If no port ID is entered, the command displays information for all ports.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

A TLV value that cannot be displayed as an ASCII string is displayed as an hexadecimal string.

## Examples

**Example 1** - The following example displays information about neighboring devices discovered using LLDP on all ports on which LLDP is enabled and who are up.

Location information, if it exists, is also displayed.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show lldp neighbors

System capability legend:

B - Bridge; R - Router; W - Wlan Access Point; T - telephone;
D - DOCSIS Cable Device; H - Host; r - Repeater;
TP - Two Ports MAC Relay; S - S-VLAN; C - C-VLAN; O - Other

Port  Device ID          Port ID  System Name Capabilities TTL
-----
gil/1/1 00:00:00:11:11:11  gil/1/1    ts-7800-2    B          90
gil/1/1 00:00:00:11:11:11  gil/1/1    ts-7800-2    B          90
gil/1/2 00:00:26:08:13:24  gil/1/3    ts-7900-1    B, R       90
gil/1/3 00:00:26:08:13:24  gil/1/2    ts-7900-2    W          90
```

---

**Example 2** - The following example displays information about neighboring devices discovered using LLDP on port 1.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show lldp neighbors gil/1/1

Device ID: 00:00:00:11:11:11
Port ID: gil/1/1
System Name: ts-7800-2
Capabilities: B
System description:
Port description:
Management address: 172.16.1.1
Time To Live: 90 seconds
802.3 MAC/PHY Configuration/Status
Auto-negotiation support: Supported.
```

---

```
Auto-negotiation status: Enabled.

Auto-negotiation Advertised Capabilities: 100BASE-TX full duplex, 1000BASE-T full duplex.

Operational MAU type: 1000BaseTFD

802.3 Power via MDI

MDI Power support Port Class: PD

PSE MDI Power Support: Not Supported

PSE MDI Power State: Not Enabled

PSE power pair control ability: Not supported.

PSE Power Pair: Signal

PSE Power class: 1

802.3 Link Aggregation

Aggregation capability: Capable of being aggregated

Aggregation status: Not currently in aggregation

Aggregation port ID: 1

802.3 Maximum Frame Size: 1522

802.3 EEE

Remote Tx: 25 usec

Remote Rx: 30 usec

Local Tx Echo: 30 usec

Local Rx Echo: 25 usec

802.1 PVID: 1

802.1 PPVID: 2 supported, enabled

802.1 VLAN: 2(VLAN2)

802.1 Protocol: 88 8E 01

LLDP-MED capabilities: Network Policy.

LLDP-MED Device type: Endpoint class 2.

LLDP-MED Network policy

Application type: Voice

Flags: Unknown policy

VLAN ID: 0
```

```
Layer 2 priority: 0
DSCP: 0
LLDP-MED Power over Ethernet
Device Type: Power Device
Power source: Primary power
Power priority: High
Power value: 9.6 Watts
Hardware revision: 2.1
Firmware revision: 2.3
Software revision: 2.7.1
Serial number: LM759846587
Manufacturer name: VP
Model name: TR12
Asset ID: 9
LLDP-MED Location
Coordinates: 54:53:c1:f7:51:57:50:ba:5b:97:27:80:00:00:67:01
```

The following table describes significant LLDP fields shown in the display:

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	The port number.
<b>Device ID</b>	The neighbor device's configured ID (name) or MAC address.
<b>Port ID</b>	The neighbor device's port ID.
<b>System name</b>	The neighbor device's administratively assigned name.



Field	Description
<b>Capabilities</b>	The capabilities discovered on the neighbor device. Possible values are:  B - Bridge R - Router W - WLAN Access Point T - Telephone D - DOCSIS cable device H - Host r - Repeater O - Other
<b>System description</b>	The neighbor device's system description.
<b>Port description</b>	The neighbor device's port description.
<b>Management address</b>	The neighbor device's management address.
<b>Auto-negotiation support</b>	The auto-negotiation support status on the port. (supported or not supported)
<b>Auto-negotiation status</b>	The active status of auto-negotiation on the port. (enabled or disabled)
<b>Auto-negotiation Advertised Capabilities</b>	The port speed/duplex/flow-control capabilities advertised by the auto-negotiation.
<b>Operational MAU type</b>	The port MAU type.
<b>LLDP MED</b>	
<b>Capabilities</b>	The sender's LLDP-MED capabilities.
<b>Device type</b>	The device type. Indicates whether the sender is a Network Connectivity Device or Endpoint Device, and if an Endpoint, to which Endpoint Class it belongs.
<b>LLDP MED - Network Polic</b>	
<b>Application type</b>	The primary function of the application defined for this network policy.

Field	Description
<b>Flags</b>	Flags. The possible values are:  Unknown policy: Policy is required by the device, but is currently unknown.  Tagged VLAN: The specified application type is using a tagged VLAN.  Untagged VLAN: The specified application type is using an Untagged VLAN
<b>VLAN ID</b>	The VLAN identifier for the application
<b>Layer 2 priority</b>	The Layer 2 priority used for the specified application.
<b>DSCP</b>	The DSCP value used for the specified application.
<b>LLDP MED - Power Over Ethernet</b>	
<b>Power type</b>	The device power type. The possible values are: Power Sourcing Entity (PSE) or Power Device (PD).
<b>Power Source</b>	The power source utilized by a PSE or PD device. A PSE device advertises its power capability. The possible values are: Primary power source and Backup power source. A PD device advertises its power source. The possible values are: Primary power, Local power, Primary and Local power.
<b>Power priority</b>	The PD device priority. A PSE device advertises the power priority configured for the port. A PD device advertises the power priority configured for the device. The possible values are: Critical, High and Low.
<b>Power value</b>	The total power in watts required by a PD device from a PSE device, or the total power a PSE device is capable of sourcing over a maximum length cable based on its current configuration.
<b>LLDP MED - Location</b>	
<b>Coordinates, Civic address, ECS ELIN.</b>	The location information raw data.

## 35.28 show lldp statistics

To display LLDP statistics on all ports or a specific port, use the **show lldp statistics** EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show lldp statistics** [*interface-id* / **detailed**]

### Parameters

- **interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies the port ID.
- **detailed**—(Optional) Displays information for non-present ports in addition to present ports.

### Default Configuration

If no port ID is entered, the command displays information for all ports. If **detailed** is not used, only present ports are displayed.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx# show lldp statistics
```

```
Tables Last Change Time: 14-Oct-2010 32:08:18
```

```
Tables Inserts: 26
```

```
Tables Deletes: 2
```

```
Tables Dropped: 0
```

```
Tables Ageouts: 1
```

	TX Frames		RX Frame			RX TLVs	RX Ageouts
Port	Total	Total	Discarded	Errors	Discarded	Unrecognized	Total
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
gil/1/1	730	850	0	0	0	0	0
gil/1/2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
gil/1/3	730	0	0	0	0	0	0

```

gil/1/4   0       0       0       0       0       0       0

```

The following table describes significant LLDP fields shown in the display:

Field	Description
<b>Port</b>	The port number.
<b>Device ID</b>	The neighbor device's configured ID (name) or MAC address.
<b>Port ID</b>	The neighbor device's port ID.
<b>System name</b>	The neighbor device's administratively assigned name.
<b>Capabilities</b>	<p>The capabilities discovered on the neighbor device. Possible values are:</p> <p>B - Bridge</p> <p>R - Router</p> <p>W - WLAN Access Point</p> <p>T - Telephone</p> <p>D - DOCSIS cable device</p> <p>H - Host</p> <p>r - Repeater</p> <p>O - Other</p>
<b>System description</b>	The neighbor device's system description.
<b>Port description</b>	The neighbor device's port description.
<b>Management address</b>	The neighbor device's management address.
<b>Auto-negotiation support</b>	The auto-negotiation support status on the port. (Supported or Not Supported)
<b>Auto-negotiation status</b>	The active status of auto-negotiation on the port. (Enabled or Disabled)
<b>Auto-negotiation Advertised Capabilities</b>	The port speed/duplex/flow-control capabilities advertised by the auto-negotiation.
<b>Operational MAU type</b>	The port MAU type.
<b>LLDP MED</b>	
<b>Capabilities</b>	The sender's LLDP-MED capabilities.

Field	Description
<b>Device type</b>	The device type. Indicates whether the sender is a Network Connectivity Device or Endpoint Device, and if an Endpoint, to which Endpoint Class it belongs.
LLDP MED - Network Policy	
<b>Application type</b>	The primary function of the application defined for this network policy.
<b>Flags</b>	Flags. The possible values are:  Unknown policy: Policy is required by the device, but is currently unknown.  Tagged VLAN: The specified application type is using a Tagged VLAN.  Untagged VLAN: The specified application type is using an Untagged VLAN.
<b>VLAN ID</b>	The VLAN identifier for the application.
<b>Layer 2 priority</b>	The Layer 2 priority used for the specified application.
<b>DSCP</b>	The DSCP value used for the specified application.
<b>LLDP MED - Power Over Ethernet</b>	
<b>Power type</b>	The device power type. The possible values are: Power Sourcing Entity (PSE) or Power Device (PD).
<b>Power Source</b>	The power source utilized by a PSE or PD device. A PSE device advertises its power capability. The possible values are: Primary power source and Backup power source. A PD device advertises its power source. The possible values are: Primary power, Local power, Primary and Local power.
<b>Power priority</b>	The PD device priority. A PSE device advertises the power priority configured for the port. A PD device advertises the power priority configured for the device. The possible values are: Critical, High and Low.
<b>Power value</b>	The total power in watts required by a PD device from a PSE device, or the total power a PSE device is capable of sourcing over a maximum length cable based on its current configuration.
<b>LLDP MED - Location</b>	
<b>Coordinates, Civic address, ECS ELIN.</b>	The location information raw data.

# Loopback Detection Commands

---

## 36.1 loopback-detection enable (Global)

To enable the Loopback Detection (LBD) feature globally, use the **loopback-detection enable** Global Configuration mode command. To disable the Loopback Detection feature, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**loopback-detection enable**

**no loopback-detection enable**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Loopback Detection is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command enables the Loopback Detection feature globally. Use the **loopback-detection enable** Interface Configuration mode command to enable Loopback Detection on an interface.

### Example

The following example enables the Loopback Detection feature on the device.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# loopback-detection enable
```

---

## 36.2 loopback-detection enable (Interface)

To enable the Loopback Detection (LBD) feature on an interface, use the **loopback-detection enable** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command. To disable the Loopback Detection feature on the interface, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**loopback-detection enable**

**no loopback-detection enable**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Loopback Detection is enabled on an interface.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command enables Loopback Detection on an interface. Use the **loopback-detection enable** Global Configuration command to enable Loopback Detection globally.

### Example

The following example enables the Loopback Detection feature on port `gi1/1/4`.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/4
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# loopback-detection enable
```

---

## 36.3 loopback-detection interval

To set the time interval between LBD packets, use the **loopback-detection interval** Global Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**loopback-detection interval** *seconds*

**no loopback-detection interval**

### Parameters

**seconds**—Specifies the time interval in seconds between LBD packets. (Range: 10–60 seconds)

### Default Configuration

The default time interval between LBD packets is 30 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example sets the time interval between LBD packets to 45 seconds.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# loopback-detection interval 45
```

---

## 36.4 show loopback-detection

To display information about Loopback Detection, use the **show loopback-detection** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show loopback-detection** [*interface-id* / **detailed**]

### Parameters

- **interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or Port-channel.
- **detailed**—(Optional) Displays information for non-present ports in addition to present ports. If this is not set, the default is to display all present ports.

### Default Configuration

All ports are displayed. If detailed is not used, only present ports are displayed.



## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

### User Guidelines

Operational status of `Active` indicates the following conditions are meet:

- Loopback is globally enabled.
- Loopback is enabled on the interface.
- Interface operational state of the interface is up.
- Interface STP state is Forwarding or STP state is disabled.

Operational status of `LoopDetected` indicates that the interface entered `errDisabled` state (see `set interface active` [set interface active](#) or [errdisable recovery cause](#) for more information).

Operational status of `Inactive` indicates that loopback detection is not actively attempting to detect loops, i.e. the `Active` status conditions are not meet.

## Example

The following example displays information about the status of Loopback Detection.

---

```

Console# show loopback-detection

Loopback detection: Enabled

LBD packets interval: 30 Seconds


```

	Loopback Detection	Loopback Detection
Interface	Admin State	Operational State
-----	-----	-----
gi1/1/1	Enabled	Active
gi1/1/2	Enabled	LoopDetected
gi1/1/3	Enabled	Inactive
gi1/1/4	Disabled	Inactive

# Macro Commands

---

## 37.1 macro name

Use the **macro name** Global Configuration mode command to define a macro. There are two types of macros that can be defined:

- Global macros define a group of CLI commands that can be run at any time.
- Smartport macros are associated with Smartport types. For each Smartport macro there must be an anti macro (a macro whose name is concatenated with **no\_**). The anti macro reverses the action of the macro.

If a macro with this name already exists, it overrides the previously-defined one.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the macro definition.

### Syntax

**macro name** *macro-name*

**no macro name** [*macro-name*]

### Parameters

- *macro-name*—Name of the macro. Macro names are case sensitive.

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

A macro is a script that contains CLI commands and is assigned a name by the user. It can contain up to 3000 characters and 200 lines.

### Keywords

Macros may contain keywords (parameters). The following describes these keywords:

- A macro can contain up to three keywords.
- All matching occurrences of the keyword are replaced by the corresponding value specified in the **macro** command.
- Keyword matching is case-sensitive
- Applying a macro with keywords does not change the state of the original macro definition.

### User Feedback

The behavior of a macro command requiring user feedback is the same as if the command is entered from terminal: it sends its prompt to the terminal and accepts the user reply.

### Creating a Macro

Use the following guidelines to create a macro:

- Use **macro name** to create the macro with the specified name.
- Enter one macro command per line.
- Use the @ character to end the macro.
- Use the # character at the beginning of a line to enter a comment in the macro.

In addition, # is used to identify certain preprocessor commands that can only be used within a macro. There are two possible preprocessor commands:

- **#macro key description** - Each macro can be configured with up to 3 keyword/description pairs. The keywords and descriptions are displayed in the GUI pages when the macro is displayed.

The syntax for this preprocessor command is as follows:

```
#macro key description $keyword1 description1 $keyword2 description2  
$keyword3 description3
```

A keyword must be prefixed with '\$'.

- **#macro keywords** - This instruction enables the device to display the keywords as part of the CLI help. It accepts up to 3 keywords. The command creates a CLI help string with the keywords for the macro. The

help string will be displayed if help on the macro is requested from the **macro** and **macro global** commands. The GUI also uses the keywords specified in the command as the parameter names for the macro. See Example 2 and 3 below for a description of how this command is used in the CLI.

The syntax for this preprocessor command is as follows:

```
#macro keywords $keyword1 $keyword2 $keyword3
```

where \$keywordn is the name of the keyword.

### Editing a Macro

Macros cannot be edited. Modify a macro by creating a new macro with the same name as the existing macro. The newer macro overwrites the existing macro.

The exceptions to this are the built-in macros and corresponding anti-macros for the Smartport feature. You cannot override a Smartport macro. To change a Smartport macro, create a new macro (my\_macro) and an anti macro (no\_my\_macro) and associate it with the Smartport type using the **macro auto user smartport macro** command.

### Scope of Macro

It is important to consider the scope of any user-defined macro. Because of the potential hazards of applying unintended configurations, do not change configuration modes within the macro by using commands such as **exit**, **end**, or **interface interface-id**. With a few exceptions, there are other ways of executing macros in the various configuration modes. Macros may be executed in Privileged Exec mode, Global Configuration mode, and Interface Configuration mode (when the interface is NOT a VLAN.)

### Examples

**Example 1** -The following example shows how to create a macro that configures the duplex mode of a port.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# macro name dup

Enter macro commands one per line. End with the character '@'.

#macro description dup

duplex full

negotiation

@
```

---

**Example 2** -The following example shows how to create a macro with the parameters: DUPLEX and SPEED. When the macro is run, the values of DUPLEX and SPEED must be provided by the user. The **#macro keywords** command enables the user to receive help for the macro as shown in Example 3.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# macro name duplex

Enter macro commands one per line. End with the character '@'.

duplex $DUPLEX

no negotiation

speed $SPEED

#macro keywords $DUPLEX $SPEED

@
```

**Example 3** -The following example shows how to display the keywords using the help character ? (as defined by the **#macro keywords** command above) and then run the macro on the port. The **#macro keywords** command entered in the macro definition enables the user to receive help for the macro, as shown after the words e.g. below.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1

switchxxxxxx(config-if)# macro apply duplex ?

WORD <1-32> Keyword to replace with value e.g. $DUPLEX, $SPEED

<cr>

switchxxxxxx(config-if)# macro apply duplex $DUPLEX ?

WORD<1-32> First parameter value

<cr>

switchxxxxxx(config-if)# macro apply duplex $DUPLEX full $SPEED ?

WORD<1-32> Second parameter value

switchxxxxxx(config-if)# macro apply duplex $DUPLEX full $SPEED 100
```

## 37.2 macro

Use the **macro apply/trace** Interface Configuration command to either:

- Apply a macro to an interface without displaying the actions being performed

- Apply a macro to the interface while displaying the actions being performed

### Syntax

**macro** {**apply** | **trace**} *macro-name* [*parameter-name1 value*] [*parameter-name2 value*] [*parameter-name3 value*]

### Parameters

- **apply**—Apply a macro to the specific interface.
- **trace**—Apply and trace a macro to the specific interface.
- *macro-name*—Name of the macro.
- *parameter-name value*—For each parameter defined in the macro, specify its name and value. You can enter up to three parameter-value pairs. Parameter keyword matching is case sensitive. All matching occurrences of the parameter name in the macro are replaced with the corresponding value.

### Default Configuration

The command has no default setting.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The **macro apply** command hides the commands of the macro from the user while it is being run. The **macro trace** command displays the commands along with any errors which are generated by them as they are executed. This is used to debug the macro and find syntax or configuration errors.

When you run a macro, if a line in it fails because of a syntax or configuration error, the macro continues to apply the remaining commands to the interface.

If you apply a macro that contains parameters in its commands, the command fails if you do not provide the values for the parameters. You can use the **macro apply** *macro-name* with a '?' to display the help string for the macro keywords (if you have defined these with the **#macro keywords** preprocessor command).

Parameter (keyword) matching is case sensitive. All matching occurrences of the parameter are replaced with the provided value. Any full match of a keyword, even

if it is part of a large string, is considered a match and replaced by the corresponding value.

When you apply a macro to an interface, the switch automatically generates a macro description command with the macro name. As a result, the macro name is appended to the macro history of the interface. The **show parser macro** command displays the macro history of an interface.

A macro applied to an interface range behaves the same way as a macro applied to a single interface. When a macro is applied to an interface range, it is applied sequentially to each interface within the range. If a macro command fails on one interface, it is nonetheless attempted to be applied and may fail or succeed on the remaining interfaces.

### Examples

---

**Example 1** - The following is an example of a macro being applied to an interface with the trace option.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# macro trace dup $DUPLEX full $SPEED 100
    Applying command... 'duplex full'
    Applying command... 'speed 100'
switchxxxxxx(config-if)#
```

---

**Example 2** - The following is an example of a macro being applied without the trace option.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# macro apply dup $DUPLEX full $SPEED 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)#
```

---

**Example 3** - The following is an example of an incorrect macro being applied.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# macro trace dup
    Applying command...'duplex full'
    Applying command...'speed auto'
    % bad parameter value
switchxxxxxx(config-if)#
```

---

## 37.3 macro description

Use the **macro description** Interface Configuration mode command to append a description, for example, a macro name, to the macro history of an interface. Use the **no** form of this command to clear the macro history of an interface. When the macro is applied to an interface, the switch automatically generates a macro description command with the macro name. As a result, the name of the macro is appended to the macro history of the interface.

### Syntax

**macro description** *text*

**no macro description**

### Parameters

- *text*—Description text. The text can contain up to 160 characters. The text must be double quoted if it contains multiple words.

### Default Configuration

The command has no default setting.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

When multiple macros are applied on a single interface, the description text is a concatenation of texts from a number of previously-applied macros.

To verify the settings created by this command, run the **show parser macro** command.

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# macro apply dup
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/3
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# macro apply duplex $DUPLEX full $SPEED 100
```



```

switchxxxxxx(config-if)# macro description dup
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# macro description duplex
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# end
switchxxxxxx(config)# exit
switchxxxxxx# show parser macro description
Global Macro(s):
Interface      Macro Description(s)
-----
gil/1/2        dup
gil/1/3        duplex | dup | duplex
-----

switchxxxxxx# configure
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# no macro description
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# end
switchxxxxxx(config)# exit
switchxxxxxx# show parser macro description
Global Macro(s):
Interface      Macro Description(s)
-----
gil/1/3        duplex | dup | duplex
-----

```

## 37.4 macro global

Use the **macro global** Global Configuration command to apply a macro to a switch (with or without the trace option).

### Syntax

```
macro global {apply | trace} macro-name [parameter-name1 value]
[parameter-name2 value] [parameter-name3 value]
```

### Parameters

- **apply**—Apply a macro to the switch.
- **trace**—Apply and trace a macro to the switch.
- *macro-name*—Specify the name of the macro.
- *parameter-name value*—Specify the parameter values required for the switch. You can enter up to three parameter-value pairs. Parameter keyword matching is case sensitive. All matching occurrences of the parameters are replaced with the corresponding value.

### Default Configuration

The command has no default setting.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If a command fails because of a syntax error or a configuration error when you apply a macro, the macro continues to apply the remaining commands to the switch.

Keyword matching is case sensitive. All matching occurrences of the keyword are replaced with the corresponding value. Any full match of a keyword, even if it is part of a large string, is considered a match and replaced by the corresponding value.

If you apply a macro that contains keywords in its commands, the command fails if you do not specify the proper values for the keywords when you apply the macro. You can use this command with a '?' to display the help string for the macro keywords. You define the keywords in the help string using the preprocessor command **#macro keywords** when you define a macro.

When you apply a macro in Global Configuration mode, the switch automatically generates a global macro description command with the macro name. As a result, the macro name is appended to the global macro history. Use [show parser macro](#) to display the global macro history.

### Example.

The following is an example of a macro being defined and then applied to the switch with the trace option.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# macro name console-timeout

Enter macro commands one per line. End with the character '@'.

line console

exec-timeout $timeout-interval

@

switchxxxxxx(config)# macro global trace console-timeout $timeout-interval 100

Applying command... 'line console'

Applying command... 'exec-timeout 100'
```

---

## 37.5 macro global description

Use the **macro global description** Global Configuration command to enter a description which is used to indicate which macros have been applied to the switch. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the description.

### Syntax

**macro global description** *text*

**no macro global description**

### Parameters

- *text*—Description text. The text can contain up to 160 characters.

### Default Configuration

The command has no default setting.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

When multiple global macros are applied to a switch, the global description text is a concatenation of texts from a number of previously applied macros.

You can verify your settings by entering the **show parser macro** command with the **description** keyword.

---

### Examples

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# macro global description "set console timeout interval"
```

---

## 37.6 show parser macro

Use the **show parser macro** User EXEC mode command to display the parameters for all configured macros or for one macro on the switch.

### Syntax

**show parser macro** [{**brief** | **description** [**interface** *interface-id* /**detailed**] /**name** *macro-name*}]

### Parameters

- **brief**—Display the name of all macros.
- **description** [**interface** *interface-id*]—Display the macro descriptions for all interfaces or if an interface is specified, display the macro descriptions for that interface.
- **name** *macro-name*—Display information about a single macro identified by the macro name.
- **detailed**—Displays information for non-present ports in addition to present ports.

### Default Configuration

Display description of all macros on present ports.

If the **detailed** keyword is not used, only present ports are displayed.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Examples

**Example 1** - This is a partial output example from the **show parser macro** command.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show parser macro
```

```

Total number of macros = 6

-----

Macro name : company-global
Macro type : default global
# Enable dynamic port error recovery for link state
# failures
-----

Macro name : company-desktop
Macro type : default interface
# macro keywords $AVID
# Basic interface - Enable data VLAN only
# Recommended value for access vlan (AVID) should not be 1
switchport access vlan $AVID
switchport mode access

```

---

**Example 2** - This is an example of output from the **show parser macro name** command.

---

```

switchxxxxxx# show parser macro standard-switch10

Macro name : standard-switch10
Macro type : customizable
macro description standard-switch10
# Trust QoS settings on VOIP packets
auto qos voip trust
# Allow port channels to be automatically formed
channel-protocol pagp

```

---

**Example 3** - This is an example of output from the **show parser macro brief** command.

---

```

switchxxxxxx# show parser macro brief

default global : company-global

```

```
default interface: company-desktop
default interface: company-phone
default interface: company-switch
default interface: company-router
customizable : snmp
```

---

**Example 4** - This is an example of output from the **show parser macro description** command.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show parser macro description
Global Macro(s): company-global
```

---

**Example 5** - This is an example of output from the **show parser macro description interface** command.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show parser macro description interface gil/1/2
Interface Macro Description
-----
gil/1/2 this is test macro
-----
```

# Management ACL Commands

---

## 38.1 deny (Management)

To set permit rules (ACEs) for the management access list (ACL), use the **deny** Management Access-list Configuration mode command.

### Syntax

**deny** [*interface-id*] [**service** *service*]

**deny ip-source** {*ipv4-address* / *ipv6-address/ipv6-prefix-length*} [**mask** {*mask* / *prefix-length*}] [*interface-id*] [**service** *service*]

### Parameters

- **interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port, Port-channel or VLAN
- **service** *service*—(Optional) Specifies the service type. Possible values are: Telnet, SSH, HTTP, HTTPS and SNMP.
- **ipv4-address**—Specifies the source IPv4 address.
- **ipv6-address/ipv6-prefix-length**—Specifies the source IPv6 address and source IPv6 address prefix length. The prefix length must be preceded by a forward slash (/). The parameter is optional.
- **mask** *mask*—Specifies the source IPv4 address network mask. The parameter is relevant only to IPv4 addresses.
- **mask** *prefix-length*—Specifies the number of bits that comprise the source IPv4 address prefix. The prefix length must be preceded by a forward slash (/). The parameter is relevant only to IPv4 addresses. (Range: 0–32)

### Default Configuration

No rules are configured.

### Command Mode

Management Access-list Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Rules with ethernet, VLAN, and port-channel parameters are valid only if an IP address is defined on the appropriate interface.

### Example

The following example denies all ports in the ACL called **mlist**.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# management access-list mlist  
switchxxxxxx(config-macl)# switch deny
```

## 38.2 permit (Management)

To set permit rules (ACEs) for the management access list (ACL), use the **permit** Management Access-list Configuration mode command.

### Syntax

**permit** [*interface-id*] [*service service*]

**permit ip-source** {*ipv4-address* | *ipv6-address/ipv6-prefix-length*} [**mask** {*mask / prefix-length*}] [*interface-id*] [**service service**]

### Parameters

- **interface-id** — (Optional) Specify an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port, Port-channel or VLAN
- **service service** — (Optional) Specifies the service type. Possible values are: Telnet, SSH, HTTP, HTTPS and SNMP.
- **ipv4-address** — Specifies the source IPv4 address.
- **ipv6-address/ipv6-prefix-length** — Specifies the source IPv6 address and source IPv6 address prefix length. The prefix length must be preceded by a forward slash (/). The parameter is optional.
- **mask mask** — Specifies the source IPv4 address network mask. This parameter is relevant only to IPv4 addresses.



- **mask *prefix-length***— Specifies the number of bits that comprise the source IPv4 address prefix. The prefix length must be preceded by a forward slash (/). This parameter is relevant only to IPv4 addresses. (Range: 0–32)

### Default Configuration

No rules are configured.

### Command Mode

Management Access-list Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Rules with Ethernet, VLAN, and port-channel parameters are valid only if an IP address is defined on the appropriate interface.

### Example

The following example permits all ports in the ACL called **mlist**

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# management access-list mlist
switchxxxxxx(config-macl)# switchpermit
```

---

## 38.3 management access-list

To configure a management access list (ACL) and enter the Management Access-list Configuration mode, use the **management access-list** Global Configuration mode command. To delete an ACL, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**management access-list** *name*

**no management access-list** *name*

### Parameters

**name**—Specifies the ACL name. (Length: 1–32 characters)

### Default Configuration

N/A

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Use this command to configure a management access list. This command enters the Management Access-list Configuration mode, where the denied or permitted access conditions are defined with the **deny** and **permit** commands.

If no match criteria are defined, the default value is **deny**.

When re-entering the access-list context, the new rules are entered at the end of the access list.

Use the [management access-class](#) command to select the active access list.

The active management list cannot be updated or removed.

For IPv6 management traffic that is tunneled in IPv4 packets, the management ACL is applied first on the external IPv4 header (rules with the service field are ignored), and then again on the inner IPv6 header.

## Examples

**Example 1** - The following example creates a management access list called **mlist**, configures management **gi1/1/1** and **gi1/1/9**, and makes the new access list the active list.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# management access-list mlist
switchxxxxxx(config-macl)# switchpermit gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-macl)# switchpermit gi1/1/9
switchxxxxxx(config-macl)# switchexit
switchxxxxxx(config)# management access-class mlist
```

---

**Example 2** - The following example creates a management access list called 'mlist', configures all interfaces to be management interfaces except **gi1/1/1** and **gi1/1/9**, and makes the new access list the active list.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# management access-list mlist
switchxxxxxx(config-macl)# switchdeny gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-macl)# switchdeny gi1/1/9
```

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-macl)# switchpermit  
switchxxxxxx(config-macl)# switchexit  
switchxxxxxx(config)# management access-class mlist
```

---

## 38.4 management access-class

To restrict management connections by defining the active management access list (ACL), use the **management access-class** Global Configuration mode command. To disable management connection restrictions, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**management access-class** {**console-only** | *name*}

**no management access-class**

### Parameters

- **console-only**—Specifies that the device can be managed only from the console.
- **name**—Specifies the ACL name to be used. (Length: 1–32 characters)

### Default Configuration

The default configuration is no management connection restrictions.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example defines an access list called **mlist** as the active management access list.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# management access-class mlist
```

---

## 38.5 show management access-list

To display management access lists (ACLs), use the **show management access-list** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show management access-list** [*name*]

### Parameters

**name**—(Optional) Specifies the name of a management access list to be displayed. (Length: 1–32 characters)

### Default Configuration

All management ACLs are displayed.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the **m1** management ACL.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show management access-list m1
m1
--
deny service telnet
permit gil/1/1 service telnet
! (Note: all other access implicitly denied)
console(config-macl)#
```

---

## 38.6 show management access-class

To display information about the active management access list (ACLs), use the **show management access-class** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show management access-class**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the active management ACL information.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show management access-class
```

```
Management access-class is enabled, using access list mlist
```

---

## 39.1 clear ipv6 mld counters

To clear the Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) interface counters, use the **clear ipv6 mld counters** command in privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**clear ipv6 mld counters** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—(Optional) Interface Identifier.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **clear ipv6 mld counters** command to clear the MLD counters, which keep track of the number of joins and leaves received. If you omit the optional *interface-id* argument, the **clear ipv6 mld counters** command clears the counters on all interfaces.

### Example

The following example clears the counters for VLAN 100:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# clear ipv6 mld counters vlan 100
```

---

## 39.2 ipv6 mld last-member-query-count

To configure the Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) last member query counter, use the **ipv6 mld last-member-query-count** command in interface configuration mode. To restore the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 mld last-member-query-count** *count*

**no ipv6 mld last-member-query-count**

### Parameters

**count**—The number of times that group- or group-source-specific queries are sent upon receipt of a message indicating a leave. (Range: 1–7)

### Default Configuration

A value of MLD Robustness variable.

### Command Mode

Interface configuration

### User Guidelines

Use the **ipv6 mld robustness** command to change the MLD last member query counter.

### Example

The following example changes a value of the MLD last member query counter to 3:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1
ipv6 mld last-member-query-count 3
exit
```

---

## 39.3 ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval

To configure the Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) last member query interval, use the **ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval** command in interface configuration mode. To restore the default MLD query interval, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval** *milliseconds*

**no ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval**

### Parameters

- *milliseconds*—Interval, in milliseconds, at which MLD group-specific host query messages are sent on the interface. (Range: 100–25500).

### Default Configuration

The default MLD last member query interval is 1000 milliseconds.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval** command to configure the MLD last member query interval on an interface.

### Example

The following example shows how to increase the MLD last member query interval to 1500 milliseconds:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval 1500
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

## 39.4 ipv6 mld query-interval

To configure the frequency at which the switch sends Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) host-query messages, use the **ipv6 mld query-interval** command in interface configuration mode. To return to the default frequency, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 mld query-interval** *seconds*

**no ipv6 mld query-interval**

### Parameters

- *seconds*—Frequency, in seconds, at which the switch sends MLD query messages from the interface. The range is from 1 to 31744.



### Default Configuration

The default MLD query interval is 125 seconds.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ipv6 mld query-interval** command to configure the frequency at which the MLD querier sends MLD host-query messages from an interface. The MLD querier sends query-host messages to discover which multicast groups have members on the attached networks of the router.

The query interval must be bigger than the maximum query response time.

### Example

The following example shows how to increase the frequency at which the MLD querier sends MLD host-query messages to 180 seconds:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 mld query-interval 180
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

---

## 39.5 ipv6 mld query-max-response-time

To configure the maximum response time advertised in Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) queries, use the **ipv6 mld query-max-response-time** command in interface configuration mode. To restore the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 mld query-max-response-time** *seconds*

**no ipv6 mld query-max-response-time**

### Parameters

- *seconds*—Maximum response time, in seconds, advertised in MLD queries. (Range: 0–31744)

### Default Configuration

10 seconds.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command controls the period during which the responder can respond to an MLD query message before the router deletes the group.

This command controls how much time the hosts have to answer an MLD query message before the router deletes their group. Configuring a value of fewer than 10 seconds enables the router to prune groups faster.

The maximum query response time must be less than the query interval.

**Note.** If the hosts do not respond fast enough, they might be pruned inadvertently. Therefore, the hosts must know to respond faster than 10 seconds (or the value you configure).

### Example

The following example configures a maximum response time of 8 seconds:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 mld query-max-response-time 8
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

## 39.6 ipv6 mld robustness

To configure the Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) robustness variable, use the **ipv6 mld robustness** command in interface configuration mode. To restore the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 mld robustness** *count*

**no ipv6 mld robustness**

### Parameters

- *count*—The number of expected packet loss on a link. Parameter range. (Range: 1–7).

### Default Configuration

The default value is 2.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ipv6 mld robustness** command to change the MLD robustness variable.

### Example

The following example changes a value of the MLD robustness variable to 3:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 mld robustness 3
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 39.7 ipv6 mld version

To configure which version of Multicast Listener Discovery Protocol (MLD) the router uses, use the **ipv6 mld version** command in interface configuration mode. To restore the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 mld version {1 | 2}**

**no ipv6 mld version**

### Parameters

- 1—MLD Version 1.
- 2—MLD Version 2.

### Default Configuration

1

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the command to change the default version of MLD.

### Example

The following example configures the router to use MLD Version 1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 mld version 1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 39.8 show ipv6 mld counters

To display the Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) traffic counters, use the **show ipv6 mld counters** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 mld counters** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—(Optional) Interface Identifier.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **show ipv6 mld counters** command to check if the expected number of MLD protocol messages have been received and sent.

If you omit the optional *interface-id* argument, the **show ipv6 mld counters** command displays counters of all interfaces.

### Example

The following example displays the MLD protocol messages received and sent:

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 mld counters vlan 100
```

```
VLAN 100
```

```
Elapsed time since counters cleared:00:00:21
```

```
Failed received Joins: 0
```

```
Total MLDv1 received messages: 10
```

```
Total MLDv2 received messages: 0
```

```
Total invalid received messages: 0
```

```
General Sent Queries: 0
```

```
Specific Sent Queries: 0
```

---

## 39.9 show ipv6 mld groups

To display the multicast groups that are directly connected to the router and that were learned through Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD), use the **show ipv6 mld groups** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

```
show ipv6 mld groups [link-local | group-name | group-address | interface-id]  
[detail]
```

### Parameters

- **link-local**—(Optional) Displays the link-local groups.
- *group-name* | *group-address*—(Optional) IPv6 address or name of the multicast group.
- *interface-id*—(Optional) Interface identifier.
- **detail**—(Optional) Displays detailed information about individual sources.

## Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

Use the **show ipv6 mld groups [detail]** command to display all directly connected groups.

Use the **show ipv6 mld groups link-local [detail]** command to display all directly connected link-local groups.

Use the **show ipv6 mld groups [group-name | group-address] [detail]** command to display one given directly connected group.

Use the **show ipv6 mld groups interface-id [detail]** command to display all groups directly connected to the given interface.

## Examples

**Example 1.** The following is sample output from the **show ipv6 mld groups** command. It shows all of the groups joined by VLAN 100:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 mld groups vlan 100
```

MLD Connected Group Membership

Expires: never - switch itself has joined the group

Group Address	Interface	Expires
FF02::2	VLAN 100	never
FF02::1:FF00:1	VLAN	00:10:27
FF02::1:FFAF:2C39	VLAN 100	00:09:11
FF06:7777::1	VLAN 100	00:00:26

---

**Example 2.** The following is sample output from the **show ipv6 mld groups** command using the **detail** keyword:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 mld groups detail
```

Expires: zero value - INCLUDE state; non-zero value - EXCLUDE state

Interface: VLAN 100

```
Group: FF33::1:1:1
Router mode: INCLUDE
Last reporter: 2009:5::12:1
Group Timer Expires: 00:20:11
Group source list:
Source Address          Expires
2004:4::6              00:00:11
2004:4::16             00:08:11
Group: FF33::1:1:2
Router mode: EXCLUDE
Last reporter: 2008:5::2A:10
Group Timer Expires: 00:20:11
Exclude Mode Expiry (Filter) Timer: 00:10:11
Group source list:
Source Address          Expires
2004:5::1              00:04:08
2004:3::1              00:04:08
2004:7::10             00:00:00
2004:50::1             00:00:00
```

---

## 39.10 show ipv6 mld groups summary

To display the number of (\*, G) and (S, G) membership reports present in the Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) cache, use the **show ipv6 mld groups summary** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 mld groups summary**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

The **show ipv6 mld groups summary** command displays the number of directly connected multicast groups (including link-local groups).

### Example

The following is sample output from the **show ipv6 mld groups summary** command:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 mld groups summary
```

MLD Route Summary

No. of (\*,G) routes = 5

No. of (S,G) routes = 0

#### Field Descriptions:

**No. of (\*,G) routes = 5**—Displays the number of groups present in the MLD cache.

**No. of (S,G) routes = 0**—Displays the number of include and exclude mode sources present in the MLD cache.

---

## 39.11 show ipv6 mld interface

To display multicast-related information about an interface, use the **show ipv6 mld interface** command in user EXEC or privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 mld interface** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Interface identifier.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode



### User Guidelines

If you omit the optional *interface-id* argument, the **show ipv6 mld interface** command displays information about all interfaces.

### Example

The following is sample output from the **show ipv6 mld interface** command for Ethernet interface 2/1/1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 mld interface vlan 100
```

VLAN 100 is up

Administrative MLD Querier IPv6 address is FE80::260:3EFF:FE86:5649

Operational MLD Querier IPv6 address is FE80::260:3EFF:FE86:5649

Current MLD version is 3

Administrative MLD robustness variable is 2 seconds

Operational MLD robustness variable is 2 seconds

Administrative MLD query interval is 125 seconds

Operational MLD query interval is 125 seconds

Administrative MLD max query response time is 10 seconds

Operational MLD max query response time is 10 seconds

Administrative Last member query response interval is 1000 milliseconds

Operational Last member query response interval is 1000 milliseconds

# MLD Proxy Commands

---

## 40.1 ipv6 mld-proxy

To add downstream interfaces to a MLD proxy tree, use the **ip mld-proxy** command in Interface Configuration mode. To remove downstream from interfaces to a MLD proxy tree, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 mld-proxy** *upstream-interface-id*

**no ipv6 mld-proxy**

### Parameters

- *upstream-interface-id*—Upstream Interface identifier.

### Default Configuration

The protocol is disabled on the interface.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ipv6 mld-proxy** command to add a downstream interface to a MLD proxy tree. If the proxy tree does not exist it is created.

Use the **no** format of the command to remove the downstream interface. When the last downstream interface is removed from the proxy tree it is deleted too.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example adds a downstream interface to a MLD Proxy process with vlan 200 as its Upstream interface:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 100
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 mld-proxy vlan 200  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 2.** The following example adds a range of downstream interfaces to an IGMP Proxy process with vlan 200 as its Upstream interface:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface range vlan 100-105  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 mld-proxy vlan 200  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 40.2 ipv6 mld-proxy downstream protected

To disable forwarding of IPv6 Multicast traffic from downstream interfaces, use the **ipv6 mld-proxy downstream protected** command in Global Configuration mode. To allow forwarding from downstream interfaces, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 mld-proxy downstream protected**

**no ipv6 mld-proxy downstream protected**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Forwarding from downstream interfaces is allowed.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **pv6 mld-proxy downstream protected** command to block forwarding from downstream interfaces.

### Example

The following example prohibits forwarding from downstream interfaces:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 mld-proxy downstream protected
```

## 40.3 ipv6 mld-proxy downstream protected interface

To disable or enable forwarding of IPv6 Multicast traffic from a given downstream interface, use the **ipv6 mld-proxy downstream protected interface** command in Interface Configuration mode. To return to default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 mld-proxy downstream protected interface enabled | disabled**

**no ipv6 mld-proxy downstream protected interface**

### Parameters

- **enabled**—Downstream interface protection on the interface is enabled. IPv6 Multicast traffic arriving on the interface will not be forwarded.
- **disabled**—Downstream interface protection on the interface is disabled. IPv6 Multicast traffic arriving on the interface will be forwarded.

### Default Configuration

Global downstream protection configuration (see the **ipv6 mld-proxy downstream protected** command)

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ipv6 mld-proxy downstream protected interface disabled** command to block forwarding from the given downstream interface.

Use the **ipv6 mld-proxy downstream protected interface enabled** command to allow forwarding from the given downstream interface.

The command can be configured only for a downstream interface. When a downstream interface is removed from the MLD Proxy tree the configuration is removed too.

### Example

The following example prohibits forwarding from downstream interface vlan 100:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 mld-proxy downstream protected interface
enabled
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 40.4 ipv6 mld-proxy ssm

To define the Source Specific Multicast (SSM) range of IP Multicast addresses, use the **ipv6 mld-proxy ssm** command in Global Configuration mode. To disable the SSM range, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 mld-proxy ssm** {**default** | **range** *access-list*}

**no ipv6 mld-proxy ssm**

### Parameters

**default**—Defines the SSM range access list to FF3x::/32 (see rfc4607).

**range** *access-list*—Specifies the standard IPv6 access list name defining the SSM range.

### Default Configuration

The command is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

A new **ipv6 mld-proxy ssm** command overrides the previous **ipv6 mld-proxy ssm** command.

Use the **no ipv6 mld-proxy ssm** command to remove all defined ranges.

### Example

The following example shows how to configure SSM service for the default IPv6 address range and the IPv6 address ranges defined by access lists **list1**:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 access-list list1 permit FF7E:1220:2001:DB8::/64
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 access-list list1 deny FF7E:1220:2001:DB1::1
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 access-list list1 permit FF7E:1220:2001:DB1::/64
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 pim mld-proxy range list1
```

## 40.5 show ipv6 mld-proxy interface

To display information about interfaces configured for MLD Proxy, use the **show ipv6 mld-proxy interface** command in User EXEC mode or Privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 mld-proxy interface** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—(Optional) Display MLD Proxy information about the interface.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

The **show ipv6 mld-proxy interface** command is used to display all interfaces where the MLD Proxy is enabled or to display the MLD Proxy configuration for a given interface.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example displays MLD Proxy status on all interfaces where the MLD Proxy is enabled:

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip mld-proxy interface
```

\* - the switch is the Querier on the interface

IPv6 Forwarding is enabled

IPv6 Multicast Routing is enabled

MLD Proxy is enabled

Global Downstream interfaces protection is disabled

SSM Access List Name: list1

Interface	Type	Discarding IPv6 Multicast
vlan 100	upstream	
*vlan 102	downstream	enabled
*vlan 110	downstream	default
vlan 113	downstream	disabled

---

**Example 2.** The following is sample output from the **show ipv6 mld-proxy interface** command for given upstream interface:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 mld-proxy interface vlan 100
```

\* - the switch is the Querier on the interface

IPv6 Forwarding is enabled

IPv6 Multicast Routing is enabled

MLD Proxy is enabled

Global Downstream interfaces protection is disabled

SSM Access List Name:

vlan 100 is a Upstream interface

Downstream interfaces:

\*vlan 102, \*vlan 110, vlan 113

---

**Example 3.** The following is sample output from the **show ipv6 mld-proxy interface** command for given downstream interface:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 mld-proxy interface vlan 102
```

```
IPv6 Forwarding is enabled
IPv6 Multicast Routing is enabled
MLD Proxy is enabled
Global Downstream interfaces protection is disabled
SSM Access List Name: default
vlan 102 is a Downstream interface
The switch is the Querier on vlan 102
Upstream interface: vlan 100
```

---

**Example 4.** The following is sample output from the **show ipv6 mld-proxy interface** command for an interface on which IGMP Proxy is disabled:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 mld-proxy interface vlan 1
```

```
IPv6 Forwarding is enabled
IPv6 Multicast Routing is enabled
MLD Proxy is disabled
```



## MLD Snooping Commands

---

### 41.1 ipv6 mld snooping (Global)

To enable IPv6 Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) snooping, use the **ipv6 mld snooping** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

#### Syntax

**ipv6 mld snooping**

**no ipv6 mld snooping**

#### Parameters

N/A

#### Default Configuration

IPv6 MLD snooping is disabled.

#### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

#### Example

The following example enables IPv6 MLD snooping.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 mld snooping
```

---

### 41.2 ipv6 mld snooping vlan

To enable MLD snooping on a specific VLAN, use the **ipv6 mld snooping vlan** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 mld snooping vlan** *vlan-id*

**no ipv6 mld snooping vlan** *vlan-id*

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN.

### Default Configuration

Disabled

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

MLD snooping can only be enabled on static VLANs.

MLDv1 and MLDv2 are supported.

To activate MLD snooping, bridge multicast filtering must be enabled by the **bridge multicast filtering** command.

The user guidelines of the **bridge multicast mode** command describe the configuration that can be written into the FDB as a function of the FDB mode, and the MLD version that is used in the network.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan 2
```

## 41.3 ipv6 mld snooping querier

To enable globally the MLD Snooping querier, use the **ipv6 mld snooping querier** command in Global Configuration mode. To disable the MLD Snooping querier globally, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 mld snooping querier**

**no ipv6 mld snooping querier**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Enabled

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

To run the MLD Snooping querier on a VLAN, you have enable it globally and on the VLAN.

### Example

The following example disables the MLD Snooping querier globally:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no ipv6 mld snooping querier
```

---

---

## 41.4 ipv6 mld snooping vlan querier

To enable the Internet MLD Snooping querier on a specific VLAN, use the **ipv6 mld snooping vlan querier** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 mld snooping vlan *vlan-id* querier**

**no ipv6 mld snooping vlan *vlan-id* querier**

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN.

### Default Configuration

Disabled

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The MLD Snooping querier can be enabled on a VLAN only if MLD Snooping is enabled for that VLAN.

### Example

The following example enables the MLD Snooping querier on VLAN 1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1 querier
```

---

## 41.5 ipv6 mld snooping vlan querier election

To enable MLD Querier election mechanism of an MLD Snooping querier on a specific VLAN, use the **ipv6 mld snooping vlan querier election** command in Global Configuration mode. To disable Querier election mechanism, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 mld snooping vlan *vlan-id* querier election**

**no ipv6 mld snooping vlan *vlan-id* querier election**

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN.

### Default Configuration

Enabled

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **no** form of the **ipv6 mld snooping vlan querier election** command to disable MLD Querier election mechanism on a VLAN.

If the MLD Querier election mechanism is enabled, the MLD Snooping querier supports the standard MLD Querier election mechanism specified in RFC2710 and RFC3810.

If MLD Querier election mechanism is disabled, MLD Snooping Querier delays sending General Query messages for 60 seconds from the time it was enabled. During this time, if the switch did not receive an IGMP query from another Querier - it starts sending General Query messages. Once the switch acts as a Querier, it will stop sending General Query messages if it detects another Querier on the VLAN. In this case, the switch will resume sending General Query messages if it does hear another Querier for Query Passive interval that equals to

$\text{<Robustness>*<Query Interval> + 0.5*<Query Response Interval>}$ .

See the [ipv6 mld robustness](#), [ipv6 mld query-interval](#), and [ipv6 mld query-max-response-time](#) commands for configurations of these parameters.

It is recommended to disable MLD Querier election mechanism if there is an IPMv6 Multicast router on the VLAN.

### Example

The following example disables MLD Snooping Querier election on VLAN 1:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1 querier election
```

## 41.6 ipv6 mld snooping vlan querier version

To configure the IGMP version of an IGMP querier on a specific VLAN, use the **ipv6 mld snooping vlan querier version** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 mld snooping vlan *vlan-id* querier version {1 /2}**

**no ipv6 mld snooping vlan *vlan-id* querier version**

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN.
- **querier version {1 /2}**—Specifies the MLD version.

### Default Configuration

MLDv1.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example sets the version of the MLD Snooping Querier VLAN 1 to 2:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1 querier version 2
```

---

## 41.7 ipv6 mld snooping vlan mrouter

To enable automatic learning of Multicast router ports, use the **ipv6 mld snooping vlan mrouter** command in Global Configuration mode. To remove the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 mld snooping vlan *vlan-id* mrouter learn pim-dvmrp**

**no ipv6 mld snooping vlan *vlan-id* mrouter learn pim-dvmrp**

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN.
- **pim-dvmrp**—Learn Multicast router port by PIM, DVMRP and MLD messages.

### Default Configuration

Learning **pim-dvmrp** is enabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Multicast router ports can be configured statically with the **bridge multicast forward-all** command.

You can execute the command before the VLAN is created.

---

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1 mrouter learn pim-dvmrp
```

---

## 41.8 ipv6 mld snooping vlan mrouter interface

To define a port that is connected to a Multicast router port, use the **ipv6 mld snooping mrouter interface** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 mld snooping vlan** *vlan-id* **mrouter interface** *interface-list*

**no ipv6 mld snooping vlan** *vlan-id* **mrouter interface** *interface-list*

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN.
- *interface-list*—Specifies a list of interfaces. The interfaces can be from one of the following types: port or port-channel.

### Default Configuration

No ports defined

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command may be used in conjunction with the **bridge multicast forward-all** command, which is used in older versions to statically configure a port as a Multicast router.

A port that is defined as a Multicast router port receives all MLD packets (reports and queries) as well as all Multicast data.

You can execute the command before the VLAN is created and for a range of ports as shown in the example.

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil1/1/1
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1 mrouter interface  
gi1/1/1-4
```

---

## 41.9 ipv6 mld snooping vlan forbidden mrouter

To forbid a port from being defined as a Multicast router port by static configuration or by automatic learning, use the **ipv6 mld snooping vlan forbidden mrouter** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 mld snooping** *vlan* *vlan-id* **forbidden mrouter** *interface* *interface-list*

**no ipv6 mld snooping** *vlan* *vlan-id* **forbidden mrouter** *interface* *interface-list*

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN.
- *interface-list*—Specifies list of interfaces. The interfaces can be of one of the following types: Ethernet port or Port-channel.

### Default Configuration

No forbidden ports by default

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

A port that is forbidden to be defined as a Multicast router port (mrouter port) cannot be learned dynamically or assigned statically.

The **bridge multicast forward-all** command was used in older versions to forbid dynamic learning of Multicast router ports.

You can execute the command before the VLAN is created.

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1 forbidden mrouter interface  
gi1/1/1
```



---

## 41.10 ipv6 mld snooping vlan static

To register a IPv6-layer Multicast address to the bridge table, and to add statically ports to the group, use the **ipv6 mld snooping vlan static** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 mld snooping vlan** *vlan-id* **static** *ipv6-address* [**interface** *interface-list*]

**no ipv6 mld snooping vlan** *vlan-id* **static** *ipv6-address* [**interface** *interface-list*]

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN.
- *ipv6-address*—Specifies the IP multicast address
- **interface** *interface-list*—(Optional) Specifies list of interfaces. The interfaces can be from one of the following types: Ethernet port or Port-channel.

### Default Configuration

No Multicast addresses are defined.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Static multicast addresses can only be defined on static VLANs.

You can execute the command before the VLAN is created.

You can register an entry without specifying an interface.

Using the **no** command without a port-list removes the entry.

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1 static FF12::3 gi1/1/1
```

---

## 41.11 ipv6 mld snooping vlan immediate-leave

To enable MLD Snooping Immediate-Leave processing on a VLAN, use the **ipv6 mld snooping vlan immediate-leave** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 mld snooping vlan *vlan-id* immediate-leave**

**no ipv6 mld snooping vlan *vlan-id* immediate-leave**

### Parameters

*vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN ID value. (Range: 1–4094)

### Default Configuration

Disabled

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

When an MLD Leave Group message is received from a host, the system removes the host port from the table entry. After it relays the MLD queries from the Multicast router, it deletes entries periodically if it does not receive any MLD membership reports from the Multicast clients.

MLD snooping Immediate-Leave processing allows the switch to remove an interface that sends a leave message from the forwarding table without first sending out MAC-based general queries to the interface.

You can execute the command before the VLAN is created.

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1 immediate-leave
```

---

## 41.12 show ipv6 mld snooping groups

To display the multicast groups learned by the MLD snooping, use the **show ipv6 mld snooping groups** EXEC mode command in User EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 mld snooping groups** [**vlan** *vlan-id*] [**address** *ipv6-multicast-address*] [**source** *ipv6-address*]

### Parameters

- **vlan** *vlan-id*—(Optional) Specifies the VLAN ID.
- **address** *ipv6-multicast-address*—(Optional) Specifies the IPv6 multicast address.
- **source** *ipv6-address*—(Optional) Specifies the IPv6 source address.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Default Configuration

Display information for all VLANs and addresses defined on them.

### User Guidelines

To see the full multicast address table (including static addresses), use the [show bridge multicast address-table](#) command.

The Include list contains the ports which are in a forwarding state for this group according to the snooping database. In general, the Exclude list contains the ports which have issued an explicit Exclude for that specific source in a multicast group.

The Reporters That Are Forbidden Statically list contains the list of ports which have asked to receive a multicast flow but were defined as forbidden for that multicast group in a multicast bridge.

Note: Under certain circumstances, the Exclude list may not contain accurate information; for example, in the case when two Exclude reports were received on the same port for the same group but for different sources, the port will not be in the Exclude list but rather in the Include list

### Example

The following example shows the output for `show ipv6 mld snooping groups`.

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 mld snooping groups
```

VLAN	Group Address	Source Address	Include Ports	Exclude Ports	Compatibility Mode
----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1	FF12::3	FE80::201:C9FF:FE40:8001	gil/1/1		1
1	FF12::3	FE80::201:C9FF:FE40:8002	gil/1/2		1
19	FF12::8	FE80::201:C9FF:FE40:8003	gil/1/4		2
19	FF12::8	FE80::201:C9FF:FE40:8004	gil/1/1	gil/1/2	2
19	FF12::8	FE80::201:C9FF:FE40:8005	gil/1/10-11	gil/1/3	2

MLD Reporters that are forbidden statically:

VLAN	Group Address	Source Address	Ports
----	-----	-----	-----
1	FF12::3	FE80::201:C9FF:FE40:8001	gil/1/3
19	FF12::8	FE80::201:C9FF:FE40:8001	gil/1/4

## 41.13 show ipv6 mld snooping interface

To display the IPv6 MLD snooping configuration for a specific VLAN, use the **show ipv6 mld snooping interface** EXEC mode command in User EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 mld snooping interface** *vlan-id*

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN ID.

### Default Configuration

Display information for all VLANs.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the MLD snooping configuration for VLAN 1000.

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 mld snooping interface 1000

MLD Snooping is globally enabled
MLD Snooping Querier is globally enabled
VLAN 1000
    MLD Snooping is enabled
    MLD snooping last immediate leave: enable
    Automatic learning of multicast router ports is enabled
    MLD Snooping Querier is enabled
    MLD Snooping Querier operation state: is running
    MLD Snooping Querier version: 2
    MLD Snooping Querier election is enabled
    MLD snooping robustness: admin 2 oper 2
    MLD snooping query interval: admin 125 sec oper 125 sec
    MLD snooping query maximum response: admin 10 sec oper 10 sec
    MLD snooping last member query counter: admin 2 oper 2
    MLD snooping last member query interval: admin 1000 msec oper 500 msec
    Groups that are in MLD version 1 compatibility mode:
        FF12::3, FF12::8
```

---

## 41.14 show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter

To display information on dynamically learned Multicast router interfaces for all VLANs or for a specific VLAN, use the **show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter** EXEC mode command in User EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter** [*interface vlan-id*]

### Parameters

- **interface *vlan-id***—(Optional) Specifies the VLAN ID.

### Default Configuration

Display information for all VLANs.

Command Mode

User EXEC mode

Example

The following example displays information on dynamically learned Multicast router interfaces for VLAN 1000:

```
switchxxxxxx# show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter interface 1000
```

VLAN	Dynamic	Static	Forbidden
----	-----	-----	-----
1000	gil/1/1	gil/1/2	gil/1/3-4

# Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Commands

---

## 42.1 snmp-server community

To set the community access string (password) that permits access to SNMP commands (v1 and v2), use the **snmp-server community** Global Configuration mode command. This is used for SNMP commands, such as GETs and SETs.

This command configures both SNMP v1 and v2.

To remove the specified community string, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**snmp-server community** *community-string* [**ro** | **rw** | **su**][*ip-address* | *ipv6-address*]  
[**mask** *mask* | **prefix** *prefix-length*] [**view** *view-name*]

**no snmp-server community** *community-string* [*ip-address*]

### Parameters

- **community-string**—Define the password that permits access to the SNMP protocol. (Range: 1–20 characters).
- **ro**—(Optional) Specifies read-only access (default)
- **rw**—(Optional) Specifies read-write access
- **su**—(Optional) Specifies SNMP administrator access
- **ip-address**—(Optional) Management station IP address. The default is all IP addresses. This can be an IPv4 address, IPv6 or IPv6z address. See [IPv6z Address Conventions](#).
- **mask**—(Optional) Specifies the mask of the IPv4 address. This is not a network mask, but rather a mask that defines which bits of the packet's source address are compared to the configured IP address. If unspecified, it defaults to 255.255.255.255. The command returns an error if the mask is specified without an IPv4 address.

- **prefix-length**—(Optional) Specifies the number of bits that comprise the IPv4 address prefix. If unspecified, it defaults to 32. The command returns an error if the prefix-length is specified without an IPv4 address.
- **view *view-name***—(Optional) Specifies the name of a view configured using the command `snmp-server view` (no specific order of the command configurations is imposed on the user). The view defines the objects available to the community. It is not relevant for **su**, which has access to the whole MIB. If unspecified, all the objects, except the community-table and SNMPv3 user and access tables, are available. (Range: 1–30 characters)

### Default Configuration

No community is defined

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The logical key of the command is the pair (community, ip-address). If ip-address is omitted, the key is (community, All-IPs). This means that there cannot be two commands with the same community, ip address pair.

The *view-name* is used to restrict the access rights of a community string. When a view-name is specified, the software:

- Generates an internal security-name.
- Maps the internal security-name for SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 security models to an internal group-name.
- Maps the internal group-name for SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 security models to view-name (read-view and notify-view always, and for rw for write-view also),

### Example

Defines a password for administrator access to the management station at IP address 1.1.1.121 and mask 255.0.0.0.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# snmp-server community abcd su 1.1.1.121 mask 255.0.0.0
```



---

## 42.2 snmp-server community-group

To configure access rights to a user group, use **snmp-server community-group**. The group must exist in order to be able to specify the access rights. This command configures both SNMP v1 and v2.

### Syntax

**snmp-server community-group** *community-string group-name [ip-address / ipv6-address] [mask mask /prefix prefix-length]*

### Parameters

- **community-string**—Define the password that permits access to the SNMP protocol. (Range: 1–20 characters).
- **group-name**—This is the name of a group configured using [snmp-server group](#) with v1 or v2 (no specific order of the two command configurations is imposed on the user). The group defines the objects available to the community. (Range: 1–30 characters)
- **ip-address**—(Optional) Management station IP address. The default is all IP addresses. This can be an IPv4 address, IPv6 or IPv6z address. See [IPv6z Address Conventions](#).
- **mask**—(Optional) Specifies the mask of the IPv4 address. This is not a network mask, but rather a mask that defines which bits of the packet's source address are compared to the configured IP address. If unspecified, it defaults to 255.255.255.255. The command returns an error if the mask is specified without an IPv4 address.
- **prefix-length**—(Optional) Specifies the number of bits that comprise the IPv4 address prefix. If unspecified, it defaults to 32. The command returns an error if the prefix-length is specified without an IPv4 address.

### Default Configuration

No community is defined

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The *group-name* is used to restrict the access rights of a community string. When a group-name is specified, the software:

- Generates an internal security-name.
- Maps the internal security-name for SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 security models to the group-name.

### Example

Defines a password *tom* for the group *abcd* that enables this group to access the management station 1.1.1.121 with prefix 8.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# snmp-server community-group tom abcd 1.1.1.122 prefix 8
```

## 42.3 snmp-server server

To enable the device to be configured by the SNMP protocol, use the **snmp-server server** Global Configuration mode command. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**snmp-server server**

**no snmp-server server**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Enabled

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# snmp-server server
```

---

## 42.4 snmp-server source-interface

To specify the interface from which a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) trap originates the informs or traps, use the **snmp-server source-interface** command in Global Configuration mode. To returned to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**snmp-server source-interface** {traps | informs} *interface-id*

**no snmp-server source-interface** [traps | informs]

### Parameters

- **traps**—Specifies the SNMP traps interface.
- **informs**—Specifies the SNMP informs.
- **interface-id**—Specifies the source interface.

### Default Configuration

The source IPv4 address is the IPv4 address defined on the outgoing interface and belonging to next hop IPv4 subnet.

If no parameters are specified in **no snmp-server source-interface**, the default is both traps and informs.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If the source interface is the outgoing interface, the interface IP address belonging to next hop IPv4 subnet is applied.

If the source interface is not the outgoing interface, the minimal IPv4 address defined on the source interface is applied.

If there is no available IPv4 source address, a SYSLOG message is issued when attempting to send an SNMP trap or inform.

Use the **no snmp-server source-interface traps** command to remove the source interface for SNMP traps.

Use the **no snmp-server source-interface informs** command to remove the source interface for SNMP informs.

Use the **no snmp-server source-interface** command to remove the source interface for SNMP traps and informs.

### Example

The following example configures the VLAN 10 as the source interface for traps.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# snmp-server source-interface traps vlan 100
```

## 42.5 snmp-server source-interface-ipv6

To specify the interface from which a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) trap originates the informs or traps, use the **snmp-server source-interface** command in Global Configuration mode. To returned to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**snmp-server source-interface-ipv6** {traps | informs} *interface-id*

**no snmp-server source-interface-ipv6** [traps | informs]

### Parameters

- **traps**—Specifies the SNMP traps interface.
- **informs**—Specifies the SNMP traps informs.
- **interface-id**—Specifies the source interface.

### Default Configuration

The IPv6 source address is the IPv6 address of the outgoing interface and selected in accordance with RFC6724.

If no parameters are specified in **no snmp-server source-interface**, the default is both traps and informs.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If the source interface is the outgoing interface, the IPv6 address defined on the interfaces is selected in accordance with RFC 6724.

If the source interface is not the outgoing interface, the minimal IPv6 address defined on the source interface with the scope of the destination IPv6 address is applied.

If there is no available IPv6 source address, a SYSLOG message is issued when attempting to send an SNMP trap or inform.

Use the **no snmp-server source-interface-ipv6 traps** command to remove the source IPv6 interface for SNMP traps.

Use the **no snmp-server source-interface-ipv6 informs** command to remove the source IPv6 interface for SNMP informs.

Use the **no snmp-server source-interface-ipv6** command to remove the source IPv6 interface for SNMP traps and informs.

### Example

The following example configures the VLAN 10 as the source interface.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# snmp-server source-interface-ipv6 traps vlan 100
```

---

## 42.6 snmp-server view

To create or update an SNMP view, use the **snmp-server view** Global Configuration mode command. To remove an SNMP view, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**snmp-server view** *view-name oid-tree {included / excluded}*

**no snmp-server view** *view-name [oid-tree]*

### Parameters

- **view-name**—Specifies the name for the view that is being created or updated. (Length: 1–30 characters)
- **included**—Specifies that the view type is included.

- **excluded**—Specifies that the view type is excluded.
- **oid-tree**—(Optional) Specifies the ASN.1 subtree object identifier to be included or excluded from the view. To identify the subtree, specify a text string consisting of numbers, such as 1.3.6.2.4, or a word, such as System and, optionally, a sequence of numbers. Replace a single sub-identifier with the asterisk (\*) wildcard to specify a subtree family; for example 1.3.\*.4. This parameter depends on the MIB being specified.

### Default Configuration

The following views are created by default:

- **Default**—Contains all MIBs except for those that configure the SNMP parameters themselves.
- **DefaultSuper**—Contains all MIBs.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command can be entered multiple times for the same view.

The command's logical key is the pair (view-name, oid-tree). Therefore there cannot be two commands with the same view-name and oid-tree.

The number of views is limited to 64.

Default and DefaultSuper views are reserved for internal software use and cannot be deleted or modified.

### Example

The following example creates a view that includes all objects in the MIB-II system group except for sysServices (System 7) and all objects for interface 1 in the MIB-II interface group (this format is specified on the parameters specified in ifEntry).

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# snmp-server view user-view system included
switchxxxxxx(config)# snmp-server view user-view system.7 excluded
switchxxxxxx(config)# snmp-server view user-view ifEntry.*.1 included
```

---

## 42.7 snmp-server group

To configure an SNMP group, use the **snmp-server group** Global Configuration mode command. Groups are used to map SNMP users to SNMP views. To remove an SNMP group, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**snmp-server group** *groupname* {**v1** / **v2** / **v3** [**noauth** / **auth** / **priv**] [**notify** *notifyview*]} [**read** *readview*] [**write** *writeview*]

**no snmp-server group** *groupname* {**v1** / **v2** / **v3** [**noauth** / **auth** / **priv**]}

### Parameters

- **group** *groupname*—Specifies the group name. (Length: 1–30 characters)
- **v1**—Specifies the SNMP Version 1 security model.
- **v2**—Specifies the SNMP Version 2 security model.
- **v3**—Specifies the SNMP Version 3 security model.
- **noauth**—Specifies that no packet authentication will be performed. Applicable only to the SNMP version 3 security model.
- **auth**—Specifies that packet authentication without encryption will be performed. Applicable only to the SNMP version 3 security model.
- **priv**—Specifies that packet authentication with encryption will be performed. Applicable only to the SNMP version 3 security model. Note that creation of SNMPv3 users with both authentication and privacy must be done in the GUI. All other users may be created in the CLI.
- **notify** *notifyview*—(Optional) Specifies the view name that enables generating informs or a traps. An inform is a trap that requires acknowledgement. Applicable only to the SNMP version 3 security model. (Length: 1–30 characters)
- **read** *readview*—(Optional) Specifies the view name that enables viewing only. (Length: 1–30 characters)
- **write** *writeview*—(Optional) Specifies the view name that enables configuring the agent. (Length: 1–30 characters)

### Default Configuration

No group entry exists.

If *notifyview* is not specified, the notify view is not defined.

If *readview* is not specified, all objects except for the community-table and SNMPv3 user and access tables are available for retrieval.

If *writeview* is not specified, the write view is not defined.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The group defined in this command is used in the `snmp-server user` command to map users to the group. These users are then automatically mapped to the views defined in this command.

The command logical key is (**groupname, snmp-version, security-level**). For snmp-version v1/v2 the security-level is always **noauth**.

### Example

The following example attaches a group called *user-group* to SNMPv3, assigns the encrypted security level to the group, and limits the access rights of a view called *user-view* to read-only. User *tom* is then assigned to *user-group*. So that user *tom* has the rights assigned in *user-view*.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# snmp-server group user-group v3 priv read user-view
switchxxxxxx(config)# snmp-server user tom user-group v3
```

---

## 42.8 show snmp views

To display SNMP views, use the **show snmp views** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show snmp views** [*viewname*]

### Parameters

**viewname**—(Optional) Specifies the view name. (Length: 1–30 characters)



### Default Configuration

If viewname is not specified, all views are displayed.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the configured SNMP views.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show snmp views
```

Name	OID Tree	Type
-----	-----	-----
Default	iso	Included
Default	snmpNotificationMIB	Excluded
DefaultSuper	iso	Included

---

## 42.9 show snmp groups

To display the configured SNMP groups, use the **show snmp groups** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show snmp groups** [*groupname*]

### Parameters

**groupname**—(Optional) Specifies the group name. (Length: 1–30 characters)

### Default Configuration

Display all groups.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the configured SNMP groups.:

```
switchxxxxxx# show snmp groups
```

Name	Security		Views		
	Model	Level	Read	Write	Notify
-----	----	----	-----	-----	-----
user-group	V2	no_auth	Default	" "	" "
managers-group	V2	no_auth	Default	Default	" "

The following table describes significant fields shown above.

Field		Description
Name		Group name.
Security	Model	SNMP model in use (v1, v2 or v3).
Security	Level	Packet security. Applicable to SNMP v3 security only
Views	Read	View name enabling viewing the agent contents. If unspecified, all objects except the community-table and SNMPv3 user and access tables are available.
	Write	View name enabling data entry and managing the agent contents.
	Notify	View name enabling specifying an inform or a trap.

## 42.10 snmp-server user

To configure a new SNMP Version user, use the **snmp-server user** Global Configuration mode command. To remove a user, use the **no** form of the command. To enter the authentication and privacy passwords in encrypted form (see SSD), use the **encrypted** form of this command.

### Syntax

```
snmp-server user username groupname {v1/v2c/[remote host] v3[auth {md5/sha}
auth-password [priv priv-password] ]}
```

**encrypted snmp-server user** *username groupname {v1/v2c/[remote host] v3[auth {md5/sha} encrypted-auth-password [priv encrypted-priv-password]]}*

**no snmp-server user** *username {v1/v2c/[remote host] v3[auth {md5/sha}*

### Parameters

- **username**—Define the name of the user on the host that connects to the agent. (Range: Up to 20 characters).
- **groupname**—The name of the group to which the user belongs. The group should be configured using the command [snmp-server group](#) with v1 or v2c parameters (no specific order of the 2 command configurations is imposed on the user). (Range: Up to 30 characters)
- **v1**—Specifies that the user is a v1 user.
- **v2c**—Specifies that the user is a v2c user..
- **v3**—Specifies that the user is a v3 user..
- **remote host**—(Optional) IP address (IPv4, IPv6 or IPv6z) or host name of the remote SNMP host. See [IPv6z Address Conventions](#).
- **auth**—(Optional) Specifies which authentication level is to be used.
- **md5**—(Optional) Specifies the HMAC-MD5-96 authentication level.
- **Sha**—(Optional) Specifies the HMAC-SHA-96 authentication level.
- **auth-password**—(Optional) Specifies the authentication password. Range: Up to 32 characters.
- **encrypted-auth-password**—(Optional) Specifies the authentication password in encrypted format.
- **priv-password**—(Optional) Specifies the privacy password (The encryption algorithm used is data encryption standard - DES). Range: Up to 64 characters.
- **encrypted-priv-password**—(Optional) Specifies the privacy password in encrypted format.

### Default Configuration

No group entry exists.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

For SNMP v1 and v2, this command performs the same actions as `snmp-server community-group`, except that `snmp-server community-group` configures both v1 and v2 at the same time. With this command, you must perform it once for v1 and once for v2.

When you enter the **show running-config** command, you do not see a line for the SNMP user defined by this command. To see if this user has been added to the configuration, type the **show snmp user** command.

A local SNMP EngineID must be defined in order to add SNMPv3 users to the device (use the `snmp-server engineID remote` command). For remote hosts users a remote SNMP EngineID is also required (use the `snmp-server engineID remote` command).

Changing or removing the value of **snmpEngineID** deletes the SNMPv3 users' database.

The logical key of the command is username.

Configuring a remote host is required in order to send informs to that host, because an inform is a trap that requires acknowledgement. A configured remote host is also able to manage the device (besides getting the informs)

To configure a remote user, specify the IP address for the remote SNMP agent of the device where the user resides. Also, before you configure remote users for a particular agent, configure the SNMP engine ID, using the `snmp-server engineID remote` command. The remote agent's SNMP engine ID is needed when computing the authentication and privacy digests from the password. If the remote engine ID is not configured first, the configuration command fails.

Since the same group may be defined several times, each time with different version or different access level (noauth, auth or auth & priv), when defining a user it is not sufficient to specify the group name, rather you must specify group name, version and access level for complete determination of how to handle packets from this user.

## Example

This example assigns user *tom* to group *abcd* using SNMP v1 and v2c. The default is assigned as the engineID. User *tom* is assigned to group *abcd* using SNMP v1 and v2c

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# snmp-server user tom acbd v1
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# snmp-server user tom acbd v2c
switchxxxxxx(config)# snmp-server user tom acbd v3
```

---

## 42.11 show snmp users

To display the configured SNMP users, use the **show snmp users** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show snmp users** [*username*]

### Parameters

**username**—(Optional) Specifies the user name. (Length: 1–30 characters)

### Default Configuration

Display all users.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following examples displays the configured SNMP users:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show snmp users

User name                :ulrem
  Group name              :group1
  Authentication Algorithm : None
  Privacy Algorithm       : None
  Remote                  :11223344556677
  Auth Password           :
  Priv Password           :
User name                : qqg
  Group name              : www
```

```

Authentication Algorithm : MD5

Privacy Algorithm          : None

Remote                    :

Auth Password             : helloworld1234567890987665

Priv Password             :

User name                  : hello

Group name                 : world

Authentication Algorithm   : MD5

Privacy Algorithm          : DES

Remote                    :

Auth Password (encrypted): Z/tC3UF5j0pYfmXm8xeMvcIOQ6LQ4GOACCGYLRdAgOE6XQKTC
                           qMlrnpWuHraRlZj

Priv Password (encrypted) : kN1ZHHzSL06WWxlkuZVzhLO0lgI5waaNf7Vq6yLBpJdS4N68tL
                           1tbTRSz2H4c4Q4o

User name                  : ulnoAuth

Group name                 : group1

Authentication Algorithm   : None

Privacy Algorithm          : None

Remote                    :

Auth Password (encrypted) :

Priv Password (encrypted) :

User name                  : ulOnlyAuth

Group name                 : group1

Authentication Algorithm   : SHA

Privacy Algorithm          : None

Remote                    :

Auth Password (encrypted): 8nPzy2hzuba9pG3iiC/q0451RynUn7kq94L9W0RFRM=

Priv Password (encrypted) :
```

---

## 42.12 snmp-server filter

To create or update an SNMP server notification filter, use the **snmp-server filter** Global Configuration mode command. To remove a notification filter, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**snmp-server filter** *filter-name oid-tree* {*included* | *excluded*}

**no snmp-server filter** *filter-name* [*oid-tree*]

### Parameters

- **filter-name**—Specifies the label for the filter record that is being updated or created. The name is used to reference the filter in other commands. (Length: 1–30 characters)
- **oid-tree**—Specifies the ASN.1 subtree object identifier to be included or excluded from the view. To identify the subtree, specify a text string consisting of numbers, such as 1.3.6.2.4, or a word, such as System. Replace a single sub-identifier with the asterisk (\*) wildcard to specify a subtree family; for example, 1.3\*.4.
- **included**—Specifies that the filter type is included.
- **excluded**—Specifies that the filter type is excluded.

### Default Configuration

No view entry exists.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command can be entered multiple times for the same filter. If an object identifier is included in two or more lines, later lines take precedence. The command's logical key is the pair (filter-name, oid-tree).

### Example

The following example creates a filter that includes all objects in the MIB-II system group except for sysServices (System 7) and all objects for interface 1 in the MIB-II interfaces group (this format depends on the parameters define din ifEntry).

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# snmp-server filter f1 system included
switchxxxxxx(config)# snmp-server filter f2 system.7 excluded
switchxxxxxx(config)# snmp-server filter f3 ifEntry.*.1 included
```

## 42.13 show snmp filters

To display the defined SNMP filters, use the **show snmp filters** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show snmp filters** [*filtername*]

### Parameters

**filtername**—Specifies the filter name. (Length: 1–30 characters)

### Default Configuration

If *filtername* is not defined, all filters are displayed.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the configured SNMP filters.

```
switchxxxxxx# show snmp filters user-filter
```

Name	OID Tree	Type
user-filter	1.3.6.1.2.1.1	Included
user-filter	1.3.6.1.2.1.1.7	Excluded
user-filter	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.*.1	Included



---

## 42.14 snmp-server host

To configure the host for SNMP notifications: (traps/informs), use the **snmp-server host** Global Configuration mode command. To remove the specified host, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**snmp-server host** *{host-ip / hostname}* [**traps** / **informs**] [**version** {**1** / **2c** / **3** [**auth** / **noauth** / **priv**]}] *community-string* [**udp-port** *port*] [**filter** *filtername*] [**timeout** *seconds*] [**retries** *retries*]

**no snmp-server host** *{ip-address / hostname}* [**traps** / **informs**] [**version** {**1** / **2c** / **3**}]

### Parameters

- **host-ip**—IP address of the host (the targeted recipient). The default is all IP addresses. This can be an IPv4 address, IPv6 or IPv6z address. See [IPv6z Address Conventions](#).
- **hostname**—Hostname of the host (the targeted recipient). (Range: 1–158 characters. Maximum label size of each part of the host name: 63)
- **trap**—(Optional) Sends SNMP traps to this host (default).
- **informs**—(Optional) Sends SNMP informs to this host. An inform is a trap that requires acknowledgement. Not applicable to SNMPv1.
- **version 1**—(Optional) SNMPv1 traps are used.
- **version 2c**—(Optional) SNMPv2 traps or informs are used
- **version 3**—(Optional) SNMPv2 traps or informs are used
- Authentication options are available for SNMP v3 only. The following options are available:
  - **noauth**—(Optional) Specifies no authentication of a packet.
  - **auth**—(Optional) Specifies authentication of a packet without encryption.
  - **priv**—(Optional) Specifies authentication of a packet with encryption.
- **community-string**—Password-like community string sent with the notification operation. (Range: 1–20 characters). For v1 and v2, any community string can be entered here. For v3, the community string must match the user name defined in **snmp-server user** (ISCLI) command for v3.

- **udp-port** *port*—(Optional) UDP port of the host to use. The default is 162. (Range: 1–65535)
- **filter** *filtername*—(Optional) Filter for this host. If unspecified, nothing is filtered. The filter is defined using **snmp-server filter** (no specific order of commands is imposed on the user). (Range: Up to 30 characters)
- **timeout** *seconds*—(Optional) (For informs only) Number of seconds to wait for an acknowledgment before resending informs. The default is 15 seconds. (Range: 1–300)
- **retries** *retries*—(Optional) (For informs only) Maximum number of times to resend an inform request, when a response is not received for a generated message. The default is 3. (Range: 0–255)

### Default Configuration

Version: SNMP V1

Type of notification: Traps

udp-port: 162

If informs are specified, the default for retries: 3

Timeout: 15

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The logical key of the command is the list (ip-address/hostname, traps/informs, version).

When configuring SNMP v1 or v2 notifications recipient, the software automatically generates a notification view for that recipient for all MIBs.

For SNMPv3 the software does not automatically create a user or a notify view.

, use the commands **snmp-server user** (ISCLI) and **snmp-server group** to create a user or a group.

### Example

The following defines a host at the IP address displayed.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# snmp-server host 1.1.1.121 abc
```

---

## 42.15 snmp-server engineID local

To specify the SNMP engineID on the local device for SNMP v3, use the **snmp-server engineID local** Global Configuration mode command. To remove this engine ID, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**snmp-server engineID local** {*engineid-string* | **default**}

**no snmp-server engineID local**

### Parameters

- **engineid-string**—Specifies a concatenated hexadecimal character string identifying the engine ID. Each byte in a hexadecimal character string is two hexadecimal digits. Bytes are separated by a period or colon. If an odd number of hexadecimal digits are entered, the system automatically prefixes the digit 0 to the string. (Length: 5–32 characters, 9–64 hexadecimal digits)
- **default**—Specifies that the engine ID is created automatically based on the device MAC address.

### Default Configuration

The default engine ID is defined per standard as:

- First 4 octets: First bit = 1, the rest is IANA Enterprise number = 674.
- Fifth octet: Set to 3 to indicate the MAC address that follows.
- Last 6 octets: The device MAC address.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

To use SNMPv3, an engine ID must be specified for the device. Any ID can be specified or the default string, which is generated using the device MAC address, can be used.

As the engineID should be unique within an administrative domain, the following guidelines are recommended:

- Since the engineID should be unique within an administrative domain, use the default keyword to configure the Engine ID or configure it explicitly. In the latter case verify that it is unique within the administrative domain.
- Changing or removing the value of **snmpEngineID** deletes the SNMPv3 users database.
- The SNMP EngineID cannot be all 0x0 or all 0xF or 0x000000001.

### Example

The following example enables SNMPv3 on the device and sets the device local engine ID to the default value.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# snmp-server engineid local default
```

```
The engine-id must be unique within your administrative domain.
```

```
Do you wish to continue? [Y/N]Y
```

```
The SNMPv3 database will be erased. Do you wish to continue? [Y/N]Y
```

---

## 42.16 snmp-server engineID remote

To specify the SNMP engine ID of a remote SNMP device, use the **snmp-server engineID remote** Global Configuration mode command. To remove the configured engine ID, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**snmp-server engineID remote** *ip-address engineid-string*

**no snmp-server engineID remote** *ip-address*

### Parameters

- **ip-address** —IPv4, IPv6 or IPv6z address of the remote device. See [IPv6z Address Conventions](#).
- **engineid-string**—The character string that identifies the engine ID. The engine ID is a concatenated hexadecimal string. Each byte in hexadecimal character strings is two hexadecimal digits. Each byte can be separated by a period or colon. If the user enters an odd number of hexadecimal digits,

the system automatically prefixes the hexadecimal string with a zero.  
(Range: engineid-string5–32 characters. 9–64 hexadecimal digits)

### Default Configuration

The remote engineID is not configured by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

A remote engine ID is required when an SNMP version 3 inform is configured. The remote engine ID is used to compute the security digest for authenticating and encrypting packets sent to a user on the remote host.

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# snmp-server engineID remote 1.1.1.1 11:AB:01:CD:23:44
```

---

## 42.17 show snmp engineID

To display the local SNMP engine ID, use the **show snmp engineID** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show snmp engineID**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the SNMP engine ID.

```
switchxxxxxx# show snmp engineID
Local SNMP engineID: 08009009020C0B099C075878
IP address      Remote SNMP engineID
-----
172.16.1.1      08009009020C0B099C075879
```

## 42.18 snmp-server enable traps

To enable the device to send SNMP traps, use the **snmp-server enable traps** Global Configuration mode command. To disable all SNMP traps, use the **no** form of the command.

### Syntax

**snmp-server enable traps**

**no snmp-server enable traps**

### Default Configuration

SNMP traps are enabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If **no snmp-server enable traps** has been entered, you can enable failure traps by using [snmp-server trap authentication](#) as shown in the example.

### Example

The following example enables SNMP traps except for SNMP failure traps.

```
witchxxxxxx(config)# snmp-server enable traps
switchxxxxxx(config)# no snmp-server trap authentication
```

---

## 42.19 s snmp-server trap authentication

To enable the device to send SNMP traps when authentication fails, use the **snmp-server trap authentication** Global Configuration mode command. To disable SNMP failed authentication traps, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**snmp-server trap authentication**

**no snmp-server trap authentication**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

SNMP failed authentication traps are enabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The command **snmp-server enable traps** enables all traps including failure traps. Therefore, if that command is enabled (it is enabled by default), this command is not necessary.

### Example

The following example disables all SNMP traps and enables only failed authentication traps.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no snmp-server enable traps
switchxxxxxx(config)# snmp-server trap authentication
```

---

## 42.20 snmp-server contact

To set the value of the system contact (sysContact) string, use the **snmp-server contact** Global Configuration mode command. To remove the system contact information, use the **no** form of the command.

### Syntax

**snmp-server contact** *text*

**no snmp-server contact**

### Parameters

**text**—Specifies system contact information. (Length: 1–160 characters)

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example sets the system contact information to Technical\_Support.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# snmp-server contact Technical_Support
```

---

## 42.21 snmp-server location

To set the value of the system location string, use the **snmp-server location** Global Configuration mode command. To remove the location string, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**snmp-server location** *text*

**no snmp-server location**

### Parameters

**text**—Specifies the system location information. (Length: 1–160 characters)

### Default Configuration

None



### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example sets the device location to New\_York.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# snmp-server location New_York
```

---

## 42.22 snmp-server set

To define SNMP MIB commands in the configuration file if a MIB performs an action for which there is no corresponding CLI command, use the **snmp-server set** Global Configuration mode command.

### Syntax

**snmp-server set** *variable-name name value [name2 value2...]*

### Parameters

- **variable-name**—Specifies an SNMP MIB variable name, which must be a valid string.
- **name value**—Specifies a list of names and value pairs. Each name and value must be a valid string. In the case of scalar MIBs, there is only a single name-value pair. In the case of an entry in a table, there is at least one name-value pair, followed by one or more fields.

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Although the CLI can set any required configuration, there might be a situation where an SNMP user sets a MIB variable that does not have an equivalent CLI command. To generate configuration files that support those situations, the system uses [snmp-server set](#). This command is not intended for the end user.

### Example

The following example configures the scalar MIB sysName with the value TechSupp.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# snmp-server set sysName sysname TechSupp
```

---

## 42.23 snmp trap link-status

To enable link-status generation of SNMP traps, use the **snmp trap link-status** Interface Configuration mode command. To disable generation of link-status SNMP traps, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**snmp trap link-status**

**no snmp trap link-status**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Generation of SNMP link-status traps is enabled

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### Example

The following example disables generation of SNMP link-status traps.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# # no snmp trap link-status
```

---

## 42.24 show snmp

To display the SNMP status, use the **show snmp** Privileged EXEC mode command.

## Syntax

### show snmp

## Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords

## Default Configuration

None

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## Example

The following example displays the SNMP communications status.

```
switchxxxxxx# show snmp
SNMP is enabled
SNMP traps Source IPv4 interface: vlan 1
SNMP informs Source IPv4 interface: vlan 11
SNMP traps Source IPv6 interface: vlan 10
SNMP informs Source IPv6 interface:
```

Community-String	Community-Access	View name	IP Address	Mask
-----	-----	-----	-----	----
public	read only	user-view	All	
private	read write	Default	172.16.1.1/10	
private	su	DefaultSuper	172.16.1.1	
Community-string	Group name	IP Address	Mask	Type
-----	-----	-----		-----
public	user-group	All		Router

Traps are enabled.  
Authentication trap is enabled.  
Version 1,2 notifications

Target Address	Type	Community	Version	UDP Port	Filter Name	TO Sec	Retries
-----	----	-----	-----	----	-----	---	-----
192.122.173.42	Trap	public	2	162		15	3
192.122.173.42	Inform	public	2	162		15	3

Version 3 notifications

Target Address	Type	Username	Security Level	UDP Port	Filter name	TO Sec	Retries
-----	----	-----	-----	----	-----	---	-----
192.122.173.42	Inform	Bob	Priv	162		15	3

System Contact: Robert  
System Location: Marketing

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Field	Description
Community-string	The community access string permitting access to SNMP.
Community-access	The permitted access type—read-only, read-write, super access.
IP Address	The management station IP Address.
Target Address	The IP address of the targeted recipient.
Version	The SNMP version for the sent trap.

## PHY Diagnostics Commands

---

### 43.1 test cable-diagnostics tdr

To use Time Domain Reflectometry (TDR) technology to diagnose the quality and characteristics of a copper cable attached to a port, use the **test cable-diagnostics tdr** Privileged EXEC mode command.

#### Syntax

**test cable-diagnostics tdr interface** *interface-id*

#### Parameters

**interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies an Ethernet port ID.

#### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

#### User Guidelines

This command does not work on fiber ports (if they exist on the device). The port to be tested should be shut down during the test, unless it is a combination port with fiber port active. In this case, it does not need to be shut down, because the test does not work on fiber ports.

The maximum length of cable for the TDR test is 120 meters.

#### Examples

**Example 1** - Test the copper cables attached to port gi1/1/1 (a copper port).

---

```
switchxxxxxx# test cable-diagnostics tdr interface gi1/1/1  
Cable is open at 64 meters
```

---

**Example 2** - Test the copper cables attached to port 2 (a combo port with fiber active).

---

```
switchxxxxxx# test cable-diagnostics tdr interface gi1/1/2
```

```
Fiber ports are not supported
```

---

## 43.2 show cable-diagnostics tdr

To display information on the last Time Domain Reflectometry (TDR) test performed on all copper ports or on a specific copper port, use the **show cable-diagnostics tdr** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show cable-diagnostics tdr** [*interface interface-id*]

### Parameters

- **interface-id**—(Optional) Specify an Ethernet port ID.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

The maximum length of cable for the TDR test is 120 meters.

### Example

The following example displays information on the last TDR test performed on all copper ports.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show cable-diagnostics tdr
```

Port	Result	Length [meters]	Date
----	-----	-----	-----
gi1/1/1	OK		
gi1/1/2	Short	50	13:32:00 23 July 2010

```

gil/1/3   Test has not been performed
gil/1/4   Open           64           13:32:00 23 July 2010

```

### 43.3 show cable-diagnostics cable-length

To display the estimated copper cable length attached to all ports or to a specific port, use the **show cable-diagnostics cable-length** Privileged EXEC mode command.

#### Syntax

**show cable-diagnostics cable-length** [*interface interface-id*]

#### Parameters

- **interface-id**—(Optional) Specify an Ethernet port ID.

#### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

#### User Guidelines

The port must be active and working at 100 M or 1000 M.

#### Example

The following example displays the estimated copper cable length attached to all ports.

```

switchxxxxx# show cable-diagnostics cable-length
Port           Length [meters]
-----
gil/1/1        < 50
gil/1/2        Copper not active
gil/1/3        110-140

```

## 43.4 show fiber-ports optical-transceiver

To display the optical transceiver diagnostics, use the **show fiber-ports optical-transceiver** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show fiber-ports optical-transceiver** [*interface interface-id*]

### Parameters

- **interface-id**—(Optional) Specify an Ethernet port ID.

### Default Configuration

All ports are displayed. If detailed is not used, only present ports are displayed.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx# show fiber-ports optical-transceiver
```

Port	Temp	Voltage	Current	Output	Input	LOS
	[C]	[Volt]	[mA]	Power	Power	
				[mWatt]	[mWatt]	
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	---
gil/1/1	Copper					
gil/1/2	Copper					
gil/1/3	28	3.32	7.26	3.53	3.68	No
gil/1/4	29	3.33	6.50	3.53	3.71	No
Temp	- Internally measured transceiver temperature					
Voltage	- Internally measured supply voltage					
Current	- Measured TX bias current					
Output Power	- Measured TX output power in milliWatts					
Input Power	- Measured RX received power in milliWatts					
LOS	- Loss of signal					



---

N/A - Not Available, N/S - Not Supported, W - Warning, E - Error

---

## Port Channel Commands

---

### 44.1 channel-group

To associate a port with a port-channel, use the **channel-group** Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode command. To remove a port from a port-channel, use the **no** form of this command.

#### Syntax

**channel-group** *port-channel* **mode** {*on* / *auto*}

**no channel-group**

#### Parameters

- **port-channel**—Specifies the port channel number for the current port to join.
- **mode**—Specifies the mode of joining the port channel. The possible values are:
  - **on**—Forces the port to join a channel without an LACP operation.
  - **auto**—Forces the port to join a channel as a result of an LACP operation.

#### Default Configuration

The port is not assigned to a port-channel.

#### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

Default mode is **on**.

### Example

The following example forces port `gi1/1/1` to join port-channel 1 without an LACP operation.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# channel-group 1 mode on
```

---

## 44.2 port-channel load-balance

To configure the load balancing policy of the port channeling, use the **port-channel load-balance** Global Configuration mode command. To reset to default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**port-channel load-balance** *{src-dst-mac*

*/src-dst-mac-ip}*

**no port-channel load-balance**

### Parameters

- **src-dst-mac**—Port channel load balancing is based on the source and destination MAC addresses.
- **src-dst-mac-ip**—Port channel load balancing is based on the source and destination of MAC and IP addresses.

### Default Configuration

src-dst-mac is the default option.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# port-channel load-balance src-dst-mac
```

---

## 44.3 show interfaces port-channel

To display port-channel information for all port channels or for a specific port channel, use the **show interfaces port-channel** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show interfaces port-channel** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

**interface-id**—(Optional) Specify an interface ID. The interface ID must be a port channel.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Examples

The following example displays information on all port-channels.

---

```
switchxxxxx# show interfaces port-channel

Load balancing: src-dst-mac.

Gathering information...

Channel  Ports
-----  -
Po1      Active: 1,Inactive: gil/1/2-3
Po2      Active: 5 Inactive: gil/1/4
```

---

## Port Monitor Commands

---

### 45.1 port monitor

Use the **port monitor** Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode command to start a port monitoring session (mirroring). Use the **no** form of this command to stop a port monitoring session.

#### Syntax

**port monitor** *src-interface-id* [rx | tx]

**no port monitor** *src-interface-id*

**port monitor vlan** *vlan-id*

**no port monitor vlan** *vlan-id*

#### Parameters

- **rx**—Monitors received packets only. If no option is specified, it monitors both rx and tx.
- **tx**—Monitors transmitted packets only. If no option is specified, it monitors both rx and tx.
- *src-interface-id*—Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID must be Ethernet port or port channel.
- **vlan** *vlan-id*—VLAN number

#### Default Configuration

Monitors both received and transmitted packets.

#### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command enables port copy between source port (src-interface) to a destination port (The port in context).

The analyzer port for port ingress traffic mirroring should be the same port for all mirrored ports.

The analyzer port for port egress traffic mirroring should be the same port for all mirrored ports.

Traffic routed to source interface or source VLANs cannot be monitored.

The analyzer port for VLAN mirroring should be the same for all the mirrored VLANs, and should be the same port as the analyzer port for port ingress mirroring traffic.

Source ports cannot be destination ports at the same time.

The following restrictions apply to ports that are configured to be monitor ports:

- The port is not a member in a port-channel.
- An IP interface is not configured on the port.
- GVRP is not enabled on the port.
- The port is not a member in any VLAN, except for the default VLAN (will be automatically removed from the default VLAN).
- L2 protocols, such as: LLDP, CDP, LBD, STP, LACP, are not active on the destination port.

#### Notes:

1. In this mode some traffic duplication on the analyzer port may be observed. For example:
  - Port 2 is being egress monitored by port 4.
  - Port 2 & 4 are members in VLAN 3.
  - An unknown unicast packet sent to VLAN 3 will egress from port 4 twice, once as normal forward and another time as mirrored from port 2.
  - Moreover, if port 2 is an untagged member in VLAN 3 and port 4 is a tagged member then both instances will look different (one is tagged and the other is not).
3. When the port is configured to 802.1X auto mode, it will forward any mirrored traffic regardless of the 802.1X state. However, it will operate as a normal network port (forward traffic) only after authorization is done.

2. Mirrored traffic is exposed to the STP state, i.e. if the port is in STP blocking, it will not egress any mirrored traffic.

### Example

The following example copies traffic for both directions (Tx and Rx) from the source port gi1/1/2 to destination port gi1/1/1.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# port monitor gi1/1/2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 45.2 show ports monitor

Use the **show ports monitor** EXEC mode command to display the port monitoring status.

### Syntax

**show ports monitor**

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the port monitoring status.

---

```
switchxxxxxx> show ports monitor
```

---

Source Port	Destination Port	Type	Status
-----	-----	-----	-----
gi1/1/1	gi1/1/4	RX,TX	Active
gi1/1/2	gi1/1/4	RX,TX	Active
gi1/1/3	gi1/1/4	RX	Active
VLAN 9	gi1/1/4	N/A	Active

## Power over Ethernet (PoE) Commands

---

### 46.1 power inline

To configure the inline power administrative mode on an interface, use the **power inline** Interface Configuration mode command.

#### Syntax

**power inline** *auto* [*time-range time-range-name*]

**power inline** *never*

#### Parameters

- **auto**—Turns on the device discovery protocol and applies power to the device.
- **never**—Turns off the device discovery protocol and stops supplying power to the device.
- **time-range-name**—Specifies a time range. When the time range is not in effect the power is not supplied the attached device. If a time range is not specified, there is no time range bounded to the port. (Range: 1–32 characters)

#### Default Configuration

The default configuration is set to auto.

#### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

#### User Guidelines

The **never** parameter cannot be used with a time range.



### Example

The following example turns on the device discovery protocol on port 4.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil1/1/4  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# power inline auto
```

---

## 46.2 power inline inrush test disable

To disable the inrush test (a hardware test that checks input surge current for PoE devices), use the **power inline inrush test disable** Global Configuration mode command. To enable the inrush test, use the no form of this command.

### Syntax

**power inline inrush test disable**

**no power inline inrush test disable**

### Parameters

N/A.

### Default Configuration

Inrush test is enabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example disable inrush test.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# power inline inrush test disable
```

---

## 46.3 power inline legacy support disable

To disable the legacy PDs support, use the **power inline legacy support disable** Global Configuration mode command. To enable the legacy support, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**power inline legacy support disable**

**no power inline legacy support disable**

### Parameters

N/A.

### Default Configuration

Legacy support is enabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example disables legacy PDs support.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# power legacy support disable
```

---

---

## 46.4 power inline powered-device

To add a description of the powered device type, use the **power inline powered-device** Interface Configuration mode command. To remove the description, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**power inline powered-device** *pd-type*

**no power inline powered-device**

### Parameters

**pd-type**—Enters a comment or a description to assist in recognizing the type of the powered device attached to this interface. (Length: 1–24 characters)

### Default Configuration

There is no description.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example adds the description 'ip phone' of the device connected to port 4.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/4  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# power inline powered-device ip_phone
```

---

## 46.5 power inline priority

To configure the interface inline power management priority, use the **power inline priority** Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**power inline priority** {*critical* / *high* / *low*}

**no power inline priority**

### Parameters

- **critical**—Specifies that the powered device operation is critical.
- **high**—Specifies that the powered device operation is high priority.
- **low**—Specifies that the powered device operation is low priority.

### Default Configuration

The default configuration is set to low priority.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example sets the inline power management priority of port `gil/1/4` to High.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/4
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# power inline priority high
```

---

## 46.6 power inline usage-threshold

To configure the threshold for initiating inline power usage alarms, use the **power inline usage-threshold** Global Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**power inline usage-threshold** *percent*

**no power inline usage-threshold**

### Parameters

**percent**—Specifies the threshold in percent to compare to the measured power. (Range: 1–99)

### Default Configuration

The default threshold is 95 percent.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example configures the threshold for initiating inline power usage alarms to 90 percent.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# power inline usage-threshold 90
```

---

---

## 46.7 power inline traps enable

To enable inline power traps, use the **power inline traps enable** Global Configuration mode command. To disable traps, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**power inline traps enable**

**no power inline traps enable**

### Default Configuration

Inline power traps are disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example enables inline power traps.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# power inline traps enable
```

---

## 46.8 power inline limit

To configure the power limit per port on an interface, use the **power inline limit** Interface Configuration mode command. To return to default, use the **no** form of the command.

### Syntax

**power inline limit** *power*

**no power inline limit**

### Parameters

**power**—States the port power consumption limit in Milliwatts (Range: 0-15400 in case of AF port and 0-30000 in case of AT port)

### Default Configuration

The default value is the maximum power allowed in the specific working mode:

15.4W in case of AF port and 30W in case of AT port

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The operational power limit is the minimum of the configured power limit value and the maximum power capability on port. For example, if the configured value is higher than 15.4W on a PoE port, the operational power limit is 15.4W.

### Example

The following example sets inline power on a port.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# power inline limit 2222
```

---

## 46.9 power inline limit-mode

To set the power limit mode of the system, use the **power inline limit-mode** Global Configuration mode command. To return to default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

```
power inline limit-mode {class /
port
}
```

```
no power inline limit-mode
```

### Parameters

- **class**—The power limit of a port is based on the class of the PD (Power Device) as detected during the classification process
- **port**—The power limit of a port is fixed regardless of the class of the discovered PD.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Changing the PoE limit mode of the system will turn the power OFF and ON for all PoE ports.

### Example

The following example sets the power limit to class.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# power inline limit-mode class
```

```
"Changing the PoE limit mode of the system will turn the power OFF and ON for all  
PoE ports. Are you sure? [y/n]"
```

---

## 46.10 show power inline

To display information about the inline power for all interfaces or for a specific interface, use the **show power inline** privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show power inline** [*interface-id*] *module unit-id*

### Parameters

- **interface-id**—Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID must be an Ethernet port.
- **module unit-id**—Specifies the unit ID of the stack member.

### Default Configuration

Show information for all ports.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

In a stack, only devices which support PoE are displayed.

## Examples

**Example 1**—The following example displays information about the inline power for all ports (port power based).

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# show power inline
```

Power Limit Mode:

Usage threshold: 95%

Traps: Enable

Inrush Test: Enable

Unit	Power	Nominal Power	Consumed Power	PoE Mode	Legacy Mode
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1	Off	1 Watts	0 Watts (0%)	AT	Disable
2	Off	1 Watts	0 Watts (0%)	AF	Disable
3	Off	1 Watts	0 Watts (0%)	AT+AF	Disable
4	Off	1 Watts	0 Watts (0%)	AT	Disable

Port	Powered Device	State	Status	Priority	Class
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
gil/1/1	IP Phone Model A	Auto	On	High	Class0
gil/1/2	Wireless AP Model A	Auto	On	Low	Class1
gil/1/3		Auto	Off	Low	N/A

**Example 2**—The following example displays information about the inline power for a specific port.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# show power inline gil/1/1
```

Power Limit Mode:

Port	Powered Device	State	Status	Priority	Class
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
gil/1/1	IP Phone Model A	Auto	On	High	Class0

Time range:



Power limit: 30.0 W

Overload Counter: 0

Short Counter: 0

Denied Counter: 0

Absent Counter: 0

Invalid Signature Counter: 0

The following table describes the fields shown in the display:

Field	Description
<b>Power</b>	Inline power sourcing equipment operational status.
<b>Nominal Power</b>	Inline power sourcing equipment nominal power in Watts.
<b>Consumed Power</b>	Measured usage power in Watts.
<b>Usage Threshold</b>	Usage threshold expressed in percent for comparing the measured power and initiating an alarm if threshold is exceeded.
<b>Traps</b>	Indicates if inline power traps are enabled.
<b>Port</b>	Ethernet port number.
<b>Powered device</b>	Description of the powered device type.
<b>State</b>	Indicates if the port is enabled to provide power. The possible values are Auto or Never.
<b>Priority</b>	Port inline power management priority. The possible values are Critical, High or Low.
<b>Status</b>	Power operational state. The possible values are On, Off, Test-Fail, Testing, Searching or Fault.
<b>Class</b>	Power consumption classification of the powered device.
<b>Overload Counter</b>	Counts the number of overload conditions detected.
<b>Short Counter</b>	Counts the number of short conditions detected.
<b>Denied Counter</b>	Counts the number of times power was denied.
<b>Absent Counter</b>	Counts the number of times power was removed because powered device dropout was detected.

Field	Description
Invalid Signature Counter	Counts the number of times an invalid signature of a powered device was detected.
Inrush Test	Displays whether the inrush test is enabled or disabled.

Following is a list of port status values:

Port is off - Underload disconnect detected

Port is off - Overload detected

Port is off - Short detected

Port is off - Invalid PD resistor signature detected

Port is on - Valid PD resistor signature detected

Port is off - Power was denied

Port is on - Valid capacitor signature detected

Port is off - Backoff state has occurred

Port is off - Class error has occurred

---

## 46.11 show power inline consumption

To display information about the inline power consumption for all interfaces or for a specific interface, use the **show power inline consumption** privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show power inline consumption** [*interface-id* / *module stack-member-number*]

### Parameters

- **Interface-id**—Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID must be an Ethernet port.
- **module stack-member-number**—Specifies the switch member in a stack.

### Default Configuration

Show information for all ports.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example displays information about the inline power consumption.

```
switchxxxxxx# show power inline consumption
```

Port	Power Limit(W)	Power (W)	Voltage(V)	Current(mA)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----
gi1/1/1	15.4	4.115	50.8	81
gi1/1/2	15.4	4.157	50.7	82
gi1/1/3	30	15.4	50.9	79

## Quality of Service (QoS) Commands

---

### 47.1 qos

Use the **qos** Global Configuration mode command to enable QoS on the device and set its mode. Use the **no** form of this command to disable QoS on the device.

#### Syntax

**qos** [**basic** | {**advanced** [**ports-not-trusted** | **ports-trusted**]}]

**no qos**

#### Parameters

- **basic**—QoS basic mode. If no option is specified, the QoS mode defaults to the basic mode.
- **advanced**—Specifies the QoS advanced mode, which enables the full range of QoS configuration.
- **ports-not-trusted**—Relevant for advanced mode only. Indicates that packets, which are not classified by policy map rules to a QoS action, are mapped to egress queue 0. This is the default setting in advanced mode.
- **ports-trusted**—Relevant for advanced mode only. Indicates that packets, which are not classified by policy map rules to a QoS action, are mapped to an egress queue based on the packet's fields. Use the [qos advanced-mode trust](#) command to specify the trust mode.

#### Default Configuration

QoS basic mode

#### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example disables QoS on the device.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no qos
```

---

**Example 2**—The following example enables QoS advanced mode on the device with the **ports-not-trusted** option.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# qos advanced
```

---

## 47.2 qos advanced-mode trust

Use the **qos advanced-mode trust** Global Configuration mode command to configure the trust mode in advanced mode. Use the **no** form of this command to return to default.

### Syntax

**qos advanced-mode trust {cos | dscp | cos-dscp}**

**no qos advanced-mode trust**

### Parameters

- **cos**—Classifies ingress packets with the packet CoS values. For untagged packets, the port default CoS is used.
- **dscp**—Classifies ingress packets with the packet DSCP values.
- **cos-dscp**—Classifies ingress packets with the packet DSCP values for IP packets. For other packet types, use the packet CoS values.

### Default Configuration

cos-dscp

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The configuration is relevant for advanced mode in the following cases:

- **ports-not-trusted mode:** For packets that are classified to the QoS action trust.
- **ports-trusted mode:** For packets that are not classified by to any QoS action or classified to the QoS action trust.

### Example

The following example sets **cos** as the trust mode for QoS on the device.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# qos advanced-mode trust cos
```

---

## 47.3 show qos

Use the **show qos** Privileged EXEC mode command to display the QoS information for the device. The trust mode is displayed for the QoS basic mode.

### Syntax

**show qos**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Disabled Command Mode

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Trust mode is displayed if QoS is enabled in basic mode.

### Examples

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# show qos
```

```
Qos: Disabled
switchxxxxxx(config)# show qos
Qos: Basic mode
Basic trust: dscp
switchxxxxxx(config)# show qos
Qos: Advanced mode
Advanced mode trust type: cos
Advanced mode ports state: Trusted
```

---

## 47.4 class-map

Use the **class-map** Global Configuration mode command to create or modify a class map and enter the Class-map Configuration mode (only possible when QoS is in the advanced mode). Use the **no** form of this command to delete a class map.

### Syntax

**class-map** *class-map-name* [**match-all** | **match-any**]

**no class-map** *class-map-name*

### Parameters

- *class-map-name*—Specifies the class map name.
- **match-all**—Performs a logical AND of all the criteria of the ACLs belonging to this class map. All match criteria in this class map must be matched. If neither **match-all** nor **match-any** is specified, the **match-all** parameter is selected by default.
- **match-any**—Performs a logical OR of the criteria of the ACLs belonging to this class map. Only a single match criteria in this class map must be matched.

### Default Configuration

No class map.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The **class-map** command and its subcommands are used to define packet classification, marking, and aggregate policing as part of a globally-named service policy applied on a per-interface basis.

A class map consists of one or more ACLs. It defines a traffic flow by determining which packets match some or all of the criteria specified in the ACLs.

All class map commands are only available when QoS is in advanced mode.

The **class-map** enters Class-map Configuration mode. In this mode, up to two **match** commands can be entered to configure the criteria for this class. Each **match** specifies an ACL.

When using a few **match** commands, each must point to a different type of ACL, such as: one IP ACL, one IPv6 ACL, and one MAC ACL. The classification is by first match, therefore, the order of the ACLs is important.

Error messages are generated in the following cases:

- There is more than one **match** command in a **match-all** class map
- There is a repetitive classification field in the participating ACLs.

After entering the Class-map Configuration mode, the following configuration commands are available:

- **exit**: Exits the Class-map Configuration mode.
- **match**: Configures classification criteria.
- **no**: Removes a match statement from a class map.

### Example

The following example creates a class map called Class1 and configures it to check that packets match all classification criteria in the ACL specified.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# class-map class1 match-all  
switchxxxxxx(config-cmap)# match access-group acl-name
```

## 47.5 show class-map

The **show class-map** Privileged EXEC mode command displays all class maps when QoS is in advanced mode.



### Syntax

**show class-map** [*class-map-name*]

### Parameters

**class-map-name**—Specifies the name of the class map to be displayed.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the class map for Class1.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# show class-map
Class Map matchAny class1
    Match access-group mac
```

---

## 47.6 match

Use the **match** Class-map Configuration mode. command to bind the ACLs that belong to the class-map being configured. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the ACLs.

### Syntax

**match access-group** *acl-name*

**no match access-group** *acl-name*

### Parameters

**acl-name**—Specifies the MAC, IP ACL name., or IPv6 ACL name

### Default Configuration

No match criterion is supported.

### User Guidelines

This command is available only when the device is in QoS advanced mode.

### Command Mode

Class-map Configuration mode.

### Example

The following example defines a class map called Class1. Class1 contains an ACL called **enterprise**. Only traffic matching all criteria in **enterprise** belong to the class map.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# class-map class1
switchxxxxxx(config-cmap)# match access-group enterprise
```

---

## 47.7 policy-map

Use the **policy-map** Global Configuration mode command to creates a policy map and enter the Policy-map Configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to delete a policy map.

### Syntax

**policy-map** *policy-map-name*

**no policy-map** *policy-map-name*

### Parameters

**policy-map-name**—Specifies the policy map name.

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command is only available when QoS is in advanced mode.

Use the **policy-map** Global Configuration mode command to specify the name of the policy map to be created, added to, or modified before configuring policies for classes whose match criteria are defined in a class map.

A policy map contains one or more class maps and an action that is taken if the packet matches the class map. Policy maps may be bound to ports/port-channels.

Entering the **policy-map** Global Configuration mode command also enables configuring or modifying the class policies for that policy map. Class policies in a policy map can be configured only if the classes have match criteria defined for them.

Policy map is applied on the ingress path.

The match criteria is for a class map. Only one policy map per interface is supported. The same policy map can be applied to multiple interfaces and directions.

The **service-policy** command binds a policy map to a port/port-channel.

### Example

The following example creates a policy map called Policy1 and enters the Policy-map Configuration mode.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)#  policy-map policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-pmap)#
```

---

## 47.8 class

Use the **class** Policy-map Configuration mode. command after the **policy-map** command to attach ACLs to a policy-map. Use the **no** form of this command to detach a class map from a policy map.

### Syntax

**class** *class-map-name* [**access-group** *acl-name*]

**no class** *class-map-name*

### Parameters

- **class-map-name**—Specifies the name of an existing class map. If the class map does not exist, a new class map is created under the specified name.
- **access-group** *acl-name*—Specifies the name of an IP, IPv6, or MAC Access Control List (ACL).

### Default Configuration

No class map is defined for the policy map.

### Command Mode

Policy-map Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command is only available when QoS is in advanced mode.

This is the same as creating a class map and then binding it to the policy map.

You can specify an existing class map in this command, or you can use the **access-group** parameter to create a new class map.

After the policy-map is defined, use the **service-policy** command to attach it to a port/port-channel.

### Example

The following example defines a traffic classification (class map) called **class1** containing an ACL called **enterprise**. The class is in a policy map called **policy1**. The policy-map **policy1** now contains the ACL **enterprise**.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# policy-map policy1
switchxxxxxx(config-pmap)# class class1 access-group enterprise
```

---

## 47.9 show policy-map

Use the **show policy-map** Privileged EXEC mode command to display all policy maps or a specific policy map.

This command is only available when QoS is in advanced mode.

### Syntax

**show policy-map** [*policy-map-name*]

### Parameters

**policy-map-name**—Specifies the policy map name.

### Default Configuration

All policy-maps are displayed.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays all policy maps.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)#  show policy-map

Policy Map policy1

class class1

set IP dscp 7

Policy Map policy2

class class 2

police 96000 4800 exceed-action drop
```

---

## 47.10 trust

Use the **trust** Policy-map Class Configuration mode. command to configure the trust state. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default trust state.

### Syntax

**trust**

**no trust**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

The default state is according to the mode selected in the **qos** command (advanced mode). The type of trust is determined in **qos advanced-mode trust**.

## Command Mode

Policy-map Class Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command is relevant only when QoS is in advanced, ports-not-trusted mode. Trust indicates that traffic is sent to the queue according to the packet's QoS parameters (UP or DSCP).

Use this command to distinguish the QoS trust behavior for certain traffic from others. For example, incoming traffic with certain DSCP values can be trusted. A class map can be configured to match and trust the DSCP values in the incoming traffic.

The type of trust is determined in [qos advanced-mode trust](#).

Trust values set with this command supersede trust values set on specific interfaces with the [qos trust \(Interface\)](#) Interface Configuration mode command.

The [trust](#) and [set](#) commands are mutually exclusive within the same policy map.

Policy maps, which contain **set** or **trust** commands or that have ACL classification to an egress interface, cannot be attached by using the [service-policy](#) Interface Configuration mode command.

If specifying **trust cos**, QoS maps a packet to a queue, the received or default port CoS value, and the CoS-to-queue map.

## Example

The following example creates an ACL, places it into a class map, places the class map into a policy map and configures the trust state using the DSCP value in the ingress packet.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip access-list extended ip1
switchxxxxxx(config-ip-al)# permit ip any any
switchxxxxxx(config-ip-al)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# class-map c1
switchxxxxxx(config-cmap)# match access-group ip1
switchxxxxxx(config-cmap)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# policy-map p1
switchxxxxxx(config-pmap)# class c1
switchxxxxxx(config-pmap-c)# trust cos-dscp
```

---

## 47.11 set

Use the **set** Policy-map Class Configuration mode. command to select the value that QoS uses as the DSCP value, the egress queue or to set user priority values.

### Syntax

**set** {**dscp** *new-dscp* | **queue** *queue-id* | **cos** *new-cos*}

**no set**

### Parameters

- **dscp** *new-dscp*—Specifies the new DSCP value for the classified traffic. (Range: 0–63)
- **queue** *queue-id*—Specifies the egress queue. (Range: 1-8 )
- **cos** *new-cos*—Specifies the new user priority to be marked in the packet. (Range: 0–7)

### Command Mode

Policy-map Class Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command is only available when QoS is in advanced mode.

The **set** and **trust** commands are mutually exclusive within the same policy map.

To return to the Configuration mode, use the **exit** command. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, use the **end** command.

### Example

The following example creates an ACL, places it into a class map, places the class map into a policy map and sets the DSCP value in the packet to 56 for classes in the policy map called p1.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip access-list extended ip1
switchxxxxxx(config-ip-1)# permit ip any any
switchxxxxxx(config-ip-1)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# class-map c1
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-cmap)# match access-group ip1  
switchxxxxxx(config-cmap)# exit  
switchxxxxxx(config)# policy-map p1  
switchxxxxxx(config-pmap)# class c1  
switchxxxxxx(config-pmap-c)# set dscp 56
```

---

## 47.12 police

Use the **police** Policy-map Class Configuration mode. command to define the policer for classified traffic. This defines another group of actions for the policy map (per class map). Use the **no** form of this command to remove a policer.

### Syntax

**police** *committed-rate-kbps committed-burst-byte* [**exceed-action** *action*]

**no police**

### Parameters

- *committed-rate-kbps*—Specifies the average traffic rate (CIR) in kbits per second (bps).(Range 100–10000000)
- *committed-burst-byte*—Specifies the normal burst size (CBS) in bytes. (Range: 3000–19173960)
- **exceed-action**—Specifies the action taken when the committed rate is exceeded. If the keyword is not configured then the **drop** action is applied.
- *action*—Specifies the action taken when the committed rate is exceeded. The possible values are:
  - **drop**—Drops the packet.
  - **policed-dscp-transmit**—Remarks the packet DSCP. The remarking is configured by the **qos map policed-dscp** command.

### Default Usage

No policer

### Command Mode

Policy-map Class Configuration mode.



### User Guidelines

This command is used after the **policy-map** and **class** commands.

This command is only available when QoS is in advanced mode.

Policing uses a token bucket algorithm.

In **Sx500** and **SG500X** this command does not work in Layer 3 mode.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example defines a policer for classified traffic. When the traffic rate exceeds 124,000 kbps and the normal burst size exceeds 9600 bytes, the packet is dropped. The class is called class1 and is in a policy map called policy1.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# policy-map policy1  
switchxxxxxx(config-pmap)#  
switchxxxxxx(config-pmap-c)# police 124000 9600 exceed-action drop
```

## 47.13 service-policy

Use the **service-policy** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode mode command to bind a policy map to an interface. Use the **no** form of this command to detach a policy map from an interface.

### Syntax

**service-policy input** *policy-map-name* [**default-action** {**permit-any** | **deny-any**}]

**no service-policy input**

### Parameters

- **input**—Specifies an ingress policy.
- *policy-map-name*—Specifies the policy map name to apply to the input interface. (Length: 1–32 characters)
- **default-action**—Specifies the default action. If the keyword is not configured then the **deny-any** default action is applied.
- **deny-any**—Deny all the packets (which were ingress of the port) that do not meet the rules in a policy.

- **permit-any**—Forward all the packets (which were ingress of the port) that do not meet the rules in a policy.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### Default

Policy map is not bound.

### User Guidelines

This command is only available in QoS advanced mode.

Only one policy map per interface per direction is supported.

### Example

The following example attaches a policy map called Policy1 to the input interface.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# service-policy input policy1
```

---

The following example attaches a policy map called Policy1 to the input interface and forwards all packets that do not meet the rules of the policy.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# service-policy input policy1 permit-any
```

---

---

## 47.14 qos aggregate-policer

Use the **qos aggregate-policer** Global Configuration mode command to define the policer parameters that can be applied to multiple traffic classes. Use the **no** form of this command to remove an existing aggregate policer.

### Syntax

**qos aggregate-policer** *aggregate-policer-name* *committed-rate-kbps*  
*committed-burst-byte* [**exceed-action** *action*]

**no qos aggregate-policer** *aggregate-policer-name*

### Parameters

- *aggregate-policer-name*—Specifies the aggregate policer name.
- *committed-rate-kbps*—Specifies the average traffic rate (CIR) in kbits per second (bps).(Range 100–10000000)
- *committed-burst-byte*—Specifies the normal burst size (CBS) in bytes. (Range: 3000–19173960)
- **exceed-action**—Specifies the action taken when the committed rate is exceeded. If the keyword is not configured then the **drop** action is applied.
- *action*—Specifies the action taken when the committed rate is exceeded. The possible values are:
  - **drop**—Drops the packet.
  - **policed-dscp-transmit**—Remarks the packet DSCP. The remarking is configured by the **qos map policed-dscp** command.

### Default Configuration

No aggregate policer is defined.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command is only available when QoS is in advanced mode.

Use the **qos aggregate-policer** command to define a policer that aggregates traffic from multiple class maps.

Aggregate policers cannot aggregate traffic from multiple devices. If the aggregate policer is applied to more than one device, the traffic on each device is counted separately and is limited per device.

Traffic from two different ports on the same device can be aggregated for policing purposes.

An aggregate policer can be applied to multiple classes in the same policy map.

An aggregate policer cannot be deleted if it is being used in a policy map. The **no police aggregate** Policy-map Class Configuration mode command must first be used to delete the aggregate policer from all policy maps before using the **no qos aggregate-policer** command.

Policing uses a token bucket algorithm. CIR represents the speed with which the token is added to the bucket. CBS represents the depth of the bucket.

In **Sx500** and **SG500X** this command does not work in Layer 3 mode.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example defines the parameters of a policer called **policer1** that can be applied to multiple classes in the same policy map. When the average traffic rate exceeds 124,000 kbps or the normal burst size exceeds 9600 bytes, the packet is dropped.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# qos aggregate-policer policer1 124000 9600  
exceed-action drop
```

## 47.15 show qos aggregate-policer

Use the **show qos aggregate-policer** Privileged EXEC mode command to display aggregate policers

This command is only available in QoS advanced mode.

### Syntax

**show qos aggregate-policer** [*aggregate-policer-name*]

### Parameters

**aggregate-policer-name**—Specifies the aggregate policer name.

### Default Configuration

All policers are displayed.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example displays the parameters of the aggregate policer called **Policer1**.

```
switchxxxxxx# show qos aggregate-policer policer1
```

```
aggregate-policer policer1 96000 4800 exceed-action drop
```

not used by any policy map.

---

## 47.16 police aggregate

Use the **police aggregate** Policy-map Class Configuration mode. command to apply an aggregate policer to multiple class maps within the same policy map. Use the **no** form of this command to remove an existing aggregate policer from a policy map.

This command is only available in QoS advanced mode.

### Syntax

**police aggregate** *aggregate-policer-name*

**no police aggregate** *aggregate-policer-name*

### Parameters

**aggregate-policer-name**—Specifies the aggregate policer name.

### Command Mode

Policy-map Class Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

An aggregate policer can be applied to multiple classes in the same policy map. An aggregate policer cannot be applied across multiple policy maps or interfaces.

Use the **exit** command to return to the Configuration mode. Use the **end** command to return to the Privileged EXEC mode.

In **Sx500** and **SG500X** this command does not work in Layer 3 mode.

### Example

The following example applies the aggregate policer called Policer1 to a class called class1 in a policy map called policy1 and class2 in policy map policy2.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# qos aggregate-policer policer1 124000 9600 exceed-action  
drop  
  
switchxxxxxx(config)# policy-map policy1
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-pmap)# class class1
switchxxxxxx(config-pmap-c)# police aggregate policer1
switchxxxxxx(config-pmap-c)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config-pmap)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# policy-map policy2
switchxxxxxx(config-pmap)# class class2
switchxxxxxx(config-pmap-c)# police aggregate policer1
```

---

## 47.17 wrr-queue cos-map

Use the **wrr-queue cos-map** Global Configuration mode command to map Class of Service (CoS) values to a specific egress queue. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**wrr-queue cos-map** *queue-id cos0... cos7*

**no wrr-queue cos-map** [*queue-id*]

### Parameters

- **queue-id**—Specifies the queue number to which the CoS values are mapped.
- **cos0... cos7**—Specifies up to 8 CoS values to map to the specified queue number. (Range: 0–7)

### Default Configuration

The default CoS value mapping to 8 queues is as follows:

CoS value 0 is mapped to queue 1.

CoS value 1 is mapped to queue 2.

CoS value 2 is mapped to queue 3.

CoS value 3 is mapped to queue 6.

CoS value 4 is mapped to queue 5.

CoS value 5 is mapped to queue 8.

CoS value 6 is mapped to queue 8

CoS value 7 is mapped to queue 7

The default CoS value mapping to 4 queues is as follows:

CoS value 0 is mapped to queue 1.

CoS value 1 is mapped to queue 1.

CoS value 2 is mapped to queue 2.

CoS value 3 is mapped to queue 3.

CoS value 4 is mapped to queue 3.

CoS value 5 is mapped to queue 4.

CoS value 6 is mapped to queue 4.

CoS value 7 is mapped to queue 4.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command to distribute traffic to different queues.

### Example

The following example maps CoS value 4 and 6 to queue 2.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# wrr-queue cos-map 2 4 6
```

---

## 47.18 wrr-queue bandwidth

Use the **wrr-queue bandwidth** Global Configuration mode command to assign Weighted Round Robin (WRR) weights to egress queues. The weight ratio determines the frequency at which the packet scheduler removes packets from each queue. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**wrr-queue bandwidth** *weight1 weight2... weighting*

## no wrr-queue bandwidth

### Parameters

**weight1 weight1... weighting** the ratio of bandwidth assigned by the WRR packet scheduler to the packet queues. See explanation in the User Guidelines. Separate each value by a space. (Range for each weight: 0–255)

### Default Configuration

wrr is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The ratio for each queue is defined as the queue weight divided by the sum of all queue weights (the normalized weight). This sets the bandwidth allocation of each queue.

A weight of 0 indicates that no bandwidth is allocated for the same queue, and the shared bandwidth is divided among the remaining queues. It is not recommended to set the weight of a queue to a 0 as it might stop transmission of control-protocols packets generated by the device.

All queues participate in the WRR, excluding the expedite queues, whose corresponding weight is not used in the ratio calculation.

An expedite queue is a priority queue, which is serviced until empty before the other queues are serviced. The expedite queues are designated by the [priority-queue out num-of-queues](#) command.

### Example

The following assigns WRR values to the queues.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# priority-queue out num-of-queues 0
switchxxxxxx(config)# wrr-queue bandwidth 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6
```



---

## 47.19 priority-queue out num-of-queues

Use the **priority-queue out num-of-queues** Global Configuration mode command to configure the number of expedite queues. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**priority-queue out num-of-queues** *number-of-queues*

**no priority-queue out num-of-queues**

### Parameters

- **number-of-queues**—Specifies the number of expedite (strict priority) queues. Expedite queues are assigned to the queues with the higher indexes. (Range: 0–8 .There must be either 0 wrr queues or more than one.

If **number-of-queues** = 0, all queues are assured forwarding (according to wrr weights) If the **number-of-queues** = 8 , all the queues are expedited (strict priority queues).

Note: the maximum number of queues depends on the value set in the **set system mode** command.

### Default Configuration

All queues are expedite queues.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

An expedite queue is a strict priority queue, which is serviced until empty before the other lower priority queues are serviced.

the weighted round robin (WRR) weight ratios are affected by the number of expedited queues, because there are fewer queues participating in WRR. This indicates that the corresponding weight in the **wrr-queue bandwidth** Interface Configuration mode command is ignored (not used in the ratio calculation).

### Example

The following example configures the number of expedite queues as 2.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# priority-queue out num-of-queues 2
```

## 47.20 traffic-shape

Use the **traffic-shape** Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode command to configure the egress port shaper. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the shaper.

### Syntax

**traffic-shape** *committed-rate* [*committed-burst*]

**no traffic-shape**

### Parameters

- **committed-rate**—Specifies the maximum average traffic rate (CIR) in kbits per second (kbps). (Range: GE: 64kbps–maximum port speed)
- **committed-burst**—Specifies the maximum permitted excess burst size (CBS) in bytes. (Range: 4096 - 16762902 bytes)

### Default Configuration

The shaper is disabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The egress port shaper controls the traffic transmit rate (Tx rate) on a port.

### Example

The following example sets a traffic shaper on gi1/1/1 when the average traffic rate exceeds 64 kbps or the normal burst size exceeds 4096 bytes.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# traffic-shape 64 4096
```

---

## 47.21 traffic-shape queue

Use the **traffic-shape queue** Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode command to configure the egress queue shaper. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the shaper.

### Syntax

**traffic-shape queue** *queue-id* *committed-rate* [*committed-burst*]

**no traffic-shape queue** *queue-id*

### Parameters

**queue-id**—Specifies the queue number to which the shaper is assigned. (Range: 1-8 ).

Note: the maximum number of queues depends on the value set in the **set system mode** command.

- **committed-rate**—Specifies the average traffic rate (CIR) in kbits per second (kbps). (Range: 64 kbps–maximum port speed)
- **committed-burst**—Specifies the excess burst size (CBS) in bytes. (Range: 4096 - 16762902 bytes)

### Default Configuration

The shaper is disabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The egress port shaper controls the traffic transmit rate (Tx rate) on a queue on a port.

### Example

The following example sets a shaper on queue 1 on gi1/1/1 when the average traffic rate exceeds 124000 kbps or the normal burst size exceeds 9600 bytes.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# traffic-shape queue 1 64 4096
```

---

## 47.22 rate-limit (Ethernet)

Use the **rate-limit** Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode command to limit the incoming traffic rate on a port. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the rate limit.

### Syntax

**rate-limit** *committed-rate-kbps* [*burst committed-burst-bytes*]

**no rate-limit**

### Parameters

- **committed-rate-kbps**—Specifies the maximum number of kilobits per second of ingress traffic on a port. The range is 100 –maximal port speed.
- **burst committed-burst-bytes**—The burst size in bytes. (Range: 3000–19 173 960). If unspecified, defaults to 128K.

### Default Configuration

Rate limiting is disabled.

Committed-burst-bytes is 128K.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Storm control and rate-limit (of Unicast packets) cannot be enabled simultaneously on the same port.

### Example

The following example limits the incoming traffic rate on gi1/1/1 to 150,000 kbps.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# rate-limit 150000
```

---

## 47.23 rate-limit (VLAN)

Use the Layer 2 **rate-limit** (VLAN) Global Configuration mode command to limit the incoming traffic rate for a VLAN. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the rate limit.

### Syntax

**rate-limit** *vlan-id committed-rate committed-burst*

**no rate-limit** *vlan*

### Parameters

- **vlan-id**—Specifies the VLAN ID.
- **committed-rate**—Specifies the average traffic rate (CIR) in kbits per second (kbps). (Range: 3-57982058)
- **committed-burst**—Specifies the maximum burst size (CBS) in bytes. (Range: 3000-19173960)

### Default Configuration

Rate limiting is disabled.

Committed-burst-bytes is 128K.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The rate limit is calculated separately for each unit in a stack, and for each packet processor in a unit.

Traffic policing in a policy map takes precedence over VLAN rate limiting. If a packet is subject to traffic policing in a policy map and is associated with a VLAN that is rate limited, the packet is counted only in the traffic policing of the policy map.

In **Sx500** and **SG500X** this command does not work in Layer 3 mode and it does not work in conjunction with IP Source Guard.

### Example

The following example limits the rate on VLAN 11 to 150000 kbps or the normal burst size to 9600 bytes.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# rate-limit 11 150000 9600
```

## 47.24 qos wrr-queue wrtd

Use the **qos wrr-queue wrtd** Global Configuration mode command to enable Weighted Random Tail Drop (WRTD). Use the **no** form of this command to disable WRTD.

### Syntax

**qos wrr-queue wrtd**

**no qos wrr-queue wrtd**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default

Disabled

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The command is effective after reset.

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# qos wrr-queue wrtd
```

This setting will take effect only after copying running configuration to startup configuration and resetting the device

```
switchxxxxxx(config)#
```

---

## 47.25 show qos wrr-queue wrtd

Use the **show qos wrr-queue wrtd** Privileged EXEC mode command to display the Weighted Random Tail Drop (WRTD) configuration.

### Syntax

**show qos wrr-queue wrtd**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# show qos wrr-queue wrtd
```

```
Weighted Random Tail Drop is disabled
```

```
Weighted Random Tail Drop will be enabled after reset
```

---

## 47.26 show qos interface

Use the **show qos interface** Privileged EXEC mode command to display Quality of Service (QoS) information on the interface.

## Syntax

**show qos interface** [**buffers** | **queueing** | **policers** | **shapers** | **rate-limit**] [*interface-id*]

## Parameters

- **buffers**—Displays the buffer settings for the interface's queues. For GE ports, displays the queue depth for each of the queues.
- **queueing**—Displays the queue's strategy (WRR or EF), the weight for WRR queues, the CoS to queue map and the EF priority.
- **policers**—Displays all the policers configured for this interface, their settings, and the number of policers currently unused (on a VLAN).
- **shapers**—Displays the shaper of the specified interface and the shaper for the queue on the specified interface.
- **rate-limit**—Displays the rate-limit configuration.
- *interface-id*—Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port, or Port-channel.

## Default Configuration

N/A

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

If no parameter is specified with the **show qos interface** command, the port QoS mode (DSCP trusted, CoS trusted, untrusted, and so on), default CoS value, DSCP-to-DSCP- map (if any) attached to the port, and policy map (if any) attached to the interface are displayed. If a specific interface is not specified, the information for all interfaces is displayed.

In case of Policers, Shapers and Rate Limit - only the ports which are not in the default configuration will be showed.

## Examples

**Example 1**—The following is an example of the output from the **show qos interface** command.



```

switchxxxxxx(config)# show qos interface gil/1/1

Ethernet gil/1/0/1

Default CoS: 0

Trust mode: disabled

Policy applied: AV1

Default ACE action: deny-all

```

---

**Example 2**—The following is an example of the output from the **show qos interface queueing** command for 4 queues.

---

```

switchxxxxxx(config)# show qos interface queueing gil/1/1

Ethernet gil/1/0/1

wrr bandwidth weights and EF priority:

qid-weights      Ef - Priority
1 - N/A          ena- 1
2 - N/A          ena- 2
3 - N/A          ena- 3
4 - N/A          ena- 4

Cos-queue map:

cos-qid
0 - 1
1 - 1
2 - 2
3 - 3
4 - 3
5 - 4
6 - 4
7 - 4

```

**Example 3** —The following an example of the output from the **show qos interface buffers** command for 8 queues

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# show qos interface buffers gil/1/1
gil/1/1

Notify Q depth:
buffers gil/1/1
Ethernet gil/1/1
qid  thresh0  thresh1  thresh2
1    100      100      80
2    100      100      80
3    100      100      80
4    100      100      80
5    100      100      80
6    100      100      80
7    100      100      80
8    100      100      80
```

**Example 4**—This is an example of the output from the **show qos interface shapers** command.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# show qos interface shapers gil/1/1
gil/1/1

Port shaper: enable

Committed rate: 192000 bps
Committed burst: 9600 bytes
```

		Target	Target
QID	Status	Committed	Committed
		Rate [bps]	Burst [bytes]
1	Enable	100000	17000
2	Disable	N/A	N/A
3	Enable	200000	19000
4	Disable	N/A	N/A
5	Disable	N/A	N/A
6	Disable	N/A	N/A
7	Enable	178000	8000
8	Enable	23000	1000

**Example 5**—This is an example of the output from **show qos interface policer**

```

switchxxxxxx(config)# show qos interface policer gil/1/1
Ethernet gil/1/1
Class map: A
Policer type: aggregate
Committed rate: 192000 bps
Committed burst: 9600 bytes
Exceed-action: policed-dscp-transmit
Class map: B
Policer type: single
Committed rate: 192000 bps
Committed burst: 9600 bytes
Exceed-action: drop
Class map: C
Policer type: none

```

**Example 6**—This is an example of the output from **show qos interface rate-limit**

```

switchxxxxxx(config)# show qos interface rate-limit gil/1/1

Port      rate-limit [kbps] Burst [Bytes]
-----
gil/1/1      3000          3000

switchxxxxxx(config)# show qos interface rate-limit
gil/1/1
Port      rate-limit [kbps]      Burst [Bytes]
-----
gil/1/1      1000          512

```

## 47.27 qos map policed-dscp

Use the **qos map policed-dscp** Global Configuration mode command to configure the policed-DSCP map for remarking purposes. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**qos map policed-dscp** *dscp-list to dscp-mark-down*

**no qos map policed-dscp** [*dscp-list*]

### Parameters

- *dscp-list*—Specifies up to 8 DSCP values, separated by spaces. (Range: 0–63)
- *dscp-mark-down*—Specifies the DSCP value to mark down. (Range: 0–63)

### Default Configuration

The default map is the Null map, which means that each incoming DSCP value is mapped to the same DSCP value.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The original DSCP value and policed-DSCP value must be mapped to the same queue in order to prevent reordering.

### Example

The following example marks incoming DSCP value 3 as DSCP value 5 on the policed-DSCP map.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# qos map policed-dscp 3 to 5
```

---

## 47.28 qos map dscp-queue

Use the **qos map dscp-queue** Global Configuration mode command to configure the DSCP to queue map. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**qos map dscp-queue** *dscp-list to queue-id*

**no qos map dscp-queue** [*dscp-list*]

### Parameters

- **dscp-list**—Specifies up to 8 DSCP values, separated by spaces. (Range: 0–63)
- **queue-id**—Specifies the queue number to which the DSCP values are mapped.

### Default Configuration

The default map for 4 queues is as follows.

DSCP value	0-15	16-23	24-39,48-63	40-47
Queue-ID	1	2	3	4

The default map for 8 queues is as follows.

DSCP value	0	1-8	9-15	16,24,40,48-63	17-23	25-31	33-39	32,41-47
Queue-ID	2	1	3	7	4	5	6	8

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example maps DSCP values 33, 40 and 41 to queue 1.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# qos map dscp-queue 33 40 41 to 1
```

## 47.29 qos trust (Global)

Use the **qos trust** Global Configuration mode command to configure the system to the basic mode and trust state. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default configuration.

### Syntax

**qos trust** {*cos* / *dscp*}

## **no qos trust**

### **Parameters**

- **cos**— Specifies that ingress packets are classified with packet CoS values. Untagged packets are classified with the default port CoS value.
- **dscp**— Specifies that ingress packets are classified with packet DSCP values.

### **Default Configuration**

CoS is the default trust mode.

### **Command Mode**

Global Configuration mode

### **User Guidelines**

This command can be used only in QoS basic mode.

Packets entering a QoS domain are classified at its edge. When the packets are classified at the edge, the switch port within the QoS domain can be configured to one of the trusted states because there is no need to classify the packets at every switch within the domain.

Use this command to specify whether the port is trusted and which fields of the packet to use to classify traffic.

When the system is configured with trust DSCP, the traffic is mapped to the queue by the DSCP-queue map.

When the system is configured with trust CoS, the traffic is mapped to the queue by the CoS-queue map.

For an inter-QoS domain boundary, configure the port to the DSCP-trusted state and apply the DSCP-to-DSCP-mutation map if the DSCP values are different in the QoS domains.

### **Example**

The following example configures the system to the DSCP trust state.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# qos trust dscp
```

---

## 47.30 qos trust (Interface)

Use the **qos trust** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command to enable port trust state while the system is in the basic QoS mode. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the trust state on each port.

### Syntax

**qos trust**

**no qos trust**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Each port is enabled while the system is in basic mode.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example configures gi1/1/1 to the default trust state.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# qos trust
```

---

## 47.31 qos cos

Use the **qos cos** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command to define the default CoS value of a port. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**qos cos** *default-cos*

**no qos cos**



### Parameters

**default-cos**—Specifies the default CoS value (VPT value) of the port. If the port is trusted and the packet is untagged, then the default CoS value become the CoS value. (Range: 0–7)

### Default Configuration

The default CoS value of a port is 0.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the default CoS value to assign a CoS value to all untagged packets entering the interface.

### Example

The following example defines the port `gi1/1/1` default CoS value as 3.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# qos cos 3
```

---

## 47.32 qos dscp-mutation

Use the **qos dscp-mutation** Global Configuration mode command to apply the DSCP Mutation map to system DSCP trusted ports. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the trusted port with no DSCP mutation.

### Syntax

**qos dscp-mutation**

**no qos dscp-mutation**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Disabled

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Apply the DSCP-to-DSCP-mutation map to a port at the boundary of a Quality of Service (QoS) administrative domain. If two QoS domains have different DSCP definitions, use the DSCP-to-DSCP-mutation map to translate a set of DSCP values to match the definition of another domain. Apply the map to ingress and to DSCP-trusted ports only. Applying this map to a port causes IP packets to be rewritten with newly mapped DSCP values at the ingress ports. If applying the DSCP mutation map to an untrusted port, to class of service (CoS), or to an IP-precedence trusted port.

Global trust mode must be DSCP or CoS-DSCP. In advanced CoS mode, ports must be trusted.

### Example

The following example applies the DSCP Mutation map to system DSCP trusted ports.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# qos dscp-mutation
```

## 47.33 qos map dscp-mutation

Use the **qos map dscp-mutation** Global Configuration mode command to configure the DSCP to DSCP Mutation table. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**qos map dscp-mutation** *in-dscp* to *out-dscp*

**no qos map dscp-mutation** [*in-dscp*]

### Parameters

- **in-dscp**—Specifies up to 8 DSCP values to map, separated by spaces. (Range: 0–63)

- **out-dscp**—Specifies up to 8 DSCP mapped values, separated by spaces. (Range: 0–63)

### Default Configuration

The default map is the Null map, which means that each incoming DSCP value is mapped to the same DSCP value.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This is the only map that is not globally configured. It is possible to have several maps and assign each one to a different port.

### Example

The following example changes DSCP values 1, 2, 4, 5 and 6 to DSCP Mutation Map value 63.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# qos map dscp-mutation 1 2 4 5 6 to 63
```

---

---

## 47.34 show qos map

Use the **show qos map** Privileged EXEC mode command to display the various types of QoS mapping.

### Syntax

**show qos map** [**dscp-queue** | **dscp-dp** | **policed-dscp** | **dscp-mutation**]

### Parameters

- **dscp-queue**—Displays the DSCP to queue map.
- **dscp-dp**—Displays the DSCP to Drop Precedence map.
- **policed-dscp**—Displays the DSCP to DSCP remark table.
- **dscp-mutation**—Displays the DSCP-DSCP mutation table.

## Default Configuration

Display all maps.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## Examples

**Example 1.** The following example displays the QoS mapping information:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# show qos map dscp-queue
```

Dscp-queue map:

```

d1 : d2 0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9
-----
0 :   01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01
1 :   01 01 01 01 01 01 02 02 02 02
2 :   02 02 02 02 02 02 02 02 02 02
3 :   02 02 03 03 03 03 03 03 03 03
4 :   03 03 03 03 03 03 03 03 04 04
5 :   04 04 04 04 04 04 04 04 04 04
6 :   04 04 04 04

```

---

**Example 2.** The following example displays the dscp remapping information:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# show qos map policed-dscp
```

Policed-dscp map:

```

d1 : d2 0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9
-----
0 :   00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09
1 :   10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
2 :   20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29
3 :   30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39
4 :   40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49

```

---

```
5 :    50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59
```

```
6 :    21  21 21
```

---

## 47.35 clear qos statistics

Use the **clear qos statistics** Privileged EXEC mode command to clear the QoS statistics counters.

### Syntax

**clear qos statistics**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example clears the QoS statistics counters.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# clear qos statistics
```

---

## 47.36 qos statistics policer

Use the **qos statistics policer** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode mode command to enable counting in-profile and out-of-profile. Use the **no** form of this command to disable counting.

This command is relevant only when policers are defined.

### Syntax

**qos statistics policer** *policy-map-name class-map-name*

**no qos statistics policer** *policy-map-name class-map-name*

#### Parameters

- **policy-map-name**—Specifies the policy map name.
- **class-map-name**—Specifies the class map name.

#### Default Configuration

Counting in-profile and out-of-profile is disabled.

#### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

#### Example

The following example enables counting in-profile and out-of-profile on the interface.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# qos statistics policer policy1 class1
```

---

## 47.37 qos statistics aggregate-policer

Use the **qos statistics aggregate-policer** Global Configuration mode command to enable counting in-profile and out-of-profile. Use the **no** form of this command to disable counting.

#### Syntax

**qos statistics aggregate-policer** *aggregate-policer-name*

**no qos statistics aggregate-policer** *aggregate-policer-name*

#### Parameters

**aggregate-policer-name**—Specifies the aggregate policer name.

#### Default Configuration

Counting in-profile and out-of-profile is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example enables counting in-profile and out-of-profile on the interface.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# qos statistics aggregate-policer policer1
```

---

## 47.38 qos statistics queues

Use the **qos statistics queues** Global Configuration mode command to enable QoS statistics for output queues. Use the **no** form of this command to disable QoS statistics for output queues.

### Syntax

**qos statistics queues** *set* {*queue* | **all**} {**dp** | **all**} {*interface* | **all**}

**no qos statistics queues** *set*

### Parameters

- **set**—Specifies the counter set number.
- **interface**—Specifies the Ethernet port.
- **queue**—Specifies the output queue number.
- **dp**—Specifies the drop precedence. The available values are: **high**, **low**.

### Default Configuration

Set 1: All interfaces, all queues, high DP.

Set 2: All interfaces, all queues, low DP.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

If the queue parameter is all, traffic in stacking and cascading ports is also counted.

### Example

The following example enables QoS statistics for output queues for counter set 1.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# qos statistics queues 1 all all all
```

---

## 47.39 show qos statistics

Use the **show qos statistics** Privileged EXEC mode command to display Quality of Service statistical information.

### Syntax

**show qos statistics**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Up to 16 sets of counters can be enabled for policers. The counters can be enabled in the creation of the policers.

Use the **qos statistics queues** Global Configuration mode command to enable QoS statistics for output queues.



### Example

The following example displays Quality of Service statistical information.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# show qos statistics
```

---

```
Policers
-----
```

Interface	Policy map	Class Map	In-profile bytes	Out-of-profile bytes
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
gil/1/1	Policy1	Class1	7564575	5433
gil/1/1	Policy1	Class2	8759	52
gil/1/2	Policy1	Class1	746587458	3214
gil/1/2	Policy1	Class2	5326	23

```
Aggregate Policers
-----
```

Name	In-profile bytes	Out-of-profile bytes
-----	-----	-----
Policer1	7985687	121322

```
Output Queues
-----
```

Interface	Queue	DP	Total packets	TD packets
-----	-----	---	-----	-----
gil/1/1	2	High	799921	1.2%
gil/1/2	All	High	5387326	0.2%

## RADIUS Commands

### 48.1 radius-server host

Use the **radius-server host** Global Configuration mode command to configure a RADIUS server host. Use the no form of the command to delete the specified RADIUS server host.

#### Syntax

**radius-server host** {*ip-address* | *hostname*} [**auth-port** *auth-port-number*] [**acct-port** *acct-port-number*] [**timeout** *timeout*] [**retransmit** *retries*] [**deadtime** *deadtime*] [**key** *key-string*] [**priority** *priority*] [**usage** {*login* / *dot1.x* / *all*}]

**encrypted radius-server host** {*ip-address* | *hostname*} [**auth-port** *auth-port-number*] [**acct-port** *acct-port-number*] [**timeout** *timeout*] [**retransmit** *retries*] [**deadtime** *deadtime*] [**key** *encrypted-key-string*] [**priority** *priority*] [**usage** {*login* / *dot1.x* / *all*}]

**no radius-server host** {*ip-address* | *hostname*}

#### Parameters

- *ip-address*—Specifies the RADIUS server host IP address. The IP address can be an IPv4, IPv6 or IPv6z address.
- *hostname*—Specifies the RADIUS server host name. Translation to IPv4 addresses only is supported. (Length: 1–158 characters. Maximum label length of each part of the hostname: 63 characters)
- **auth-port** *auth-port-number*—Specifies the port number for authentication requests. If the port number is set to 0, the host is not used for authentication. (Range: 0–65535)
- **acct-port** *acct-port-number*—Port number for accounting requests. The host is not used for accountings if set to 0. If unspecified, the port number defaults to 1813.
- **timeout** *timeout*—Specifies the timeout value in seconds. (Range: 1–30)
- **retransmit** *retries*—Specifies the number of retry retransmissions (Range: 1–15)

- **deadtime** *deadtime*—Specifies the length of time in minutes during which a RADIUS server is skipped over by transaction requests. (Range: 0–2000)
- **key** *key-string*—Specifies the authentication and encryption key for all RADIUS communications between the device and the RADIUS server. This key must match the encryption used on the RADIUS daemon. To specify an empty string, enter "". (Length: 0–128 characters). If this parameter is omitted, the globally-configured radius key will be used.
- **key** *encrypted-key-string*—Same as key-string, but the key is in encrypted format.
- **priority** *priority*—Specifies the order in which servers are used, where 0 has the highest priority. (Range: 0–65535)
- **usage** {*login* | *dot1x* | *all*}—Specifies the RADIUS server usage type. The possible values are:
  - **login**—Specifies that the RADIUS server is used for user login parameters authentication.
  - **dot1x**—Specifies that the RADIUS server is used for 802.1x port authentication.
  - **all**—Specifies that the RADIUS server is used for user login authentication and 802.1x port authentication.

### Default Configuration

The default authentication port number is 1812.

If **timeout** is not specified, the global value (set in the [radius-server timeout](#) command) is used.

If **retransmit** is not specified, the global value (set in the [radius-server retransmit](#) command) is used.

If **key-string** is not specified, the global value (set in the [radius-server key](#) command) is used.

If the **usage** keyword is not specified, the **all** argument is applied.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

To specify multiple hosts, this command is used for each host.

### Example

The following example specifies a RADIUS server host with IP address 192.168.10.1, authentication request port number 20, and a 20-second timeout period.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# radius-server host 192.168.10.1 auth-port 20 timeout 20
```

## 48.2 radius-server key

Use the **radius-server key** Global Configuration mode command to set the authentication key for RADIUS communications between the device and the RADIUS daemon. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**radius-server key** [*key-string*]

**encrypted radius-server key** [*encrypted-key-string*]

**no radius-server key**

### Parameters

- *key-string*—Specifies the authentication and encryption key for all RADIUS communications between the device and the RADIUS server. This key must match the encryption used on the RADIUS daemon. (Range: 0–128 characters)
- *encrypted-key-string*—Same as the *key-string* parameter, but the key is in encrypted form.

### Default Configuration

The *key-string* is an empty string.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example defines the authentication key for all RADIUS communications between the device and the RADIUS daemon.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# radius-server key enterprise-server
```

---

## 48.3 radius-server retransmit

Use the **radius-server retransmit** Global Configuration mode command to specify the number of times the software searches the list of RADIUS server hosts. Use the no form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**radius-server retransmit** *retries*

**no radius-server retransmit**

### Parameters

- **retransmit** *retries*—Specifies the number of retry retransmissions (Range: 1–15).

### Default Configuration

The software searches the list of RADIUS server hosts 3 times.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example configures the number of times the software searches all RADIUS server hosts as 5.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# radius-server retransmit 5
```

---

---

## 48.4 radius-server host source-interface

Use the **radius-server host source-interface** Global Configuration mode command to specify the source interface whose IPv4 address will be used as the Source IPv4 address for communication with IPv4 RADIUS servers. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**radius-server host source-interface** *interface-id*

**no radius-server host source-interface**

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Specifies the source interface.

### Default Configuration

The source IPv4 address is the IPv4 address defined on the outgoing interface and belonging to next hop IPv4 subnet.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If the source interface is the outgoing interface, the interface IP address belonging to next hop IPv4 subnet is applied.

If the source interface is not the outgoing interface, the minimal IPv4 address defined on the source interface is applied.

If there is no available IPv4 source address, a SYSLOG message is issued when attempting to communicate with an IPv4 RADIUS server.

### Example

The following example configures the VLAN 10 as the source interface.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# radius-server host source-interface vlan 100
```

---

## 48.5 radius-server host source-interface-ipv6

Use the **radius-server host source-interface-ipv6** Global Configuration mode command to specify the source interface whose IPv6 address will be used as the source IPv6 address for communication with IPv6 RADIUS servers. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**radius-server host source-interface-ipv6** *interface-id*

**no radius-server host source-interface-ipv6**

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Specifies the source interface.

### Default Configuration

The IPv6 source address is the IPv6 address defined on the outgoing interface and selected in accordance with RFC6724.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If the source interface is the outgoing interface, the source IPv6 address is an IPv6 address defined on the interfaces and selected in accordance with RFC 6724.

If the source interface is not the outgoing interface, the source IPv6 address is the minimal IPv6 address defined on the source interface and matched to the scope of the destination IPv6 address is applied.

If there is no available source IPv6 address, a SYSLOG message is issued when attempting to communicate with an IPv6 RADIUS server.

### Example

The following example configures the VLAN 10 as the source interface.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# radius-server host source-interface-ipv6 vlan 100
```

---

## 48.6 radius-server timeout

Use the **radius-server timeout** Global Configuration mode command to set how long the device waits for a server host to reply. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**radius-server timeout** *timeout-seconds*

**no radius-server timeout**

### Parameters

- **timeout** *timeout-seconds*—Specifies the timeout value in seconds. (Range: 1–30).

### Default Configuration

The default timeout value is 3 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example sets the timeout interval on all RADIUS servers to 5 seconds.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# radius-server timeout 5
```

---

## 48.7 radius-server deadtime

Use the **radius-server deadtime** Global Configuration mode command to configure how long unavailable RADIUS servers are skipped over by transaction requests. This improves RADIUS response time when servers are unavailable. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**radius-server deadtime** *deadtime*



**no radius-server deadtime****Parameters**

- *deadtime*—Specifies the time interval in minutes during which a RADIUS server is skipped over by transaction requests. (Range: 0–2000).

**Default Configuration**

The default deadtime interval is 0.

**Command Mode**

Global Configuration mode

**Example**

The following example sets all RADIUS server deadtimes to 10 minutes.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# radius-server deadtime 10
```

---

## 48.8 show radius-servers

Use the **show radius-servers** Privileged EXEC mode command to display the RADIUS server settings.

**Syntax**

**show radius-servers**

**Command Mode**

Privileged EXEC mode

**Example**

The following example displays RADIUS server settings:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show radius-servers
```

IP address	Port	Port	Time		Dead		
	Auth	Acc	Out	Retransmission	time	Priority	Usage
-----	----	----	----	-----	-----	-----	-----

---

```

172.16.1.1 1812 1813 125 Global Global 1 All
172.16.1.2 1812 1813 102 8 Global 2 All

```

Global values

-----

TimeOut: 3

Retransmit: 3

Deadtime: 0

Source IPv4 interface: vlan 120

Source IPv6 interface: vlan 10

## 48.9 show radius-servers key

Use the **show radius-servers key** Privileged EXEC mode command to display the RADIUS server key settings.

### Syntax

**show radius-servers key**

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays RADIUS server key settings

.

```

switchxxxxx# show radius-servers key
IP address                               Key (Encrypted)
-----
172.16.1.1                               Sharon123
172.16.1.2                               Bruce123

Global key (Encrypted)
-----
Alice456

```

# Remote Network Monitoring (RMON) Commands

---

## 49.1 rmon alarm

To configure alarm conditions, use the **rmon alarm** Global Configuration mode command. To remove an alarm, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**rmon alarm** *index mib-object-id interval rising-threshold falling-threshold rising-event falling-event* [*type {absolute | delta}*] [*startup {rising | rising-falling | falling}*] [*owner name*]

**no rmon alarm** *index*

### Parameters

- **index**—Specifies the alarm index. (Range: 1–65535)
- **mib-object-id**—Specifies the object identifier of the variable to be sampled. (Valid OID)
- **interval**—Specifies the interval in seconds during which the data is sampled and compared with rising and falling thresholds. (Range: 1–2147483647)
- **rising-threshold**—Specifies the rising threshold value. (Range: 0–2147483647)
- **falling-threshold**—Specifies the falling threshold value. (Range: 0–2147483647)
- **rising-event**—Specifies the index of the event triggered when a rising threshold is crossed. (Range: 0–65535)
- **falling-event**—Specifies the index of the event triggered when a falling threshold is crossed. (Range: 0–65535)

- **type {absolute | delta}**—(Optional) Specifies the method used for sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds. The possible values are:
  - **absolute**—Specifies that the selected variable value is compared directly with the thresholds at the end of the sampling interval.
  - **delta**—Specifies that the selected variable value of the last sample is subtracted from the current value, and the difference is compared with the thresholds.
- **startup {rising | rising-falling | falling}**—(Optional) Specifies the alarm that may be sent when this entry becomes valid. The possible values are:
  - **rising**—Specifies that if the first sample (after this entry becomes valid) is greater than or equal to **rising-threshold**, a single rising alarm is generated.
  - **rising-falling**—Specifies that if the first sample (after this entry becomes valid) is greater than or equal to **rising-threshold**, a single rising alarm is generated. If the first sample (after this entry becomes valid) is less than or equal to **falling-threshold**, a single falling alarm is generated.
  - **falling**—Specifies that if the first sample (after this entry becomes valid) is less than or equal to **falling-threshold**, a single falling alarm is generated.
- **owner name**—(Optional) Specifies the name of the person who configured this alarm. (Valid string)

### Default Configuration

The default method type is **absolute**.

The default **startup** direction is **rising-falling**.

If the owner **name** is not specified, it defaults to an empty string.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example configures an alarm with index 1000, MIB object ID D-Link, sampling interval 360000 seconds (100 hours), rising threshold value 1000000,

falling threshold value 1000000, rising threshold event index 10, falling threshold event index 10, absolute method type and rising-falling alarm.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# rmon alarm 1000 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.10.1 360000 1000000
1000000 10 20
```

## 49.2 show rmon alarm-table

To display a summary of the alarms table, use the **show rmon alarm-table** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show rmon alarm-table**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the alarms table.

```
switchxxxxxx# show rmon alarm-table
```

Index	OID	Owner
----	-----	-----
1	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.10.1	CLI
2	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.10.1	Manager
3	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.10.9	CLI

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the display:

Field	Description
<b>Index</b>	An index that uniquely identifies the entry.
<b>OID</b>	Monitored variable OID.
<b>Owner</b>	The entity that configured this entry.

---

## 49.3 show rmon alarm

To display alarm configuration, use the **show rmon alarm** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show rmon alarm** *number*

### Parameters

**alarm** *number*—Specifies the alarm index. (Range: 1–65535)

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays RMON 1 alarms.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show rmon alarm 1

Alarm 1
-----

OID: 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.10.1
Last sample Value: 878128
Interval: 30
Sample Type: delta
Startup Alarm: rising
Rising Threshold: 8700000
Falling Threshold: 78
Rising Event: 1
Falling Event: 1
Owner: CLI
```

---

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the display:

Field	Description
<b>Alarm</b>	Alarm index.
<b>OID</b>	Monitored variable OID.
<b>Last Sample Value</b>	Value of the statistic during the last sampling period. For example, if the sample type is <b>delta</b> , this value is the difference between the samples at the beginning and end of the period. If the sample type is <b>absolute</b> , this value is the sampled value at the end of the period.
<b>Interval</b>	Interval in seconds over which the data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds.
<b>Sample Type</b>	Method of sampling the variable and calculating the value compared against the thresholds. If the value is <b>absolute</b> , the variable value is compared directly with the thresholds at the end of the sampling interval. If the value is <b>delta</b> , the variable value at the last sample is subtracted from the current value, and the difference is compared with the thresholds.
<b>Startup Alarm</b>	Alarm that is sent when this entry is first set. If the first sample is greater than or equal to the rising threshold, and startup alarm is equal to rising or rising-falling, then a single rising alarm is generated. If the first sample is less than or equal to the falling threshold, and startup alarm is equal falling or rising-falling, then a single falling alarm is generated.
<b>Rising Threshold</b>	Sampled statistic rising threshold. When the current sampled value is greater than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval is less than this threshold, a single event is generated.
<b>Falling Threshold</b>	Sampled statistic falling threshold. When the current sampled value is less than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval is greater than this threshold, a single event is generated.
<b>Rising Event</b>	Event index used when a rising threshold is crossed.
<b>Falling Event</b>	Event index used when a falling threshold is crossed.
<b>Owner</b>	Entity that configured this entry.

## 49.4 rmon event

To configure an event, use the **rmon event** Global Configuration mode command. To remove an event, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**rmon event** *index* {*none* / *log* / *trap* / *log-trap*} [*community text*] [*description text*] [*owner name*]

**no rmon event** *index*

### Parameters

- **index**—Specifies the event index. (Range: 1–65535)
- **none**— Specifies that no notification is generated by the device for this event.
- **log**—Specifies that a notification entry is generated in the log table by the device for this event.
- **trap**—Specifies that an SNMP trap is sent to one or more management stations by the device for this event.
- **log-trap**—Specifies that an entry is generated in the log table and an SNMP trap is sent to one or more management stations by the device for this event.
- **community text**—(Optional) Specifies the SNMP community (password) used when an SNMP trap is sent. (Octet string; length: 0–127 characters). Note this must be a community used in the definition of an SNMP host using the “snmp-server host” command.
- **description text**—(Optional) Specifies a comment describing this event. (Length: 0–127 characters)
- **owner name**—(Optional) Specifies the name of the person who configured this event. (Valid string)

### Default Configuration

If the owner name is not specified, it defaults to an empty string.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example configures an event identified as index 10, for which the device generates a notification in the log table.



```
switchxxxxxx(config)# rmon event 10 log
```

## 49.5 show rmon events

To display the RMON event table, use the **show rmon events** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show rmon events**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the RMON event table.

```
switchxxxxxx# show rmon events
```

Index	Description	Type	Community	Owner	Last time sent
1	Errors	Log	router	CLI	Jan 18 2006 23:58:17
2	High Broadcast	Log Trap		Manager	Jan 18 2006 23:59:48

The following table describes significant fields shown in the display:

Field	Description
<b>Index</b>	Unique index that identifies this event.
<b>Description</b>	Comment describing this event.
<b>Type</b>	Type of notification that the device generates about this event. Can have the following values: <b>none</b> , <b>log</b> , <b>trap</b> , <b>log-trap</b> . In the case of log, an entry is made in the log table for each event. In the case of trap, an SNMP trap is sent to one or more management stations.
<b>Community</b>	If an SNMP trap is to be sent, it is sent with the SNMP community string specified by this octet string.

Field	Description
<b>Owner</b>	The entity that configured this event.
<b>Last time sent</b>	The time this entry last generated an event. If this entry has not generated any events, this value is zero.

---

## 49.6 show rmon log

To display the RMON log table, use the **show rmon log** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show rmon log** [*event*]

### Parameters

**event**—(Optional) Specifies the event index. (Range: 0–65535)

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays event 1 in the RMON log table.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show rmon log 1

Maximum table size: 500 (800 after reset)

Event          Description                      Time
-----
1              MIB Var.:                          Jan 18 2006 23:48:19
                1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.10.
                53, Delta, Rising,
                Actual Val: 800,
                Thres.Set: 100,
                Interval (sec):1
```

---

## 49.7 rmon table-size

To configure the maximum size of RMON tables, use the **rmon table-size** Global Configuration mode command. To return to the default size, use the no form of this command.

### Syntax

**rmon table-size** *{history entries | log entries}*

**no rmon table-size** *{history | log}*

### Parameters

- **history entries**—Specifies the maximum number of history table entries. (Range: 20–32767)
- **log entries**—Specifies the maximum number of log table entries. (Range: 20–32767)

### Default Configuration

The default history table size is 270 entries.

The default log table size is 200 entries.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The configured table size takes effect after the device is rebooted.

### Example

The following example configures the maximum size of RMON history tables to 100 entries.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# rmon table-size history 100
```

---

## 49.8 show rmon statistics

To display RMON Ethernet statistics, use the **show rmon statistics** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show rmon statistics** *{interface-id}*

### Parameters

**interface-id**—Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or Port-channel.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays RMON Ethernet statistics for port `gi1/1/1`.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show rmon statistics gi1/1/1

Port gi1/1/1

Dropped: 0

Octets: 0                               Packets: 0
Broadcast: 0                           Multicast: 0
CRC Align Errors: 0                     Collisions: 0
Undersize Pkts: 0                       Oversize Pkts: 0
Fragments: 0                           Jabbers: 0
64 Octets: 0                           65 to 127 Octets: 1
128 to 255 Octets: 1                   256 to 511 Octets: 1
512 to 1023 Octets: 0                 1024 to max Octets: 0
```

The following table describes the significant fields displayed.

Field	Description
<b>Dropped</b>	Total number of events in which packets were dropped by the probe due to lack of resources. Note that this number is not necessarily the number of packets dropped. It is the number of times this condition was detected.
<b>Octets</b>	Total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the network (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).
<b>Packets</b>	Total number of packets (including bad packets, broadcast packets, and multicast packets) received.
<b>Broadcast</b>	Total number of good packets received and directed to the broadcast address. This does not include multicast packets.
<b>Multicast</b>	Total number of good packets received and directed to a multicast address. This number does not include packets directed to the broadcast address.
<b>CRC Align Errors</b>	Total number of packets received with a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but with either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error).
<b>Collisions</b>	Best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet segment.
<b>Undersize Pkts</b>	Total number of packets received, less than 64 octets long (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) and otherwise well formed.
<b>Oversize Pkts</b>	Total number of packets received, longer than 1518 octets (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) and otherwise well formed.
<b>Fragments</b>	Total number of packets received, less than 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets) and either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error).
<b>Jabbers</b>	Total number of packets received, longer than 1518 octets (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets), and either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error).
<b>64 Octets</b>	Total number of packets (including bad packets) received that are 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Field	Description
<b>65 to 127 Octets</b>	Total number of packets (including bad packets) received that are between 65 and 127 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).
<b>128 to 255 Octets</b>	Total number of packets (including bad packets) received that are between 128 and 255 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).
<b>256 to 511 Octets</b>	Total number of packets (including bad packets) received that are between 256 and 511 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).
<b>512 to 1023 Octets</b>	Total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 512 and 1023 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).
<b>1024 to max</b>	Total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 1024 octets and the maximum frame size in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

## 49.9 rmon collection stats

To enable RMON MIB collecting history statistics (in groups) on an interface, use the **rmon collection stats** Interface Configuration mode command. To remove a specified RMON history group of statistics, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**rmon collection stats** *index* [*owner ownername*] [*buckets bucket-number*] [*interval seconds*]

**no rmon collection stats** *index*

### Parameters

- **index**—The requested group of statistics index.(Range: 1–65535)
- **owner ownername**—(Optional) Records the name of the owner of the RMON group of statistics. If unspecified, the name is an empty string. (Range: Valid string)
- **buckets bucket-number**—(Optional) A value associated with the number of buckets specified for the RMON collection history group of statistics. If unspecified, defaults to 50.(Range: 1–50)
- **interval seconds**—(Optional) The number of seconds in each polling cycle. If unspecified, defaults to 1800 (Range: 1–3600).

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode.

---

## 49.10 show rmon collection stats

To display the requested RMON history group statistics, use the **show rmon collection stats** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show rmon collection stats** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

**interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or Port-channel.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays all RMON history group statistics.

```
switchxxxxxx# show rmon collection stats
```

Index	Interface	Interval	Requested Samples	Granted Samples	Owner
1	gil/1/1	30	50	50	CLI
2	gil/1/1	1800	50	50	Manager

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Field	Description
<b>Index</b>	An index that uniquely identifies the entry.
<b>Interface</b>	The sampled Ethernet interface.
<b>Interval</b>	The interval in seconds between samples.
<b>Requested Samples</b>	The requested number of samples to be saved.

Field	Description
<b>Granted Samples</b>	The granted number of samples to be saved.
<b>Owner</b>	The entity that configured this entry.

## 49.11 show rmon history

To display RMON Ethernet history statistics, use the **show rmon history** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show rmon history** *index* {*throughput* / *errors* / *other*} [*period seconds*]

### Parameters

- **index**—Specifies the set of samples to display. (Range: 1–65535)
- **throughput**—Displays throughput counters.
- **errors**—Displays error counters.
- **other**—Displays drop and collision counters.
- **period seconds**—(Optional) Specifies the period of time in seconds to display. (Range: 1–2147483647)

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following examples display RMON Ethernet history statistics for index 1:

```
switchxxxxxx# show rmon history 1 throughput
Sample Set: 1                               Owner: CLI
Interface: gil/1/1                           Interval: 1800
Requested samples: 50                         Granted samples: 50
Maximum table size: 500

Time                Octets    Packets    Broadcast    Multicast    Util
-----
Jan 18 2005 21:57:00 303595962  357568     3289         7287         19%
Jan 18 2005 21:57:30 287696304  275686     2789         5878         20%
```



```

switchxxxxxx# show rmon history 1 errors
Sample Set: 1                               Owner: Me
Interface:gil/1/1                           Interval: 1800
Requested samples: 50                       Granted samples: 50
Maximum table size: 500 (800 after reset)

Time                CRC      Under
-----            -
Align              size      Oversize  Fragments  Jabbers
-----            -
Jan 18 2005        -----
21:57:00           1          1          0          49          0
Jan 18 2005        1          1          0          27          0
21:57:30

switchxxxxxx# show rmon history 1 other
Sample Set: 1                               Owner: Me
Interface: gil/1/1                           Interval: 1800
Requested samples: 50                       Granted samples: 50
Maximum table size: 500

Time                Dropped  Collisions
-----            -
Jan 18 2005 21:57:00      3          0
Jan 18 2005 21:57:30      3          0

```

The following table describes significant fields shown in the display:

Field	Description
<b>Time</b>	Date and Time the entry is recorded.
<b>Octets</b>	Total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets and excluding framing bits but including FCS octets) received on the network.
<b>Packets</b>	Number of packets (including bad packets) received during this sampling interval.
<b>Broadcast</b>	Number of good packets received during this sampling interval that were directed to the broadcast address.

Field	Description
<b>Multicast</b>	Number of good packets received during this sampling interval that were directed to a multicast address. This number does not include packets addressed to the broadcast address.
<b>Utilization</b>	Best estimate of the mean physical layer network utilization on this interface during this sampling interval, in hundredths of a percent.
<b>CRC Align</b>	Number of packets received during this sampling interval that had a length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets) between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error).
<b>Undersize</b>	Number of packets received during this sampling interval that were less than 64 octets long (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets) and were otherwise well formed.
<b>Oversize</b>	Number of packets received during this sampling interval that were longer than 1518 octets (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets) but were otherwise well formed.
<b>Fragments</b>	Total number of packets received during this sampling interval that were less than 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets) and had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error), or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error). It is normal for etherHistoryFragments to increment because it counts both runs (which are normal occurrences due to collisions) and noise hits.
<b>Jabbers</b>	Number of packets received during this sampling interval that were longer than 1518 octets (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets), and had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error).
<b>Dropped</b>	Total number of events in which packets were dropped by the probe due to lack of resources during this sampling interval. This number is not necessarily the number of packets dropped, it is the number of times this condition has been detected.
<b>Collisions</b>	Best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet segment during this sampling interval.

# RIP Commands

---

## 50.1 clear rip statistics

The **clear rip statistics** Privileged EXEC mode command clears statistics counters of all interfaces and all peers.

### Syntax

**clear rip statistics**

### Parameters

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example shows how to clear all counters:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# clear rip statistics
```

---

## 50.2 default-information originate

To generate a default route into Routing Information Protocol (RIP), use the **default-information originate** command in Router Configuration mode. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**default-information originate**

**no default-information originate**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Default route is not generated by RIP.

### Command Mode

Router RIP Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the command to enable generation of a default route.

### Examples

**Example 1** - The following example shows how to originate a default route:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# router rip
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# default-information originate
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# exit
```

---

## 50.3 default-metric

The **default-metric** Router RIP configuration mode command sets the default metric value when RIP advertises routes derived by other protocols (for example, by static configuration). The **no** format of the command sets the default value.

### Syntax

**default-metric** [*metric-value*]

**no default-metric**

### Parameters

- *metric-value*—Default metric value. Range 1-15.

### Default Configuration

*metric-value*—1.

### Command Mode

Router RIP Configuration mode

### Example

The following example shows how to set the default metric to 2:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# router rip  
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# default-metric 2  
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# exit
```

---

## 50.4 ip rip authentication key-chain

The **ip rip authentication key-chain** IP Interface Configuration mode command specifies the set of keys that can be used for and specifies the type of authentication. The **no** format of the command returns to default.

### Syntax

**ip rip authentication key-chain** *name-of-chain*

**no ip rip authentication key-chain**

### Parameters

- *name-of-chain*—Specifies the name of key set. The name-change parameter points to list of keys specified by the **key chain** CLI command.

### Default Configuration

No defined key chain.

### Command Mode

IP Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ip rip authentication key-chain** IP Interface Configuration mode command to define a key chain name. Only one key chain may be defined per an IP interface. Each the **ip rip authentication key-chain** command overrides the previous definition.

In order to have a smooth rollover of keys in a key chain, a key should be configured with a lifetime that starts several minutes before the lifetime of the previous key expires.

### Example

The following example shows how to define a chain name:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface ip 1.1.1.1
switchxxxxxx(config-route-map)# ip rip authentication key-chain alpha
switchxxxxxx(config-route-map)# exit
```

## 50.5 ip rip authentication mode

The **ip rip authentication mode** IP Interface Configuration mode command enables authentication. The **no** format of the command returns to default.

### Syntax

**ip rip authentication mode {text | md5}**

**no ip rip authentication mode**

### Parameters

- **text**—Specifies the clear text authentication.
- **md5**—Specifies the MD5 authentication.

### Default Configuration

No authentication.

### Command Mode

IP Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If you enable the MD5 authentication, you must configure a key chain name with the **ip rip authentication key-chain** interface command. If a key chain is not defined for the IP interface or there is not a valid key then RIP packets are not sent on the IP interface and received IP interface packets are dropped.

If you enable the clear text authentication, you must configure a password with the **ip rip authentication-key** interface command. If a password is not defined for the IP interface then RIP packets are not sent on the IP interface and received IP interface packets are dropped.

### Example

The following example shows how to set the md5 mode:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface ip 1.1.1.1
switchxxxxxx(config-route-map)# ip rip authentication mode md5
switchxxxxxx(config-route-map)# exit
```

## 50.6 ip rip authentication-key

To assign a password to be used by neighboring routers that are using the RIP clear text authentication, use the **ip rip authentication-key** command in interface configuration mode. To remove the RIP password, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip rip authentication-key** *password*

**no ip rip authentication-key**

### Parameters

- *password*—Any continuous string of characters that can be entered from the keyboard up to 8 characters in length.

### Default Configuration

No password is specified.

### Command Mode

IP Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The password created by this command is used as a "key" that is inserted directly into the RIP header when the switch software originates routing protocol packets.

A separate password can be assigned to each subnetwork. All neighboring routers on the same subnetwork must have the same password to be able to exchange RIP information.

Only one password may be defined per IP interface. Each **ip rip authentication-key** command overrides the previous definition.

### Example

The following example shows how to define a password:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface ip 1.1.1.1  
switchxxxxxx(config-route-map)# ip rip authentication mode text  
switchxxxxxx(config-route-map)# ip rip authentication-key alph$$12  
switchxxxxxx(config-route-map)# exit
```

---

## 50.7 ip rip default-information originate

The **ip rip default-information originate** IP Interface generates a metric for a default route in RIP. The **no** format of the command disables the feature.

### Syntax

**ip rip default-information originate {disable | *metric*}**

**no ip rip default-information originate**

### Parameters ranges

- **disable**—Do not send the default route.
- *metric*—Default route metric value. Range: 1-15.

### Default Configuration

The RIP behavior is specified by the **default-information originate** command.

### Command Mode

IP Configuration mode



### User Guidelines

Use the command to override the RIP behavior specified by the **default-information originate** command on a given IP interface.

### Example

The following example shows how to enable sending of default route with metric 3:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface ip 1.1.1.1
switchxxxxxx(config-route-map)# ip rip default-information originate 3
switchxxxxxx(config-route-map)# exit
```

---

## 50.8 ip rip distribute-list in

The **ip rip distribute-list in** IP configuration mode command enables filtering of routes in incoming RIP update messages. The **no** format of the command disables the filtering.

### Syntax

**ip rip distribute-list access** *access-list-name* **in**

**no ip rip distribute-list in**

### Parameters

- *access-list-name*—Standard IP access list name, up to 32 characters. The list defines which routes in incoming RIP update messages are to be accepted and which are to be suppressed.

### Default Configuration

No filtering

### Command Mode

IP Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Each network from a received RIP update message is evaluated by the access list and it is accepted only if it is permitted by the list. See the **ip access-list (IP standard)** and **ip prefix-list** commands for details.

### Example

The following example shows how to define input filtering:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface ip 1.1.1.1
switchxxxxxx(config-route-map)# ip rip distribute-list access 5 in
switchxxxxxx(config-route-map)# exit
```

---

## 50.9 ip rip distribute-list out

The **ip rip distribute-list out** IP configuration mode command enables filtering of routes in outgoing RIP update messages. The **no** format of the command disables the filtering.

### Syntax

**ip rip distribute-list access** *access-list-name* **out**

**no ip rip distribute-list out**

### Parameters

- *access-list-name*—Standard IP access list name, up to 32 characters. The list defines which routes in outgoing RIP update messages are to be sent and which are to be suppressed.

### Default Configuration

No filtering

### Command Mode

IP Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Each network from the IP Forwarding table is evaluated by the list and it is included in the RIP update message only if it is permitted by the list. See the **ip access-list (IP standard)** and **ip prefix-list** commands.

### Example

The following example shows how to define outgoing filtering:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface ip 1.1.1.1
switchxxxxxx(config-route-map)# ip rip distribute-list access 5 out
switchxxxxxx(config-route-map)# exit
```

## 50.10 ip rip offset

The **ip rip offset** IP configuration mode command defines a metric added to incoming routes. The **no** format of the command returns to default.

### Syntax

**ip rip offset** *offset*

**no ip rip offset**

### Parameters

- *offset*—Specifies the offset to be applied to received routes. Range: 1-15.

### Default Configuration

**offset**—1.

### Command Mode

IP Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

### Example

The following example shows how to set offset to 2:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface ip 1.1.1.1  
switchxxxxxx(config-route-map)# ip rip offset 2  
switchxxxxxx(config-route-map)# exit
```

## 50.11 ip rip passive-interface

The **ip rip passive-interface** IP Interface Configuration mode command disables sending RIP packets on an IP interface. The **no** format of the command re-enables the sending RIP packets.

### Syntax

**ip rip passive-interface**

**no ip rip passive-interface**

### Parameters

N/A.

### Default Configuration

RIP messages are sent.

### Command Mode

IP Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ip rip passive-interface** command to stop sending RIP messages on the giving IP interface. To stop RIP messages being sent on all interfaces, use the **passive-interface** command.

**Note.** The **no ip rip passive-interface** command does not override the **passive-interface** command.

### Example

The following example shows how to stop the sending of RIP messages:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface ip 1.1.1.1
switchxxxxxx(config-route-map)# ip rip passive-interface
switchxxxxxx(config-route-map)# exit
```

---

## 50.12 ip rip shutdown

The **ip rip shutdown** IP Interface configuration mode command changes the RIP interface state from **enabled** to **disabled**. The **no** format of the command returns the state to a value of **enabled**.

### Syntax

**ip rip shutdown**

**no ip rip shutdown**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Enabled

### Command Mode

IP Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **ip rip shutdown** CLI command to disable RIP on an IP interface without removing its configuration. The **ip rip shutdown** CLI command may be applied only to RIP interfaces created by the **network** CLI command. The **ip rip shutdown** CLI command does not remove the RIP interface configuration.

### Example

The following example shows how to disable RIP on the 1.1.1.1 IP interface:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface ip 1.1.1.1  
switchxxxxxx(config-route-map)# ip rip shutdown  
switchxxxxxx(config-route-map)# exit
```

---

## 50.13 network

The **network** Router RIP configuration mode command enables RIP on the given IP interfaces. The **no** format of the command disables RIP on the given IP interfaces and removes its interface configuration.

### Syntax

**network** *ip-address* [**shutdown**]

**no network** *ip-address*

### Parameters

- *ip-address*—An IP address of a switch IP interface.
- **shutdown**—RIP is enabled on the interface in the shutdown state.

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

Router RIP Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

RIP can be defined only on manually-configured IP interfaces, meaning that RIP cannot be defined on an IP address defined by DHCP or on a default IP address.

Use the **network** CLI command with the **shutdown** keyword to create RIP on an interface if you are going to change the default values of RIP configuration and the use the **no ip rip shutdown** CLI command.

Use the **no network** CLI command to remove RIP on an IP interface and remove its interface configuration.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example shows how to enable RIP on IP interface 1.1.1.1 with the default interface configuration:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# router rip
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# network 1.1.1.1
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# exit
```

---

**Example 2.** The following example enables RIP on 1.1.1.1 in the shutdown state, configures metric and starts RIP:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# router rip
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# network 1.1.1.1 shutdown
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface ip 1.1.1.1
switchxxxxxx(config-route-map)# ip rip offset 2
switchxxxxxx(config-route-map)# no ip rip shutdown
switchxxxxxx(config-route-map)# exit
```

---

## 50.14 passive-interface (RIP)

To disable sending routing updates on all RIP IP interfaces, use the **passive-interface** command in Router RIP Configuration mode. To re-enable the sending of RIP routing updates, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**passive-interface**

**no passive-interface**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Routing updates are sent on all IP RIP interfaces.

### Command Mode

Router RIP Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

After using the **passive-interface** command, you can then configure individual interfaces where adjacencies are desired using the **no ip rip passive-interface** command.

### Example

The following example sets all IP interfaces as passive and then excludes the IP interface 1.1.1.1:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# router rip
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# passive-interface
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# network 1.1.1.1
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# network 2.2.2.2
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# network 3.3.3.3
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface ip 1.1.1.1
switchxxxxxx(config-route-map)# no ip rip passive-interface
switchxxxxxx(config-route-map)# exit
```

## 50.15 redistribute (RIP)

To redistribute routes from one routing domain into a RIP routing domain, use the **redistribute** command in the Router RIP configuration mode. To disable redistribution, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**redistribute** *protocol* [**metric** {*metric-value* | **transparent**}]



**no redistribute** *protocol* [**metric** {*metric-value* | **transparent**}]

### Parameters

- *protocol*—Source protocol from which routes are being redistributed. It can be one of the following keywords: **connected** or **static**.
- **metric transparent**—Causes RIP to use the source protocol metric for redistributed routes as the RIP metric. Only routes with metric less than 16 are redistributed.
- **metric** *metric-value*—Specifies the metric assigned to the redistributed routes. The value supersedes the metric value specified using the **default-metric** command.

### Default Configuration

Route redistribution is disabled

### Command Mode

Router RIP Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Routes distributed to the source protocol are never redistributed by it

The **connected** keyword is used to redistribute to RIP routes that correspond to defined IP interfaces on which RIP is not enabled. By default, the RIP Routing Table includes only routes that correspond only to IP interfaces on which it is enabled.

The **static** keyword is used to redistribute to RIP static routes. By default, static routes are not redistributed to RIP.

If the metric value is set by the route map (by the **set metric** command) then the value will supersede the metric value specified by the *metric-value* argument.

If the **metric** keyword is not defined, then the metric is specified by the **default-metric** CLI command is assigned to the redistributed routes. If metric value set by the route map is equal or bigger than 16 the route is not redistributed.

Changing or disabling any keyword will not affect the state of other keywords.

Removing options that you have configured for the **redistribute** command requires careful use of the **no** form of the **redistribute** command to ensure that you obtain the result that you are expecting.

---

## Examples

**Example 1.** The following example enables redistribution of static routes by RIP with transparent metric:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# router rip
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# redistribute static metric transparent
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# exit
```

---

**Example 2.** The following example enables redistribution of static routes by RIP with transparent metric and then changes the metric to default:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# router rip
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# redistribute static metric transparent
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# no redistribute static metric transparent
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# exit
```

---

**Example 3.** The following example enables redistribution of static routes by RIP with default metric and then changes the metric to transparent:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# router rip
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# redistribute static
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# redistribute static metric transparent
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# exit
```

---

**Example 4.** The following example enables redistribution of static routes by RIP with transparent metric. The second redistribute command does not affect:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# router rip
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# redistribute static metric transparent
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# redistribute static
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# exit
```

---

**Example 5.** The following example disables redistribution of static routes by RIP:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# router rip
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# no redistribute static
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# exit
```

---

**Example 6.** The following example removes the metric 5 option causing using of a metric defined by the default-metric CLI command:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# router rip
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# no redistribute static metric 1000
switchxxxxxx(config-rip)# exit
```

---

## 50.16 router rip

The **router rip** Global Configuration mode command specifies the Router RIP mode and enables it if it was disabled. The **no** format of the command disables RIP globally and removes its configuration.

### Syntax

**router rip**

**no router rip**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Disabled

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

RIP supports the following global states:

- disabled
- enabled
- shutdown

If a value of the RIP global state is **disabled** (default value), RIP is not operational and cannot be configured. When this state is set, the RIP configuration is removed. The state may be set by the **no router rip** CLI command from any RIP global state.

If a value of the RIP global state is **shutdown**, RIP is not operational, but can be configured. When the state is set the RIP configuration is not changed. The state may be set by the **shutdown** CLI command from the **enabled** RIP global state.

If the value of the RIP global state is **enabled**, RIP is operational, and can be configured. The state can be set by the **router rip** CLI command from the **disabled** RIP global state and by the **no shutdown** CLI command from the **shutdown** RIP global state.

### Example

The following example shows how to enable RIP globally:

```
router rip
```

## 50.17 show ip rip database

The **show ip rip database** Privileged EXEC mode command displays information about the RIP Database.

### Syntax

**show ip rip database** [**all** | **brief** | *ip-address*]

### Parameters

- **all**—Provides the full RIP database information about all RIP interfaces. The option is assumed if the parameter is omitted.
- **brief**—Provides a summary view of the RIP database information.
- *ip-address*—Provides the full RIP database information about the given IP Address.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example shows the full RIP database information about all RIP interfaces is displayed:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip rip database
```

```
RIP is enabled
```

```
RIP Administrative state is UP
```

```
Default metric value is 1
```

```
Redistributing is enabled from
```

```
    Connected:
```

```
        Metric is default-metric
```

```
    Static:
```

```
        Metric is transparent
```

```
IP Interface: 1.1.1.1
```

```
Administrative State is enabled
```

```
IP Interface Offset is 10
```

```
Default Originate Metric is 12
```

```
Authentication Type is text
```

```
Password is afGRwiteW%3
```

```
IN Filtering Type is Access List
```

```
Access List Name is 10
```

```
OUT Filtering Type is Access List
```

```
Access List Name is List12
```

```
IP Interface: 2.2.2.2
```

```
Administrative State is enabled
IP Interface Offset is 2
No Default Originate Metric
Authentication Type is MD5
Key Chain Name is chain1
IN Filtering Type is Access List
Access List Name is 10
OUT Filtering Type is Access List
Access List Name is 12
```

```
IP Interface: 3.3.3.3
Administrative State is enabled
IP Interface Offset is 1
IP Interface is passive
Default Originate Metric 3, on passive too
No Authentication
No IN Filtering
No OUT Filtering
```

```
IP Interface: 4.4.4.4
Administrative State is shutdown
IP Interface Offset is 1
No Authentication
No IN Filtering
No OUT Filtering
```

---

**Example 2**—The following example shows the full RIP database information about a given IP address is displayed:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip rip database 1.1.1.1
RIP is enabled
```

```
RIP Administrative state is UP
Default Originate Metric: on passive only
Default metric value is 1
Redistributing is enabled from

    Connected

    Metric is default-metric
Static:

    Metric is transparent
```

```
IP Interface: 1.1.1.1
Administrative State is enabled
IP Interface Offset is 10
Default Originate Metric is 12
Authentication Type is text
Password is afGRwiteW%3
IN Filtering Type is Access List
Access List Name is 10
OUT Filtering Type is Access List
Access List Name is List12
```

---

**Example 3**—The following example shows the brief RIP database information about all RIP interfaces is displayed:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip rip database brief

RIP is enabled

RIP Administrative state is UP
Default Originate Metric: route-map is condition
Default metric value is 1
Redistributing is enabled from

    Connected

    Metric is default-metric
```

Static

Metric is transparent

IP Interface	Admin State	Offset	Passive Interface	Default Metric	Auth. Type	IN Filt. Type	OUT Filt. Type
100.100.100.100	enabled	10	No	12	Text	Access	Access
2.2.2.2	enabled	2	No		MD5	Access	Access
3.3.3.3	enabled	1	Yes				
4.4.4.4	shutdown	1	No				

**Example 4**—The following example shows the output when RIP is disabled:

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip rip database
RIP is disabled
```

## 50.18 show ip rip peers

The **show ip rip peers** Privileged EXEC mode command displays information about RIP Peers.

### Syntax

**show ip rip peers**

### Parameters

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip rip peers
```



```
RIP is enabled
```

```
Static redistributing is enabled with Default metric
```

```
Default redistributing metric is 1
```

Address	Last Update	Received Bad Packets	Received Bad Route
-----	-----	-----	-----
1.1.12	00:10:17	-	1
2.2.2.3	00:10:01	-	-

## 50.19 show ip rip statistics

The **show ip rip statistics** Privileged EXEC mode command displays RIP statistics.

### Syntax

**show ip rip statistics**

### Parameters

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip rip statistics
```

```
RIP is enabled
```

```
Static redistributing is enabled with transparent metric
```

```
Default redistributing metric is 1
```

Interface	Received	Received	Sent
-----------	----------	----------	------

	Bad Packets	Bad Routes	Triggered Packets
	-----	-----	-----
1.1.1.1	-	1	8
2.2.2.2	-	-	7

---

## 50.20 shutdown

The **shutdown** Router RIP configuration mode command sets the RIP global state to **shutdown**. The **no** format of the command sets the RIP global state to **enabled**.

### Syntax

**shutdown**

**no shutdown**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Enabled

### Command Mode

Router RIP Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **shutdown** CLI command to stop RIP globally without removing its configuration

### Example

The following example shows how to shutdown RIP globally:

---

```
router rip
  shutdown
exit
```

# Router Resources Commands

## 51.1 system router resources

To configure the system router resources, use the **system router resources** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**system router resources** [**ip-entries** *max-number*] [**ipv6-entries** *max-number*]  
[**ipm-entries** *max-number*] [**ipmv6-entries** *max-number*]

**no system router resources**

### Parameters

- **ip-entries** *max-number*—(Optional) The maximum number of IPv4 **entries**.
- **ipv6-entries** *max-number*—(Optional) The maximum number of IPv6 entries.
- **ipm-entries** *max-number*—(Optional) The maximum number of IPv6 entries.
- **ipmv6-entries** *max-number*—(Optional) The maximum number of IPv6 entries.

### Default Configuration

**Sx500 and SG500X:**

The default and maximum values of the routing resources might be different in different system modes of the device. Also note that not all the devices support Multicast routing. The actual values and Multicast routing support can be viewed using the command [show system router resources](#).

- **ip-entries**— 4096.
- **ipv6-entries**— 4096.
- **ipm-entries**— 1024.

- ipmv6-entries— 1024.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **system router resources** command to enter new settings for routing entries. After entering the command, the current routing entries configuration will be displayed, and the user will be required to confirm saving the new setting to the startup-configuration and to reboot the system.

When this command is included in a configuration file that is downloaded to the device, if it is downloaded to the running configuration file, the command will be rejected. If it downloaded to the startup configuration file, the device will not be automatically rebooted. The new settings will be used after the device is rebooted manually.

#### Data Validation:

If the new settings exceed the maximum number of routing entries, the command is rejected and a message is displayed to the user.

If the new settings are fewer than the currently in-use routing entries, a confirmation message is displayed to the user (before the save confirmation message).

Use the **no system router resources** command to restore the default settings.

The following table displays the conversion between logical entities to HW entries:

Logical Entity	IPv4
IP Neighbor	1 entry
IP Address	2 entries
IP Remote Route	1 entry
IPM Group (*,G) or (S,G)	2 entries

Logical Entity	IPv6 (PCL TCAM)	IPv6 (Router TCAM)
IP Neighbor	1 entry	4 Entries
IP Address	2 entries	8 entries
IP Remote Route	1 entry	4 Entries
On-Link-Prefix	1 Entry	4 Entries
IPM Group (*,G) or (S,G)	2 entries	8 entries

## Examples

### Example 1

The following example defines the supported number of IPv4 routing entries.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# system router resources ip-routes 256
```

The maximal number of IPv4 and IPv6 Routing Entries is 3072. The number is Non-IP Entries is 3096.

	In-Use	Reserved (Current)	Reserved (New)
	-----	-----	-----
IPv4 Entries	232	1024	256
Number of Routes	20		
Number of Neighbors	12		
Number of Interfaces	100		
IPv6 Entries	233	1024	32
Number of Routes	20		
Number of Neighbors	12		
Number of Interfaces	100		

```

        Number of On-Link Prefixes  1
IPv4 Multicast Entries              12          1024          1024
        Number of Multicast Routes    6
IPv6 Multicast                     40          1024          1024
        Number of Multicast Routes    5
Non-IP Entries:
- Unit 1                           93%          400
- Unit 2                           94%          400
- Unit 5                           90%          400

```

Setting the new configuration of route entries requires saving the running-configuration file to startup-configuration file and rebooting the system, do you want to continue? (Y/N) [N] Y

## Example 2

The following example defines the supported number of IPv4 and IPv6 routing entries. In the example, the configured router entries are less than the router entries which are currently in use. Using this configurations means that the system will not have enough resources for the running again in the existing network:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# system router resources ip-routes 128 ipv6-routes 32
```

The maximal number of IPv4 Routing entries and IPv6 Routing Entries is 3072. The number is Non-IP Entries is 3096.

	In-Use	Reserved (Current)	Reserved (New)
	-----	-----	-----
IPv4 Entries	232	1024	128
Number of Routes	20		
Number of Neighbors	12		
Number of Interfaces	100		
IPv6 Entries	1024	1024	32
Number of Routes	20		
Number of Neighbors	12		
Number of Interfaces	100		
Number of On-Link Prefixes	1		

```

IPv4 Multicast Entries          12          1024          1024
    Number of Multicast Routes      6
IPv6 Multicast                  40          1024          1024
    Number of Multicast Routes      5
Non-IP Entries:
- Unit 1                        93%          400
- Unit 2                        94%          400
- Unit 5                        90%          400

```

The new configuration of route entries is less than the route entries which are currently in use by the system, do you want to continue (note that setting the new configuration of route entries requires saving the running-configuration file to startup-configuration file and rebooting the system)? (Y/N) [N] Y

## 51.2 show system router resources

To display router resources, use the **show system router resources** command in User EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show system router resources**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

In the following example, the configured router entries are displayed:

```
switchxxxxxx# show system router resources
```

Each IPv4 Route consumes 1 entry.

Each IPv4 Neighbor consumes 1 entry.

Each IPv4 Interface consumes 2 entries.

Each IPv6 Route consumes 4 entries.

Each IPv6 Neighbor consumes 4 entries.

Each IPv6 Interface consumes 8 entries.

Each IPv6 On-Link Prefix consumes 4 entries.

Each IPv4 Multicast Route consumes 2 entries.

Each IPv6 Multicast Route consumes 8 entries.

	In-Use	Reserved
	-----	-----
IPv4 Entries	232	1024
Number of Routes	20	
Number of Neighbors	12	
Number of Interfaces	100	
IPv6 Entries	233	1024
Number of Routes	20	
Number of Neighbors	12	
Number of Interfaces	100	
On-Link Prefixes	1	
IPv4 Multicast Entries	12	1024
Number of Multicast Routes	6	
IPv6 Multicast Entries	40	1024
Number of Multicast Routes	5	
Non-IP Entries:		
- Unit 1	93%	400
- Unit 2	94%	400
- Unit 5	90%	400



## RSA and Certificate Commands

### Keys and Certificates

The device automatically generates default RSA/DSA keys and certificates at following times:

- When the device is booted following a software upgrade.
- When the device is booted with an empty configuration.
- When user-defined keys/certificates are deleted.

Some commands in this section are used to generate user-defined RSA/DSA keys and certificates that replace the default keys and are used by SSL and SSH server commands. Other commands can be used to import these keys from an external source.

These keys and certificates are stored in the configuration files.

The following table describes when these keys/certificates are displayed..

File Type Being Displayed	What is Displayed in a Show Command Without Detailed	What is Displayed in a Show Command With Detailed
Startup Config	Only user-defined keys/certificates.	Option is not supported.
Running Config	Keys are not displayed.	All keys (default and user-defined)
Text-based CLI (local backup config. file, mirror config. file or remote backup config. file)	Keys are displayed as they were copied. There is no distinction here between default and user-defined keys.	Option is not supported.

The following table describes how keys/certificates can be copied from one type of configuration file to another (using the **copy** command)..

Destination File Type	Copy from Running Config.	Copy from Startup Config.	Copy from Remote/Local Backup Config. File or Mirror Config. File
Startup Config.	All keys/certificates are copied (but only user-defined ones can be displayed)	Option is not supported.	All keys/certificates present in this file are copied (*, **).
Running Config	N/A	Only user defined.	All keys/certificates present in this file are copied (*).
Text-based CLI (local backup config. file, mirror config. file or remote backup config. file)	All keys (default and user)	Only user defined.	All keys/certificates present in this file are copied (**)

\* If the Running Configuration file on the device contains default keys (not user-defined ones), the same default keys remain after reboot.

\*\* In a text-based configuration file, there is no distinction between automatically-defined, default keys and user-defined keys.

## Lists of Commands

### 52.1 crypto key generate dsa

The **crypto key generate dsa** Global Configuration mode command generates a public and private DSA key (DSA key pair).

### Syntax

**crypto key generate dsa**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

The application creates a default key automatically.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

DSA keys are generated in pairs - one public DSA key and one private DSA key.

If the device already has DSA keys default or user defined, a warning is displayed with a prompt to replace the existing keys with new keys.

Erasing the startup configuration or returning to factory defaults automatically deletes the default keys and they are recreated during device initialization.

This command is not saved in the Running configuration file. However, the keys generated by this command are saved in a private configuration (which is never displayed to the user or backed up to another device).

See **Keys and Certificates** for information on how to display and copy this key pair.

### Example

The following example generates a DSA key pair.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# crypto key generate dsa
```

The SSH service is generating a private DSA key.

This may take a few minutes, depending on the key size.

.....

---

## 52.2 crypto key generate rsa

The **crypto key generate rsa** Global Configuration mode command generates RSA key pairs.

### Syntax

**crypto key generate rsa**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

The application creates a default key automatically.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

RSA keys are generated in pairs - one public RSA key and one private RSA key.

If the device already has RSA keys, a warning is displayed with a prompt to replace the existing keys with new keys.

See **Keys and Certificates** for information on how to display and copy this key pair.

### Example

The following example generates RSA key pairs where a RSA key already exists.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# crypto key generate rsa
Replace Existing RSA Key [y/n]? N
switchxxxxxx(config)#
```

---

## 52.3 crypto key import

The **crypto key import** Global Configuration mode command imports the DSA/RSA key pair.

Use the `no` form of the command to remove the user key and generate a new default in its place.

### Syntax

```
crypto key import {dsa | rsa}
encrypted crypto key import {dsa | rsa}
no crypto key {dsa | rsa}
```

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

DSA and RSA key pairs do not exist.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

DSA/RSA keys are imported in pairs - one public DSA/RSA key and one private DSA/RSA key.

If the device already has DSA/RSA keys, a warning is displayed with a prompt to replace the existing keys with new keys.

This command is saved in the Running Configuration file.

When using the **encrypted** key-word, the private key is imported in its encrypted form.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# encrypted crypto key import rsa
---- BEGIN SSH2 ENCRYPTED PRIVATE KEY ----
switchxxxxxx(config)# encrypted crypto key import rsa
---- BEGIN SSH2 ENCRYPTED PRIVATE KEY ----
Comment: RSA Private Key
84et9C2XUfcRlpemuGINAygnLwfkKJcDM6m2OReALHScqqLhi0wMSSYNlTlIWFZPlkEVHH
Fpt1aECZi7HfGLcplpMZwjnl+HaXBtQjPDiEtbpScXqrg6ml1/OEnwpFK2TrmUy0Iifwk8
```

```

E/mMfX3i/2rRZLkEBea5jrA6Q62gl5naRw1ZkOges+GNeibtvZYSk1jzr56LUr6fT7Xu5i
KMcU2b2NsuSD5yW8R/x0CW2elqDDz/biA2gSgd6FfnW2HV48bTC55eCKrsId2MmjBExUdz
+RQRhzjcGMBYp6HzkD66z8HmShOU+hKd7M1K9U4Sr+Pr1vyWUJlEkOgz9O6aZoIGp4tgm4
VDy/K/G/sI5nVL0+bR8LFUXUO/U5hohBcyRUFO2fHYKZrhTiPT5Rw+Pht6/+EXKG9E+TRs
lUADm1tCRvs+lSb33IBdvoRDdl98YaA2htZay1TkbMqCUBdf10+74UOqa/b+bp67wCYKe9
yen418MaYKtCHJBQmF7sUQZQGP34VPmOMyZzon68S/ZoT77cy0ihRZx9wcIlyYhJnDiYxP
dgXHYhW6kCTcTj6LrUSQuxCJ9su89ZIWNn5OwdgonLSpvfnabv2GHmmelaveL7JJ/7UcfO
61q5D4PJ67Vk2xL7PqyHXN931rseTzPuJplkSLCFZ5uqTMbWWyQEKmHD10x35v1Gou5tky
9LgIwG4d+9edctZZaggeq5cgjnsZWJgUoB4Bn4hIreyOdHdiFUPPRxkoyhGOGnJuvx9C9T9
K6BF1wBTdDQS+Gu47/0/gRoD/50q4sGkzqHsRJJ53WOT0Q1bHMTMLPpwn2nXzvfGxWL/bu
QhZZSqRonG6MX1cP7KT7i4TPq2w2k3TGtNBnVYHx6OoNcaTHmg1N2s50gRsyXD9tF++6nY
RfMN8CsV+9jQKQP7ZaGc8Ju+d72jvSwppSr032HY+IpzZ4ujkK+/X5oawZL5NnkaEQTQKX
RSL55S405NPOjs/pC9hg7GaVjoY2mQ7HDpSUBeTIDTlvOwC2kskA9C6aF/Axj2dXLweQd5
lxk7m0/mMNaiJsNk6y33LcuKjIxpNNjK9n9KzRPkGNMFObprfenWKteDftjq==
---- END SSH2 PRIVATE KEY ----

---- BEGIN SSH2 PUBLIC KEY ----
Comment: RSA Public Key
AAAAB3NzaClyc2EAAAABIwAAAIEAvRHsKry6NKMkymb+yWEp9042vupLvYVq3ngt1sB9JH
OcdK/2nw7lCQguy1mLsX8/bkMXYSk/3aBEvaoJQ82+r/nRf0y3HTy4Wp9zV0SiVC8jLD+7
7t0aHejzfUhr0FRhWWcLnvYwr+nmrYDpS6FADMC2hVA85KZRye9ifxT7otE=
---- END SSH2 PUBLIC KEY ----

```

## 52.4 show crypto key

The **show crypto key** Privileged EXEC mode command displays the device's SSH private and public keys for both default and user-defined keys.

### Syntax

**show crypto key** [*mypubkey*] [*rsa* | *dsa*]

### Parameters

- *mypubkey*—Displays only the public key.

- **rsa**—Displays the RSA key.
- **dsa**—Displays the DSA key.

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

See **Keys and Certificates** for information on how to display and copy this key pair.

### Example

The following example displays the SSH public DSA keys on the device.

```
switchxxxxxx# show crypto key mypubkey dsa

---- BEGIN SSH2 PUBLIC KEY ----

Comment: RSA Public Key

AAAAB3NzaClyc2EAAAABIwAAAIEAzN3lfu56KSE0ZdrGVPIJHpAs8G8NDIkB
dqZ2q0QPikCnLPw0Xsk9tTVKaHZQ5jJbXn81QZpolaPLJIIH3B1cc96D7IFf
VkbPbMRbz24dpuWmPVVLulQy5nCKdDCui5KKVD6zj3gguhLhMJor7AJAAu5e
BrIi2IuwMVJuak5M098=

---- END SSH2 PUBLIC KEY ----

Public Key Fingerprint: 6f:93:ca:01:89:6a:de:6e:ee:c5:18:82:b2:10:bc:1e
```

## 52.5 crypto certificate generate

The **crypto certificate generate** Global Configuration mode command generates a self-signed certificate for HTTPS.

### Syntax

**crypto certificate** *number* **generate** [**key-generate** [*length*]] [**cn** *common-name*] [**ou** *organization-unit*] [**or** *organization*] [**loc** *location*] [**st** *state*] [**cu** *country*] [**duration** *days*]

### Parameters

- **number**—Specifies the certificate number. (Range: 1–2)
- **key-generate length**—Regenerates SSL RSA key and specifies the SSL's RSA key length. (Range: 512–2048)

The following elements can be associated with the key. When the key is displayed, they are also displayed.

- **cn common-name**—Specifies the fully qualified device URL or IP address. (Length: 1–64 characters). If unspecified, defaults to the lowest IP address of the device (when the certificate is generated).
- **ou organization-unit**—Specifies the organization-unit or department name. (Length: 1–64 characters)
- **or organization**—Specifies the organization name. (Length: 1–64 characters)
- **loc location**—Specifies the location or city name. (Length: 1–64 characters)
- **st state**—Specifies the state or province name. (Length: 1–64 characters)
- **cu country**—Specifies the country name. (Length: 2 characters)
- **duration days**—Specifies the number of days a certification is valid. (Range: 30–3650)

### Default Configuration

The default SSL's RSA key length is 1024.

If **cn common-name** is not specified, it defaults to the device's lowest static IPv6 address (when the certificate is generated), or to the device's lowest static IPv4 address if there is no static IPv6 address, or to 0.0.0.0 if there is no static IP address.

If **duration days** is not specified, it defaults to 365 days.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If the RSA key does not exist, you must use the parameter **key-generate**.



If both certificates 1 and 2 have been generated, use the **ip https certificate** command to activate one of them.

See **Keys and Certificates** for information on how to display and copy this key pair.

Erasing the startup configuration or returning to factory defaults automatically deletes the default keys and they are recreated during device initialization.

### Example

The following example generates a self-signed certificate for HTTPS whose length is 2048 bytes.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# crypto certificate 1 generate key-generate 2048
```

---

## 52.6 crypto certificate request

The **crypto certificate request** Privileged EXEC mode command generates and displays a certificate request for HTTPS.

### Syntax

**crypto certificate *number* request** [*cn common-name*] [*ou organization-unit*] [*or organization*] [*loc location*] [*st state*] [*cu country*]

### Parameters

- *number*—Specifies the certificate number. (Range: 1–2)
- The following elements can be associated with the key. When the key is displayed, they are also displayed.
  - *cn common-name*—Specifies the fully qualified device URL or IP address. (Length: 1–64 characters). If unspecified, defaults to the lowest IP address of the device (when the certificate is generated).
  - *ou organization-unit*—Specifies the organization-unit or department name. (Length: 1–64 characters)
  - *or organization*—Specifies the organization name. (Length: 1–64 characters)
  - *loc location*—Specifies the location or city name. (Length: 1–64 characters)

- **st state**—Specifies the state or province name. (Length: 1–64 characters)
- **cu country**—Specifies the country name. (Length: 2 characters)

### Default Configuration

If **cn common-name** is not specified, it defaults to the device's lowest static IPv6 address (when the certificate is generated), or to the device's lowest static IPv4 address if there is no static IPv6 address, or to 0.0.0.0 if there is no static IP address.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command to export a certificate request to a Certification Authority. The certificate request is generated in Base64-encoded X.509 format.

Before generating a certificate request, first generate a self-signed certificate using the **crypto certificate generate** command to generate the keys. The certificate fields must be re-entered.

After receiving the certificate from the Certification Authority, use the **crypto certificate import** command to import the certificate into the device. This certificate replaces the self-signed certificate.

### Example

The following example displays the certificate request for HTTPS.

```
switchxxxxxx# crypto certificate 1 request
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----
MIwTCCASoCAQAwYjELMAkGA1UEBhMCUFAXCzAJBgNVBAGTAkNDMQswCQYDVQQH
EwRDEMMAoGA1UEChMDZGxkMQwwCgYDVQQLEwNkbGQxCzAJBgNVBAMTAmxkMRAw
DgKoZIhvcNAQkBFgFSMIGfMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBAQUAA4GNADCBiQKBgQC8ecwQ
HdML0831i0fh/F0MV/Kib6Sz5p+3nUUenbfHp/igVPmFM+1nbqTDekb2ymCu6K
aKvEbVLF9F2LmM7VPjDBb9bb4jnxkvwW/wzDLvW2rsy5NPmH1QVl+8Ubx3GyCm
/oW93BSOFwxwEsP58kf+sPYPy+/8wwmoNtDwIDAQABoB8wHQYJKoZIhvcNAQkH
MRDjEyMwgICCAgICAICAgaMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBBAUAA4GBAGb8UgIx7rB05m+2
```

```
m5ZZPhIwl8ARSPXwhVdJexFjbnmvcacqjPG8pIiRV6LkxryGF2bVU3jKEipcZa
g+uNpyTkDt3ZVU72pjz/fa8TF0n3
-----END CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----
```

---

## 52.7 crypto certificate import

The **crypto certificate import** Global Configuration mode command imports a certificate signed by a Certification Authority for HTTPS. In addition, the RSA key-pair can also be imported.

Use the no form of the command to delete the user-defined keys and certificate.

### Syntax

**crypto certificate** *number* **import**

**encrypted crypto certificate** *number* **import**

**no crypto certificate** *number*

### Parameters

- *number*—Specifies the certificate number. (Range: 1–2).

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

To end the session (return to the command line to enter the next command), enter a blank line.

The imported certificate must be based on a certificate request created by the **crypto certificate request** command.

If only the certificate is imported, and the public key found in the certificate does not match the device's SSL RSA key, the command fails. If both the public key and the certificate are imported, and the public key found in the certificate does not match the imported RSA key, the command fails.

This command is saved in the Running configuration file.

When using the encrypted form of the command, only the private key must be in encrypted format.

See **Keys and Certificates** for information on how to display and copy this key pair.

### Examples

**Example 1** - The following example imports a certificate signed by the Certification Authority for HTTPS.

```
switchxxxxx(config)# crypto certificate 1 import

Please paste the input now, add a period (.) on a separate line after the
input, and press Enter.

-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----

MIIBkzCB/QIBADBUMQswCQYDVQQGEWlgIDEKMAgGA1UECBMBIDEKMAgGA1UEBxMB
IDEVMBMGA1UEAxMMMTAuNS4yMzQuMjA5MQowCAYDVQQKEWVgMQowCAYDVQQLEWVg
MIGfMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBAQUAA4GNADCBiQKBgQDK+beogIcke73sBSL7tC2DMZrY
OOg9XMlAxfoiqLlQJHd4xP+BHGZWwfKjKjUDBpZn52LxdDulKrpB/h0+TZP0Fv38
7mIDqtnoF1NLsWxkVKRM5LPka0L/halpYxp7EWAt5iDBzSw5s04lv0bSN7oaGjFA
6t4SW2rrnDy8JbwjWQIDAQABAAAwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEEBQADgYEAAuqYQinJst6hI
XFDxe7I8Od3Uyt3Dmf7KE/AmUV0Pif2yUluy/RuxRwKhDp/lGrK12tzLQz+s50x7
Klft/IcjzbBYXLvih45ASWG3TRv2WVKyWs89rPPXu5hKxggEeTvWqpuS+gXrIqjW
WVZd0nlfXhMacoflgnnEmweIzmrgXBs=

.

-----END CERTIFICATE-----

Certificate imported successfully.

Issued by : C= , ST= , L= , CN=0.0.0.0, O= , OU=

Valid From: Jan 24 18:41:24 2011 GMT

Valid to: Jan 24 18:41:24 2012 GMT

Subject: C=US , ST= , L= , CN=router.gm.com, O= General Motors, OU=

SHA1 Finger print: DC789788 DC88A988 127897BC BB789788
```

**Example 2:** The following example imports a certificate signed by the Certification Authority for HTTPS, and the RSA key-pair.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# crypto certificate 1 import
```

Please paste the input now, add a period (.) on a separate line after the input, and press Enter.

```
-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
```

```
ACnrqImEGLXkwxBuZU1AO9nHq9IGJsnkf7/MauGPVqxt5vfDf77uQ5CPf49JWQhu07cVXh
2OwrBhJgB69vLULJuJm9p1IXFpMk8qR3NS7Jz1InYAWjHKKbEZBMSKSA6+t/UzVxevKK6H
TGB7vMxi+hv1bL9zygvmQ6+/6QfqA51c4nP/8a6NjO/ZOAgvNAMKNr2Wa+tGUOoAgL0b/C
11EoqzpCq5mT7+VOFhPSO4dUU+NwLv1YCb1Fb7MFoAa0N+y+2NwoGp0pxOvDA9ENYl7qsZ
MwMcfXu52/IxC7fD8FWxEBtks4V81Xqa7K6ET657xS7m8yTJFLZJyVawGXKnIUS6uTzhHw
dKWwc0e/vwMgPtLlWyWywnnaP0fAJ+PawOAdsK75bo79NBim3HcNVXhWNzqfg2s3AYCRBx
WuGoazpxHZ0s4+7swmNZtS0xI4ek43d7RaoedGK1jhPqLHuzXHUon7Zx15CUtP3sbH1+XI
B3u4EEcEngYMewy5obnlvnFSot+d5JHuRwzEaRAIKfbHa34alVJaN+2AMCb0hpI3IkreYo
A8Lk6UMOuIQaMnhYf+RyPXhPOqs01PpIPhKBGTi6pj39XMviyRXvSpn5+eIYPhve5jYaEn
UeOnVZRhNCVnruJAYXSLhjApf5iIQr1JiJb/mVt8+zpqcCU9HCWQqsMrNFOFrSpCbHu5V4
ZX4jmd9tTJ2mhekoQf1dwUZbfYkRYSK70ps8u7BtgpRfSRUr7g0LfzhzMuswoDSnB65pkC
ql7yZnBeRS0zrUDgHLLRfzwjwmXjmwObxYfRGMLp4=
```

```
-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
```

```
-----BEGIN RSA PUBLIC KEY-----
```

```
MIGHAoGBAMVuFgfJYLBuZmbm6UoLD3ewHYd1ZMXy4A3KLF2SXUd1TIXq84aME8DIitSfB2
Cqy4QB5InhgAobBKC96VRsUe2rzoNG4QDk j2L9ukQOvoFBYnmbzHc7a+7043wfVmH+QOXf
TbnRDhIMVrZJGbz11c9IzGky1121Xmicy0/nwsXDAgej
```

```
-----END RSA PUBLIC KEY-----
```

```
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
```

```
MIIBkzCB/QIBADBUMQswCQYDVQQGEwIgIDEKMAgGA1UECBMBIDEKMAgGA1UEBxMB
IDEVMBMGA1UEAxMMMTAuNS4yMzQuMjA5MzQwCAYDVQQKEwEgMQowCAYDVQQLEwEg
MIGfMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBAQUAA4GNADCBiQKBgQDK+beogIcke73sBSL7tC2DMZrY
OOg9XM1AxfOiqlLQJHd4xP+BHGZWWfKjKjUDBPZn52LxdDulKrpB/h0+TZP0Fv38
7mIDqtnoF1NLsWxkVKRM5LPka0L/halpYxp7EWA5iDBzSw5s04lv0bSN7oaGjFA
6t4SW2rrnDy8JbwjWQIDAQABAAAwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEEBQADgYEAAuqYQinJst6hI
XFDxe7I8Od3Uyt3Dmf7KE/AmUV0Pif2yUluy/RuxRwKhDp/lGrK12tzLQz+s50x7
Klft/IcjzbBYXLvih45ASWG3TRv2WVKyWs89rPPXu5hKxggEeTvWqpuS+gXrIqjW
WVZd0nlfXhMacoflgnnEmweIzmrqXBs=
```

```
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
```

.

Certificate imported successfully.

Issued by : C= , ST= , L= , CN=0.0.0.0, O= , OU=

Valid From: Jan 24 18:41:24 2011 GMT

Valid to: Jan 24 18:41:24 2012 GMT

Subject: C=US , ST= , L= , CN=router.gm.com, O= General Motors, OU=

```
SHA1 Finger print: DC789788 DC88A988 127897BC BB789788
```

### Example 3 - Import certificate with encrypted key

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# encrypted crypto certificate 1 import
-----BEGIN RSA ENCRYPTED PRIVATE KEY-----
wJIjj/tFEI/Z3GFkTl5C+SFOeSyTxnSsfssNo9CoHJ6X9Jg1SukjtXU49kaUbTjoQVQatZ
AdQwgWM5mnjUhUaJlMM3WfrApY7HaBL3iSXS9jDVrf++Q/KKhVH6Pxlv6cKvYYzHg43Unm
CNI2n5zf9oisMH0U6gsIDs4ysWVD1zNgovQwD7RqKpL9wo3+YVfVS6XCB7pDb7iPePefa6
GD/crN28vTLGf/NpyKoOhdAMRuWEQoapMo0Py2Cvy+sqLiv4ZKcklFPlsVFV7X7sh+zVa3
We84pmzyjGiY9S0tPdBSGhJ2xDNcqTyvUpffFEJJYrdGKGybgD0o3tD/ioUQ3UJgxDbGYw
aLlLoavSjMYiWkdPjfcbn5MVRdU5iApCQJXWv3MYC8GQ4Hda6UDN6aoUBalUhqjT+REwWO
DXpJmvmX4T/u5W4DPvELqTHyETxgQKNEr107gRi2yyLcybUokh+SP+XuRkG4IKnn8KyHtz
XeoDojSe6OYQww2R0nAqnZsZPgrDzj0zTDL8qvykurfW4jWa4cv1Sc1hDEFtHH7NdDLjQ
FkPFNAKvFMcYimidapG+Rwc0m3lKBLCepNXpFEE3v1mCeyN1pPe6eSqMcBXa2VmbInutuP
CZM927oxkb41g+U5oYQxGhMK7OEzTmS1FdLOmfqv0DHZNR41t4KgqcSjSWPQeYSzB+4PW
Qmy4fTF4wQdvCLy+WlvEP1jWPbrdCNxIS13RWucNekrm9uf5Zuhd1FA9wf8XwSRJWuAq8q
zZFRmDMHPtey9ALO2alpwjPHOPbJKiCMdjHT94ugkf30eyeni9sGN6Y063IvuKBy0nbWsA
J0srxvt3q6cbKJYozMQE5LsgxLNvQIH4BhPtUz+LNgyWb3V5SI8D8kRejqBM9eaCyJsvLF
+yAI5xabZdTPqz0l7FNMzhIrXvCqcCCCx+JbgP1PwyTDyD+m2H5v8Yv6sT3y7fZC9+5/Sn
Vf8jpTLMWfgVF9U1Qw9bA8HA7K42XE3R5ZrldoOeUrXQUkuRxLAHkifD7ZHrE7udOmTip9
W3PqtJzbtjjvMjm5/C+hoC6oLNP6qp0TE78EdfaHPMMutMF0leKuzizenZQ==
-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
-----BEGIN RSA PUBLIC KEY-----
MIGJAoGBAMoCaK+b9hTgrzEeWjdZ55FoWwV8s54k5VpuRtv1e5r1zp7kzIL6mvCCXk6J9c
kkr+TMfX63b9t5RgwGPgWedHw3q5QkaqInzzlh7j2+A++mwCsHui1BhpFNfY/gmENiGq9f
puukcnoTvBNvz7z3VOxv6hw1UHMT0eO+Qsbe7WwVAgMBAAE=
-----END RSA PUBLIC KEY-----
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIICHDCAYUCEFCcI4/dhLsUhTWxOwbzngMwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEEBQAwTzELMAkG
A1UEBhMCICAxCAjAIBgNVBAGTASAxCAjAIBgNVBACtASAxEDA0BgNVBAMTBzAuMC4w
LjAxCAjAIBgNVBA0TASAxCAjAIBgNVBAsTASAwHhcNMTEwNTI1NzE2WhcNMTEw
```

```

NTIxMTI1NzE2WjBPMQswCQYDVQogEwIgIDEKMAgGA1UECBMBIDEKMAgGA1UEBxMB
IDEQMA4GA1UEAxMHMC4wLjAuMDEKMAgGA1UEChMBIDEKMAgGA1UECxBIDCBnzAN
BgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOBjQAwgYkCgYEAygJor5v2FOCvMR5aN3PnkWhbBXyzniTl
Wm5G2/V7mvXOnuTMgvqa8IJeTonlySSv5Mx9frdv23lGDAY+BZ4MfDerlCRqoifP
PWHuPb4D76bAKwe6LUGGkU0Vj+CYQ2Iarl+m66Ryeh08E2/PvPdU7G/qHDVQcxM5
475BJt7tbUCAwEAATANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQQFAAOBgQBOKnTzas7HniIHMPeC5yC0
2rd7c+zqQOele4CpEvVlOC0QGvPa72pz+m/zvoFmAC5WjQngQMMwH8rNdvrfaSyE
dkB/761PpeKkUtgYPHfTzfSMcJdBOPpnpQcqbxCfH9QSN4ENSXqC5pND02RHXFx
wSlXJGrhMUoNGz1BY5DJWw==
-----END CERTIFICATE-----

```

Certificate imported successfully.

Issued by : C= , ST= , L= , CN=0.0.0.0, O= , OU=

Valid From: Jan 24 18:41:24 2011 GMT

Valid to: Jan 24 18:41:24 2012 GMT

Subject: C=US , ST= , L= , CN=router.gm.com, O= General Motors, OU=

SHA1 Finger print: DC789788 DC88A988 127897BC BB789788

Example 3 - Import certificate with encrypted key

```
encrypted crypto certificate 1 import
```

```
-----BEGIN RSA ENCRYPTED PRIVATE KEY-----
```

```

wJIjj/tFEI/Z3GFkTl5C+SFOeSyTxnSsfssNo9CoHJ6X9Jg1SukjtXU49kaUbTjoQVQatZ
AdQwgWM5mnjUhUaJlMM3WfrApY7HaBL3iSXS9jDVrf++Q/KKhVH6PxlV6cKvYYzHg43Unm
CNI2n5zf9oisMH0U6gsIDs4ysWVD1zNgoVQwD7RqKpL9wo3+YVfVS6XCB7pDb7iPePefa6
GD/crN28vTLGf/NpyKoOhdAMRuWEQoapMo0Py2Cvy+sqLiv4ZKck1FPlsVFV7X7sh+zVa3
We84pmzyjGiY9S0tPdBSGhJ2xDNcqTyvUpffFEJJYrdGKGybd0o3tD/ioUQ3UJgxDbGYw
aLlLoavSjMYiWkdPjfcbn5MVRdU5iApCQJXWv3MYC8GQ4Hda6UDN6aoUBalUhqjT+REwWO
DXpJmvmX4T/u5W4DPvELqTHyETxgQKNEr107gRi2yyLcybUokh+SP+XuRkG4IKnn8KyHtz
XeoDojSe6OYOQww2R0nAqnZsZPgrDzj0zTDL8qvykurfW4jWa4cv1Sc1hDEFtHH7NdDLjQ
FkPFNAKvFMcYimidapG+Rwc0m3lKBLcEpNXpFEE3v1mCeyN1pPe6eSqMcBXa2VmbInutuP
CZM927oxkb41g+U5oYQxGhMK7OEzTmfS1fDLomfqv0DHZNR4lt4KgqcSjSWPQeYSzB+4PW
Qmy4fTF4wQdvCLy+WlvEP1jWPbrdCNxIS13RWucNekrm9uf5Zuhd1FA9wf8XwSRJWuAq8q

```

```

zZFRmDMHPtey9AL02alpwjphOPbJKiCMDjHT94ugkF30eyeni9sGN6Y063IvuKBy0nbWsA
J0sxrvt3q6cbKJYozMQE5LsgxLNvQIH4BhPtUz+LNgyWb3V5SI8D8kRejqBM9eaCyJsvLF
+yAI5xABZdTPqz0l7FNMzhIrXvCqcCCCx+JbgPlPwYTDyD+m2H5v8Yv6sT3y7fZC9+5/Sn
Vf8jpTLMWFgVF9U1Qw9bA8HA7K42XE3R5ZrldoOeUrXQUkuRxLAHkifD7ZHrE7udOmTip9
W3PqtJzbtjjvMjm5/C+hoC6oLNP6qp0TE78EdfaHpMMutMF0leKuzizenZQ==

-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----

-----BEGIN RSA PUBLIC KEY-----

MIGJAoGBAMoCaK+b9hTgrzEeWjdz55FoWwV8s54k5VpuRtvle5rlzp7kzIL6mvCCXk6J9c
kkr+TMfX63b9t5RgwGPGWeDHw3q5QkaqInzzlh7j2+A++mwCsHui1BhpFNfY/gmENiGq9f
puukcnoTvBNvz7z3VOxv6hw1UHMT0eO+QSbe7WwVAgMBAAE=

-----END RSA PUBLIC KEY-----

-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----

MIICHDCcAYUCEFCcI4/dhLsUhTWxOwbzngMwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEEBQAwTzELMAkG
A1UEBhMCICAxCAjAIBgNVBAGTASAxCAjAIBgNVBACtASAxEDAoBgNVBAMTBzAuMC4w
LjAxCAjAIBgNVBAoTASAxCAjAIBgNVBAsTASAwHhcNMTEwNTI1NzE2WhcNMTEw
NTI1MTI1NzE2WjBPMQswCQYDVQGEwIglIDEKMAgGA1UECBMBIDEKMAgGA1UEBxMB
IDEQMA4GA1UEAxMHMC4wLjAuMDEKMAgGA1UEChMBIDEKMAgGA1UECxMBIDCBnzAN
BgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOBjQAwgYkCgYEAygJor5v2FOCvMR5a3PnkWhbBXyzniTl
Wm5G2/V7mvXOnuTMgvqa8IJeTonlySSv5Mx9frdv23lGDAY+BZ4MfDerlCRqoifP
PWHuPb4D76bAKwe6LUGGkU0Vj+CYQ2Iarl+m66Ryeh08E2/PvPdU7G/qHDVQcxM5
475BJt7tbUCAwEAATANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQQFAAOBgQBoknTzas7HniIHMPeC5yC0
2rd7c+zqQ0e1e4CpEvV1OC0QGvPa72pz+m/zvoFmAC5WjQngQMMwH8rNdvrfaSyE
dkB/761PpeKkUtgYPHfTzfSMcJdBOPpnpQcqbxCfH9QSN4ENSXqC5pND02RHXFx
wSlXJGrhMUoNGz1BY5DJWw==

-----END CERTIFICATE-----

.

Certificate imported successfully.

Issued by : C= , ST= , L= , CN=0.0.0.0, O= , OU=

Valid From: Jan 24 18:41:24 2011 GMT

Valid to: Jan 24 18:41:24 2012 GMT

Subject: C=US , ST= , L= , CN=router.gm.com, O= General Motors, OU=

```



SHA1 Finger print: DC789788 DC88A988 127897BC BB789788

## 52.8 show crypto certificate

The **show crypto certificate** Privileged EXEC mode command displays the device SSL certificates and key-pair for both default and user defined keys.

### Syntax

**show crypto certificate** [**mycertificate**] [*number*]

### Parameters

- *number*—Specifies the certificate number. (Range: 1,2)
- **mycertificate**—Specifies that only the certificate will be displayed

### Default Configuration

Certificate number 1.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Examples

The following example displays SSL certificate # 1 present on the device and the key-pair.

```
switchxxxxx# show crypto certificate 1
Certificate 1:
Certificate Source: Default
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
dHmUgUm9vdCBDZXJ0aWZpZXIwXDANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAANLADBIaKEAp4HS
nnH/xQSGA2ffkRBwU2XIxb7n8VPsTmlxyJ1t1la1GaqchfMqge0kmfhcoHSWr
yf1FpD0MWOTgDAwIDAQABo4IBojCCAZ4wEwYJKwYBBAGCNxQCBAYeBABDAEEw
CwR0PBAQDAgFGMA8GA1UdEwEB/wQFMAMBAf8wHQYDVR0OBBYEFAf4MT9BRD47
ZvKBAEL9Ggp+6MIIBNgYDVR0fBIIBLTCCASkwgdKggc+ggcyGgclsZGFwOi8v
```

```

L0VByb3h5JTIwU29mdHdhcmUlmjBSb290JTIwQ2VydGhmaWVyLENOPXNlcnZl

-----END CERTIFICATE-----

-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
ACnrqImEGlXkwxBuZU1AO9nHq9IGJsnkf7/MauGPVqxt5vfDf77uQ5CPf49JWQhu07cVXh
2OwrBhJgB69vLULJuM9p1IXFpMk8qR3NS7JzlInYAWjHKKbEZBMsKSA6+t/UzVxevKK6H
TGB7vMxi+hv1bL9zygvmQ6+/6QfqA51c4nP/8a6NjO/ZOAgvNAMKNr2Wa+tGUOoAgL0b/C
11EoqzpCq5mT7+VOFhPS04dUU+NwLv1YCb1Fb7MFoAa0N+y+2NwoGp0pxOvDA9ENYl7qsZ
MWmCfXu52/IxC7fD8FWxEBtks4V81Xqa7K6ET657xs7m8yTJFLZJyVawGXKnIUs6uTzhhW
dKWWc0e/vwMgPtLlWyxWynnaP0fAJ+PawOAdsk75bo79NBim3HcNVXhWNzqfg2s3AYCRBx
WuGoazpxHZ0s4+7swmNZtS0xI4ek43d7RaoedGKl jhPqLHuzXHUon7Zx15CUtP3sbHl+XI
B3u4EEcEngYMewy5obnlvnFSot+d5JHuRwzEaRAIKfbHa34alVJaN+2AMCb0hpI3IkreYo
A8Lk6UMOuIQaMnhYf+RyPXhPOQs01PpIPhKBGTi6pj39XMviyRXvSpn5+eIYPhve5jYaEn
UeOnVZRhNCVnruJAYXSLhjApf5iIQrlJiJb/mVt8+zpqcCU9HCWQqsMrNFOFrSpCbHu5V4
ZX4jmd9tTJ2mhekoQf1dwUZbfYkRYSK70ps8u7BtgpRfSRUr7g0LfzhzMuswoDSnB65pkC
ql7yZnBeRS0zrUDgHLLRfzwjwmXjmwObxYfRGMLp4=
-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
-----BEGIN RSA PUBLIC KEY-----
MIGHAoGBAMVuFgfJYLBuZmbm6UoLD3ewHYd1ZMXy4A3KLF2SXUd1TIXq84aME8DIitSfB2
Cqy4QB5InhgaobBKC96VRsUe2rzoNG4QDkj2L9ukQOvoFbYNmbzHc7a+7043wfVmH+QOXf
TbnRDhIMVrZJGbz11c9IzGky1121Xmicy0/nwsXDAgEj
-----END RSA PUBLIC KEY-----

Issued by: www.verisign.com

Valid from: 8/9/2003 to 8/9/2004

Subject: CN= router.gm.com, O= General Motors, C= US

Finger print: DC789788 DC88A988 127897BC BB789788

```

# Smartport Commands

---

## 53.1 macro auto (Global)

The **macro auto** Global Configuration mode command sets the Auto Smartports administrative global state. The **no** format of the command returns to the default.

### Syntax

**macro auto {enabled | disabled | controlled}**

**no macro auto**

### Parameters

- **enabled**—Auto Smartport administrative global and operational states are enabled.
- **disabled**—Auto Smartport administrative global and operational states are disabled.
- **controlled**—Auto Smartport administrative global and operational states are enabled when Auto Voice VLAN is in operation.

### Default Configuration

Administrative state is **controlled**.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Regardless of the status of Auto Smartport, you can always manually apply a Smartport macro to its associated Smartport type. A Smartport macro is either a built-in macro or a user-defined macro. You can define and apply a macro using the CLI commands presented in the Macro Commands section.

If the Auto Smartport Administrative state is controlled, the Auto Smartport Operational state is managed by the Voice VLAN manager and is set as follows:

- Auto Smartport Operational state is disabled when the OUI Voice VLAN is enabled.
- Auto Smartport Operational state is enabled when the Auto Voice VLAN is enabled.

A user cannot enable Auto Smartport globally if the OUI Voice VLAN is enabled.

### Example

This example shows an attempt to enable the Auto Smartport feature globally in the controlled mode. This is not possible because the OUI voice feature is enabled. The voice VLAN state is then disabled, after which Auto Smartports can be enabled. The appropriate VLANs are automatically enabled because the ports are configured for Auto Smartports on these VLANs.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# macro auto controlled
switchxxxxxx(config)# macro auto enabled
Auto smartports cannot be enabled because OUI voice is enabled.
switchxxxxxx(config)# voice vlan state disabled
switchxxxxxx(config)# macro auto enabled
switchxxxxxx(config)#
10-Apr-2011 16:11:31 %LINK-I-Up:  Vlan 20
10-Apr-2011 16:11:33 %LINK-I-Up:  Vlan 5
10-Apr-2011 16:11:33 %LINK-I-Up:  Vlan 6
10-Apr-2011 16:11:33 %LINK-I-Up:  Vlan 7
10-Apr-2011 16:11:33 %LINK-I-Up:  Vlan 8
10-Apr-2011 16:11:33 %LINK-I-Up:  Vlan 9
10-Apr-2011 16:11:33 %LINK-I-Up:  Vlan 10
```

## 53.2 macro auto smartport (Interface)

The **macro auto smartport** Interface Configuration mode command enables the Auto Smartport feature on a given interface. The **no** format of the command disables the feature on the interface.

### Syntax

**macro auto smartport**

**no macro auto smartport**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Enabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command is effective only when Auto Smartport is globally enabled.

### Example

Enables the Auto Smartport feature on port 1:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil1/1/1  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# macro auto smartport
```

---

## 53.3 macro auto trunk refresh

The **macro auto trunk refresh** Global Configuration command reapplies the Smartport macro on a specific interface, or to all the interfaces with the specified Smartport type.

### Syntax

**macro auto trunk refresh** [*smartport-type*] [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

- *smartport-type*—Smartport type (**switch**, **router**, wireless access point (**ap**))
- *interface-id*—Interface Identifier (port or port channel).

### Default Configuration

See User Guidelines.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The **macro auto smartport** command becomes effective only when the Auto Smartport is globally enabled.

If both *smartport-type* and *interface-id* are defined, the attached Smartport macro is executed on the interface if it has the given Smartport type.

If only *smartport-type* is defined, the attached Smartport macro is executed on all interfaces having the given Smartport type.

If only *interface-id* is defined then the corresponding attached Smartport macro is executed if the interface has one of the following Smartport types: **switch**, **router** or wireless access point (**ap**).

If a Smartport macro contains configuration commands that are no longer current on one or more interfaces, you can update their configuration by reapplying the Smartport macro on the interfaces.

### Example

Adds the ports of Smartport type **switch** to all existing VLANs by running the associated Smartport macros.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# macro auto trunk refresh switch
```

---

## 53.4 macro auto resume

The **macro auto resume** Interface Configuration mode command changes the Smartport type from **unknown** to **default** and resumes the Smartport feature on a given interface (but does not reapply the Smartport macro; this is done by the **macro auto trunk refresh** command).

### Syntax

**macro auto resume**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

When a Smartport macro fails at an interface, the Smartport type of the interface becomes **Unknown**. You must diagnose the reason for the failure on the interface and/or Smartport macro, and correct the error. Before you or Auto Smartport are allowed to reapply the desired Smartport macro, you must reset the interface using the **macro auto resume** command, which changes the Smartport type of the interface to **default**. Then you can run the **macro auto trunk refresh** command.

### Example

Changes the Smartport type from **unknown** to **default** and resumes the Smartport feature on port 1.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# macro auto resume
```

---

## 53.5 macro auto persistent

The **macro auto persistent** Interface Configuration mode command sets the interface as a Smartport persistent interface. The **no** format of the command returns it to default.

### Syntax

**macro auto persistent**

**no macro auto persistent**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Not persistent.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

A Smartport's persistent interface retains its dynamic configuration in the following cases: link down/up, the attaching device ages out, and reboot. Note that for persistence and the Smartport configuration to be effective across reboot, the Running Configuration file must be saved to the Startup Configuration file.

### Example

The example establishes two port ranges and makes one persistent and the other not.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface range gil/1/1-2
switchxxxxxx(config-if-range)# macro auto persistent
switchxxxxxx(config-if-range)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface range gil/1/3-4
switchxxxxxx(config-if-range)# no macro auto persistent
```

---

## 53.6 macro auto smartport type

The **macro auto smartport type** Interface Configuration mode command manually (statically) assigns a Smartport type to an interface. The **no** format of the command removes the manually-configured type and returns it to **default**.

### Syntax

**macro auto smartport type** *smartport-type* [*parameter-name value* [*parameter-name value* [*parameter-name value*]]]

**no macro auto smartport type**

### Parameters

- *smartport-type*—Smartport type.



- *parameter-name value*—Specifies the parameter name and its value (Range: printer, desktop, guest, server, host, ip\_camera, ip\_phone, ip\_phone\_desktop, switch, router or wireless access point (ap)).

### Default Configuration

*parameter-name value*—Parameter default value. For instance, if the parameter is the voice VLAN, the default value is the default voice VLAN.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

A static type set by the command cannot be changed by a dynamic type.

### Example

This example shows an attempt to set the Smartport type of port 1 to printer (statically). The macro fails at line 10. The [show parser macro](#) command is run to display the contents of the macro printer in order to see which line failed.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# macro auto smartport type printer
30-May-2011 15:02:45 %AUTOSMARTPORT-E-FAILEDMACRO: Macro printer for auto smar
port type Printer on interface gil/1/1 failed at command number 10
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# do show parser macro name printer
Macro name : printer
Macro type : default interface
  1. #macro description printer
  2. #macro keywords $native_vlan
  3. #
  4. #macro key description:  $native_vlan: The untag VLAN which will be configu
red on the port
  5. #Default Values are
  6. # $native_vlan = Default VLAN
```

```
7. #
8. #the port type cannot be detected automatically
9. #
10. switchport mode access
11. switchport access vlan $native_vlan
12. #
13. #single host
14. port security max 1
15. port security mode max-addresses
16. port security discard trap 60
17. #
18. smartport storm-control broadcast level 10
19. smartport storm-control include-multicast
20. smartport storm-control broadcast enable
switchxxxxxx(config)#
```

---

## 53.7 macro auto processing cdp

The **macro auto processing cdp** Global Configuration mode command enables using CDP capability information to identify the type of an attached device.

When Auto Smartport is enabled on an interface and this command is run, the switch automatically applies the corresponding Smartport type to the interface based on the CDP capabilities advertised by the attaching device(s).

The **no** format of the command disables the feature.

### Syntax

**macro auto processing cdp**

**no macro auto processing cdp**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Enabled

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

To enable CDP globally:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# macro auto processing cdp
```

---

## 53.8 macro auto processing lldp

The **macro auto processing lldp** Global Configuration mode command enables using the LLDP capability information to identify the type of an attached device.

When Auto Smartport is enabled on an interface and this command is run, the switch automatically applies the corresponding Smartport type to the interface based on the LLDP capabilities advertised by the attaching device(s).

The **no** format of the command disables the feature.

### Syntax

**macro auto processing lldp**

**no macro auto processing lldp**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Enabled

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

To enable LLDP globally:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# macro auto processing lldp
```

---

## 53.9 macro auto processing type

The **macro auto processing type** Global Configuration mode command enables or disables automatic detection of devices of given type. The no format of the command returns to the default.

### Syntax

**macro auto processing type** *smartport-type* {enabled | disabled}

**no macro auto processing type** *smartport-type*

### Parameters

- *smartport-type*—Smartport type (range: **host**, **ip\_phone**, **ip\_phone\_desktop**, **switch**, **router** or wireless access point (**ap**)).

### Default Configuration

By default, auto detection of **ip\_phone**, **ip\_phone\_desktop**, **switch**, and wireless access point (**ap**) is enabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

---

In this example, automatic detection of wireless access points (**ap**) is enabled.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# macro auto processing type ?

  host                set type to host
  ip_phone             set type to ip_phone
  ip_phone_desktop    set type to ip_phone_desktop
```

```

switch                set type to switch

router                set type to router

ap                    set type to access point

switchxxxxxx(config)# macro auto processing type ap enabled

```

## 53.10 macro auto user smartport macro

The **macro auto user smartport macro** Global Configuration mode command links user-defined Smartport macros to a Smartport type. This is done by replacing the link to the built-in macro with the link to the user-defined macro. The **no** format of the command returns the link to the default built-in Smartport macro.

### Syntax

**macro auto user smartport macro** *smartport-type user-defined-macro-name* [*parameter-name value* [*parameter-name value* [*parameter-name value*]]]

**no macro auto user smartport macro** *smartport-type*

### Parameters

- *smartport-type*—Smartport type (range: **printer**, **desktop**, **guest**, **server**, **host**, **ip\_camera**, **ip\_phone**, **ip\_phone\_desktop**, **switch**, **router** or wireless access point (**ap**)).
- *user-defined-macro-name*—Specifies the user-defined macro name that replaces the built-in Smartport macro.
- *parameter-name value*—Specifies the parameter name and its value in the user-defined macro.

### Default Configuration

**parameter-name value**—Parameter's default value. For instance, if the parameter is the native VLAN, the default value is the default native VLAN.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The scope of each parameter is the macro in which it is defined, with the exception of the parameter **\$voice\_vlan**, which is a global parameter and its value is specified by the switch and cannot be defined in a macro.

The macros must be defined before linking them in this command.

Smartport macros must be disconnected from the Smartport type before removing them (using the **no** version of this command).

To associate a Smartport type with a user-defined macros, you must have defined a pair of macros: one to apply the configuration, and the other (anti macro) to remove the configuration. The macros are paired by their name. The name of the anti macro is the concatenation of **no\_** with the name of the corresponding macro. Please refer to the Macro Command section for details about defining macro.

### Example

To link the user-defined macro: **my\_ip\_phone\_desktop** to the Smartport type: **ip\_phone\_desktop** and provide values for its two parameters:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# macro auto user smartport macro ip_phone_desktop  
my_ip_phone_desktop $p1 1 $p2 2
```

## 53.11 macro auto built-in parameters

The **macro auto built-in parameters** Global Configuration mode command replaces the default Auto Smartport values of built-in Smartport macros. The **no** format of the command returns to the default values.

### Syntax

**macro auto built-in parameters** *smartport-type* [*parameter-name value* [*parameter-name value* [*parameter-name value*]]]

**no macro auto built-in parameters** *smartport-type*

### Parameters

- *smartport-type*—Smartport type (range: **printer**, **desktop**, **guest**, **server**, **host**, **ip\_camera**, **ip\_phone**, **ip\_phone\_desktop**, **switch**, **router** or **wireless access point (ap)**).

- *parameter-name value*—Specifies the parameter name and its value. These are the parameters of the built-in or user-defined macro defined in the **macro auto user smartport macro** command

### Default Configuration

The default value of parameter **\$native\_vlan** of the built-in Smartport macros is 1.

For other parameters, the default value is the parameter's default value. For instance, if the parameter is the native VLAN, the default value is the default native VLAN.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

By default, each Smartport type is associated with a pair of built-in macros: a macro that applies the configuration and the anti macro (no macro) to remove the configuration. The Smartport types are the same as the name of the corresponding built-in Smartport macros, with the anti macro prefixed with **no\_**.

The value of the parameter **\$voice\_vlan** cannot be changed by this command.

### Example

To change the parameters of a built-in macro:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# macro auto built-in parameters switch $native_vlan 2
```

---

## 53.12 show macro auto processing

The **show macro auto processing** EXEC mode command displays information about which protocols (CDP/LLDP) are enabled and which device types can be detected automatically.

### Syntax

**show macro auto processing**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx# show macro auto processing
```

```
CDB: enabled
```

```
LLDP: enabled
```

```
host                :disabled
```

```
ip_phone            :enabled
```

```
ip_phone_desktop:enabled
```

```
switch              :enabled
```

```
router              :disabled
```

```
ap                  :enabled
```

## 53.13 show macro auto smart-macros

The **show macro auto smart-macros** EXEC mode command displays the name of Smartport macros, their type (built-in or user-defined) and their parameters. This information is displayed for all Smartport types or for the specified one.

### Syntax

```
show macro auto smart-macros [smartport-type]
```

### Parameters

- *smartport-type*—Smartport type (range: **printer**, **desktop**, **guest**, **server**, **host**, **ip\_camera**, **ip\_phone**, **ip\_phone\_desktop**, **switch**, **router** or wireless access point (**ap**)).

### Default Configuration

None



## Command Mode

### User EXEC mode

#### Example

```
switchxxxxxx# show macro auto smart-macros

SG300-52-R#show macro auto smart-macros

SmartPort type : printer
Parameters      : $native_vlan=1
SmartPort Macro: printer (Built-In)

SmartPort type : desktop
Parameters      : $max_hosts=10 $native_vlan=1
SmartPort Macro: desktop (Built-In)

SmartPort type : guest
Parameters      : $native_vlan=1
SmartPort Macro: guest (Built-In)

SmartPort type : server
Parameters      : $max_hosts=10 $native_vlan=1
SmartPort Macro: server (Built-In)

SmartPort type : host
Parameters      : $max_hosts=10 $native_vlan=1
SmartPort Macro: host (Built-In)

SmartPort type : ip-camera
Parameters      : $native_vlan=1
SmartPort Macro: ip_camera (Built-In)

SmartPort type : ip-phone
Parameters      : $max_hosts=10 $native_vlan=1 $voice_vlan=1
SmartPort Macro: ip_phone (Built-In)

SmartPort type : ip-phone-desktop
Parameters      : $max_hosts=10 $native_vlan=1 $voice_vlan=1
SmartPort Macro: ip_phone_desktop (Built-In)

SmartPort type : switch
```

```
Parameters      : $native_vlan=1 $voice_vlan=1
SmartPort Macro: switch (Built-In)

SmartPort type : router

Parameters      : $native_vlan=1 $voice_vlan=1
SmartPort Macro: router (Built-In)

SmartPort type : ap

Parameters      : $native_vlan=1 $voice_vlan=1
SmartPort Macro: ap (Built-In)

SG300-52-R#
```

---

## 53.14 show macro auto ports

The **show macro auto ports** EXEC mode command displays information about all Smartport ports or a specific one. If a macro was run on the port and it failed, the type of the port is displayed as Unknown.

### Syntax

**show macro auto ports** [*interface-id*] **detailed**

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Interface Identifier (Ethernet interface, port channel)
- **detailed**—Displays information for non-present ports in addition to present ports.

### Default Configuration

Information about all ports is displayed.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Examples

**Example 1**—Note that Smartport on switch and phone types was configured automatically. Smartport on routers was configured statically. Auto smartports are enabled globally.

```
switchxxxxxx# show macro auto ports
```

```
Smartport is enabled
```

```
Administrative Globally Auto Smartport is enabled
```

```
Operational Globally Auto Smartport is enabled
```

Interface	Auto Smartport Admin State	Persistent State	Smartport Type
-----	-----	-----	-----
gil/1/1	disabled	enabled	router(stati
gil/1/2	disabled	enabled	c)
gil/1/3	enabled	enabled	switch
gil/1/4	enabled	disabled	default
		enabled	phone

---

**Example 2**—Note that Smartport on switch and phone types was configured automatically. Smartport on routers was configured statically. Auto smartports are enabled globally.

```
switchxxxxxx# show macro auto ports
```

```
Smartport is enabled
```

```
Administrative Globally Auto Smartport is disabled
```

```
Operational Globally Auto Smartport is disabled
```

Interface	Auto Smartport Admin State	Persistent State	Smartport Type
-----	-----	-----	-----
gil/1/1	disabled	enabled	router(static)
gil/1/2	disabled		
gil/1/3	enabled	enabled	switch
gil/1/4	enabled	disabled	default
		enabled	phone

### Example 3—Disabling auto SmartPort on gil/1/2:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# no macro auto smartport
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# end
switchxxxxxx# show macro auto ports gil/1/2
SmartPort is Enabled
Administrative Globally Auto SmartPort is controlled
Operational Globally Auto SmartPort is enabled
Auto SmartPort is disabled on gil/1/2
Persistent state is not-persistent
Interface type is default
No macro has been activated
```

### Example 4—Enabling auto Smartport on gil/1/1:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# macro auto smartport
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# end
switchxxxxxx# show macro auto ports gil/1/1
SmartPort is Enabled
Administrative Globally Auto SmartPort is enabled
Operational Globally Auto SmartPort is enabled
```

```
Auto SmartPort is enabled on gil1/1/1  
Persistent state is persistent  
Interface type is switch  
Last activated macro is switch
```

---

## 53.15 smartport switchport trunk allowed vlan

The **smartport switchport trunk allowed vlan** Interface Configuration (Ethernet, port-channel) mode command adds/removes VLANs to/from a trunk port.

### Syntax

**smartport switchport trunk allowed vlan** {**add** [*vlan-list* /**all**] | **remove** [*vlan-list* /**all**]}

### Parameters

- **add** *vlan-list*—Specifies a list of VLAN IDs to add to interface. Separate nonconsecutive VLAN IDs with a comma and no spaces; use a hyphen to designate a range of IDs.
- **add all**—Add all VLANs to interface.
- **remove** *vlan-list*—Specifies a list of VLAN IDs to remove. Separate nonconsecutive VLAN IDs with a comma and no spaces; use a hyphen to designate a range of IDs.
- **remove all**—Remove all VLANs from interface.

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command is an extension of the [switchport access vlan \(Non-ISCLI\)](#) command. Unlike the [switchport access vlan \(Non-ISCLI\)](#) command, the *vlan-list* parameter of this command may include the voice VLAN (when it is the default VLAN). If the default VLAN is the voice VLAN, the following occurs:

- **add all** —Adds the interface to the default VLAN as an egress tagged port.

- **remove all** —Removes the interface from the default VLAN.

### Example

To add port 1 to VLANs 1-5:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# smartport switchport trunk allowed vlan add 1-5
```

---

## 53.16 smartport switchport trunk native vlan

Use the **smartport switchport trunk native vlan** Interface Configuration (Ethernet, port-channel) mode command to define the native VLAN when the interface is in trunk mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**smartport switchport trunk native vlan** *native-vlan-id*

### Parameters

- *native-vlan-id*—Specifies the native VLAN ID.

### Default Configuration

VLAN 1

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command is an extension of the [switchport trunk native vlan \(Non-ISCLI\)](#) CLI command. Unlike the [switchport trunk native vlan \(Non-ISCLI\)](#) CLI command, this command may also be applied to the default VLAN when the interface belongs to the default VLAN as egress tagged port.

### Example

Define the native VLAN when port 1 is in trunk mode:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# smartport switchport trunk native vlan 1
```

---

## 53.17 smartport storm-control broadcast enable

Use the **smartport storm-control broadcast enable** Interface Configuration (Ethernet, port-channel) mode command to enable storm control on a Smartport port. Use the **no** form of this command to disable storm control..

### Syntax

**smartport storm-control broadcast enable**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# smartport storm-control broadcast enable
```

---

## 53.18 smartport storm-control broadcast level

Use the **smartport storm-control broadcast level** Interface Configuration (Ethernet, port-channel) mode command to control the amount of Broadcast traffic allowed on an interface.

### Syntax

**smartport storm-control broadcast level** *{level| kbps kbps}*

## no smartport storm-control broadcast level

### Parameters

- *level*—Suppression level in percentage. Block the flooding of storm packets when the value specified for level is reached. (Range 1 -100)
- *kbps*—Maximum of kilobits per second of broadcast traffic on a port. (Range 70–10000000)

### Default Configuration

- *level*—10%
- *kbps*—10% of port speed in Kbps

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### Examples

**Example 1** - Set the maximum number of kilobits per second of Broadcast traffic on port 1 to 10000.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# smartport storm-control broadcast level kbps 10000
```

**Example 2** - Set the maximum percentage of kilobits per second of Broadcast traffic on port 1 to 30%.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# smartport storm-control broadcast level 30
```

## 53.19 smartport storm-control include-multicast

Use the **smartport storm-control include-multicast** Interface Configuration mode command to count Multicast packets in a Broadcast storm control. Use the **no** form of this command to disable counting of Multicast packets in the Broadcast storm control.



### Syntax

**smartport storm-control include-multicast [unknown-unicast]**

**no smartport storm-control include-multicast**

### Parameters

- **unknown-unicast**—Specifies also the count of unknown Unicast packets.

### Default Configuration

Disabled

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# smartport storm-control include-multicast
```

---

# Spanning-Tree Commands

---

## 54.1 spanning-tree

Use the **spanning-tree** Global Configuration mode command to enable spanning-tree functionality. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the spanning-tree functionality.

### Syntax

**spanning-tree**

**no spanning-tree**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Spanning-tree is enabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example enables spanning-tree functionality.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# spanning-tree
```

---

## 54.2 spanning-tree mode

Use the **spanning-tree mode** Global Configuration mode command to select which Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) protocol to run. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**spanning-tree mode** *{stp/rstp  
/mst}*

**no spanning-tree mode**

### Parameters

- **stp**—Specifies that STP is enabled.
- **rstp**—Specifies that the Rapid STP is enabled.
- **mst**—Specifies that the Multiple STP is enabled.

### Default Configuration

The default is RSTP.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

In RSTP mode, the device uses STP when the neighbor device uses STP.

In MSTP mode, the device uses RSTP when the neighbor device uses RSTP, and uses STP when the neighbor device uses STP.

### Example

The following example enables MSTP.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# spanning-tree mode mst
```

---

## 54.3 spanning-tree forward-time

Use the **spanning-tree forward-time** Global Configuration mode command to configure the spanning-tree bridge forward time, which is the amount of time a port remains in the listening and learning states before entering the forwarding state. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**spanning-tree forward-time** *seconds*

**no spanning-tree forward-time**

### Parameters

**seconds**—Specifies the spanning-tree forward time in seconds. (Range: 4–30)

### Default Configuration

15 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

When configuring the forwarding time, the following relationship should be maintained:

$$2 * (\text{Forward-Time} - 1) \geq \text{Max-Age}$$

### Example

The following example configures the spanning tree bridge forwarding time to 25 seconds.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# spanning-tree forward-time 25
```

---

## 54.4 spanning-tree hello-time

Use the **spanning-tree hello-time** Global Configuration mode command to configure how often the device broadcasts Hello messages to other devices. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**spanning-tree hello-time** *seconds*

**no spanning-tree hello-time**

### Parameters

**seconds**—Specifies the spanning-tree Hello time in seconds. (Range: 1–10)

### Default Configuration

2 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

When configuring the Hello time, the following relationship should be maintained:

$$\text{Max-Age} \geq 2 * (\text{Hello-Time} + 1)$$

### Example

The following example configures the spanning-tree bridge hello time to 5 seconds.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# spanning-tree hello-time 5
```

---

## 54.5 spanning-tree max-age

Use the **spanning-tree max-age** Global Configuration mode command to configure the STP maximum age. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**spanning-tree max-age** *seconds*

**no spanning-tree max-age**

### Parameters

**seconds**—Specifies the spanning-tree bridge maximum age in seconds. (Range: 6–40)

### Default Configuration

The default maximum age is 20 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

When configuring the maximum age, the following relationships should be maintained:

$$2 * (\text{Forward-Time} - 1) \geq \text{Max-Age}$$
$$\text{Max-Age} \geq 2 * (\text{Hello-Time} + 1)$$

### Example

The following example configures the spanning-tree bridge maximum age to 10 seconds.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# spanning-tree max-age 10
```

## 54.6 spanning-tree priority

Use the **spanning-tree priority** Global Configuration mode command to configure the device STP priority, which is used to determine which bridge is selected as the root bridge. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default device spanning-tree priority.

### Syntax

**spanning-tree priority** *priority*

**no spanning-tree priority**

### Parameters

**priority**—Specifies the bridge priority. (Range: 0–61440)

### Default Configuration

Default priority = 32768.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The priority value must be a multiple of 4096.

The switch with the lowest priority is the root of the spanning tree. When more than one switch has the lowest priority, the switch with the lowest MAC address is selected as the root.

### Example

The following example configures the spanning-tree priority to 12288.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# spanning-tree priority 12288
```

---

## 54.7 spanning-tree disable

Use the **spanning-tree disable** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command to disable the spanning tree on a specific port. Use the **no** form of this command to enable the spanning tree on a port.

### Syntax

**spanning-tree disable**

**no spanning-tree disable**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Spanning tree is enabled on all ports.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example disables the spanning tree on `gil/1/5`

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/5
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# spanning-tree disable
```

## 54.8 spanning-tree cost

Use the **spanning-tree cost** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command to configure the spanning-tree path cost for a port. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**spanning-tree cost** *cost*

**no spanning-tree cost**

### Parameters

**cost**—Specifies the port path cost. (Range: 1–200000000)

### Default Configuration

Default path cost is determined by port speed and path cost method (long or short) as shown below

Interface	Long	Short
Port-channel	20,000	4
Gigabit Ethernet (1000 Mbps)	20,000	4
Ethernet (10 Mbps)	2,000,000	100



### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example configures the spanning-tree cost on gi1/1/15 to 35000.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/15
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# spanning-tree cost 35000
```

---

---

## 54.9 spanning-tree port-priority

Use the **spanning-tree port-priority** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command to configure the port priority. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**spanning-tree port-priority** *priority*

**no spanning-tree port-priority**

### Parameters

**priority**—Specifies the port priority. (Range: 0–240)

### Default Configuration

The default port priority is 128.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The priority value must be a multiple of 16.

### Example

The following example configures the spanning priority on gi1/1/15 to 96

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/15  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# spanning-tree port-priority 96
```

---

## 54.10 spanning-tree portfast

Use the **spanning-tree portfast** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command to enable the PortFast mode. In PortFast mode, the interface is immediately put into the forwarding state upon linkup, without waiting for the standard forward time delay. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the PortFast mode.

### Syntax

**spanning-tree portfast** [auto]

**no spanning-tree portfast**

### Parameters

**auto**—Specifies that the software waits for 3 seconds (with no Bridge Protocol Data Units (BPDUs) received on the interface) before putting the interface into the PortFast mode.

### Default Configuration

PortFast mode is disabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example enables the PortFast mode on gi1/1/15.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/15  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# spanning-tree portfast
```

---

## 54.11 spanning-tree link-type

Use the **spanning-tree link-type** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command to override the default link-type setting determined by the port duplex mode, and enable RSTP transitions to the Forwarding state. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**spanning-tree link-type** *{point-to-point / shared}*

**no spanning-tree spanning-tree link-type**

### Parameters

- **point-to-point**—Specifies that the port link type is point-to-point.
- **shared**—Specifies that the port link type is shared.

### Default Configuration

The device derives the port link type from the duplex mode. A full-duplex port is considered a point-to-point link and a half-duplex port is considered a shared link.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example enables shared spanning-tree on gi1/1/15.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/15
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# spanning-tree link-type shared
```

---

## 54.12 spanning-tree pathcost method

Use the **spanning-tree pathcost method** Global Configuration mode command to set the default path cost method. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default configuration.

### Syntax

**spanning-tree pathcost method** *{long / short}*

**no spanning-tree pathcost method**

### Parameters

- **long**—Specifies that the default port path costs are within the range: 1–200,000,000.
- **short**—Specifies that the default port path costs are within the range: 1–200,000,000.

### Default Configuration

Long path cost method.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command applies to all the spanning tree instances on the switch.

- If the short method is selected, the switch calculates the default cost as 100.
- If the long method is selected, the switch calculates the default cost as 20000.

### Example

The following example sets the default path cost method to Long.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# spanning-tree pathcost method long
```

---

## 54.13 spanning-tree bpdud (Global)

Use the **spanning-tree bpdud** Global Configuration mode command to define Bridge Protocol Data Unit (BPDU) handling when the spanning tree is disabled globally or on a single interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**spanning-tree bpd** *{filtering / flooding}*

**no spanning-tree bpd**

### Parameters

- **filtering**—Specifies that BPDU packets are filtered when the spanning tree is disabled on an interface.
- **flooding**—Specifies that untagged BPDU packets are flooded unconditionally (without applying VLAN rules) to all ports with the spanning tree disabled and BPDU handling mode of flooding. Tagged BPDU packets are filtered.

### Default Configuration

The default setting is **flooding**.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The **filtering** and **flooding** modes are relevant when the spanning tree is disabled globally or on a single interface.

### Example

The following example defines the BPDU packet handling mode as **flooding** when the spanning tree is disabled on an interface.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# spanning-tree bpd flooding
```

---

## 54.14 spanning-tree bpd (Interface)

Use the **spanning-tree bpd** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command to define BPDU handling when the spanning tree is disabled on a single interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**spanning-tree bpd** *{filtering / flooding}*

**no spanning-tree bpd**

### Parameters

- **filtering**—Specifies that BPDU packets are filtered when the spanning tree is disabled on an interface.
- **flooding**—Specifies that untagged BPDU packets are flooded unconditionally (without applying VLAN rules) to ports with the spanning tree disabled and BPDU handling mode of flooding. Tagged BPDU packets are filtered.

### Default Configuration

The [spanning-tree bpd \(Global\)](#) command determines the default configuration.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example defines the BPDU packet as **flooding** when the spanning tree is disabled on `gil/1/3`.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/3
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# spanning-tree bpd flooding
```

---

## 54.15 spanning-tree guard root

use the **spanning-tree guard root** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command to enable Root Guard on all spanning-tree instances on the interface. Root guard prevents the interface from becoming the root port of the device. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the root guard on the interface.

### Syntax

**spanning-tree guard root**

**no spanning-tree guard root**

### Default Configuration

Root guard is disabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Root Guard can be enabled when the device operates in any mode (STP, RSTP and MSTP).

When Root Guard is enabled, the port changes to the alternate state if the spanning-tree calculations select the port as the root port.

### Example

The following example prevents `gil/1/1` from being the root port of the device.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# spanning-tree guard root
```

---

## 54.16 spanning-tree bpduguard

Use the **spanning-tree bpduguard** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command to shut down an interface when it receives a Bridge Protocol Data Unit (BPDU). Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**spanning-tree bpduguard** *{enable / disable}*

**no spanning-tree bpduguard**

### Parameters

**bpduguard enable**—Enables BPDU Guard.

**bpduguard disable**—Disables BPDU Guard.

### Default Configuration

BPDU Guard is disabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The command can be enabled when the spanning tree is enabled (useful when the port is in the PortFast mode) or disabled.

### Example

The following example shuts down `gil/1/5` when it receives a BPDU.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/5
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# spanning-tree bpduguard enable
```

---

## 54.17 clear spanning-tree detected-protocols

Use the **clear spanning-tree detected-protocols** Privileged EXEC mode command to restart the STP migration process (force renegotiation with neighboring switches) on all interfaces or on the specified interface

### Syntax

**clear spanning-tree detected-protocols** [*interface interface-id*]

### Parameters

**interface-id**—Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or Port-channel.

### Default Configuration

All interfaces.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This feature can only be used when working in RSTP or MSTP mode.



### Example

This restarts the STP migration process on all interfaces.

```
switchxxxxxx# clear spanning-tree detected-protocols
```

---

## 54.18 spanning-tree mst priority

Use the **spanning-tree mst priority** Global Configuration mode command to configure the device priority for the specified spanning-tree instance. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**spanning-tree mst** *instance-id* **priority** *priority*

**no spanning-tree mst** *instance-id* **priority**

### Parameters

- **instance-id**—Specifies the spanning-tree instance ID. (Range:1–15)
- **priority**—Specifies the device priority for the specified spanning-tree instance. This setting determines the likelihood that the switch is selected as the root switch. A lower value increases the probability that the switch is selected as the root switch. (Range: 0–61440)

### Default Configuration

The default priority is 32768.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The priority value must be a multiple of 4096.

The switch with the lowest priority is the root of the spanning tree.

### Example

The following example configures the spanning tree priority of instance 1 to 4096.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# spanning-tree mst 1 priority 4096
```

---

## 54.19 spanning-tree mst max-hops

Use the **spanning-tree mst max-hops** Global Configuration mode command to configure the number of hops in an MST region before the BDPU is discarded and the port information is aged out. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**spanning-tree mst max-hops** *hop-count*

**no spanning-tree mst max-hops**

### Parameters

**max-hops** *hop-count*—Specifies the number of hops in an MST region before the BDPU is discarded. (Range: 1–40)

### Default Configuration

The default number of hops is 20.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example configures the maximum number of hops that a packet travels in an MST region before it is discarded to 10.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# spanning-tree mst max-hops 10
```

---

## 54.20 spanning-tree mst port-priority

Use the **spanning-tree mst port-priority** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command to configure the priority of a port. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**spanning-tree mst** *instance-id* **port-priority** *priority*

**no spanning-tree mst** *instance-id* **port-priority**

### Parameters

- **instance-id**—Specifies the spanning tree instance ID. (Range: 1–15)
- **priority**—Specifies the port priority. (Range: 0–240 in multiples of 16)

### Default Configuration

The default port priority is 128.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The priority value must be a multiple of 16.

### Example

The following example configures the port priority of `gil/1/1` to 144.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# spanning-tree mst 1 port-priority 144
```

---

## 54.21 spanning-tree mst cost

Use the **spanning-tree mst cost** Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode command to configure the path cost for MST calculations. If a loop occurs, the spanning tree considers path cost when selecting an interface to put in the

Forwarding state. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**spanning-tree mst** *instance-id* **cost** *cost*

**no spanning-tree mst** *instance-id* **cost**

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Parameters

- **instance-id**—Specifies the spanning-tree instance ID. (Range: 1–15)
- **cost**—Specifies the port path cost. (Range: 1–2000000000)

### Default Configuration

Default path cost is determined by the port speed and path cost method (long or short) as shown below:

Interface	Long	Short
Port-channel	20,000	4
Gigabit Ethernet (1000 Mbps)	20,000	4
Ethernet (10 Mbps)	2,000,000	100

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example configures the MSTP instance 1 path cost for port `gi1/1/9` to 4.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/9
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# spanning-tree mst 1 cost 4
```

---

## 54.22 spanning-tree mst configuration

Use the **spanning-tree mst configuration** Global Configuration mode command to enable configuring an MST region by entering the MST mode.

### Syntax

**spanning-tree mst configuration**

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

For two or more switches to be in the same MST region, they must contain the same VLAN mapping, the same configuration revision number, and the same name.

### Example

The following example configures an MST region.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
switchxxxxxx(config-mst)# instance 1 vlan 10-20
switchxxxxxx(config-mst)# name region1
switchxxxxxx(config-mst)# revision 1
```

---

## 54.23 instance (MST)

Use **instance** MST Configuration mode command to map VLANs to an MST instance. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default mapping.

### Syntax

**instance** *instance-id* **vlan** *vlan-range*

**no instance** *instance-id* **vlan** *vlan-range*

### Parameters

- **instance-id**—MST instance (Range: 1–15)

- **vlan-range**—The specified range of VLANs is added to the existing ones. To specify a range, use a hyphen. To specify a series, use a comma. (Range: 1–4094)

### Default Configuration

All VLANs are mapped to the common and internal spanning tree (CIST) instance (instance 0).

### Command Mode

MST Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

All VLANs that are not explicitly mapped to an MST instance are mapped to the common and internal spanning tree (CIST) instance (instance 0) and cannot be unmapped from the CIST.

For two or more devices to be in the same MST region, they must have the same VLAN mapping, the same configuration revision number, and the same name.

### Example

The following example maps VLANs 10-20 to MST instance 1.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
switchxxxxxx(config-mst)# instance 1 vlan 10-20
```

## 54.24 name (MST)

Use the **name** MST Configuration mode command to define the MST instance name. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

### Syntax

**name** *string*

**no name**

### Parameters

**string**—Specifies the MST instance name. (Length: 1–32 characters)

### Default Configuration

The default name is the bridge MAC address.

### Command Mode

MST Configuration mode

### Example

The following example defines the instance name as Region1.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
switchxxxxxx(config-mst)# name region1
```

---

## 54.25 revision (MST)

Use the **revision** MST Configuration mode command to define the MST configuration revision number. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**revision** *value*

**no revision**

### Parameters

**value**—Specifies the MST configuration revision number. (Range: 0–65535)

### Default Configuration

The default configuration revision number is 0.

### Command Mode

MST Configuration mode

### Example

The following example sets the configuration revision to 1.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
switchxxxxxx(config-mst) # revision 1
```

## 54.26 show (MST)

Use the **show** MST Configuration mode command to display the current or pending MST region configuration.

### Syntax

**show** {*current* / *pending*}

### Parameters

- **current**—Displays the current MST region configuration.
- **pending**—Displays the pending MST region configuration.

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

MST Configuration mode

### Example

The following example displays a pending MST region configuration

```
switchxxxxxx(config-mst)# show pending
Gathering information .....
Current MST configuration
Name: Region1
Revision: 1

Instance  VLANs Mapped          State
-----  -
0         1-4094                    Disabled

switchxxxxxx(config-mst)#
```



---

## 54.27 exit (MST)

Use the **exit** MST Configuration mode command to exit the MST region Configuration mode and apply all configuration changes.

### Syntax

**exit**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

MST Configuration mode

### Example

The following example exits the MST Configuration mode and saves changes.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
switchxxxxxx(config-mst)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)#
```

---

## 54.28 abort (MST)

Use the **abort** MST Configuration mode command to exit the MST Configuration mode without applying the configuration changes.

### Syntax

**abort**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

MST Configuration mode

### Example

The following example exits the MST Configuration mode without saving changes.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
switchxxxxxx(config-mst)# abort
```

---

## 54.29 show spanning-tree

Use the **show spanning-tree** Privileged EXEC mode command to display the spanning-tree configuration.

### Syntax

**show spanning-tree** [*interface-id*] [*instance instance-id*]

**show spanning-tree** [*detail*] [*active* | *blockedports*] [*instance instance-id*]

**show spanning-tree** *mst-configuration*

### Parameters

- **instance** *instance-id*—Specifies the spanning tree instance ID. (Range: 1–15).
- **detail**—Displays detailed information.
- **active**—Displays active ports only.
- **blockedports**—Displays blocked ports only.
- **mst-configuration**—Displays the MST configuration identifier.
- **interface-id**—Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or Port-channel.

### Default Configuration

If no interface is specified, the default is all interfaces.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command only works when MST is enabled.

### Example

The following examples display spanning-tree information in various configurations

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show spanning-tree
Spanning tree enabled mode RSTP
Default port cost method: long
Loopback guard: Disabled

Root ID    Priority      32768
          Address      00:01:42:97:e0:00
          Cost          20000
          Port          gil/1/1
          Hello Time 2 sec      Max Age 20 sec Forward Delay 15 sec

Bridge ID  Priority      36864
          Address      00:02:4b:29:7a:00
          Hello Time 2 sec      Max Age 20 sec Forward Delay 15 sec
```

## Interfaces

Name	State	Prio. No	Cost	Sts	Role	PortFast	Type
-----	-----	-----	-----	---	----	-----	-----
gil/1/1	Enabled	128.1	20000	FRW	Root	No	P2p (RSTP)
gil/1/2	Enabled	128.2	20000	FRW	Desg	No	Shared (STP)
gil/1/3	Disabled	128.3	20000	-	-	-	-
gil/1/4	Enabled	128.4	20000	BLK	Altn	No	Shared (STP)
gil/1/5	Enabled	128.5	20000	DIS	-	-	-

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show spanning-tree
```

```
Spanning tree enabled mode RSTP
```

```
Default port cost method: long
```

```
Root ID      Priority          36864
            Address          00:02:4b:29:7a:00
            This switch is the Root.
            Hello Time 2 sec          Max Age 20 sec Forward Delay 15 sec
```

## Interfaces

Name	State	Prio.Nbr	Cost	Sts	Role	PortFast	Type
-----	-----	-----	-----	---	----	-----	-----
gil/1/1	Enabled	128.1	20000	FRW	Desg	-	P2p (RSTP)
gil/1/2	Enabled	128.2	20000	FRW	Desg	No	Shared (STP)
gil/1/3	Disabled	128.3	20000	-	-	No	-
gil/1/4	Enabled	128.4	20000	FRW	Desg	-	Shared (STP)
gil/1/5	Enabled	128.5	20000	DIS	-	No	-

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show spanning-tree
```

```
Spanning tree disabled (BPDU filtering) mode RSTP
```

```
Default port cost method: long
```

```
Root ID      Priority          N/A
            Address          N/A
            Path Cost        N/A
            Root Port        N/A
            Hello Time       N/A      Max Age N/A      Forward Delay N/A
```

```
Bridge ID    Priority          36864
            Address          00:02:4b:29:7a:00
            Hello Time 2 sec          Max Age 20 sec Forward Delay 15 sec
```

## Interfaces

Name	State	Prio.Nb	Cost	Sts	Role	PortFast Type	
-----	-----	-----	-----	---	----	-----	
gil/1/1	Enabled	128.1	20000	-	-	-	-
gil/1/2	Enabled	128.2	20000	-	-	-	-
gil/1/3	Disabled	128.3	20000	-	-	-	-
gil/1/4	Enabled	128.4	20000	-	-	-	-
gil/1/5	Enabled	128.5	20000	-	-	-	-

```
switchxxxxxx# show spanning-tree active
```

```
Spanning tree enabled mode RSTP
```

```
Default port cost method: long
```

```
Root ID      Priority          32768
            Address          00:01:42:97:e0:00
            Path Cost       20000
            Root Port      gil/1/1
            Hello Time 2 sec           Max Age 20 sec Forward Delay 15 sec
```

```
Bridge ID    Priority          36864
            Address          00:02:4b:29:7a:00
            Hello Time 2 sec           Max Age 20 sec Forward Delay 15 sec
```

## Interfaces

Name	State	Prio.Nbr	Cost	Sts	Role	PortFast Type	
-----	-----	-----	-----	---	----	-----	
gil/1/1	Enabled	128.1	20000	FRW	Root	-	P2p (RSTP)
gil/1/2	Enabled	128.2	20000	FRW	Desg	No	Shared (STP)
gil/1/4	Enabled	128.4	20000	BLK	Altn	No	Shared (STP)
						No	

```
switchxxxxxx# show spanning-tree blockedports
```

```
Spanning tree enabled mode RSTP
```

```
Default port cost method: long
```

```
Root ID      Priority          32768
            Address          00:01:42:97:e0:00
            Path Cost       20000
            Root Port      gil/1/1
            Hello Time 2 sec           Max Age 20 sec Forward Delay 15 sec
```

```

Bridge ID  Priority          36864
          Address          00:02:4b:29:7a:00
          Hello Time 2 sec           Max Age 20 sec Forward Delay 15 sec

```

#### Interfaces

Name	State	Prio.Nbr	Cost	Sts	Role	PortFastType
-----	-----	-----	-----	---	----	-----
gil/1/4	Enabled	128.4	19	BLK	Altn	No Shared (STP)

```
switchxxxxxx# show spanning-tree detail
```

```
Spanning tree enabled mode RSTP
```

```
Default port cost method: long
```

```

Root ID  Priority          32768
        Address          00:01:42:97:e0:00
        Path Cost        20000
        Root Port        gil/1/1
        Hello Time 2 sec           Max Age 20 sec Forward Delay 15 sec

```

```

Bridge ID  Priority          36864
          Address          00:02:4b:29:7a:00
          Hello Time 2 sec           Max Age 20 sec Forward Delay 15 sec

```

```
Number of topology changes 2 last change occurred 2d18h ago
```

```

Times:    hold 1, topology change 35, notification 2
          hello 2, max age 20, forward delay 15

```

```
Port 1 (gil/1/1) enabled
```

```

State: Forwarding                      Role: Root
Port id: 128.1                         Port cost: 20000
Type: P2p (configured: auto) RSTP      Port Fast: No (configured:no)
Designated bridge Priority: 32768      Address: 00:01:42:97:e0:00
Designated port id: 128.25             Designated path cost: 0
Guard root: Disabled                   BPDU guard: Disabled
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
BPDU: sent 2, received 120638

```

```

Port 2 (gil/1/2) enabled
State: Forwarding                      Role: Designated
Port id: 128.2                         Port cost: 20000
Type: Shared (configured: auto) STP    Port Fast: No (configured:no)
Designated bridge Priority: 32768      Address: 00:02:4b:29:7a:00
Designated port id: 128.2             Designated path cost: 20000
Guard root: Disabled                  BPDU guard: Disabled
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
BPDU: sent 2, received 170638

Port 3 (gil/1/3) disabled
State: N/A                            Role: N/A
Port id: 128.3                        Port cost: 20000
Type: N/A (configured: auto)          Port Fast: N/A (configured:no)
Designated bridge Priority: N/A        Address: N/A
Designated port id: N/A               Designated path cost: N/A
Guard root: Disabled                  BPDU guard: Disabled
Number of transitions to forwarding state: N/A
BPDU: sent N/A, received N/A

Port 4 (gil/1/4) enabled
State: Blocking                       Role: Alternate
Port id: 128.4                        Port cost: 20000
Type: Shared (configured:auto) STP    Port Fast: No (configured:no)
Designated bridge Priority: 28672      Address: 00:30:94:41:62:c8
Designated port id: 128.25            Designated path cost: 20000
Guard root: Disabled                  BPDU guard: Disabled
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
BPDU: sent 2, received 120638

Port 5 (gil/1/5) enabled
State: Disabled                       Role: N/A
Port id: 128.5                        Port cost: 20000
Type: N/A (configured: auto)          Port Fast: N/A (configured:no)
Designated bridge Priority: N/A        Address: N/A
Designated port id: N/A               Designated path cost: N/A
Guard root: Disabled                  BPDU guard: Disabled
Number of transitions to forwarding state: N/A
BPDU: sent N/A, received N/A

```

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show spanning-tree ethernet gil/1/1
Port 1 (gil/1/1) enabled
State: Forwarding                      Role: Root
Port id: 128.1                         Port cost: 20000
Type: P2p (configured: auto) RSTP      Port Fast: No (configured:no)
Designated bridge Priority: 32768       Address: 00:01:42:97:e0:00
Designated port id: 128.25             Designated path cost: 0
Guard root: Disabled                  BPDU guard: Disabled
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
BPDU: sent 2, received 120638
```

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show spanning-tree mst-configuration
Name: Region1
Revision: 1

```

Instance	Vlans mapped	State
1	1-9, 21-4094	Enabled
2	10-20	Enabled

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show spanning-tree
Spanning tree enabled mode MSTP
Default port cost method: long
##### MST 0 Vlans Mapped: 1-9
CST Root ID      Priority    32768
                  Address      00:01:42:97:e0:00
                  Path Cost   20000
                  Root Port   gil/1/1
                  Hello Time 2 sec   Max Age 20 sec Forward Delay 15 sec

IST Master ID     Priority    32768
                  Address      00:02:4b:29:7a:00
                  This switch is the IST master.
                  Hello Time 2 sec   Max Age 20 sec Forward Delay 15 sec
                  Max hops 20

Interfaces
```



Name	State	Prio.Nbr	Cost	Sts	Role	PortFast	Type
gil/1/1	Enabled	128.1	20000	FRW	Root	No	P2p Bound
gil/1/2	Enabled	128.2	20000	FRW	Desg	No	(RSTP)
gil/1/3	Enabled	128.3	20000	FRW	Desg	No	Shared Bound
gil/1/4	Enabled	128.4	20000	FRW	Desg	No	(STP)
							P2p
							P2p

##### MST 1 Vlans Mapped: 10-20

Root ID	Priority	24576
	Address	00:02:4b:29:89:76
	Path Cost	20000
	Root Port	gil/1/4
	Rem hops	19

Bridge ID	Priority	32768
	Address	00:02:4b:29:7a:00

Interfaces

Name	State	Prio.Nbr	Cost	Sts	Role	PortFast	Type
gil/1/1	Enabled	128.1	20000	FRW	Boun	No	P2p Bound
gil/1/2	Enabled	128.2	20000	FRW	Boun	No	(RSTP)
gil/1/3	Enabled	128.3	20000	BLK	Altn	No	Shared Bound
gil/1/4	Enabled	128.4	20000	FRW	Root	No	(STP)
							P2p
							P2p

switchxxxxxx# **show spanning-tree detail**

Spanning tree enabled mode MSTP

Default port cost method: long

##### MST 0 Vlans Mapped: 1-9

CST Root ID	Priority	32768
	Address	00:01:42:97:e0:00
	Path Cost	20000
	Root Port	gil/1/1
	Hello Time	2 sec
	Max Age	20 sec
	Forward Delay	15 sec

IST Master ID	Priority	32768
	Address	00:02:4b:29:7a:00

```
This switch is the IST master.  
Hello Time 2 sec    Max Age 20 sec Forward Delay 15 sec  
Max hops 20  
Number of topology changes 2 last change occurred 2d18h  
ago  
Times: hold 1, topology change 35, notification 2  
hello 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
```

```
Port 1 (gil/1/1) enabled  
State: Forwarding                                Role: Root  
Port id: 128.1                                  Port cost: 20000  
Type: P2p (configured: auto) Boundary RSTP      Port Fast: No (configured:no)  
Designated bridge Priority: 32768               Address: 00:01:42:97:e0:00  
Designated port id: 128.25                      Designated path cost: 0  
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1  
BPDU: sent 2, received 120638
```

```
Port 2 (gil/1/2) enabled  
State: Forwarding                                Role: Designated  
Port id: 128.2                                  Port cost: 20000  
Type: Shared (configured: auto) Boundary STP    Port Fast: No (configured:no)  
Designated bridge Priority: 32768               Address: 00:02:4b:29:7a:00  
Designated port id: 128.2                      Designated path cost: 20000  
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1  
BPDU: sent 2, received 170638
```

```
Port 3 (gil/1/3) enabled  
State: Forwarding                                Role: Designated  
Port id: 128.3                                  Port cost: 20000  
Type: Shared (configured: auto) Internal        Port Fast: No (configured:no)  
Designated bridge Priority: 32768               Address: 00:02:4b:29:7a:00  
Designated port id: 128.3                      Designated path cost: 20000  
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1  
BPDU: sent 2, received 170638
```

```

Port 4 (gil/1/4) enabled
State: Forwarding                               Role: Designated
Port id: 128.4                                   Port cost: 20000
Type: Shared (configured: auto) Internal         Port Fast: No (configured:no)
Designated bridge Priority: 32768                Address: 00:02:4b:29:7a:00
Designated port id: 128.2                       Designated path cost: 20000
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
BPDU: sent 2, received 170638

```

```

##### MST 1 Vlans Mapped: 10-20

```

```

Root ID      Priority    24576
              Address     00:02:4b:29:89:76
              Path Cost   20000
              Root Port   gil/1/4
              Rem hops    19

```

```

Bridge ID      Priority    32768
              Address     00:02:4b:29:7a:00
              Number of topology changes 2 last change occurred 1d9h
              ago
              Times: hold 1, topology change 2, notification 2
              hello 2, max age 20, forward delay 15

```

```

Port 1 (gil/1/1) enabled
State: Forwarding                               Role: Boundary
Port id: 128.1                                   Port cost: 20000
Type: P2p (configured: auto) Boundary RSTP      Port Fast: No (configured:no)
Designated bridge Priority: 32768                Address: 00:02:4b:29:7a:00
Designated port id: 128.1                       Designated path cost: 20000
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
BPDU: sent 2, received 120638

```

Port 2 (gil/1/2) enabled  
State: Forwarding Role: Designated  
Port id: 128.2 Port cost: 20000  
Type: Shared (configured: auto) Boundary STP Port Fast: No (configured:no)  
Designated bridge Priority: 32768 Address: 00:02:4b:29:7a:00  
Designated port id: 128.2 Designated path cost: 20000  
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1  
BPDU: sent 2, received 170638

Port 3 (gil/1/3) disabled  
State: Blocking Role: Alternate  
Port id: 128.3 Port cost: 20000  
Type: Shared (configured: auto) Internal Port Fast: No (configured:no)  
Designated bridge Priority: 32768 Address: 00:02:4b:29:1a:19  
Designated port id: 128.78 Designated path cost: 20000  
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1  
BPDU: sent 2, received 170638

Port 4 (gil/1/4) enabled  
State: Forwarding Role: Designated  
Port id: 128.4 Port cost: 20000  
Type: Shared (configured: auto) Internal Port Fast: No (configured:no)  
Designated bridge Priority: 32768 Address: 00:02:4b:29:7a:00  
Designated port id: 128.2 Designated path cost: 20000  
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1  
BPDU: sent 2, received 170638

---

switchxxxxxx# **show spanning-tree**

Spanning tree enabled mode MSTP

Default port cost method: long

##### MST 0 Vlans Mapped: 1-9

CST Root ID	Priority	32768
	Address	00:01:42:97:e0:00
	Path Cost	20000
	Root Port	gil/1/1
	Hello Time	2 sec
	Max Age	20 sec
	Forward Delay	15 sec

```

IST Master ID      Priority    32768
                   Address     00:02:4b:19:7a:00
                   Path Cost   10000
                   Rem hops    19

Bridge ID          Priority    32768
                   Address     00:02:4b:29:7a:00
                   Hello Time 2 sec   Max Age 20 sec Forward Delay 15 sec
                   Max hops    20

```

---

```

switchxxxxxx# show spanning-tree
Spanning tree enabled mode MSTP
Default port cost method: long

##### MST 0 Vlans Mapped: 1-9
CST Root ID        Priority    32768
                   Address     00:01:42:97:e0:00
                   This switch is root for CST and IST master.
                   Root Port    gil/1/1
                   Hello Time 2 sec   Max Age 20 sec Forward Delay 15 sec
                   Max hops    20

```

---

## 54.30 show spanning-tree bpdud

Use the **show spanning-tree bpdud** User EXEC mode command to display the BPDU handling when spanning-tree is disabled.

### Syntax

**show spanning-tree bpdud** [*interface-id* / *detailed*]

### Parameters

- **interface-id**—Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or Port-channel.
- **detailed**—Displays information for non-present ports in addition to present ports.

### Default Configuration

Show information for all interfaces. If detailed is not used, only present ports are displayed.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following examples display spanning-tree BPDU information:

```
switchxxxxxx# show spanning-tree bpd
```

The following is the output if the global BPDU handling command is not supported.

Interface	Admin Mode	Oper Mode
-----	-----	-----
gil/1/1	Filtering	Filtering
gil/1/2	Filtering	Filtering
gil/1/3	Filtering	Guard

The following is the output if both the global BPDU handling command and the per-interface BPDU handling command are supported.

Global: Flooding

Interface	Admin Mode	Oper Mode
-----	-----	-----
gil/1/1	Global	Flooding
gil/1/2	Global	STP
gil/1/3	Flooding	STP

## 54.31 spanning-tree loopback-guard

Use the **spanning-tree loopback-guard global configuration** command to shut down an interface if it receives a loopback BPDU. Use the **no** form of this command to return the default setting.

**Syntax**

**spanning-tree loopback-guard**  
**no spanning-tree loopback-guard**

**Parameters**

N/A

**Default Configuration**

N/A

**Command Mode**

Global

**User Guidelines**

This enables shutting down all interfaces if a loopback BPDU is received on it.

**Example**

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# spanning-tree loopback-guard
```

# SSH Client Commands

---

## 55.1 ip ssh-client authentication

To define the SSH client authentication method used by the local SSH clients to be authenticated by remote SSH servers, use the **ip ssh-client authentication** command in Global Configuration mode.

To return to default, use the **no** format of the command.

### Syntax

**ip ssh-client authentication {password | public-key {rsa | dsa}}**

**no ip ssh-client authentication**

### Parameters

- **password**—Username and password are used for authentication.
- **public-key rsa**—Username and RSA public key are used for authentication.
- **public-key dsa**—Username and DSA public key are used for authentication.

### Default Configuration

Username and password are used for authentication by the local SSH clients.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

A user can use the **ip ssh-client key** command to generate/configure RSA/DSA keys if SSH authentication is by public key. Otherwise, the default keys generated by the switch are used.



### Example

The following example specifies that, username and public key are used for authentication:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip ssh-client authentication public-key rsa
```

## 55.2 ip ssh-client change server password

To change a password of an SSH client on a remote SSH server, use the **ip ssh-client change server password** command in Global Configuration mode.

### Syntax

**ip ssh-client change server password server** {*host*| *ip-address*| *ipv6-address*}  
**username** *username* **old-password** *old-password* **new-password** *new-password*

### Parameters

- *host*—DNS name of a remote SSH server.
- *ip-address*—Specifies the IP address of a remote SSH server. The IP address can be an IPv4, IPv6 or IPv6z address. See IPv6z Address Conventions.
- *username*—Username of the local SSH clients (1 - 70 characters).
- *old-password*—Old password of the local SSH client (1 - 70 characters).
- *new-password*—New password for the local SSH client (1 - 70 characters). The password cannot include the characters "@" and ":".

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the command to change a password on a remote SSH server. Use the **ip ssh-client password** command to change the SSH client password of the switch's SSH client so that it matches the new password set on the remote SSH server.

### Example

The following example changes a password of the local SSH clients:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip ssh-client change server password server 10.7.50.155  
username john old-password &&&@@@aaff new-password &&&@@@aaee
```

## 55.3 ip ssh-client key

To create a key pair for SSH client authentication by public key (either by generating a key or by importing a key), use the **ip ssh-client key** command in Global Configuration mode. To remove a key, use the **no** form of the command.

### Syntax

**ip ssh-client key** {dsa | rsa} {generate | key-pair *privkey pubkey*}

**encrypted ip ssh-client key** {dsa | rsa} **key-pair** *encrypted-privkey pubkey*

**no ip ssh-client key** [dsa | rsa]

### Parameters

- **dsa**—DSA key type.
- **rsa**—RSA key type.
- **key-pair**—Key that is imported to the device.
  - *privkey*—Plaintext private key.
  - *encrypted-privkey*—private key is in encrypted format.
  - *pubkey*—The plaintext public key.

### Default Configuration

The application creates a key automatically; this is the default key.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

When using the keyword **generate**, a private key and a public key of the given type (RSA/DSA) are generated for the SSH client. Downloading a configuration file with a Key Generating command is not allowed, and such download will fail.

When using the keyword **key-pair**, the user can import a key-pair created by another device. In this case, the keys must follow the format specified by RFC 4716.

If the specified key already exists, a warning will be issued before replacing the existing key with a new key.

Use the **no ip ssh-client key** command to remove a key pair. Use this command without specifying a key-type to remove both key pairs.

**Table 1** describes the expected behavior of keys, default and users within the various operations.

**Table 1: Keys, Defaults and Users**

From/To	Show	Show (detailed)	Copy/Upload of Running Config	Copy/Upload of Startup Config	Download text-based CLI (TFTP/Backup)
Startup Config	Only user-defined	N/A	All keys (default and user)	N/A	All keys (default and user)
Running Config	Keys are not displayed.	All keys (default and user)	N/A	Only user defined.	Same as user configuration
Text-based CLI (TFTP/Backup)	As it was copied.	N/A	All keys (default and user)	Only user defined.	As a text file.

If no keys are included in text-based configuration file, the device generates its own keys during initialization. If the Running Configuration contains default keys (not user-defined), the same default keys remain.

### Examples

**Example 1** - In the following example, a key pair of the RSA type is created:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip ssh-client key rsa generate
```

The SSH service is generating a private RSA key.

This may take a few minutes, depending on the key size.

**Example 2** - In the following example, both public and private keys of the RSA type are imported (private key as plaintext):

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip ssh-client key rsa key-pair

Please paste the input now, add a period (.) on a separate line after the input

-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----

MIICXAIBAAKBgQDH6CU/2KYRl8rYrK5+TivwS4zvhBmiC4I3lm9cR/liRTFViMRuJ++TEr
p9ssqWyI1Ti9d0jzmG0N3jHzp2je5/DUTHZXvYaUzchBDnsPTJo8dyiBl4YBqYHQgCjUhk
tXqvloy+luxRJTAaLVXCBAmuIU/kMLoEox8/zwjB/jsF9wIBIwKBgC2xZ5mQmvy0+yo2GU
FwlQ05f0yweuM1lJ8McTmqDgfVTRrdbroXwbs3exVqsfaUPY9wa8Le6JPX+DPp4XovEfC/
iglZBSC8SeDmI2U7D6HrkAyD9HHf/r32jukB+5Z7BlHPz2Xczs2cl0OwrnToy+YTzjLUxy
WS7V/IxbBlipLAKaEA/QluVSCfFmdMlZxaEfJVzqP0lcF8guovsWLteBf/gqHuvbHuNy0t
OWEpObKZslm/mtCWppkgcqgrB0oJaYbUFQJBAMo/cCrkyhsiV/+ZsryeD26NbPEKiak16V
Tz2ayDstidGuuvvcvm2YF7DjM6n6NYz3+/ZLyc5n82okbld1NhDONSQQCmSAas+C4HaHQn
zSU+/lWlDI88As4qJN2DMmGJbtsbVHhQxWIHAG4tBVWa8bV12+RPyuan/jnk8irniGyVza
FPAkEAiq8oV+1XYxA8V39V/a42d7FvRjmckUmKdL4Rmt32+u9i6sFzaWcdgs87+2vS3AZQ
afQDE5U6YSMiGLVewC4YWwJBAOFZmhO+dIlxT8Irzf2cUZGggopfnX6Y+L+Yl09MuZHbwh
tXaBGj6ayMYvXnloONecApBjGEm37YVwKjO2DV2w=

-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----

-----BEGIN RSA PUBLIC KEY-----

MIGHAoGBAMfoJT/YphGXytisrn5Mi/BLjO+EGaILgjfWb1xH/WJFMVWIXG4n75MSun2yyp
bIjVOL13SPOYbQ3eMfOnaN7n8NRMdle9hpTNYEE0ew9Mmjx3KIGXhgGpgdCAKNSGS1eq+W
jL7W7FE1MBotVcIECa4hT+QwugSjHz/PCMH+OwX3AgEj

-----END RSA PUBLIC KEY-----

.
```

**Example 3** - In the following example, both public and private keys of the DSA type are imported (private key as encrypted):

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# encrypted ip ssh-client key rsa key-pair
```

```
(Need to encrypted SSH client RSA key pair, for example:)

-----BEGIN RSA ENCRYPTED PRIVATE KEY-----

gxeOjs6OzGRtL4qstmQg1B/4gexQblfa56RdjgHAMEjvUT02elYmNi+m4aTu6mlyXPHmYP
lXlXny7jZkHRvgg8EzcpeEB003yQzq3kNi756cMg4Oqbkm7TUOt dqYFEz/h8rJJ0QvUFfh
BSEQ3e16E/OPitWgK43WTzedsuyFeOoMXR9BCuxPUJc2UeqQVM2IJt5OM0FbVt0S6oqXhG
sEEdoTlhlDwHWg97FcV7x+bEnPfzFGrmbrUxcx0xlkFsuCNo3/94PHK8zEXyWtrx2KoCDQ
qFRuM8uecpjmDh6MO2GURUVstctoHEWEIVCIOr5SBCbciaxv5oS0jIzXMrJA==

-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----

-----BEGIN RSA PUBLIC KEY-----

MIGHAoGBALLOeh3css8tBL8ujFt3trcX0XJyJLlxt4sGp8Q3ExlSRN25+Mcac6togpIEg
tIzk6t1IEJscuAih9BrwhlovGMLRaMe25j5YjO4xG6Fp42nhHiRcie+YTSlo309EdZkiXa
QeJtLdnYL/r3uTIRVGbXI5nxwtfWpwEgxxDwfqzHAgEj

-----END RSA PUBLIC KEY-----
```

**Example 4** - In the following example, a DSA key pair is removed:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no ip ssh-client key dsa
```

**Example 5** - In the following example, all key pairs (RSA and DSA types) are removed.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no ip ssh-client key
```

## 55.4 ip ssh-client password

To configure the password for SSH client authentication by password, use the **ip ssh-client password** command in Global Configuration mode. To return to default, use the **no** form of the command.

### Syntax

**ip ssh-client password** *string*

**encrypted ip ssh-client password** *encrypted-string*

**no ip ssh-client password**

### Parameters

- *string*—Password for the SSH clients (1 - 70 characters). The password cannot include the characters "@" and ":".
- *encrypted-string*—Password for the SSH client in encrypted form.

### Default Configuration

The default password is anonymous.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If authentication is configured to use a password (using the command **ip ssh-client authentication**), use the **ip ssh-client password** command to define the password.

If the **encrypted** keyword is used, the password must be in the encrypted form.

Use the command **ip ssh-client change server password** to change the password on the remote SSH server so that it will match the new password of the SSH client.

### Example

The following example specifies a plaintext password for the local SSH clients:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip ssh-client password &&&111aaff
```

## 55.5 ip ssh-client server authentication

To enable remote SSH server authentication by the SSH client, use the **ip ssh-client server authentication** command in Global Configuration mode.

To disable remote SSH server authentication, use the **no** form of the command.

### Syntax

**ip ssh-client server authentication**

**no ip ssh-client server authentication**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

SSH server authentication is disabled

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

When remote SSH server authentication is disabled, any remote SSH server is accepted (even if there is no entry for the remote SSH server in the SSH Trusted Remote Server table).

When remote SSH server authentication is enabled, only trusted SSH servers are accepted. Use the **ip ssh-client server fingerprint** command to configure trusted SSH servers.

### Example

The following example enables SSH server authentication:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip ssh-client server authentication
```

---

## 55.6 ip ssh-client server fingerprint

To add a trusted server to the Trusted Remote SSH Server Table, use the **ip ssh-client server fingerprint** command in Global configuration mode. To remove an entry or all entries from the Trusted Remote SSH Server Table, use the **no** form of the command.

### Syntax

**ip ssh-client server fingerprint** *{host| ip-address} fingerprint*

**no ip ssh-client server fingerprint** [*host| ip-address*]

### Parameters

- *host*—DNS name of an SSH server.

- *ip-address*—Specifies the address of an SSH server. The IP address can be an IPv4, IPv6 or IPv6z address. See IPv6z Address Conventions.
- *fingerprint*—Fingerprint of the SSH server public key (32 Hex characters).

### Default Configuration

The Trusted Remote SSH Server table is empty.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Fingerprints are created by applying a cryptographic hash function to a public key. Fingerprints are shorter than the keys they refer to, making it simpler to use (easier to manually input than the original key). Whenever the switch is required to authenticate an SSH server's public key, it calculates the received key's fingerprint and compares it to the previously-configured fingerprint.

The fingerprint can be obtained from the SSH server (the fingerprint is calculated when the public key is generated on the SSH server).

The **no ip ssh-client server fingerprint** command removes all entries from the Trusted Remote SSH Server table.

### Example

In the following example, a trusted server is added to the Trusted Servers table (with and without a separator ":"):

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip ssh-client server fingerprint 1.1.1.1
DC789788DC88A988127897BCBB789788

switchxxxxxx(config)# ip ssh-client server fingerprint 1.1.1.1
DC:78:97:88:DC:88:A9:88:12:78:97:BC:BB:78:97:88
```

## 55.7 ip ssh-client source-interface

To specify the source interface which IPv4 address will be used as the Source IPv4 address for communication with IPv4 SSH servers, use the **ip ssh-client source-interface** Global Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.



### Syntax

**ip ssh-client source-interface** *interface-id*

**no ip ssh-client source-interface**

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Specifies the source interface.

### Default Configuration

The source IPv4 address is the IPv4 address defined on the outgoing interface and belonging to next hop IPv4 subnet.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If the source interface is the outgoing interface then the interface IP address belonging to next hop IPv4 subnet is applied.

If the source interface is not the outgoing interface then the minimal IPv4 address defined on the source interface is applied.

If there is no available IPv4 source address, a SYSLOG message is issued when attempting to communicate with an IPv4 SSH servers.

### Example

The following example configures the VLAN 10 as the source interface.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip ssh-client source-interface vlan 100
```

---

## 55.8 ipv6 ssh-client source-interface

To specify the source interface whose IPv6 address will be used as the Source IPv6 address for communication with IPv6 SSH servers, use the **ipv6 ssh-client source-interface** Global Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 ssh-client source-interface** *interface-id*

**no ipv6 ssh-client source-interface**

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—(Optional) Specifies the source interface.

### Default Configuration

The IPv6 source address is the IPv6 address defined of the outgoing interface and selected in accordance with RFC6724.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If the source interface is the outgoing interface then the IPv6 address defined on the interfaces and selected in accordance with RFC 6724.

If the source interface is not the outgoing interface then the minimal IPv4 address defined on the source interface and with the scope of the destination IPv6 address is applied.

If there is no available IPv6 source address, a SYSLOG message is issued when attempting to communicate with an IPv6 SSH servers.

### Example

The following example configures the VLAN 10 as the source interface.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ipv6 ssh-client source-interface vlan 100
```

---

## 55.9 ip ssh-client username

To configure the SSH client username of the switch, use the **ip ssh-client username** command in Global Configuration mode.

To return to default, use the **no** form of the command.

### Syntax

**ip ssh-client username** *string*

**no ip ssh-client username**

### Parameters

- *string*—Username of the SSH client. The length is 1 - 70 characters. The username cannot include the characters "@" and ":",.

### Default Configuration

The default username is anonymous

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The configured username is used when SSH client authentication is done both by password or by key.

### Example

The following example specifies a username of the SSH client:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip ssh-client username jeff
```

---

## 55.10 show ip ssh-client

To display the SSH client credentials, both default and user-defined keys, use the **show ip ssh-client** command in Privilege EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ip ssh-client**

**show ip ssh-client** {mypubkey | key} {dsa | rsa}

### Parameters

- **dsa**—Specifies displaying the DSA key type.

- **rsa**—Specifies displaying the RSA key type.
- **mypubkey**—Specifies that only the public key is selected to be displayed.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Use the command with a specific key-type to display the SSH client key; You can either specify display of public key or private key, or with no parameter to display both private and public keys. The keys are displayed in the format specified by RFC 4716.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example displays the authentication method and the RSA public key:

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip ssh-client mypubkey rsa

Source IPv4 interface: vlan 1

Source IPv6 interface: vlan 10

Authentication method:   DSA key

Username:                john

Key Source:              User Defined

---- BEGIN SSH2 PUBLIC KEY ----

Comment: RSA Public Key

AAAAB3NzaClyc2EAAAABIwAAAIEAudGEIaPARsKovJVjs8XALAKqBN1WmXnY
kUf5oZjGY3QoMGDvNipQvdN3YmwLUBiKk31WvVwFB3N2K5a7fUBjoblkdjns
QKTKZiu4V+IL5rds/bD6LOEkJbjUzOjmp9h1Ikh9uc0ceZ3ZxMtKhnoRLrXL
aRyxYszO5FuirTo6xW8=

---- END SSH2 PUBLIC KEY ----

Public Key Fingerprint: 84:f8:24:db:74:9c:2d:51:06:0a:61:ef:82:13:88:88
```

**Example 2.** The following example displays the authentication method and DSA private key in encrypted format:

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip ssh-client key DSA

Source IPv4 interface: vlan 1

Source IPv6 interface: vlan 10

Authentication method:   DSA key

Username:                 john

Key Source:               User Defined

Public Key Fingerprint:  77:C7:19:85:98:19:27:96:C9:CC:83:C5:78:89:F8:86

---- BEGIN SSH2 PUBLIC KEY ----

Comment: RSA Public Key

AAAAB3NzaC1kc3MAAACBAPY8ZOHY2yFSJA6XYC9HRwNHxaehvx5wOJ0rzZdzoSOXxbET
W6ToHv8D1UJ/z+zHo9Fiko5XybZnDlaBDHtblQ+Yp7StxyltHnXF1YLfKD1G4T6JYrdH
YI140mleg9e4NnCRleaQoZPF3UGfZia6bXrGTQf3gJq2e7Yisk/gF+1VAAAAFQDb8D5c
vwHWTZDPfX0D2s9Rd7NBvQAAAIEAlN92+Bb7D4KLYk3IwRbXblwXdkPggA4pfdtW9vGf
J0/RHd+NjB4eolD+0dix6tXwYGN7PKS5R/FXPNwxHPapcj9uL1Jn2AWQ2dsknf+i/FAA
vioUPkmdMc0zuWoSOEsSNhVDtX3WdvVcGcBq9cetzrtOKWOocJmJ80qadxTRhtUAAACB
AN7CY+KKvlgHprZfwdQm7HK9bb1LAo2KwaoXnadFgeptNBQeSXGlV0+JsvphVMBJc9HS
n24VYtYtsMu74qXviYjziVucWKjjKEb11juqnF0GD1B3VVMxHLMxnAz643WK42Z7dLM5
sY29ouezv4Xz2PuMch5VGPP+CDqzCM4loWgV

---- END SSH2 PUBLIC KEY ----

---- BEGIN SSH2 PRIVATE KEY ----

Comment: DSA Private Key

AAAAB3NzaC1kc3MAAACBAPY8ZOHY2yFSJA6XYC9HRwNHxaehvx5wOJ0rzZdzoSOXxbET
W6ToHv8D1UJ/z+zHo9Fiko5XybZnDlaBDHtblQ+Yp7StxyltHnXF1YLfKD1G4T6JYrdH
YI140mleg9e4NnCRleaQoZPF3UGfZia6bXrGTQf3gJq2e7Yisk/gF+1VAAAAFQDb8D5c
vwHWTZDPfX0D2s9Rd7NBvQAAAIEAlN92+Bb7D4KLYk3IwRbXblwXdkPggA4pfdtW9vGf
J0/RHd+NjB4eolD+0dix6tXwYGN7PKS5R/FXPNwxHPapcj9uL1Jn2AWQ2dsknf+i/FAA
vioUPkmdMc0zuWoSOEsSNhVDtX3WdvVcGcBq9cetzrtOKWOocJmJ80qadxTRhtUAAACB
AN7CY+KKvlgHprZfwdQm7HK9bb1LAo2KwaoXnadFgeptNBQeSXGlV0+JsvphVMBJc9HS
```

```
n24VYtYtsMu74qXviYjziVucWKjjKEb11juqnF0GDlB3VVmxHLmxnAz643WK42Z7dLM5
sY29ouezv4Xz2PuMch5VGPP+CDqzCM4loWgV
---- END SSH2 PRIVATE KEY ----
```

**Example 3.** The following example displays the SSH client authentication method, the username and the password:

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip ssh-client
Source IPv4 interface: vlan 1
Source IPv6 interface: vlan 10
Authentication method:   DSA key
Username:                 anonymous (default)
Password:                 anonymous (default)
password(Encrypted):      KzGgzpYa7GzCHhaveSJDehGJ6L3Yf9ZBAU5nsxSxwic=
```

## 55.11 show ip ssh-client server

To display the SSH remote server authentication method and the Trusted Remote SSH Server table, use the **show ip ssh-client server** command in Privilege EXEC Configuration mode.

### Syntax

**show ip ssh-client server** [*host* | *ip-address*]

### Parameters

- *host*—(Optional) DNS name of an SSH server.
- *ip-address*—(Optional) IP Address of an SSH server. The IP address can be an IPv4, IPv6 or IPv6z address. See IPv6z Address Conventions.

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

If a specific SSH server is specified, only the fingerprint of this SSH server is displayed. Otherwise, all known servers are displayed.

### Examples

**Example 1** - In the following example, the SSH remote server authentication method and all trusted remote SSH servers are displayed:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip ssh-client server

SSH Server Authentication is enabled

server address: 11.1.0.1

    Server Key Fingerprint: 5a:8d:1d:b5:37:a4:16:46:23:59:eb:44:13:b9:33:e9

server address: 192.165.204.111

    Server Key Fingerprint: a4:16:46:23:5a:8d:1d:b5:37:59:eb:44:13:b9:33:e9

server address: 4002:0011::12

    Server Key Fingerprint: a5:34:44:44:27:8d:1d:b5:37:59:eb:44:13:b9:33:e9
```

---

**Example 2** - The following example displays the authentication method and DSA private key in encrypted format:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip ssh-client key DSA

Authentication method:   DSA key
Username:                 john
Key Source:               Default

Public Key Fingerprint:  77:C7:19:85:98:19:27:96:C9:CC:83:C5:78:89:F8:86

---- BEGIN SSH2 PUBLIC KEY ----

Comment: RSA Public Key

AAAAB3NzaC1kc3MAAACBAPY8ZOHY2yFSJA6XYC9HRwNHxaehvx5wOJ0rzZdzoSOXxbET
W6ToHv8D1UJ/z+zHo9Fiko5XybZnDIaBDHtblQ+Yp7StxyltHnXF1YLfKD1G4T6JYrdH
YI140mleg9e4NnCRleaqoZPF3UGfZia6bXrGTQf3gJq2e7Yisk/gF+1VAAAAFQDb8D5c
vwHWTZDPfX0D2s9Rd7NBvQAAAIEAlN92+Bb7D4KLYk3IwRbXblwXdkPggA4pfdtW9vGf
J0/RHd+NjB4eo1D+0dix6tXwYGN7PKS5R/FXPNwxHPapcj9uL1Jn2AWQ2dsknf+i/FAA
```

---

```

vioUPkmdMc0zuWoSOEsSNhVDtX3WdvVcGcBq9cetzrtOKWOocJmJ80qadxTRHtUAAACB
AN7CY+KKvlgHpRzFwdQm7HK9bb1LAo2KwaoXnadFgeptNBQeSXGlV0+JsvphVMBJc9HS
n24VYtYtsMu74qXviYjziVucWKjjKEb11juqnF0GD1B3VvmxHLmxnAz643WK42Z7dLM5
sY29ouezv4Xz2PuMch5VGPP+CDqzCM4loWgV
---- END SSH2 PUBLIC KEY ----
---- BEGIN SSH2 PRIVATE KEY ----
Comment: DSA Private Key
AAAAB3NzaC1kc3MAAACBAPY8ZOHY2yFSJA6XYC9HRwNHxaehvx5wOJ0rzZdzoSOXxbET
W6ToHv8D1UJ/z+zHo9Fiko5XybZnDIaBDHtblQ+Yp7StxyltHnXF1YLfKD1G4T6JYrdH
YI140mleg9e4NnCRleaQoZPF3UGfZia6bXrGTQf3gJq2e7Yisk/gF+1VAAAAFQDb8D5c
vwHWTZDPfX0D2s9Rd7NBvQAAAIEAlN92+Bb7D4KLYk3IwRbXblwXdkPggA4pfdtW9vGf
J0/RHd+NjB4eolD+0dix6tXwYGN7PKS5R/FXPNwxHPapcj9uL1Jn2AWQ2dsknf+i/FAA
vioUPkmdMc0zuWoSOEsSNhVDtX3WdvVcGcBq9cetzrtOKWOocJmJ80qadxTRHtUAAACB
AN7CY+KKvlgHpRzFwdQm7HK9bb1LAo2KwaoXnadFgeptNBQeSXGlV0+JsvphVMBJc9HS
n24VYtYtsMu74qXviYjziVucWKjjKEb11juqnF0GD1B3VvmxHLmxnAz643WK42Z7dLM5
sY29ouezv4Xz2PuMch5VGPP+CDqzCM4loWgV
---- END SSH2 PRIVATE KEY ----

```

---

**Example 3** - The following example displays the SSH client authentication method, the username and the password:

---

```

switchxxxxxx# show ip ssh-client
Authentication method: password (default)
Username: anonymous (default)
password(Encrypted): KzGgzpYa7GzCHhaveSJDehGJ6L3Yf9ZBAU5

```



# SSD Commands

---

## 56.1 **ssd config**

To enter the Secure Sensitive Data (SSD) command mode, use **ssd config** in Global Configuration mode. In this command mode, an administrator can configure how the sensitive data on the device, such as keys and passwords, is to be protected.

### Syntax

**ssd config**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Only users with sufficient permission can use this command, which edits and displays the SSD configuration. See [ssd rule](#) for a description of these permissions.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ssd config  
switchxxxxxx(config-ssd)#
```

---

## 56.2 **passphrase**

To change the passphrase in the system, use **passphrase** in SSD Configuration mode. A device protects its sensitive data by encrypting them using the key generated from the passphrase.

To reset the passphrase to the default passphrase, use the **no passphrase**.

### Syntax

**passphrase** *{passphrase}*

**encrypted passphrase** *{encrypted-passphrase}*

**no passphrase**

### Parameters

- **passphrase**—New system passphrase.
- **encrypted-passphrase**—The passphrase in its encrypted form.

### Default Usage

If this command is not entered, the default passphrase is used.

### Command Mode

SSD Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

To use this command, enter passphrase and Enter, a confirmation message is displayed and the user must confirm the intention to change the passphrase. Then the passphrase can be entered (see example).

Encrypted passphrase is allowed only in the SSD Control Block of a source file that is being copied to the startup configuration file (user cannot manually enter this command).

When generating a passphrase, the user must use 4 different character classes (similar to strong password/passwords complexity). These can be: uppercase letters, lowercase letters, numbers, and special characters available on a standard keyboard.

### Example

The following example defines a decrypted passphrase.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-ssd)# passphrase
```

```
This operation will change the system SSD passphrase. Are you sure? (Y/N)[N] Y
```

```
Please enter SSD passphrase:*****
```

Please reenter SSD passphrase:\*\*\*\*\*

## 56.3 **ssd rule**

To configure an SSD rule, use **ssd rule** in SSD Configuration mode. A device grants read permission of sensitive data to users based on the SSD rules. A user that is granted **Both** or **Plaintext** read permission is also granted permission to enter SSD Configuration mode.

To delete user-defined rules and restore default rules, use **no ssd rule**.

### Syntax

```
[encrypted] SSD rule {all|level-15|default-user|user user-name}
                        {secure|insecure|secure-xml-snmp|insecure-xml-snmp}
                        permission {encrypted-only|plaintext-only|both|exclude}
                        default-read {encrypted|plaintext|exclude}

no ssd rule [ {all|level-15|default-user|user user-name}
              {secure|insecure|secure-xml-snmp|insecure-xml-snmp}]
```

### Command Mode

SSD Configuration mode.

### Default Rules

The device has the following factory default rules:

**Table 2: Default SSD Rules**

Rule Key		Rule Action	
User	Channel	Read Permission	Default Read Mode
level-15	secure-xml-snmp	Plaintext Only	Plaintext
level-15	secure	Both	Encrypted
level-15	insecure	Both	Encrypted
all	insecure-xml-snmp	Exclude	Exclude
all	secure	Encrypted Only	Encrypted
all	insecure	Encrypted Only	Encrypted

### User Guidelines

Use **no ssd rule** to delete a user-defined rule or to restore the default of a modified default rule.

Use **no ssd rule** (without parameters) to remove all SSD rules and restore the default SSD rules. A confirmation message will be displayed asking permission to do this.

To delete specific rules (applicable for the user defined), provide parameters specifying the user and security of the channel.

**encrypted SSD rule** is used to copy an SSD rule from one device to another in a secure manner.

You can modify but cannot delete the default SSD rules.

The following is the order in which SSD rules are applied:

- The SSD rules for specified *users*.
- The SSD rule for the **default-user (cisco)**.
- The SSD rules for **level-15** users.
  - The remaining SSD rules for **all**.

The user can enter the commands in any order. The ordering is done implicitly by the device.

### Examples

**Example 1** - The following example modifies a rule.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-ssd)# ssd rule level-15 secure permission encrypted-only  
default-read encrypted
```

---

**Example 2** - The following example adds a rule.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-ssd)# ssd rule user james secure permission both  
default-read encrypted
```

---

**Example 3** - The following example adds a rule as encrypted format.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-ssd)# encrypted ssd rule  
iurwe874jho32iu9ufjo32i83232fdefsd
```

---

**Example 4** - The following example deletes a default rule.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-ssd)# no ssd rule all secure
```

---

**Example 5** - The following example deletes a user-defined rule.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-ssd)# no ssd rule user james secure
```

---

**Example 6** - The following example deletes all rules.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-ssd)# no ssd rule
```

This operation will delete all user-defined rules and retrieve the default rules instead.

Are you sure (Y/N): N

---

## 56.4 show SSD

To present the current SSD rules; the rules will be displayed as plaintext, use **show ssd rules** in SSD Configuration mode.

### Syntax

**show SSD** [*rules*|*brief*]

### Parameters

- **rules**—(Optional) Display only the SSD rules.
- **brief**—(Optional) Display the encrypted passphrase, File Passphrase Control and File Integrity attributes.

### Command Mode

## SSD Configuration mode

### Default Configuration

Display all SSD information.

### Examples

**Example 1** - The following example displays all SSD information.

```
switchxxxxxx(config-ssd)# show ssd

SSD current parameters:
Local Passphrase:          Default
File Passphrase Control: Unrestricted
File Integrity Control: Disabled

SSD parameters after reset:
Local Passphrase:          Default
File Passphrase Control: Unrestricted
File Integrity Control: Disabled
```

User Type	User Name	Channel	Read Permission	Default Read	Type
Specific	admin11	secure	Both	Encrypted	User-Define
Specific	admin2	secure	Encrypted-Only	Encrypted	User-Define
Level-15		secure-xml-snmp	Plaintext-Only	Plaintext	Default
Level-15		secure	Both	Encrypted	Default
Level-15		insecure	Both	Encrypted	Default
All		secure	Encrypted-Only	Encrypted	Default
All		insecure	Encrypted-Only	Encrypted	Default
All		insecure-xml-snmp	Plaintext-Only	Plaintext	*Default

\* Modified default entry

**Example 2** - The following example displays the SSD rules.

```
switchxxxxxx(config-ssd)# show ssd rules
```

User Type	User Name	Channel	Read Permission	Default Read	Type
Specific	admin11	secure	Both	Encrypted	User-Define
Specific	admin2	secure	Encrypted-Only	Encrypted	User-Define
Level-15		secure-xml-snmp	Plaintext-Only	Plaintext	Default

Level-15	secure	Both	Encrypted	Default
Level-15	insecure	Both	Encrypted	Default
All	secure	Encrypted-Only	Encrypted	Default
All	insecure	Encrypted-Only	Encrypted	Default
All	insecure-xml-snmp	Plaintext-Only	Plaintext	*Default

\* Modified default entry

**Example 3** - The following example displays the SSD attributes.

```
switchxxxxxx(config-ssd)# show ssd brief

SSD current parameters:

Local Passphrase:          Default
File Passphrase Control:   Unrestricted
File Integrity Control:    Disabled

SSD parameters after reset:

Local Passphrase:          Default
File Passphrase Control:   Unrestricted
File Integrity Control:    Disabled
```

## 56.5 ssd session read

To override the current SSD default read of the current session, use **ssd session read** in Global Configuration mode.

### Syntax

**ssd session read** {*encrypted* | *plaintext* | *exclude*}

**no ssd session read**

### Parameters

- **encrypted**—Override the SSD default option to encrypted
- **plaintext**—Override the SSD default option to plaintext
- **exclude**—Override the SSD default option to exclude

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

### Default

The command itself does not have a default. However, note that the read mode of the session itself, defaults to the default read mode of the SSD rule that the device uses to grant SSD permission to the user of the session.

### User Guidelines

Use **no ssd session read** to restore the default read option of the SSD rules. This configuration will be allowed only if the user of the current session has sufficient read permissions; otherwise, the command will fail and an error will be displayed. The setting will take effect immediately and will terminate when the user restores the settings or exits the session.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ssd session read plaintext
```

---

## 56.6 show ssd session

To view the SSD read permission and default read mode of the user of the current session, use **show ssd session** in Privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show ssd session**

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Default

None

### Examples

```
switchxxxxxx# show ssd session
```

```
User Name/Level: James / Level 15
```



User Read Permission: Both

Current Session Read mode: Plaintext

---

## 56.7 **ssd file passphrase control**

To provide an additional level of protection when copying configuration files to the startup configuration file, use **ssd file passphrase control** in SSD Configuration mode. The passphrase in a configuration file is always encrypted with the default passphrase key

### Syntax

**ssd file passphrase control** {*restricted*| *unrestricted*}

**no ssd file passphrase control**

### Parameters

- **Restricted**—In this mode, a device restricts its passphrase from being exported into a configuration file. Restricted mode protects the encrypted sensitive data in a configuration file from devices that do not have the passphrase. The mode should be used when a user does not want to expose the passphrase in a configuration file.
- **Unrestricted**—In this mode, a device will include its passphrase when creating a configuration file. This allows any devices accepting the configuration file to learn the passphrase from the file.

### Default

The default is **unrestricted**.

### Command Mode

SSD Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

To revert to the default state, use the **no ssd file passphrase control** command.

Note that after a device is reset to the factory default, its local passphrase is set to the default passphrase. As a result, the device will not be able to decrypt sensitive data encrypted with a user-defined passphrase key in its own configuration files until the device is manually configured with the user-passphrase again or the files are created in unrestricted mode.

If a user-defined passphrase in Unrestricted mode are configured, it is highly recommended to enable SSD File Integrity Control. Enabling SSD File Integrity Control protects configuration files from tampering.

### Examples

```
console(ssd-config)# ssd file passphrase control restricted  
console(ssd-config)# no ssd file passphrase control
```

## 56.8 ssd file integrity control

To instruct the device to protect newly-generated configuration files that contain encrypted sensitive data from tampering, use **ssd file integrity control** command in SSD Configuration mode.

To disable Integrity Control, use **no ssd file integrity control**.

### Syntax

**ssd file integrity control** *enabled*

**no ssd file integrity control**

### Parameters

- **enabled**—Enable file integrity control to protect newly-generated configuration files from tampering.

### Default

The default file input control is **disable**.

### Command Mode

SSD Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

TA user can protect a configuration file from being tampered by creating the file with File Integrity Control enabled. It is recommended that File Integrity Control be enabled when a devices users a user-defined passphrase with Unrestricted Configuration File Passphrase Control.

A device determines whether the integrity of a configuration file is protected by examining the File Integrity Control command in the file. If a file is integrity-protected, but a device finds the integrity of the file is not intact, the device rejects the file. Otherwise, the file is accepted for further processing.

### Examples

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-ssd)#  ssd file integrity control enabled
```

When File Integrity is enabled, an internal digest command is added to the end of the entire configuration file. This is used in downloading the configuration file to the startup configuration.

```
config-file-digest 0AC78001122334400AC780011223344
```

# Stack Commands



Note

SG500XG devices in Hybrid Stack mode function as Sx500 and SG500X devices with regards to TCAM, meaning that the user must select the system mode (switch/router) and the feature-set is defined according to the selected system mode.

## 57.1 stack master

To configure a specific unit to be the stack master (forced master), use the **stack master** Global Configuration mode command.

To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**stack master unit** *unit-id*

**no stack master**

### Parameters

**unit-id**—Specifies the new master unit number. (Range: 1, 2)

### Default Configuration

The default is **no forced master**, and the master is selected during the master election process.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example forces the stack master to be unit 2.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# stack master unit 2
```

---

## 57.2 stack standalone

To change all units in a stack to Standalone mode, meaning that they are no longer part of a stack, use the **stack standalone** Privileged EXEC command. The new configuration takes place after reboot.

### Syntax

**stack standalone** [*reboot*]

### Parameters

**reboot**—(Optional) Perform reboot on all connected units in the stack, after changing the mode to Standalone.

### Default Configuration

Reboot is not performed.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

The Startup Configuration file is deleted during the first bootup of the device in Standalone mode. When setting the device to Standalone mode, a warning about this deletion is displayed to the user.

### Example

The following example sets the stack mode to Standalone in all units in a stack and then performs reboot.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# stack standalone reboot
```

```
Changing the switch from stacking to standalone will *delete* the startup
configuration file and reset the device right after that. It is highly recommended
that you will backup it before changing to standalone, continue ? (Y/N)[N]
```

## 57.3 stack native

To perform one of the following actions, use the **stack native** Privileged EXEC command:

- Change a single standalone unit to Native Stacking mode (see User Guidelines for an explanation of this mode).
- Configure stack parameters, such as the type of stacking ports and their speeds for the units in a stack.
- Set the unit number after reboot. If there is more than one unit in the stack, only **unit-id-auto** can be selected.

The new configuration takes place after reboot.

This command configures the entire stack (if a stack exists) as opposed to the **native** command, which configures a single unit.

### Syntax

Sx500 devices: **stack native** {*s1-s2* | *s3-s4*} {*1g* / *5g* / *auto*} [*1 - 8* | *unit-id-auto*] [*reboot*]

SG500X/ESW2-550X devices): **stack native** {*s1-s2-5g* / *s1-s2-xg* / *s1-s2-xg1-xg2-xg*} {*1g* / *5g* / *xg* / *auto*} [*1 - 8* | *unit-id-auto*] [*reboot*]

SG500XG devices): **stack native** **stack-ports-list** {*1g* / *xg* / *auto*} [*1—8* | *unit-id-auto*] [*reboot*]

### Parameters

For Sx500 devices:

- **Stack Port Type:**
  - **s1-s2**—Set the stack ports to be *S1-S2 Combo-1G*.
  - **s3-s4**—Set the stack ports to be *S3-S4 5G Stack*.
- **Speed:**
  - **1g**—Force stack port speed to be 1G.
  - **5g**—Force stack port speed to be 5G. Relevant if *S3-S4 5G Stack is selected*
  - **auto**—Configure the stack port with the maximum speed possible on the cable and port automatically. This option is relevant only if *S3-S4 5G Stack* is selected

For SG500X/ESW2-550X devices:

- **Stack Port Type:**
  - **s1-s2-5g**—Set the stack ports to be *S1-S2 5G Stack*.
  - **s1-s2-xg**—Set the stack ports to be *S1-S2 XG Stack*.
  - **s1-s2-xg1-xg2-xg**—Set the stack ports to be S1-XG, S2-XG, and *XG1-XG2 XG Stack*.
- **Speed:**
  - **1g**—Force stack port speed to be 1G.
  - **5g**—Force stack port speed to be 5G. Relevant if S1-S2 5G Stack is selected. Note that when using this option, the stacking ports can only be set to s1-s2-5g.
  - **xg**—Force stack port speed to be 10G. Relevant if **s1-s2-xg** or **s1-s2-xg1-xg2-xg** XG Stack is selected.
  - **auto**—Configure the stack port with the maximum speed possible on the cable and port automatically.

For SG500XG devices:

- **stack-ports-list:**
  - List of ports (*XG1/XG2/.../XG16*).  
At least 2 stack ports and up to 8 stack ports must be selected.  
Separate nonconclusive port numbers with a comma and no spaces.  
Use a hyphen to designate a range of ports.
- **Speed:**
  - **1g**—Force stack port speed to be 1G.
  - **xg**—Force stack port speed to be 10G.
  - **auto**—Configure the stack port with the maximum speed supported by the Gigabit Interface Converter (GBIC) inserted.

Unit Numbering:

- To assign unit numbers to the units in the stack, set:
  - **unit-id-auto**—(Optional) Perform automatic numbering of units in stack.
  - **1 - 8**—(Optional) Unit number that can be used only if the current stack mode is standalone or if there is only one unit in the stack. This

parameter specifies the unit ID of this unit when it becomes part of a stack.

**Note:** If the user does not enter a unit ID or **unit-id-auto**, the unit ID of all units are retained.

Reboot Unit:

- **Reboot**—Perform reboot on all units, after setting the new stack values on all units.

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Each unit in the stack can be connected to one or two units (neighbors). For proper stack connection, the stack ports type and the stack ports speed should be the same for two connected stack units.

### Examples

**Example 1 (For Sx500 devices)**—The following example sets the stack parameters in all units of a stack consisting of Sx500 units. Stacking ports are set to *S1-S2 Combo-1G* and 5G speed. Renumbering is set to automatic renumbering of the stack. Reboot is performed automatically after the command.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# stack native s1-s2 5G unit-id-auto reboot
```

---

**Example 2 (For Sx500 devices)**—The following example sets the stack parameters in all units of a stack consisting of Sx500 units. Stacking ports are set to *S3-S4 5G Stack* and to the maximum speed possible. Renumbering is set to automatic renumbering of the stack. Reboot is performed automatically after the command.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# stack native s3-s4 auto unit-id-auto reboot
```

---

**Example 3 (For SG500X/ESW2-550X devices)**—The following example sets the stack parameters in all units of a stack consisting of SG500X//ESW2-550X units. Stacking ports are set to *S1-S2 5G Stack* and to 1G speed. Renumbering is set to



automatic renumbering of the stack. Reboot is performed automatically after the command.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# stack native s1-s2-5g 1g unit-id-auto reboot
```

---

**Example 4 (For SG500X/ESW2-550X devices)**—The following example sets a standalone unit to be a stack member with the unit number 3, with no automatic reboot. Stacking ports are set to be *S1-XG*, *S2-XG* and *XG1-XG2* with speed automatically set to the highest speed supported.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# stack native s1-s2-xg1-xg2-xg auto 3
```

---

**Example 5 (For SG500XG devices)**—The following example sets a standalone unit to be a stack member with the unit number 3, with no automatic reboot. Stacking ports are set to be *XG1*, *XG2* and *XG4-XG6* with speed automatically set to the highest speed supported.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# stack native xg1,xg2,xg4-xg6 auto 3
```

---

## 57.4 stack basic-hybrid



### Note

This command is not found on SG500XG devices.

To perform one of the following actions, use the **stack basic-hybrid** Privileged EXEC command:

- Change a single standalone unit or stack units to Basic Hybrid mode (see User Guidelines for an explanation of this mode).
- Configure stack parameters, such as speeds for the units in a stack. If there is more than one unit in the stack, only **unit-id-auto** can be selected.

The new configuration takes place after reboot.

### Syntax

**stack basic-hybrid** { *1g* / *5g* / *auto* } [ *1 - 8* | *unit-id-auto* ] [*reboot*]

(Sx500) This command configures the stack port type as: *S3-S4 5G Stack*.

(SG500X/ESW2-550X) This command configures the stack port type as: *S1-S2 5G Stack*.

### Parameters

Speed:

- **1g**—Force stack port speed to be 1G.
- **5g**—Force stack port speed to be 5G.
- **auto**—Configure the stack port with the maximum speed possible on the cable and port automatically.

Unit Numbering:

- To assign unit numbers to the units in the stack, set:
  - **unit-id-auto**—(Optional) Perform automatic numbering of units in stack.
  - **1 - 8**—(Optional) Unit number that can be used only if the current stack mode is Standalone or if there is only one unit in the stack. This parameter specifies the unit ID of this unit when it becomes part of a stack.

**Note:** If the user does not enter a unit ID or **unit-id-auto**, the unit ID of all units are retained.

Reboot Unit:

- **Reboot**—(Optional) Perform reboot on all units, after setting the new stack values on all units.

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Each unit in the stack can be connected to one or two units (neighbors).

When the stack is in **Basic Hybrid** mode, VRRP and RIP are not supported on both Sx500 and SG500X/ESW2-550X units.

### Examples

The following example sets the stack parameters in all units of a stack consisting of Sx500 units. Stacking ports are set to *S3-S4 5G* and 5G speed. Renumbering is set to automatic renumbering of the stack. Reboot is performed automatically after the command.

```
switchxxxxx# stack basic-hybrid 5G unit-id-auto reboot
```

## 57.5 stack advanced-hybrid



Note

This command is not found on SG500XG devices.

To perform one of the following actions, use the **stack advanced-hybrid** Privileged EXEC command:

- Change a single standalone unit to Advanced Hybrid mode (see User Guidelines for an explanation of this mode).
- Configure stack parameters, such as speeds for all the units in a stack.

The new configuration takes place after reboot.

### Syntax

**stack advanced-hybrid { *1g / 5g / auto* } [1 - 8] [*reboot*]**

Note that executing this command configures the stack port type as following:

- For Sx500 unit: *S3-S4 5G Stack is selected*
- For SG500X/ESW2-550X unit: *S1-S2 5G Stack is selected*

### Parameters

- **Speed:**
  - **1g**—Force stack port speed to be 1G.
  - **5g**—Force stack port speed to be 5G.
  - **auto**—Configure the stack port with the maximum speed possible on the cable and port automatically.

Unit Numbering: (Optional) Unit number that can be used only if the current stack mode is standalone or if there is only one unit in the stack. This parameter specifies the unit ID of this unit when it becomes part of a stack.

- For Sx500 unit: 3 - 8.
- For SG500X/ESW2-550X unit: 1 - 8.

**Note:** If the user does not enter a unit ID, the unit ID of all units are retained. If the unit ID prior to issuing this command is auto, the user must specify a unit ID.

Reboot Unit:

- **Reboot**—(Optional) Perform reboot on all units, after setting the new stack values on all units.

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Each unit in the stack can be connected to one or two units (neighbors).

In Advanced Hybrid mode both Sx500 and SG500X/ESW2-550X units can be used in a stack with VRRP and RIP. Note that the Sx500 units can only be slaves in this mode.

This command sets the stacking mode and speed parameter. It can be executed on a standalone unit, or in any stacking mode and changes the stacking mode of all units to Advanced Hybrid and sets the speed of all of them to Auto. NOTE: if the current stack master or backup unit is Sx500, the user receives an error message since these units cannot be configured as 1 / 2 in Advanced Hybrid mode.

**Example**

The following example sets the stack port speed to be auto in all the stack units. Reboot is performed automatically after the command.

```
switchxxxxxx# stack advanced-hybrid auto reboot
```

**57.6 stack advanced-hybrid-xg****Note**

This command is not found on SG500XG devices.

To perform one of the following actions, use the **stack advanced-hybrid-xg** Privileged EXEC command:

- Change a single standalone unit to Advanced Hybrid XG mode (see User Guidelines for an explanation of this mode).
- Configure stack parameters, such as speeds for the units in a stack.

The new configuration takes place after reboot.

**Syntax**

SG500X/ESW2-550X devices): **stack advanced-hybrid-xg** *{s1-s2-xg | s1-s2-xg1-xg2-xg}* *{1g | xg | auto}* [1 - 8 | *unit-id-auto*] [*reboot*]

SG500XG devices): **stack advanced-hybrid-xg stack-ports-list** *{1g | xg | auto}* [1—8 | *unit-id-auto*] [*reboot*]

**Parameters**

For SG500X/ESW2-550X devices:

- **Stack Port Type:**
  - **s1-s2-xg**—Set the stack ports to be *S1-S2 XG Stack*.
  - **s1-s2-xg1-xg2-xg**—Set the stack ports to be *XG1-XG2 XG Stack*.

For SG500XG devices:

- **stack-ports-list:**

- List of ports (*XG1/XG2/.../XG16*).  
At least 2 stack ports and up to 8 stack ports must be selected.  
Separate nonconclusive port numbers with a comma and no spaces.  
Use a hyphen to designate a range of ports.

**Speed:**

- **1g**—Force stack port speed to be 1G.
- **xg**—Force stack port speed to be 10G.
- **auto**—Configure the stack port with the maximum speed possible on the cable and port automatically.

**Unit Numbering:** (Optional) To assign unit numbers to the units in the stack, set:

- **unit-id-auto**—Perform automatic numbering of units in stack.
- **1 - 8**—Unit number that can be used only if the current stack mode is standalone or if there is only one unit in the stack. This parameter specifies the unit ID of this unit when it becomes part of a stack.

**Note:** If the user does not enter a unit ID or **unit-id-auto**, the unit ID of all units are retained.

**Reboot Unit:**

- **Reboot**—(Optional) Perform reboot on all units, after setting the new stack values on all units.

**Default Configuration**

None

**Command Mode**

Privileged EXEC mode

**User Guidelines**

Each unit in the stack can be connected to one or two units (neighbors). For proper stack connection, the stack ports type and the stack ports speed should be the same on the two connected stack units.

This mode is used when connecting SG500X/ESW2-550X and SG500XG units in stack. The MAC Address Table size in this case will be lowered to 16K. Both unit types can become the stack Master

### Example

The following example sets the stack ports to be xg1, xg-2, xg4-xg6 and stack ports speed to be auto in a stack unit. Reboot is performed automatically after the command.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# stack advanced-hybrid-xg xg1,xg2,xg4-xg6 auto reboot
```

---

## 57.7 stack reset

To reset either a standalone switch, a specific unit in a stack, or all units in a stack to default factory stack parameter values (see the User Guidelines), use the **stack reset** Privileged EXEC command. Note that the command also resets unit IDs to their factory defaults.

The new configuration takes place after reboot. If the stack mode is changed after this operation (relevant whenever the stack mode prior to running this command is not native mode), the startup configuration file is deleted.

### Syntax

```
stack reset [unit-id]
```

### Parameters

**unit-id**—(Optional) Unit to configure. (Range: 1–8)

### Default Configuration

Operates on entire stack if **unit-id** is not specified.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

The following describes the default configuration.

Device Type	Stacking Mode	Stack Unit Mode	Stack Ports	Stack Ports Speed	System Mode
SG500XG	Standalone	N/R	N/R	N/R	L2/L3-enabled mode
SG500X/ESW2-550X	Stacking	Native	S1-S2 10G Stack	s1: Auto s2: Auto	L3-enabled mode
Sx500	Stacking	Native	S3-S4 5G Stack (directly-attached)	s3: Auto, s4: Auto	L2 Mode

## Examples

**Example 1**—The following examples return the factory stack default values for unit 3.

```
switchxxxxxx# stack reset 3
```

**Example 2**—The following examples return the factory stack default values for all units in the stack.

```
switchxxxxxx# stack reset
```

Note that since the system stack mode will revert to default (Native Stack mode), the startup configuration file will be deleted when the system is rebooted.

## 57.8 stack unit

To place the user in the context of the specified stack unit, use the **stack unit** Privileged EXEC command.

### Syntax

**stack unit** *[unit-id]*



### Parameters

**unit-id**—(Optional) Select a specific unit. All commands after this command refer to this unit. In Standalone mode or if there is only a single unit in the stack, this parameter cannot be entered. (Range: 1–8).

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Examples

(For Sx500 devices)—Enter Stack Unit mode on unit 2 and configure it.

```
switchxxxxx# stack unit 2
switchxxxxxunit# native s1-s2 5g unit-id-auto reboot
```

## 57.9 native

To perform one of the following actions for a single unit, use the **native** Privileged EXEC command:

- Change a single standalone unit to Native stack mode (see User Guidelines for an explanation of Native stack mode).
- Configure stack parameters such as, the type of stacking ports and their speeds.

The new configuration takes place after reboot.

This command configures only a single unit as opposed to stack native command, which configures the entire stack.

### Syntax

Sx500 devices: **native {s1-s2 | s3-s4} {1g | 5g | auto} [1-8 | unit-id-auto] [reboot]**

SG500X/ESW2-550X devices: **native {s1-s2-5g | s1-s2-xg | s1-s2-xg1-xg2-xg} {1g | 5g | xg | auto} [1—8 | unit-id-auto] [reboot]**

SG500XG devices: **native stack-ports-list { 1g/xg/auto} [1—8 | unit-id-auto] [reboot]**

## Parameters

### Sx500 devices:

- **Stack Port Type:**
  - **s1-s2**—Set the stack ports to be *S1-S2 Combo-1G*.
  - **s3-s4**—Set the stack ports to be *S3-S4 5G Stack*.
- **Speed:**
  - **1g**—Force stack port speed to be 1G.
  - **5g**—Force stack port speed to be 5G. Relevant if *S3-S4 5G Stack is selected*
  - **auto**—Configure the stack port with the maximum speed possible on the cable and port automatically. This option is relevant only if *S3-S4 5G Stack* is selected

### SG500X/ESW2-550X devices:

- **Stack Port Type:**
  - **s1-s2-5g**—Set the stack ports to be *S1-S2 5G Stack*.
  - **s1-s2-xg**—Set the stack ports to be *S1-S2 XG Stack*.
  - **s1-s2-xg1-xg2-xg**—Set the stack ports to be *S1-XG, S2-XG, and XG1-XG2 XG Stack*.
- **Speed:**
  - **1g**—Force stack port speed to be 1G.
  - **5g**—Force stack port speed to be 5G. Relevant if *S1-S2 5G Stack is selected*. Note that when using this option, the stacking ports can only be set to s1-s2-5g.
  - **xg**—Force stack port speed to be 10G. Relevant if **s1-s2-xg** or **s1-s2-xg1-xg2-xg** XG Stack is selected.
  - **auto**—Configure the stack port with the maximum speed possible on the cable and port automatically.

For SG500XG devices:

- **stack-ports-list:**
  - List of ports (*XG1/XG2.../XG16*).  
At least 2 stack ports and up to 8 stack ports must be selected.  
Separate nonconclusive port numbers with a comma and no spaces.  
Use a hyphen to designate a range of ports.
- **Speed:**
  - **1g**—Force stack port speed to be 1G.
  - **xg**—Force stack port speed to be 10G. Relevant if S1-S2 XG Stack is selected.
  - **auto**—Configure the stack port with the maximum speed possible on the cable and port automatically.

#### Unit Numbering:

- To assign unit numbers to the unit, set:
  - **unit-id-auto**—(Optional) Perform automatic numbering of the unit. The result after reboot could be that the unit ID is retained or that the unit is assigned another ID depending on the IDs of the other units in the stack. For example, if the current unit ID is 4 and the other units are 1 and 2. After reboot, this unit is assigned 3.
  - **1-8**—Specifies the unit ID of this unit after reboot.

**Note:** If the user does not enter a unit ID or **unit-id-auto**, the unit ID is retained.

#### Reboot Unit:

- **Reboot**—(Optional) Perform reboot on unit after setting new values.

#### Default Configuration

N/A

#### Command Mode

Stack Unit mode.

#### User Guidelines

Each unit in the stack can be connected to one or two units (neighbors). For proper stack connection, the stack ports type and the stack ports speed should be the same on the two connected stack units.

The following describes system functionality when units are switched from Standalone to Native mode:

- **From Standalone to Native**—Startup configuration file is retained only if unit ID was set to 1 by the user.

In order not to lose the configuration, the startup config file must be saved to backup config or uploaded to an TFTP server. It should not be restored without careful verification, since there might be irrelevant interfaces in the configuration.

- **From Native to Standalone**—Regardless of what system mode the device is in, the new system mode after reset will be L2, unless the system mode is set manually to L3 after stack mode configuration, but before the reboot.

For proper stack connection, the stack ports and the stack ports speed should be the same on all the stack units.

### Examples

**Example 1** (For Sx500 devices)—The following example sets the stack parameters in a unit. Stacking ports are set to S1-S2 5G Stack and to 5G speed. Renumbering is set to automatic renumbering of the stack. Reboot is performed.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# stack unit 2
switchxxxxxxunit# native s1-s2 5g unit-id-auto reboot
```

---

**Example 2** (For SG500X/ESW2-550X devices)—The following example sets the stack parameters in unit 1. Stacking ports are set to S1-S2 5G Stack and to 5G speed. Renumbering is set to automatic renumbering of the stack. Reboot is performed.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# stack unit 1
switchxxxxxxunit# native s1-s2-5g 5g unit-id-auto reboot
```

---

For proper stack connection, ensure that the stack ports and the stack ports speed are the same on all the stack units. Do you want to continue and reboot the stack unit? (Yes, No)

---

**Example 3** (For SG500X/ESW2-550X devices)—The following example sets the stack parameters in unit 1. Stacking ports are set to be of type 5G with auto

setting speed. The unit is renumbered to 3. Reboot is performed automatically after the command.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# stack unit 1  
switchxxxxxxunit# native s1-s2-5g auto 3 reboot
```

---

**Example 4** (For SG500XG devices)—The following example sets the stack parameters in unit 1. Stacking ports are set to be xg1, xg2 and xg14-xg16 with auto setting speed. The unit is renumbered to 3. Reboot is performed automatically after the command.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# stack unit 1  
switchxxxxxxunit# native xg1,xg2,xg14-xg16 auto 3 reboot
```

---

## 57.10 standalone

To change the stack parameters for a standalone switch, use the **standalone** Stack Unit mode command. The new configuration takes place after reset.

### Syntax

Sx500: standalone [*switch* | *router*] [*reboot*]

SG500X/ESW2-550X and SG500XG: standalone [*reboot*]

### Parameters

- **switch** | **router**—(Optional) Sets the L2/L3 system mode when setting the unit to Standalone mode. If the user does not enter a value, the current mode is retained.
- **reboot**—(Optional) Reboot the unit.

### Default Configuration

If neither switch nor router is specified, the current mode of the device is retained.

### Command Mode

Stack Unit mode.

User Guidelines

The startup configuration is removed when switch the stack unit mode to Standalone mode. The L2/L3 system mode of the switch can be modified by the set system command.

Examples


**Example 1 (for Sx500 devices)**—The following example sets unit 2 to be a standalone unit for an Sx500 unit (this type of device can be in either router mode or switch mode):

```
switchxxxxxx# stack unit 2
switchxxxxxxunit# standalone switch reboot
```

**Example 2 (for SG500X/ESW2-550X or SG500XG devices)**—The following example sets unit 2 to be a standalone unit:

```
switchxxxxxx# stack unit 2
switchxxxxxxunit# standalone reboot
```

57.11 basic-hybrid



Note

This command is not found on SG500XG devices.

To perform one of the following actions for a single unit, use the **basic-hybrid** Stack Unit mode command:

- Change a single unit to Basic Hybrid stack mode (see User Guidelines for an explanation of Native stack mode).
- Configure stack parameters such as the speed of the stacking ports.

The new configuration takes place after reboot.

This command configures only a single unit. To configure the entire stack use [stack basic-hybrid](#), which configures the entire stack.

### Syntax

**basic-hybrid {1g | 5g | auto} [1-8 | unit-id-auto] [reboot]**

**Sx500:** This selects the S3-S4 5G stack port.

**SG500X/ESW2-550X:** This selects the S1-S2 5G stack port.

### Parameters

#### Speed:

- **1g**—Force stack port speed to be 1G.
- **5g**—Force stack port speed to be 5G.
- **auto**—Configure the stack port with the maximum speed possible on the cable and port automatically.

#### Unit Numbering:

- To assign unit numbers to the unit, set:
  - **unit-id-auto**—(Optional) Perform automatic numbering of the unit. The result after reboot could be that the unit ID is retained or that the unit is assigned another ID depending on the IDs of the other units in the stack. For example, if the current unit ID is 4 and the other units are 1 and 2. After reboot, this unit is assigned 3.
  - **1-8**—(Optional) Specifies the unit ID of this unit after reboot.

**Note:** If the user does not enter a unit ID or **unit-id-auto**, the unit ID is retained.

#### Reboot Unit:

- **Reboot**—(Optional) Perform reboot on unit after setting new values.

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Stack Unit mode.

User Guidelines

Each unit in the stack can be connected to one or two units (neighbors). For proper stack connection, the stack ports type and the stack ports speed should be the same on the two connected stack units.

When the stack is in **Basic Hybrid** mode, VRRP and RIP are not supported on both Sx500 and SG500X/ESW2-550X units can only be used without VRRP and RIP.

The following describes system functionality when units are switched to basic-hybrid mode:

- **From Standalone or Native to Basic-Hybrid**—For Sx500 units, startup configuration file is retained only if unit ID was set to 1 by the user. For SG500X/ESW2-550X, startup configuration is removed.
- **From Advanced-Hybrid to Basic-Hybrid**—Startup configuration file is removed in SG500X/ESW2-550X units (The configuration file does not exist in Sx500 in advanced mode since the Sx500 unit can be slave only)


Example

The following example sets the speed parameter in unit 1 (SG500X unit) to be 5G. Reboot is performed.

```
switchxxxxxx# stack unit 1
switchxxxxxxunit# basic-hybrid 5g reboot
```

For proper stack connection, ensure that the stack ports and the stack ports speed are the same on all the stack units. Do you want to continue and reboot the stack unit? (Yes, No)

57.12 advanced-hybrid



Note

This command is not found on SG500XG devices.



To perform one of the following actions for a single unit, use the **Advanced-Hybrid** stack unit mode command:

- Change a single unit to Advanced Hybrid stack mode.
- Configure stack parameters such as speeds.

The new configuration takes place after reboot.

### Syntax

**advanced-hybrid {1g | 5g | auto} [1-8] [reboot]**

**Sx500:** This selects the S3-S4 5G stack port.

**SG500X/ESW2-550X:** This selects the S1-S2 5G stack port.

### Parameters

#### Speed:

- **1g**—Force stack port speed to be 1G.
- **5g**—Force stack port speed to be 5G.
- **auto**—Configure the stack port with the maximum speed possible on the cable and port automatically.

#### Unit Numbering (Optional):

This parameter specifies the unit ID of this unit when it becomes part of a stack.

- **For Sx500 unit:** 3 - 8.
- **For SG500X/ESW2-550X unit:** 1 - 8.

**Note:** If the user does not enter a unit ID, the unit ID is retained. If the unit ID prior to issuing this command is auto, the user must specify a unit ID.

#### Reboot Unit:

- **Reboot**—(Optional) Perform reboot on unit after setting new values.

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Stack Unit mode.

User Guidelines

Each unit in the stack can be connected to one or two units (neighbors).

In Advanced Hybrid mode both Sx500 and SG500X/ESW2-550X units can be used in a stack with VRRP and RIP. Note that the Sx500 units can only be a slave only in this mode.

The following describes system functionality when units are switched to basic-hybrid mode:

- **From Standalone or Native to Advanced Hybrid**—Startup configuration file is removed.For Sx500 units, startup configuration file is retained only if unit ID was set to 1 by the user. For SG500X/ESW2-550X, startup configuration is removed.
- **From Basic Hybrid to Advanced Hybrid to Basic Hybrid**—For SG50X0 units, startup configuration file is retained only if unit ID was set to 1 by the user. For Sx500, startup configuration is removed


Example

The following example sets the unit 1 (Sx500 unit) to be 5G with unit id 3. Reboot is performed.

```
switchxxxxxx# stack unit 1
switchxxxxxxunit# advanced-hybrid 5g 3 reboot
```

For proper stack connection, ensure that the stack ports and the stack ports speed are the same on all the stack units. Do you want to continue and reboot the stack unit? (Yes, No)

57.13 advanced-hybrid-xg



Note

This command is not found on SG500XG devices.

To perform one of the following actions for a single unit, use the **advanced-hybrid-xg** stack unit mode command:

- Change a single unit to Advanced Hybrid XG stack mode.
- Configure stack parameters, such as speeds for the units in a stack.

The new configuration takes place after reboot.

### Syntax

SG500X/ESW2-550X devices): `advanced-hybrid-xg {s1-s2-xg | s1-s2-xg1-xg2-xg} {1g/xg/auto} [1—8 | unit-id-auto] [reboot]`

SG500XG devices): `advanced-hybrid-xg stack-ports-list {1g | xg | auto} [1-8 | unit-id-auto] [reboot]`

### Parameters

For SG500X/ESW2-550X devices:

- **Stack Port Type:**
  - **s1-s2-xg**—Set the stack ports to be *S1-S2 XG Stack*.
  - **s1-s2-xg1-xg2-xg** - Set the stack ports to be *S1-XG, S2-XG, and XG1-XG2 XG Stack*.

For SG500XG devices:

- **stack-ports-list:**
  - List of ports (*XG1/XG2/.../XG16*).  
At least 2 stack ports and up to 8 stack ports must be selected.  
Separate nonconclusive port numbers with a comma and no spaces.  
Use a hyphen to designate a range of ports.

### Speed:

- **1g**—Force stack port speed to be 1G.
- **xg**—Force stack port speed to be 10G.
- **auto**—Configure the stack port with the maximum speed possible on the cable and port automatically.

**Unit Numbering:** To assign unit numbers to the units in the stack, set:

- **unit-id-auto**—(Optional) Specifies the unit ID of this unit when it becomes part of a stack.

**Note:** If the user does not enter a unit ID, the unit ID is retained.

Reboot Unit:

- **Reboot**—(Optional) Perform reboot on unit after setting new values.

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Stack Unit mode.

### User Guidelines

Each unit in the stack can be connected to one or two units (neighbors). For proper stack connection, the stack ports type and the stack ports speed should be the same on the two connected stack units.

The following describes system functionality when units are switched to Advanced-Hybrid-XG mode:

- **From Standalone, Native, Basic Hybrid or Advanced Hybrid to Advanced Hybrid XG**—Startup configuration file is retained only if unit ID was set to 1 by the user.
- **From Advanced Hybrid XG to other mode**—Startup configuration is removed

### Example

The following example sets the SG500XG unit 1 to be in advanced-hybrid-xg stack mode, the stacking ports are set to be xg-1, xg-2, xg-3 and xg-16, the stacking ports speed is set to 10G, and the unit ID is set to 3. Reboot is performed.

```
switchxxxxxx# stack unit 1
```

```
switchxxxxxxunit# advanced-hybrid-xg xg1-xg3,xg16 xg 3 reboot
```

For proper stack connection, ensure that the stack ports and the stack ports speed are the same on all the stack units. Do you want to continue and reboot the stack unit? (Yes, No)

## 57.14 show stack

To display the current stack operational and administrative (set-after reboot) parameters in all units, use the **show stack EXEC** mode command.

### Syntax

**show stack** [unit-id | *all*]

### Parameters

- **unit-id**—(Optional) Display information for specified unit
- **all**—(Optional) Display information for all units

### Default Configuration

If no parameter is supplied, all units are displayed (as in all).

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Examples

**Example 1**—Display the stack information for an entire stack with one SG500XG device and one SG500X device.

```
switchxxxxx> show stack
```

```
Current stack mode is : advanced-hybrid-XG
```

```
Topology is Chain
```

```
Stack image auto synchronization is enabled
```

Unit	Model	Name	MAC Address	Software	Master	Status
------	-------	------	-------------	----------	--------	--------

-----

1			00:00:b0:00:00:00	6.2.10.06	Enabled	master
---	--	--	-------------------	-----------	---------	--------

2			00:00:b0:01:00:04	6.2.10.06	Enabled	backup
---	--	--	-------------------	-----------	---------	--------

Unit	Port	Connected	Port	Admin	Oper
No.		Unit	Status	Speed	Speed

-----

1	XG1	2	active	10G	10G
---	-----	---	--------	-----	-----

	XG16	unknown	down	10G	N/A
--	------	---------	------	-----	-----

2	S1-XG	unknown	down	10G	N/A
---	-------	---------	------	-----	-----

S2-XG      1            active      10G            10G

After Reboot Configuration:

Current	New	Stack	Stack	Speed
Unit No.	Unit No.	Mode	Ports	
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1	1	Adv-Hybrid-XG	XG1-XG3, XG16	1G
2	Auto	Adv-Hybrid-XG	S1-XG, S2-XG	1G

**Example 2**—Show 1 unit in stack.

```
switchxxxxx> show stack 1

Current stack mode is : advanced-hybrid-XG
Topology is Chain
Stack image auto synchronization is enabled

MAC address:          00:00:b0:01:00:04
Master:               Enabled
Status:              master
Unit number after reset: 1
Unit mode after reset: Advanced-Hybrid-XG
Active image:         6.2.10.06
```

Port	Connected	Port	Admin	Oper
	Unit	Status	Speed	Speed
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
S1-XG	unknown	down	Auto	N/A
S2-XG	3	active	Auto	1G

After Reboot Configuration:

Stack	Speed
Ports	
-----	-----
S1-XG, S2-XG	1G

## 57.15 switch renumber

To change the unit ID of a specific unit, use the **switch renumber** Global Configuration command.

### Syntax

**switch** *current-unit-id* **renumber** *new-unit-id*

### Parameters

- **current-unit-id**—Specify Unit number. (Range: 1–8)
- **new-unit-id**—The new unit number. (Range: 1–8, *unit-id-auto*)

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following rennumbers unit 1 to unit 2.

---

```
Global Configuration mode switch 1 renumber 2
```

# SYSLOG Commands

---

## 58.1 aaa logging

To enable logging AAA logins, use the **aaa logging** Global Configuration mode command. To disable logging AAA logins, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**aaa logging {login}**

**no aaa logging {login}**

### Parameters

**login**—Enables logging messages related to successful AAA login events, unsuccessful AAA login events and other AAA login-related events.

### Default Configuration

Enabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command enables logging messages related to successful login events, unsuccessful login events and other login-related events. Other types of AAA events are not subject to this command.

### Example

The following example enables logging AAA login events.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# aaa logging login
```



---

## 58.2 clear logging

To clear messages from the internal logging buffer, use the **clear logging** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**clear logging**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example clears messages from the internal logging buffer.

---

```
switchxxxxx# clear logging
Clear Logging Buffer ? (Y/N)[N]
```

---

## 58.3 clear logging file

To clear messages from the logging file, use the **clear logging file** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**clear logging file**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example clears messages from the logging file.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# clear logging file
```

```
Clear Logging File [y/n]
```

---

## 58.4 file-system logging

To enable logging file system events, use the **file-system logging** Global Configuration mode command. To disable logging file system events, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**file-system logging** *{copy / delete-rename}*

**no file-system logging** *{copy / delete-rename}*

### Parameters

- **copy**—Specifies logging messages related to file copy operations.
- **delete-rename**—Specifies logging messages related to file deletion and renaming operations.

### Default Configuration

Enabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example enables logging messages related to file copy operations.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# file-system logging copy
```

## 58.5 logging buffered

To limit the SYSLOG message display to messages with a specific severity level, and to define the buffer size (number of messages that can be stored), use the **logging buffered** Global Configuration mode command. To cancel displaying the SYSLOG messages, and to return the buffer size to default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**logging buffered** [*buffer-size*] [*severity-level* / *severity-level-name*]

**no logging buffered**

### Parameters

- **buffer-size**—(Optional) Specifies the maximum number of messages stored in buffer. (Range: 20–1000)
- **severity-level**—(Optional) Specifies the severity level of messages logged in the buffer. The possible values are: 1-7.
- **severity-level-name**—(Optional) Specifies the severity level of messages logged in the buffer. The possible values are: emergencies, alerts, critical, errors, warnings, notifications, informational and debugging.

### Default Configuration

The default severity level is informational.

The default buffer size is 1000.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

All the SYSLOG messages are logged to the internal buffer. This command limits the messages displayed to the user.

### Example

The following example shows two ways of limiting the SYSLOG message display from an internal buffer to messages with severity level **debugging**. In the second example, the buffer size is set to 100 and severity level **informational**.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# logging buffered debugging  
switchxxxxxx(config)# logging buffered 100 informational
```

---

## 58.6 logging console

To limit messages logged to the console to messages to a specific severity level, use the **logging console** Global Configuration mode command. To restore the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**logging console** *level*

**no logging console**

### Parameters

**level**—Specifies the severity level of logged messages displayed on the console. The possible values are: emergencies, alerts, critical, errors, warnings, notifications, informational and debugging.

### Default Configuration

Informational.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example limits logging messages displayed on the console to messages with severity level **errors**.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# logging console errors
```

---

## 58.7 logging file

To limit SYSLOG messages sent to the logging file to messages with a specific severity level, use the **logging file** Global Configuration mode command. To cancel sending messages to the file, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**logging file** *level*

**no logging file**

### Parameters

**level**—Specifies the severity level of SYSLOG messages sent to the logging file. The possible values are: emergencies, alerts, critical, errors, warnings, notifications, informational and debugging.

### Default Configuration

The default severity level is **errors**.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example limits SYSLOG messages sent to the logging file to messages with severity level **alerts**.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# logging file alerts
```

---

## 58.8 logging host

To log messages to the specified SYSLOG server, use the **logging host** Global Configuration command. To delete the SYSLOG server with the specified address from the list of SYSLOG servers, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**logging host** *{ip-address / ipv6-address / hostname}* [**port** *port*] [**severity** *level*] [**facility** *facility*] [**description** *text*]

**no logging host** *{ipv4-address / ipv6-address / hostname}*

### Parameters

- **ip-address**—IP address of the host to be used as a SYSLOG server. The IP address can be an IPv4, IPv6 or Ipv6z address. See [IPv6z Address Conventions](#).
- **hostname**—Hostname of the host to be used as a SYSLOG server. Only translation to IPv4 addresses is supported. (Range: 1–158 characters. Maximum label size for each part of the host name: 63)
- **port port**—(Optional) Port number for SYSLOG messages. If unspecified, the port number defaults to 514. (Range: 1–65535)
- **severity level**—(Optional) Limits the logging of messages to the SYSLOG servers to a specified level: Emergencies, Alerts, Critical, Errors, Warnings, Notifications, Informational, Debugging.
- **facility facility**—(Optional) The facility that is indicated in the message. It can be one of the following values: local0, local1, local2, local3, local4, local5, local 6, local7. If unspecified, the port number defaults to local7.
- **description text**—(Optional) Description of the SYSLOG server. (Range: Up to 64 characters)

### Default Configuration

No messages are logged to a SYSLOG server.

If unspecified, the **severity level** defaults to Informational.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

You can use multiple SYSLOG servers.

### Examples

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# logging host 1.1.1.121
```

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# logging host 3000::100/SYSLOG1
```

---

## 58.9 logging on

To enable message logging, use the **logging on** Global Configuration mode command. This command sends debug or error messages asynchronously to designated locations. To disable the logging, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**logging on**

**no logging on**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Message logging is enabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The logging process controls the logging messages distribution at various destinations, such as the logging buffer, logging file or SYSLOG server. Logging on and off at these destinations can be individually configured using the [clear logging file](#), [logging console](#), and [aaa logging](#) Global Configuration mode commands. However, if the [aaa logging](#) command is disabled, no messages are sent to these destinations. Only the console receives messages.

### Example

The following example enables logging error messages.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# logging on
```

---

## 58.10 logging source-interface

To specify the source interface whose IPv4 address will be used as the source IPv4 address for communication with IPv4 SYSLOG servers, use the **logging source-interface** Global Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**logging source-interface** *interface-id*

**no logging source-interface**

### Parameters

*interface-id*—Specifies the source interface.

### Default Configuration

The source IPv4 address is the IPv4 address defined on the outgoing interface and belonging to next hop IPv4 subnet.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If the source interface is the outgoing interface, the interface IP address belonging to the next hop IPv4 subnet is applied.

If the source interface is not the outgoing interface, the lowest IPv4 address defined on the source interface is applied.

If there is no available IPv4 source address, a SYSLOG message is issued when attempting to communicate with an IPv4 SYSLOG server.



### Example

The following example configures the VLAN 10 as the source interface.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# logging source-interface vlan 100
```

## 58.11 logging source-interface-ipv6

To specify the source interface whose IPv6 address will be used as the source IPv6 address for communication with IPv6 SYSLOG servers, use the **logging source-interface-ipv6** Global Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**logging source-interface-ipv6** *interface-id*

**no logging source-interface-ipv6**

### Parameters

*interface-id*—Specifies the source interface.

### Default Configuration

The IPv6 source address is the defined IPv6 address of the outgoing interface and selected in accordance with RFC6724.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If the source interface is the outgoing interface, the IPv6 address defined on the interfaces and selected in accordance with RFC 6724.

If the source interface is not the outgoing interface, the minimal IPv6 address defined on the source interface with the scope of the destination IPv6 address is applied.

If there is no available IPv6 source address, a SYSLOG message is issued when attempting to communicate with an IPv6 SYSLOG server.

### Example

The following example configures the VLAN 10 as the source interface.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# logging source-interface-ipv6 vlan 100
```

---

## 58.12 logging aggregation on

To control aggregation of SYSLOG messages, use the **logging aggregation on** Global Configuration mode command. If aggregation is enabled, logging messages are displayed every time interval (according to the aging time specified by [logging aggregation aging-time](#)). To disable aggregation of SYSLOG messages, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**logging aggregation on**

**no logging aggregation on**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Enabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

To turn off aggregation of SYSLOG messages:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no logging aggregation on
```

---

## 58.13 logging aggregation aging-time

To configure the aging time of the aggregated SYSLOG messages, use the **logging aggregation aging-time** Global Configuration mode command. The SYSLOG messages are aggregated during the time interval set by the aging-time parameter. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**logging aggregation aging-time** *sec*

**no logging aggregation aging-time**

### Parameters

**aging-time** *sec*—Aging time in seconds (Range: 15–3600)

### Default Configuration

300 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# logging aggregation aging-time 300
```

---

## 58.14 logging origin-id

To configure the origin field of the SYSLOG message packet headers sent to the SYSLOG server, use the **logging origin-id** Global Configuration mode command. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**logging origin-id** {*hostname* | *IP* | *IPv6* | *string user-defined-id*}

**no logging origin-id**

### Parameters

- **hostname**—The system hostname will be used as the message origin identifier.
- **IP**—IP address of the sending interface that is used as the message origin identifier.
- **IPv6**—IPv6 address of the sending interface that is used as the message origin identifier. If the sending interface is IPv4, the IPv4 address will be used instead.
- **string** *user-defined-id*—Specifies an identifying description chosen by the user. The *user-defined-id* argument is the identifying description string.

### Default Configuration

No header is sent apart from the PRI field.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# logging origin-id string "Domain 1, router B"
```

---

## 58.15 show logging

To display the logging status and SYSLOG messages stored in the internal buffer, use the **show logging** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show logging**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

None

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## Example

The following example displays the logging status and the SYSLOG messages stored in the internal buffer.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show logging
```

```
Logging is enabled.
```

### Origin id: hostname

```
Console Logging: Level info. Console Messages: 0 Dropped.
```

```
Buffer Logging: Level info. Buffer Messages: 61 Logged, 61 Displayed, 200 Max.
```

```
File Logging: Level error. File Messages: 898 Logged, 64 Dropped.
```

```
4 messages were not logged
```

```
Application filtering control
```

Application	Event	Status
-----	-----	-----
AAA	Login	Enabled
File system	Copy	Enabled
File system	Delete-Rename	Enabled
Management ACL	Deny	Enabled

```
Aggregation: Disabled.
```

```
Aggregation aging time: 300 Sec
```

```
01-Jan-2010 05:29:46 :%INIT-I-Startup: Warm Startup
```

```
01-Jan-2010 05:29:02 :%LINK-I-Up: Vlan 1
```

```
01-Jan-2010 05:29:02 :%LINK-I-Up: SYSLOG6
```

```
01-Jan-2010 05:29:02 :%LINK-I-Up: SYSLOG7
```

```
01-Jan-2010 05:29:00 :%LINK-W-Down: SYSLOG8
```

---

## 58.16 show logging file

To display the logging status and the SYSLOG messages stored in the logging file, use the **show logging file** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show logging file**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the logging status and the SYSLOG messages stored in the logging file.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show logging file
```

```
Logging is enabled.
```

#### Origin id: hostname

```
Console Logging: Level info. Console Messages: 0 Dropped.
```

```
Buffer Logging: Level info. Buffer Messages: 61 Logged, 61 Displayed, 200 Max.
```

```
File Logging: Level error. File Messages: 898 Logged, 64 Dropped.
```

```
4 messages were not logged
```

```
Application filtering control
```

Application	Event	Status
-----	-----	-----
AAA	Login	Enabled
File system	Copy	Enabled

```

File system          Delete-Rename      Enabled
Management ACL      Deny              Enabled

Aggregation: Disabled.

Aggregation aging time: 300 Sec

1-Jan-2010 05:57:00 :%SSHD-E-ERROR: SSH error: key_read: type mismatch: encoding
error

01-Jan-2010 05:56:36 :%SSHD-E-ERROR: SSH error: key_read: type mismatch: encoding
error

01-Jan-2010 05:55:37 :%SSHD-E-ERROR: SSH error: key_read: type mismatch: encoding
error

01-Jan-2010 05:55:03 :%SSHD-E-ERROR: SSH error: key_read: key_from_blob bgEgGnt9
z6NHgZwKI5xKqF7cBtd1xmFgSEWuDhho5UedydAjVkKS5XR2... failed

01-Jan-2010 05:55:03 :%SSHD-E-ERROR: SSH error: key_from_blob: invalid key type.

01-Jan-2010 05:56:34 :%SSHD-E-ERROR: SSH error: bad sigbloblen 58 != SIGBLOB_LEN

console#

```

## 58.17 show syslog-servers

To display the SYSLOG server settings, use the **show syslog-servers** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show syslog-servers**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example provides information about the SYSLOG servers.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show syslog-servers
```

```
Source IPv4 interface: vlan 1
```

```
Source IPv6 interface: vlan 10
```

```
Device Configuration
```

```
-----
```

IP address	Port	Facility	Severity	Description
------------	------	----------	----------	-------------

-----	----	-----	-----	-----
-------	------	-------	-------	-------

1.1.1.121	514	local7	info	
-----------	-----	--------	------	--

3000::100	514	local7	info	
-----------	-----	--------	------	--



# System Management Commands

---

## 59.1 disable ports leds

To turn **off** the LEDs on all ports on a device, use the **disable ports leds** Global Configuration mode command.

To set the LEDs of all the ports on the device to their current operational status of the port, use the **no disable ports leds** command.

### Syntax

**disable ports leds**

**no disable ports leds**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

The default is **no disable port leds**; that is the LEDs of all the ports reflect their current status.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Examples

The following example turns off the port LEDs.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# disable ports leds
```

---

## 59.2 hostname

To specify or modify the device host name, use the **hostname** Global Configuration mode command. To remove the existing host name, use the **no** form of the command.

### Syntax

**hostname** *name*

**no hostname**

### Parameters

**Name**—Specifies the device host name. (Length: 1-160 characters. Maximum label size for each part of the host name: 58). The hostname must start with a letter, end with a letter or digit, and have as interior characters only letters, digits, and hyphens.

### Default Configuration

No host name is defined.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example specifies the device host name as 'enterprise'.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# hostname enterprise
enterprise(config)#
```

---

## 59.3 reload

To reload the operating system at a user-specified time, use the **reload** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**reload** [*in* [*hhh:mm* | *mmm*] | *at* *hh:mm* [*day month*]] | **cancel**] [*slot unit-id*]

### Parameters

- **in** *hhh:mm | mmm*—(Optional) Schedules a reload of the software to take effect in the specified minutes or hours and minutes. The reload must take place within approximately 24 days.
- **at** *hh:mm*—(Optional) Schedules a reload of the software to take place at the specified time (using a 24-hour clock). If you specify the month and day, the reload is scheduled to take place at the specified time and date. If you do not specify the month and day, the reload takes place at the specified time on the current day (if the specified time is later than the current time) or on the next day (if the specified time is earlier than the current time). Specifying 00:00 schedules the reload for midnight. The reload must take place within 24 days.
- **day**—(Optional) Number of the day in the range from 1 to 31.
- **month**—(Optional) Month of the year.
- **cancel**—(Optional) Cancels a scheduled reload.
- **slot** *unit-id*—(Optional) Specifies the unit number to be reloaded. (Range: 1 – 8 ). If unspecified, reloads all the units.

### Default Usage

None

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

The **at** keyword can be used only if the system clock has been set on the device. To schedule reloads across several devices to occur simultaneously, synchronize the time on each device with SNTP.

When you specify the reload time using the **at** keyword, if you specify the month and day, the reload takes place at the specified time and date. If you do not specify the month and day, the reload takes place at the specified time on the current day (if the specified time is later than the current time), or on the next day (if the specified time is earlier than the current time). Specifying 00:00 schedules the reload for midnight. The reload must take place within 24 days.

To display information about a scheduled reload, use the **show reload** command.

---

## Examples

**Example 1:** The following example reloads the operating system on all units of a stack system or on the single unit of a standalone system.

---

```
switchxxxxx> reload
```

This command will reset the whole system and disconnect your current session.  
Do you want to continue? (y/n) [Y]

---

**Example 2:** The following example reloads the operating system in 10 minutes on all on all units of a stack system or on the single unit of a standalone system.

---

```
switchxxxxx> reload in 10
```

This command will reset the whole system and disconnect your current session.  
Reload is scheduled for 11:57:08 UTC Fri Apr 21 2012 (in 10 minutes). Do you want to continue? (y/n) [Y]

---

**Example 3:** The following example reloads the operating system at 13:00 on all on all units of a stack system or on the single unit of a standalone system.

---

```
switchxxxxx> reload at 13:00
```

This command will reset the whole system and disconnect your current session.  
Reload is scheduled for 13:00:00 UTC Fri Apr 21 2012 (in 1 hour and 3 minutes). Do you want to continue? (y/n) [Y]

---

**Example 4:** The following example cancels a reload.

---

```
switchxxxxx> reload cancel
```

Reload cancelled.

---

## 59.4 resume

To enable switching to another open Telnet session, use the **resume** EXEC mode command.

**Syntax**

**resume** [*connection*]

**Parameters**

**connection**—(Optional) Specifies the connection number. (Range: 1-4 connections.)

**Default Configuration**

The default connection number is that of the most recent connection.

**Command Mode**

Privileged EXEC mode

**Example**

The following command switches to open Telnet session number 1.

---

```
switchxxxxx> resume 1
```

---

## 59.5 service cpu-input-rate

The **show cpu input rate** Global Configuration mode command enables counting the rate of input frames to the CPU in packets per seconds (pps).

**Syntax**

**service cpu-input-rate**

**Parameters**

This command has no arguments or keywords.

**Command Mode**

Global Configuration mode

**Example**

The following example displays CPU input rate information.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# service cpu-input-rate
```

---

## 59.6 service cpu-utilization

To enable measuring CPU utilization, use the **service cpu-utilization** Global Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**service cpu-utilization**

**no service cpu-utilization**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Measuring CPU utilization is enabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **service cpu utilization** command to measure information on CPU utilization.

### Example

The following example enables measuring CPU utilization.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# service cpu-utilization
```

---

## 59.7 set system

To place the device into various modes depending on the parameters entered, use the **set system** Privileged EXEC mode command.

## Syntax

### set system

- **mode** {router | switch} **queues-mode** {4 | 8} router—Specifies that the device functions as a switch-router.
- switch—Specifies that the device functions as a switch.
- **queues-mode** {4|8}—Specifies that the system uses 4 or 8 QoS queues.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

The switch/router parameters are not relevant for SG500XG devices in standalone and native mode.

The system mode and the queues mode appears in the configuration file header to specify the system mode. It appears even if it specifies the default system mode.

### Changing the system mode (e.g. switch->router):

- Manually setting the system mode: If this command is entered manually, the Startup Configuration file is deleted and the device is rebooted. It is highly recommended to back up the Startup Configuration file before executing this command since the device will be configured in the new system mode with an empty configuration.
- Configuration download: If the system mode is contained in a configuration file that is downloaded to the device, but the system mode in the downloaded file matches the current system mode, this information is ignored. Otherwise the following cases might occur:
  - If this file is copied manually onto the device (using copy tftp, for example), the operation is aborted, and a message is displayed indicating that the system mode must be changed manually.
  - If this file is downloaded during the automatic configuration process, the Startup Configuration file is deleted and the device reboots automatically in the new system mode and the device is configured with an empty configuration.

### Changing the queues mode (e.g. 4 queues to 8 queues):

Changing the queues mode takes effect after rebooting the system.

- When upgrading the queues mode from 4 queues to 8 queues, the queue-related configurations needs to be examined and adjusted such that it will meet the desired QOS objectives with the new queues mode.
- When downgrading the queues mode from 8 queues to 4 queues, if Queue-related configuration exist on the startup configuration file, the system will reject the downgrade of queues and will require the user to delete all the queue-related configuration from the startup configuration file before downgrading the queues mode. When changing the queues mode during configuration download to startup configuration file, the existing queues configuration is not tested and the download will not be rejected.

### Examples

**Example** - The following example configures the device to function as a switch-router (Layer 3), and sets the queues mode to 8 queues.

---

```
switchxxxxxx> set system mode router queues-mode 8
```

---

**Example** - The following example tries to configure the device to function as a switch-router (Layer 3), using tftp download, while the device is currently configured to function as a switch (layer 2), therefore the configuration file download will fail.

---

```
switchxxxxxx> copy tftp://102.1.2.2/file1 startup-config
```

Copy operation aborted, the downloaded configuration file is for Router system mode while the device is currently in switch system mode. Please change the system mode before downloading this file.

---

**Example** - The following example displays the system mode and the queues mode. In this example the device was configured to function as a switch-router (Layer 3), and the queues mode to 8 queues.

---

```
switchxxxxxx> show running-configuration
```

```
config-file-header
```

```
switchxxxxxx
```

```
v1.2.5.50 / R750_1_2_584_002
```

```
CLI v1.0
```



```
set system mode router queues-mode 8  
file SSD indicator encrypted  
@  
ssd-control-start
```

---

## 59.8 show cpu input rate

To display the rate of input frames to the CPU in packets per seconds (pps), use the **show cpu input rate** EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show cpu input rate**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays CPU input rate information.

---

```
switchxxxxx> show cpu input rate  
  
Input Rate to CPU is 1030 pps.
```

---

## 59.9 show cpu utilization

To display information about CPU utilization, use the **show cpu utilization** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show cpu utilization**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Usage

None

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **show cpu-utilization** command to enable measuring CPU utilization.

### Example

The following example displays CPU utilization information.

---

```
switchxxxxx> show cpu utilization

CPU utilization service is on.

CPU utilization
-----
five seconds: 5%; one minute: 3%; five minutes: 3%
```

---

## 59.10 show environment

To display environment information, use the **show environment** EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

---

```
show environment {all | fan | temperature {status} | stack [switch-number]}
```

### Parameters

- **all**—Displays the fan and temperature general status
- **fan**—Displays the fan status
- **temperature status**—Displays the temperature status

- **stack switch-number**—(Optional) Displays detailed environment status of a stack. If the switch-number is specified, the environment status of the selected device number is displayed. (Range: 1 – 8 )

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

The **fan** and **temperature status** parameters are available only on devices on which FAN and/or temperature sensor are installed.

Fan status can be one of:

- **OK** - The fan/s functions correctly.
- **Failure** - The fan failed.
- **NA** - No fan is installed.
- **Not Present** - Fan module was removed.

Sensor status can be one of:

- **OK** - The sensor/s functions correctly.
- **Failure** - The sensor/s failed.
- **NA** - No sensor is installed.

Temperature can be one of:

- **OK** - The temperature is below the warning threshold.
- **Warning**- The temperature is between the warning threshold to the critical threshold.
- **Critical** - the temperature is above the critical threshold.

### Examples

**Example 1** - The following example displays the general environment status of a device or a stack.

```
switchxxxxxx> show environment all
```

```
FAN is OK
```

```
TEMPERATURE is OK
```

**Example 2** - The following example displays the general FAN status of a device or a stack.

```
switchxxxxxx> show environment fan

FAN is OK
```

**Example 3** - The following example displays the detailed temperature status of a device or a stack.

```
switchxxxxxx> show environment temperature status

TEMPERATURE is Warning
```

The following example displays the detailed environment status of a stack.

```
switchxxxxxx> show environment stack

Unit          FAN          FAN
              Status        Direction*
---          -
1            OK            NA
2            Failure        Front-to-Back
3            OK            Back-to-Front
4            NA
5            Not Present

Unit          Sensor        Temperature
Status
---          -
1            OK            OK
2            Failure
3            NA
```

### 59.11 show inventory

To display system information, use the **show inventory** EXEC mode command.

## Syntax

**show inventory [entity]**

## Parameters

**entity**—Specifies the entity to be displayed. It can be a number (1 - 8 ) for a specific unit number, or an interface (Ethernet) name.

## Command Mode

User EXEC mode

## Examples

**Example 1** - The following example displays all the entities in a standalone system.

```
switchxxxxxx> show inventory  
  
NAME: "1", DESCR: "52-Port Gigabit PoE Stackable Managed Switch"  
  
PID: SRW224G4P-K9, VID: V01, SN: 123456789
```

---

**Example 2** - The following example displays a specific entity in a standalone system.

```
switchxxxxxx> show inventory gigabitethernet2/1/49  
  
NAME: "GigabitEthernet2/1/49", DESCR: "1000M base-LX Mini-GBIC SFP Transceiver"  
  
PID: MGBLX1,VID: V01, SN: AGC1525UR7G
```

---

**Example 3** - The following example displays all the entities in a stacking system with two units.

```
switchxxxxxx> show inventory  
  
NAME: "2", DESCR: "52-Port Gigabit PoE Stackable Managed Switch"  
  
PID: SRW224G4P-K9 , VID: V01, SN: 123456789  
  
NAME: "GigabitEthernet2/1/49", DESCR: "1000M base-LX Mini-GBIC SFP Transceiver"  
  
PID: MGBLX1, VID: V01, SN: AGC1525UR7G  
  
NAME: "4", DESCR: "52-Port Gigabit PoE Stackable Managed Switch"  
  
PID: SRW224G4P-K9 , VID: V01, SN: 123456789
```

---

**Example 4** - The following example displays information for unit 1 of the stack.

```
switchxxxxxx> show inventory 1
```

```
NAME: "1"  DESCR: "48-Port Gigabit with 4-Port 10-Gigabit PoE Stackable Managed Switch"
```

```
PID: SG500X-48P-K9  VID: V02  SN: 402
```

---

## 59.12 show reload

To display whether there is a pending reload for status of the device, use the **show reload** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show reload**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Usage

None

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

You can use this command to display a pending software reload. To cancel a pending reload, use this command with the **cancel** parameter.

### Example

The following example displays that reboot is scheduled for 00:00 on Saturday, April-20.

---

```
switchxxxxxx> show reload
```

```
Reload scheduled for 00:00:00 UTC Sat April 20 (in 3 hours and 12 minutes)
```

---

## 59.13 show sessions

To display open Telnet sessions, use the **show sessions** EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show sessions**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Usage

None

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

The **show sessions** command displays Telnet sessions to remote hosts opened by the current Telnet session to the local device. It does not display Telnet sessions to remote hosts opened by other Telnet sessions to the local device.

### Example

The following example displays open Telnet sessions.

---

```
switchxxxxx> show sessions
```

Connection	Host	Address	Port	Byte
-----	-----	-----	-----	----
1	Remote router	172.16.1.1	23	89
2	172.16.1.2	172.16.1.2	23	8

The following table describes significant fields shown above.

Field	Description
Connection	The connection number.
Host	The remote host to which the device is connected through a Telnet session.

Field	Description
Address	The remote host IP address.
Port	The Telnet TCP port number.
Byte	The number of unread bytes for the user to see on the connection.

## 59.14 show system

The **show system** EXEC mode command displays system information.

### Syntax

**show system** *unit unit-id*

### Parameters

**unit-id**—Specifies the unit number. (Range: 1 – 8 )

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

```
switchxxxxx> show system
```

```
System Description:                SG500X-24P
System Up Time (days, hour:min:sec): 03,02:27:46
System Contact:
System Name:                       switch151400
System Location:
System MAC Address:                00:24:ab:15:14:00
System Object ID:                  1.3.6.1.4.1.9.6.1.85.24.2
Unit Temperature (Celsius) Status
-----
1      42                          OK
```

```
switchxxxxx> show system unit 2
```



```
System Description:                xxxx

System Up Time (days, hour:min:sec): 08,23:03:46

System Contact:

System Name:

System Location:

System MAC Address:                00:99:88:66:33:33

System Object ID:                  1.3.6.1.4.1.674.10895.3031

Unit   FAN1       FAN2       FAN3       FAN4       FAN5
-----
2      OK        OK        NOT PRESENT  FAILURE    IDLE

Unit Temperature (Celsius) Status
-----
2      42                OK
```

## 59.15 show system mode

To display information on features control, use the **show system mode** EXEC mode command.



### Note

This chapter is only relevant for SG500XG devices.

### Syntax

**show system mode**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Usage

None

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays system mode information.

---

```
switchxxxxx> show system mode
Feature                               State
-----                               -
Mode:                               Router
Queues Configuration: 8 Queues
```

---

## 59.16 show system languages

To display the list of supported languages, use the **show system languages** EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show system languages**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Usage

None

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the languages configured on the device. Number of Sections indicates the number of languages permitted on the device.

```
switchxxxxx> show system languages
```

Language Name	Unicode Name	Code	Num of Sections
English	English	en-US	2
Japanese	μùÑμ£¼F-P	ja-JP	2

## 59.17 show system tcam utilization

To display the Ternary Content Addressable Memory (TCAM) utilization, use the **show system tcam utilization** EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show system tcam utilization** [*unit unit-id*]

### Default Usage

None

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays TCAM utilization information.

```
System: 75%
Unit    TCAM utilization [%]
----    -
1       58
2       57
```

## 59.18 show services tcp-udp

To display information about the active TCP and UDP services, use the **show services tcp-udp** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show services tcp-udp**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

The output does not show sessions where the device is a TCP/UDP client.

### Examples

```
switchxxxxx> show services tcp-udp
```

Type	Local IP Address	Remote IP address	Service Name	State
-----				
TCP	All:22		SSH	LISTEN
TCP	All:23		Telnet	LISTEN
TCP	All:80		HTTP	LISTEN
TCP	All:443		HTTPS	LISTEN
TCP	172.16.1.1:23	172.16.1.18:8789	Telnet	ESTABLISHED
TCP6	All-23		Telnet	LISTEN
TCP6	fe80::200:b0ff:fe00:0-23		Telnet	
	fe80::200:b0ff:fe00:0-8999			ESTABLISHED
UDP	All:161		SNMP	
UDP6A	11-161		SNMP	

---

## 59.19 show tech-support

To display system and configuration information that can be provided to the Technical Assistance Center when reporting a problem, use the **show tech-support** EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show tech-support** [*config*|*memory*]

### Parameters

- **memory**—(Optional) Displays memory and processor state data.
- **config**—(Optional) Displays switch configuration within the CLI commands supported on the device.

### Default Configuration

By default, this command displays the output of technical-support-related show commands. Use keywords to specify the type of information to be displayed. If you do not specify any parameters, the system displays all configuration and memory data.

### Command Types

Switch command.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Caution: Avoid running multiple **show tech-support** commands on a switch or multiple switches on the network segment. Doing so may cause starvation of some time sensitive protocols, like STP.

The **show tech-support** command may time out if the configuration file output takes longer to display than the configured session time out time. If this happens, enter a **set logout timeout** value of **0** to disable automatic disconnection of idle sessions or enter a longer timeout value.

The **show tech-support** command output is continuous, meaning that it does not display one screen at a time. To interrupt the output, press Esc.

If the user specifies the **memory** keyword, the **show tech-support** command displays the following output:

- Flash info (dir if exists, or flash mapping)
- Output of command **show bootvar**
- Buffers info (like **print os buff**)
- Memory info (like **print os mem**)
- Proc info (like **print OS tasks**)
- Versions of software components
- Output of command **show cpu utilization**

## 59.20 show system fans

To view the status of the fans on the device, use the **show system fans** EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show system fans** [*unit-id*]

### Parameters

**unit-id**—(Optional) Specifies the unit number to be reloaded. (Range: 1 – 8). If unspecified, displays information for all the units.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Examples

**Example 1:** If the device does not support controlled fan direction, the column Fan Direction is not displayed.

```
switchxxxxx> show system fans
```

Unit	Admin state	Oper state	FAN Direction
1	auto	on	back to front
2	auto	fail	

**Example 2:** For devices whose hardware supports variable fan speed.

---

```
switchxxxxxx> show system fans
```

Unit	Speed	Admin state	Oper state
	(RPM)		
---	-----	-----	-----
1	8000	auto	on
2	8000	on	on

---

## 59.21 show system sensors

To view the temperature sensor status, use the **show system sensors** EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show system sensors**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Usage

None

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Examples

**Example 1:** For Standalone systems with a single sensor status

---

```
switchxxxxxx> show system sensors
```

```
Sensor Status:      OK
```

```
Temperature(C):      37
```

**Example 2:** For systems with multiple sensor statuses

Sensor	Sensor	Temperature(c)
	Status	
---	-----	-----
1	OK	37
2	Failure	

**Example 3:** For systems with a single sensor status

```
switchxxxxx> show system sensors
```

Unit	Sensor	Temperature(c)
	Status	
---	-----	-----
1	OK	37
2	Failure	
3	OK	68

**Example 4:** For systems with multiple sensor statuses

Unit/	Sensor	Temperature(c)	Alarm
Sensor	Status		Temp(C)
---	-----	-----	-----
1/1	OK	37	60
1/2	Failure		60
2/1	OK	68	65

59.22 show system id

To display the system identity information, use the **show system id** EXEC mode command.



### Syntax

**show system id** [*unit unit-id*]

### Parameters

**unit** *unit-id*—(Optional) Unit number or all. If unspecified, defaults to all. (Range: 1 – 8 )

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the system identity information.

---

```
switchxxxxxx> show system id  
serial number 114
```

---

## 59.23 show ports leds configuration

To display whether the LEDs of the ports are enabled or disabled, use the **show port leds configuration** EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show ports leds configuration**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Examples

**Example 1:** The following example displays the status of the port's LEDs when they are turned on.

---

```
switchxxxxxx> show ports leds configuration
```

---

```
Port leds are not disabled
```

---

**Example 2:** The following example displays the status of the port LEDs when they are turned off.

---

```
switchxxxxx> show port leds configuration  
Port leds are disabled
```

---

## 59.24 show users

To display information about the active users, use the **show users** EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show users**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Usage

None

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays information about the active users.

---

```
switchxxxxx> show users
```

Username	Protocol	Location
-----	-----	-----
Bob	Serial	
John	SSH	172.16.0.1
Robert	HTTP	172.16.0.8
Betty	Telnet	172.16.1.7
Sam		172.16.1.6

---

## 59.25 show version

To display system version information, use the **show version** EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show version**[unit *unit-id*]

### Parameters

- *unit*—(Optional) Specifies the unit number. (Range: 1 – 8 )

### Default Usage

Show version on all units if no unit is specified.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays system version information.

---

```
switchxxxxx> show version
```

SW Version	1.1.0.5 ( date 15-Sep-2010 time 10:31:33 )
------------	--

```
Boot Version    1.1.0.2 ( date 04-Sep-2010 time 21:51:53 )
```

```
HW Version
```

Unit	SW Version	Boot Version	HW Version
-----	-----	-----	-----
1	3.131	2.178	1.0.0
2	3.131	2.178	1.0.0

## 59.26 show version md5

To display external MD5 digest of firmware, use the **show version md5** EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show version md5** [*unit unit-id*]

### Parameters

**unit unit**—(Optional) Unit number. (Range: 1 – 8 )

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx> show version md5
```

Unit	Filename	Status	MD5 Digest
----	-----	-----	-----
1	image1	Active	23FA000012857D8855AABC7577AB5562
1	image2	Not Active	23FA000012857D8855AABEA7451265456
1	boot		23FA000012857D8855AABC7577AB8999
2	image1	Not Active	23FA000012857D8855AABC757FE693844
2	image2	Active	23FA000012857D8855AABC7577AB5562
2	boot		23FA000012857D8855AABC7577AC9999

---

## 59.27 system recovery

To set the system to automatically recover from temperature that reached the critical threshold, use the **system recovery** Global Configuration command.

To return to disable automatic recovery, use the **no** form of the command.

### Syntax

**system recovery**

**no system recovery**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

System recovery is enabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# no system recovery
```

# TACACS+ Commands

---

## 60.1 tacacs-server host

To specify a TACACS+ host, use the **tacacs-server host** Global Configuration mode command. To delete the specified TACACS+ host, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**tacacs-server host** {*ip-address* | *hostname*} [**single-connection**] [**port** *port-number*] [**timeout** *timeout*] [**key** *key-string*] [**priority** *priority*]

**encrypted tacacs-server host** {*ip-address* | *hostname*} [**single-connection**] [**port** *port-number*] [**timeout** *timeout*] [**key** *encrypted-key-string*] [**priority** *priority*]

**no tacacs-server host** {*ip-address* | *hostname*}

### Parameters

- **host** *ip-address*—Specifies the TACACS+ server host IP address. The IP address can be an IPv4, IPv6 or IPv6z address.
- **host** *hostname*—Specifies the TACACS+ server host name. (Length: 1-158 characters. Maximum label length of each part of the host name: 63 characters)
- **single-connection**—(Optional) Specifies that a single open connection is maintained between the device and the daemon, instead of the device opening and closing a TCP connection to the daemon each time it communicates.
- **port** *port-number*—(Optional) Specifies the TACACS server TCP port number. If the port number is 0, the host is not used for authentication. (Range: 0-65535)
- **timeout** *timeout*—(Optional) Specifies the timeout value in seconds. (Range: 1-30)

- **key** *key-string*—(Optional) Specifies the authentication and encryption key for all TACACS+ communications between the device and the TACACS+ server. This key must match the encryption used on the TACACS+ daemon. To specify an empty string, enter "". (Length: 0-128 characters). If this parameter is omitted, the globally-defined key (set in the **tacacs-server key** command **tacacs-server host source-interface** command) will be used.
- **key** *encrypted-key-string*—(Optional) Same as key-string, but the key is in encrypted format.
- **priority** *priority*—(Optional) Specifies the order in which the TACACS+ servers are used, where 0 is the highest priority. (Range: 0-65535)

### Default Configuration

No TACACS+ host is specified.

The default **port-number** is 1812.

If **timeout** is not specified, the global value (set in the **tacacs-server timeout** command) is used.

If **key-string** is not specified, the global value (set in the **tacacs-server key** command) is used.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Multiple **tacacs-server host** commands can be used to specify multiple hosts.

### Example

The following example specifies a TACACS+ host.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# tacacs-server host 172.16.1.1
```

---

## 60.2 tacacs-server host source-interface

To specify the source interface which IPv4 address will be used as the Source IPv4 address for communication with IPv4 TACACS+ servers, use the **tacacs-server host source-interface** Global Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**tacacs-server host source-interface** *interface-id*

**no tacacs-server host source-interface**

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Specifies the source interface.

### Default Configuration

The source IPv4 address is the IPv4 address defined on the outgoing interface and belonging to next hop IPv4 subnet.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If the source interface is the outgoing interface, the interface IP address belonging to next hop IPv4 subnet is applied.

If the source interface is not the outgoing interface, the minimal IPv4 address defined on the source interface is applied.

If there is no available IPv4 source address, a SYSLOG message is issued when attempting to communicate with an IPv4 TACACS+ server.

### Example

The following example configures the VLAN 10 as the source interface.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# tacacs-server host source-interface vlan 100
```

---

## 60.3 tacacs-server host source-interface-ipv6

To specify the source interface whose IPv6 address will be used as the Source IPv6 address for communication with IPv6 TACACS+ servers, use the **tacacs-server host source-interface-ipv6** Global Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.



### Syntax

**tacacs-server host source-interface-ipv6** *interface-id*

**no tacacs-server host source-interface-ipv6**

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Specifies the source interface.

### Default Configuration

The IPv6 source address is the IPv6 address defined on the outgoing interface and selected in accordance with RFC6724.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If the source interface is the outgoing interface, the source IPv6 address is an IPv6 address defined on the interfaces and selected in accordance with RFC 6724.

If the source interface is not the outgoing interface, the source IPv6 address is the minimal IPv6 address defined on the source interface and matched to the scope of the destination IPv6 address is applied.

If there is no available source IPv6 address, a SYSLOG message is issued when attempting to communicate with an IPv6 TACACS+ server.

### Example

The following example configures the VLAN 10 as the source interface.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# tacacs-server host source-interface-ipv6 vlan 100
```

---

## 60.4 tacacs-server key

To set the authentication encryption key used for all TACACS+ communications between the device and the TACACS+ daemon, use the **tacacs-server key** Global Configuration mode command. To disable the key, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**tacacs-server key** *key-string*

**encrypted tacacs-server key** *encrypted-key-string*

**no tacacs-server key**

### Parameters

- *key-string*—Specifies the authentication and encryption key for all TACACS+ communications between the device and the TACACS+ server. This key must match the encryption used on the TACACS+ daemon. (Length: 0–128 characters)
- *encrypted-key-string*—Same as *key-string*, but the key is in encrypted format.

### Default Configuration

The default key is an empty string.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example sets Enterprise as the authentication key for all TACACS+ servers.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# tacacs-server key enterprise
```

---

## 60.5 tacacs-server timeout

To set the interval during which the device waits for a TACACS+ server to reply, use the **tacacs-server timeout** Global Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**tacacs-server timeout** *timeout*

**no tacacs-server timeout**

### Parameters

- *timeout*—Specifies the timeout value in seconds. (Range: 1-30).

### Default Configuration

The default timeout value is 5 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example sets the timeout value to 30 for all TACACS+ servers.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# tacacs-server timeout 30
```

---

## 60.6 show tacacs

To display configuration and statistical information for a TACACS+ server, use the **show tacacs** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show tacacs** [*ip-address*]

### Parameters

- *ip-address*—Specifies the TACACS+ server name, IPv4 or IPv6 address.

### Default Configuration

If *ip-address* is not specified, information for all TACACS+ servers is displayed.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays configuration and statistical information for all TACACS+ servers

```
switchxxxxxx# show tacacs
```

IP address	Status	Port	Single	Time	Priority
				Connection	Out
172.16.1.1	Connected	49	No	Global	1

Global values

```
-----
Time Out: 3
Source IPv4 interface: vlan 120
Source IPv6 interface: vlan 10
```

## 60.7 show tacacs key

To display the configured key of the TACACS+ server, use the **show tacacs key** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show tacacs key** [*ip-address*]

### Parameters

- *ip-address*—Specifies the TACACS+ server name or IP address.

### Default Configuration

If *ip-address* is not specified, information for all TACACS+ servers is displayed.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays configuration and statistical information for all TACACS+ servers

---

.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show tacacs key
```

IP address	Key (Encrypted)
-----	-----
172.16.1.1	Sharon123
172.16.1.2	Bruce123

**Global key (Encrypted)**

-----  
Alice456

# Telnet, Secure Shell (SSH) and Secure Login (Slogin) Commands

---

## 61.1 ip telnet server

Use the **ip telnet server** Global Configuration mode command to enable the device as a Telnet server that accepts connection requests from remote Telnet clients. Remote Telnet clients can configure the device through the Telnet connections.

Use the no form of this command to disable the Telnet server functionality on the device.

### Syntax

**ip telnet server**

**no ip telnet server**

### Default Configuration

Disabled

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The device can be enabled to accept connection requests from both remote SSH and Telnet clients. It is recommended that the remote client connects to the device using SSH (as opposed to Telnet), since SSH is a secure protocol and Telnet is not. To enable the device to be an SSH server, use the **ip ssh server** command.

### Example

The following example enables the device to be configured from a Telnet server.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip telnet server
```

---

## 61.2 ip ssh server

The **ip ssh server** Global Configuration mode command enables the device to be an SSH server and so to accept connection requests from remote SSH clients. Remote SSH clients can manage the device through the SSH connection.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the SSH server functionality from the device.

### Syntax

**ip ssh server**

**no ip ssh server**

### Default Configuration

The SSH server functionality is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The device, as an SSH server, generates the encryption keys automatically.

To generate new SSH server keys, use the **crypto key generate dsa** and **crypto key generate rsa** commands.

### Example

The following example enables configuring the device to be an SSH server.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip ssh server
```

---

## 61.3 ip ssh port

The **ip ssh port** Global Configuration mode command specifies the TCP port used by the SSH server. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**ip ssh port** *port-number*

## **no ip ssh port**

### **Parameters**

- *port-number*—Specifies the TCP port number to be used by the SSH server. (Range: 1–65535).

### **Default Configuration**

The default TCP port number is 22.

### **Command Mode**

Global Configuration mode

### **Example**

The following example specifies that TCP port number 8080 is used by the SSH server.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip ssh port 8080
```

---

---

## **61.4 ip ssh password-auth**

Use the **ip ssh password-auth** Global Configuration mode command to enable password authentication of incoming SSH sessions.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

### **Syntax**

**ip ssh password-auth**

**no ip ssh password-auth**

### **Default Configuration**

Password authentication of incoming SSH sessions is disabled.

### **Command Mode**

Global Configuration mode



### User Guidelines

This command enables password key authentication by a local SSH server of remote SSH clients.

The local SSH server advertises all enabled SSH authentication methods and remote SSH clients are responsible for choosing one of them.

After a remote SSH client is successfully authenticated by public key, the client must still be AAA-authenticated to gain management access to the device.

If no SSH authentication method is enabled, remote SSH clients must still be AAA-authenticated before being granted management access to the device.

### Example

The following example enables password authentication of the SSH client.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip ssh password-auth
```

---

## 61.5 ip ssh pubkey-auth

Use the **ip ssh pubkey-auth** Global Configuration mode command to enable public key authentication of incoming SSH sessions.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

### Syntax

**ip ssh pubkey-auth [auto-login]**

**no ip ssh pubkey-auth**

### Parameters

- **auto-login**—Specifies that the device management AAA authentication (CLI login) is not needed. By default, the login is required after the SSH authentication.

### Default Configuration

Public key authentication of incoming SSH sessions is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command enables public key authentication by a local SSH server of remote SSH clients.

The local SSH server advertises all enabled SSH authentication methods and remote SSH clients are responsible for choosing one of them.

After a remote SSH client is successfully authenticated by public key, the client must still be AAA-authenticated to gain management access to the device, except if the **auto-login** parameter was specified.

If no SSH authentication method is enabled, remote SSH clients must still be AAA-authenticated before being granted management access to the device.

If the **auto-login** keyword is specified for SSH authentication by public key management access is granted if SSH authentication succeeds and the name of SSH used is found in the local user database. The device management AAA authentication is transparent to the user. If the user name is not in the local user database, then the user receives a warning message, and the user will need to pass the device management AAA authentication independently of the SSH authentication.

if the **auto-login** keyword is not specified, management access is granted only if the user engages and passes both SSH authentication and device management AAA authentication independently. If no SSH authentication method is enabled management access is granted only if the user is AAA authenticated by the device management. No SSH authentication method means SSH is enabled and neither SSH authentication by public key nor password is enabled.

### Example

The following example enables authentication of the SSH client.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip ssh pubkey-auth
```

## 61.6 crypto key pubkey-chain ssh

The **crypto key pubkey-chain ssh** Global Configuration mode command enters the SSH Public Key-chain Configuration mode. This mode is used to manually specify device public keys, such as SSH client public keys.

### Syntax

**crypto key pubkey-chain ssh**

### Default Configuration

Keys do not exist.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command when you want to manually specify SSH client's public keys.

### Example

The following example enters the SSH Public Key-chain Configuration mode and manually configures the RSA key pair for SSH public key-chain to the user 'bob'.

```

switchxxxxxx(config)# crypto key pubkey-chain ssh
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain)# user-key bob rsa
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# key-string
AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAQACvTnRwPWl
Al4kpqIw9GBRonZQZxjHKcqKL6rMlQ+
ZNXfZSkvHG+QusIZ/76ILmFT34v7u7ChFAE+
Vu4GRfpSwoQUvV35LqJJk67IOU/zfwOllg
kTwml75QR9gHujS6KwGN2QWXgh3ub8gDjTSq
muSn/Wd05iDX2IExQWu08licglk02LYciz
+Z4TrEU/9FJxwPiVQOjc+KBXuR0juNg5nFYsY
0ZCk0N/W9a/tnkmlshRE7Di7l+w3fNiOA
6w9o44t6+AINEICBCCA4YcF6zMzaTlwefWwX6f+
Rmt5nhhqAtN/4oJfcel66DqVXlgWmN
zNR4DYDvSzg0lDnwCAC8Qh
Fingerprint: a4:16:46:23:5a:8d:1d:b5:37:59:eb:44:13:b9:33:e9

```

## 61.7 user-key

The **user-key** SSH Public Key-string Configuration mode command associates a username with a manually-configured SSH public key.

Use the **no user-key** command to remove an SSH user and the associated public key.

### Syntax

**user-key** *username* {**rsa** | **dsa**}

**no user-key** *username*

### Parameters

- *username*—Specifies the remote SSH client username. (Length: 1–48 characters)
- **rsa**—Specifies that the RSA key pair is manually configured.
- **dsa**—Specifies that the DSA key pair is manually configured.

### Default Configuration

No SSH public keys exist.

### Command Mode

SSH Public Key-string Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

After entering this command, the existing key, if any, associated with the user will be deleted. You must follow this command with the **key-string** command to configure the key to the user.

### Example

The following example enables manually configuring an SSH public key for SSH public key-chain bob.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# crypto key pubkey-chain ssh
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain)# user-key bob rsa
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# key-string row
AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAQACvTnRwPWl
```

---

## 61.8 key-string

The **key-string** SSH Public Key-string Configuration mode command manually specifies an SSH public key.

### Syntax

**key-string** [*row key-string*]

### Parameters

- **row**—Specifies the SSH public key row by row. The maximum length of a row is 160 characters.
- **key-string**—Specifies the key in UU-encoded DER format. UU-encoded DER format is the same format as in the `authorized_keys` file used by OpenSSH.

### Default Configuration

Keys do not exist.

### Command Mode

SSH Public Key-string Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **key-string** SSH Public Key-string Configuration mode command without the **row** parameter to specify which SSH public key is to be interactively configured next. Enter a row with no characters to complete the command.

Use the **key-string row** SSH Public Key-string Configuration mode command to specify the SSH public key, row by row. Each row must begin with a **key-string row** command.

The UU-encoded DER format is the same format as in the `authorized_keys` file used by OpenSSH.

### Example

The following example enters public key strings for SSH public key client 'bob'.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# crypto key pubkey-chain ssh
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain)# user-key bob rsa
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# key-string
```

```

AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAQACvTnRwPWl
Al4kpqIw9GBRonZQZxjHKcqKL6rMlQ+
ZNXfZSkvHG+QusIZ/76ILmFT34v7u7ChFAE+
Vu4GRfpSwoQUvV35LqJJK67IOU/zfwO1lg
kTwml75QR9gHujS6KwGN2QWXgh3ub8gDjTSq
muSn/Wd05iDX2IExQWu08licglk02LYciz
+Z4TrEU/9FJxwPiVQOjc+KBXuR0juNg5nFYsY
0ZCk0N/W9a/tnkmlshRE7Di7l+w3fNiOA
6w9o44t6+AINEICBCCA4YcF6zMzaTlwefWwX6f+
Rmt5nhhqAtN/4oJfce166DqVXlgWmN
zNR4DYDvSzg0lDnwCAC8Qh
Fingerprint: a4:16:46:23:5a:8d:1d:b5:37:59:eb:44:13:b9:33:e9
switchxxxxxx(config)# crypto key pubkey-chain ssh
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain)# user-key bob rsa
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# key-string row AAAAB3Nza
switchxxxxxx(config-keychain-key)# key-string row C1yc2

```

## 61.9 show ip ssh

The **show ip ssh** Privileged EXEC mode command displays the SSH server configuration.

### Syntax

**show ip ssh**

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the SSH server configuration.

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip ssh

SSH server enabled. Port: 22

RSA key was generated.

DSA (DSS) key was generated.

SSH Public Key Authentication is enabled with auto-login.

SSH Password Authentication is enabled.

Active incoming sessions:
```

IP Address	SSH Username	Version	Cipher	Auth Code
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
172.16.0.1	John Brown	1.5	3DES	HMAC-SHA1
182.20.2.1	Bob Smith	1.5	3DES	Password

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Field	Description
IP Address	The client address
SSH Username	The user name
Version	The SSH version number
Cipher	The encryption type (3DES, Blowfish, RC4)
Auth Code	The authentication Code (HMAC-MD5, HMAC-SHA1) or Password

## 61.10 show crypto key pubkey-chain ssh

The **show crypto key pubkey-chain ssh** Privileged EXEC mode command displays SSH public keys stored on the device.

### Syntax

```
show crypto key pubkey-chain ssh [username username] [fingerprint  
{bubble-babble | hex}]
```

### Parameters

- **username** *username*—Specifies the remote SSH client username. (Length: 1–48 characters)
- **fingerprint** {**bubble-babble** | **hex**}—Specifies the fingerprint display format. The possible values are:
  - **bubble-babble**—Specifies that the fingerprint is displayed in Bubble Babble format.
  - **hex**—Specifies that the fingerprint is displayed in hexadecimal format.

### Default Configuration

The default fingerprint format is hexadecimal.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following examples display SSH public keys stored on the device.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show crypto key pubkey-chain ssh
```

Username	Fingerprint
----------	-------------

-----	-----
-------	-------

bob	9A:CC:01:C5:78:39:27:86:79:CC:23:C5:98:59:F1:86
-----	---

john	98:F7:6E:28:F2:79:87:C8:18:F8:88:CC:F8:89:87:C8
------	---

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show crypto key pubkey-chain ssh username bob
```

Username	Fingerprint
----------	-------------

-----	-----
-------	-------

bob	9A:CC:01:C5:78:39:27:86:79:CC:23:C5:98:59:F1:86
-----	---



# UDLD Commands

---

## 62.1 show udld

To display the administrative and operational Unidirectional Link Detection Protocol (UDLD) status, use the **show udld** command in Privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show udld** [*interface-id*] [**neighbors**]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Interface identifier of an Ethernet port.
- **neighbors**—Displays neighbor information only.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

If you do not enter an interface ID value, the administrative and operational UDLD status for all interfaces on which UDLD is enabled are displayed.

### Examples

**Example 1**—This example shows how to display the UDLD state for all interfaces. Most of the fields shown in the display are self-explanatory. Those that are not self-explanatory are defined below.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show udld
Global UDLD mode: normal
Message Time: 15 sec(default)
Interface gil/1/1
  Port UDLD mode: aggressive
  Port Current state: Bidirectional
```

```
Number of detected neighbors: 1
Port Neighbor Table
  Neighbor Device ID: 1234567893
    Neighbor MAC: 00:00:01:22:33:dd
    Neighbor Device name: switch A
    Neighbor Port ID: gil/2/1
    Neighbor Message Time: 20 sec
    Neighbor Current State: Bidirectional
    Neighbor Expiration Time: 7 sec
  Neighbor Device ID: 1234544893
    Neighbor MAC: 00:00:01:22:33:ff
    Neighbor Device name: switch A
    Neighbor Port ID: gil/2/1
    Neighbor Message Time: 15 sec
    Neighbor Current State: Undetermined
    Neighbor Expiration Time: 17 sec
Interface gil/1/2
  Port UDLD mode: normal (default)
  Port Current state: Undetermined
  Number of detected neighbors: 1
    Neighbor Device ID: 1234567753
      Neighbor MAC: 00:00:01:22:33:fe
      Neighbor Device name: switch A
      Neighbor Port ID: gil/2/1
      Neighbor Message Time: 15 sec
      Neighbor Current State: Undetermined
      Neighbor Expiration Time: 11 sec
Interface gil/1/3
  Port UDLD mode: disabled
Interface gil/1/4
  Port UDLD mode: normal (default)
  Port Current state: shutdown
```

**Field Descriptions:**

- **Global UDLD mode**—The global UDLD mode (normal or aggressive) configured by the **udld** command.
- **Message Time**—The message time configured by the **udld message time** command.

- **Port UDLD mode**—The interface UDLD mode (normal or aggressive).
- **Port Current state**—The UDLD operational state: interface UDLD mode (normal or aggressive).
  - **Disabled**—UDLD is disabled on the port by the **udld port disable** command.
  - **Shutdown**—UDLD is enabled on the port and the port operational state is DOWN.
  - **Detection**—UDLD is detecting the link state.
  - **Bidirectional**—The link is bidirectional.
  - **Undetermined**—The link state is undetermined - no UDLD message has been received on the port.
- **Neighbor Device ID**—The device ID of the neighbor.
- **Neighbor MAC**—The MAC address of the neighbor.
- **Neighbor Device name**—The Device name of the neighbor.
- **Neighbor Port ID**—The device port ID of the neighbor on which the recent UDLD message was sent.
- **Neighbor Message Time**—The message time of the neighbor.
- **Neighbor Current State**—The current state of the neighbor:
  - **Bidirectional**—The UDLD messages received from the neighbor contain the Device ID and Port ID of the switch in the Echo TLV.
  - **Undetermined**—The UDLD messages received from the neighbor do not contain the Device ID and Port ID of the switch in the Echo TLV.
- **Neighbor Expiration Time**—Left time in seconds until the current neighbor state expires.

---

**Example 2**—This example shows how to display the UDLD state for one given interface:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show udld gil/1/1
Global UDLD mode: normal
Message Time: 15 sec(default)
Interface gil/1/1
```

```

Port UDLD mode: aggressive
Port Current state: Bidirectional
Number of detected neighbors: 1
Port Neighbor Table
  Neighbor Device ID: 1234567893
    Neighbor MAC: 00:00:01:22:33:dd
    Neighbor Device name: switch A
    Neighbor Port ID: gil/2/1
    Neighbor Message Time: 20 sec
    Neighbor Current State: Bidirectional
    Neighbor Expiration Time: 7 sec
  Neighbor Device ID: 1234544893
    Neighbor MAC: 00:00:01:22:33:ff
    Neighbor Device name: switch A
    Neighbor Port ID: gil/2/1
    Neighbor Message Time: 15 sec
    Neighbor Current State: Undetermined
    Neighbor Expiration Time: 17 sec

```

**Example 3**—This example shows how to display neighbor information only:

```
switchxxxxxx# show udld neighbors
```

Port	Device ID	Port-ID	Device Name	Message Time(sec)	Neighbor State	Expiration Time (sec)
gil/1/1	1234567893	gil/0/1	SAL0734K5R2	15	Bidirect	11
gil/1/2	3456750193	gil/0/2	SAL0734K5R3	20	Undetermined	5

**Example 4**—This example shows how to display neighbor information only for a single interface:

```
switchxxxxxx# show udld gil/1/1 neighbors
```

Port	Device ID	Port-ID	Device Name	Message Time(sec)	Neighbor State	Expiration Time (sec)
gil/1/1	1234567893	gil/0/1	SAL0734K5R2	15	Bidirect	11

---

## 62.2 udd

Use the **udd** command in Global Configuration mode to globally enable the UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD) protocol. To disable UDLD, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**udd aggressive | normal**

**no udd**

### Parameters

- **aggressive**—Enables UDLD in aggressive mode by default on all fiber interfaces.
- **normal**—Enables UDLD in normal mode by default on all fiber interfaces.

### Default Configuration

UDLD is disabled on all fiber interfaces.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command affects fiber interfaces only. Use the **udd port** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable UDLD on other interface types.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable UDLD on all fiber ports.

The device supports the UDLD protocol specified by RFC 5171.

UDLD supports two modes of operation: normal and aggressive. In the aggressive mode the device shuts down a port if it cannot explicitly detect that the link is bidirectional. In the normal mode the device shuts down an interface if it explicitly detect that the link is unidirectional. A unidirectional link occurs whenever traffic sent by a local device is received by its neighbor but traffic from the neighbor is not received by the local device.

You can use the following commands to reset an interface shut down by UDLD:

- The **errdisable recover reset** command with the **interface** *interface-id* parameter to reset a given interface.

- The **errdisable recover reset** command with the **udld** parameter to reset all interfaces shut down by UDLD.
- The **errdisable recover cause** with the **udld** parameter to automatically recover from the UDLD error-disabled state.

### Example

This example shows how to enable UDLD on all fiber interfaces:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# udld normal
```

---

## 62.3 udld message time

Use the **udld message time** command in Global Configuration mode to configure a global value of the interval between two sent probe messages. To return to the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**udld message time** *seconds*

**no udld message time**

### Parameters

*seconds*—Interval between two sent probe messages. The valid values are from 1 to 90 seconds.

### Default Configuration

15 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command to change the default value of the message interval - the interval between two sequential sent probe messages.

### Example

This example shows how to globally set the interval to 40sec:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# udld message time 40
```

## 62.4 udld port

To enable the UDLD protocol on an Ethernet port, use the **udld port** command in Interface Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**udld port** [aggressive | normal | disable]

**no udld port**

### Parameters

- **aggressive**—Enables UDLD in aggressive mode on this interface.
- **normal**—Enables UDLD in normal mode on this interface. The normal keyword is applied if no keyword is specified.
- **disable**—Disables UDLD on this interface.

### Default Configuration

The defaults are as follows:

- Fiber interfaces are in the state configured by the **udld** command.
- Non-fiber interfaces are in the Disable state.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command on fiber ports to override the setting of the global **udld** command.

If the port changes from fiber to non-fiber or vice versa, all configurations are maintained because the platform software detects a change of module or a Gigabit Interface Converter (GBIC) change.

### Examples

**Example 1**—This example shows how to enable UDLD in normal mode on an Ethernet port regardless of the current global **udld** setting:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# udld port normal
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 2**—This example shows how to return to the default configuration:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# no udld port
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

**Example 3**—This example shows how to disable UDLD on an Ethernet port regardless of the current global **udld** setting:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# udld port disable
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---



## User Interface Commands

---

### 63.1 banner exec

To specify and enable a message to be displayed after a successful logon, use the **banner exec** Global Configuration mode command. This banner is applied automatically on all the user interfaces: console, Telnet and SSH and also on the WEB GUI. To delete the existing EXEC banner, use the **no** form of this command.

#### Syntax

**banner exec** *d message-text d*

**no banner exec**

#### Parameters

- **d**—Delimiting character of user's choice—a pound sign (#), for example. You cannot use the delimiting character in the banner message.
- **message-text**—The message must start in a new line. You can enter multi-line messages. You can include tokens in the form of **\$(token)** in the message text. Tokens are replaced with the corresponding configuration variable (see User Guidelines). The message can contain up to 1000 characters (after every 510 characters, press <Enter> to continue).

#### Default Configuration

Disabled (no EXEC banner is displayed).

#### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

#### User Guidelines

Follow this command with one or more blank spaces and a delimiting character of your choice. Then enter one or more lines of text, terminating the message with the second occurrence of the delimiting character.

Use tokens in the form of **\$(token)** in the message text to customize the banner. The tokens are described in the table below:

Token	Information Displayed in the Banner
\$(hostname)	Displays the host name for the device.
\$(domain)	Displays the domain name for the device.
\$(bold)	Indicates that the next text is a bold text. Using this token again indicates the end of the bold text.
\$(inverse)	Indicates that the next text is an inverse text. Using this token again indicates the end of the inverse text.
\$(contact)	Displays the system contact string.
\$(location)	Displays the system location string.
\$(mac-addresses)	Displays the base MAC address of the device.

Use the **no banner exec** Line Configuration command to disable the Exec banner on a particular line or lines.

### Example

The following example sets an EXEC banner that uses tokens. The percent sign (%) is used as a delimiting character. Note that the **\$(token)** syntax is replaced by the corresponding configuration variable.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# banner exec %
```

```
Enter TEXT message. End with the character '%'.  
$(bold)Session activated. $(bold) Enter commands at the prompt.  
%  
When a user logs on to the system, the following output is displayed:  
Session activated. Enter commands at the prompt.
```

## 63.2 banner login

To specify a message to be displayed before the username and password login prompts, use the **banner login** command in Global Configuration mode. This banner is applied automatically on all the user interfaces: Console, Telnet and SSH and also on the WEB GUI. To delete the existing login banner, use the **no** form of this command

### Syntax

**banner login** *d message-text d*

**no banner login**

### Parameters

- **d**—Delimiting character of user's choice—a pound sign (#), for example. You cannot use the delimiting character in the banner message.
- **message-text**—Message text. The message must start on a new line. You can enter multi-line messages. You can include tokens in the form of **\$(token)** in the message text. Tokens are replaced with the corresponding configuration variable (see User Guidelines). The message can contain up to 1000 characters (after every 510 characters, you must press <Enter> to continue).

### Default Configuration

Disabled (no Login banner is displayed).

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Follow this command with one or more blank spaces and a delimiting character of your choice. Then enter one or more lines of text, terminating the message with the second occurrence of the delimiting character.

Use tokens in the form of **\$(token)** in the message text to customize the banner. The tokens are described in the table below:

Token	Information displayed in the banner
\$(hostname)	Displays the host name for the device.
\$(domain)	Displays the domain name for the device.
\$(bold)	Indicates that the next text is a bold text. Using this token again indicates the end of the bold text.
\$(inverse)	Indicates that the next text is an inverse text. Using this token again indicates the end of the inverse text.
\$(contact)	Displays the system contact string.

Token	Information displayed in the banner
\$(location)	Displays the system location string.
\$(mac-address)	Displays the base MAC address of the device.

Use the **no banner login** Line Configuration command to disable the Login banner on a particular line or lines.

### Example

The following example sets a Login banner that uses tokens. The percent sign (%) is used as a delimiting character. Note that the **\$(token)** syntax is replaced by the corresponding configuration variable.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# banner login %
```

```
Enter TEXT message. End with the character '%'.  
You have entered $(hostname).$(domain)
```

```
%
```

When the login banner is executed, the user will see the following banner:

```
You have entered host123.ourdomain.com
```

## 63.3 configure

To enter the Global Configuration mode, use the **configure** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**configure** [*terminal*]

### Parameters

**terminal**—(Optional) Enter the Global Configuration mode with or without the keyword **terminal**.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example enters Global Configuration mode.

---

```
switchxxxxx# configure
switchxxxxx(config)#
```

---

## 63.4 disable

To leave the Privileged EXEC mode and return to the User EXEC mode, use the **disable** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**disable** [*privilege-level*]

### Parameters

**privilege-level**—(Optional) Reduces the privilege level to the specified privileged level. If privilege level is left blank, the level is reduce to the minimal privilege level.

### Default Configuration

The default privilege level is 15.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example returns the user to user level 1.

---

```
switchxxxxx# disable 1
switchxxxxx#
```

---

## 63.5 do

To execute an EXEC-level command from Global Configuration mode or any configuration submode, use the **do** command.

### Syntax

**do** *command*

### Parameters

**command**—Specifies the EXEC-level command to execute.

### Command Mode

All configuration modes

### Example

The following example executes the **show vlan** Privileged EXEC mode command from Global Configuration mode.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# do show vlan
```

Vlan	Name	Ports	Type	Authorization
----	----	-----	----	-----
1	1	gil/1/1-4,Po1,Po2	other	Required
2	2	gil/1/1	dynamicGvrp	Required
10	v0010	gil/1/1	permanent	Not Required
11	V0011	gil/1/1,gil/1/3	permanent	Required
20	20	gil/1/1	permanent	Required
30	30	gil/1/1,gil/1/3	permanent	Required
31	31	gil/1/1	permanent	Required
91	91	gil/1/1,gil/1/4	permanent	Required
4093	guest-vlan	gil/1/1,gil/1/3	permanent	Guest

## 63.6 enable

To enter the Privileged EXEC mode, use the **enable** User EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**enable** [*privilege-level*]

### Parameters

**privilege-level**—(Optional) Specifies the privilege level at which to enter the system.(Range: 1,7,15)

### Default Configuration

The default privilege level is 15.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example enters privilege level 7.

---

```
switchxxxxx# enable 7
enter password:*****
switchxxxxx# Accepted
```

---

The following example enters privilege level 15.

---

```
switchxxxxx# enable
enter password:*****
switchxxxxx# Accepted
```

---

## 63.7 end

To end the current configuration session and return to the Privileged EXEC mode, use the **end** command.

### Syntax

**end**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

All configuration modes

### Example

The following example ends the Global Configuration mode session and returns to the Privileged EXEC mode.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# end  
switchxxxxxx#
```

---

## 63.8 exit (Configuration)

To exit any mode and bring the user to the next higher mode in the CLI mode hierarchy, use the **exit** command.

### Syntax

**exit**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

All configuration modes

### Examples

The following examples change the configuration mode from Interface Configuration mode to Privileged EXEC mode.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```



```
switchxxxxx(config)# exit
```

---

## 63.9 exit (EXEC)

To close an active terminal session by logging off the device, use the **exit** User EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**exit**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example closes an active terminal session.

---

```
switchxxxxx# exit
```

---

## 63.10 help

To display a brief description of the Help system, use the **help** command.

### Syntax

**help**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

All configuration modes

### Example

The following example describes the Help system.

---

```
switchxxxxx# help
```

Help may be requested at any point in a command by entering a question mark '?'. If nothing matches the currently entered incomplete command, the help list is empty. This indicates that there is no command matching the input as it currently appears. If the request is within a command, press the Backspace key and erase the entered characters to a point where the request results in a match.

Help is provided when:

1. There is a valid command and a help request is made for entering a parameter or argument (e.g. 'show ?'). All possible parameters or arguments for the entered command are then displayed.
2. An abbreviated argument is entered and a help request is made for arguments matching the input (e.g. 'show pr?').

---

## 63.11 history

To enable saving commands that have been entered, use the **history** Line Configuration Mode command. To disable the command, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**history**

**no history**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords

### Default Configuration

Enabled.

### Command Mode

Line Configuration Mode

### User Guidelines

This command enables saving user-entered commands for a specified line. You can return to previous lines by using the up or down arrows.

It is effective from the next time that the user logs in via console/telnet/ssh.

The following are related commands:

- Use the [terminal history size](#) User EXEC mode command to enable or disable this command for the current terminal session.
- Use the [history size](#) Line Configuration Mode command to set the size of the command history buffer.

### Example

The following example enables the command for Telnet.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# line telnet
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-line)# history
```

---

## 63.12 history size

To change the maximum number of user commands that are saved in the history buffer for a particular line, use the **history size** Line Configuration Mode command. To reset the command history buffer size to the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**history size** *number-of-commands*

**no history size**

### Parameters

**number-of-commands**—Specifies the number of commands the system records in its history buffer.

### Default Configuration

The default command history buffer size is 10 commands.

### Command Mode

Line Configuration Mode

### User Guidelines

This command configures the command history buffer size for a particular line. It is effective from the next time that the user logs in via console/telnet/ssh.

Use the **terminal history size** User EXEC mode command to configure the command history buffer size for the current terminal session.

The allocated command history buffer is per terminal user, and is taken from a shared buffer. If there is not enough space available in the shared buffer, the command history buffer size cannot be increased above the default size.

### Example

The following example changes the command history buffer size to 100 entries for Telnet.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# line telnet
switchxxxxxx(config-line)# history size 100
```

---

## 63.13 login

To enable changing the user that is logged in, use the **login** User EXEC mode command. When this command is logged in, the user is prompted for a username/password.

### Syntax

**login**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example enters Privileged EXEC mode and logs in with the required username 'bob'.

---

```
switchxxxxx# login
User Name:bob
Password:*****
switchxxxxx#
```

---

## 63.14 terminal datadump

To enable dumping all the output of a show command without prompting, use the **terminal datadump** User EXEC mode command. To disable dumping, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**terminal datadump**

**terminal no datadump**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords

### Default Configuration

When printing, dumping is disabled and printing is paused every 24 lines.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

By default, a **More** prompt is displayed when the output contains more than 24 lines. Pressing the **Enter** key displays the next line; pressing the **Spacebar** displays the next screen of output.

The **terminal datadump** command enables dumping all output immediately after entering the show command by removing the pause.

The width is not limited, and the width of the line being printed on the terminal is based on the terminal itself.

This command is relevant only for the current session.

### Example

The following example dumps all output immediately after entering a show command.

---

```
switchxxxxx# terminal datadump
```

---

## 63.15 terminal history

To enable the command history function for the current terminal session, meaning that it will not be stored in the Running Configuration file, use the **terminal history** User EXEC mode command. To disable the command, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**terminal history**

**terminal no history**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords

### Default Configuration

The default configuration for all terminal sessions is defined by the [history](#) Line Configuration Mode command.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

The command enables the command history for the current session. The default is determined by the [history](#) Line Configuration Mode command.

This command is effective immediately.

### Example

The following example disables the command history function for the current terminal session.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# terminal no history
```

---

## 63.16 terminal history size

To change the command history buffer size for the current terminal session, meaning it will not be stored in the Running Configuration file, use the **terminal history size** User EXEC mode command. , use the **no** form of this command to reset the command history buffer size to the default value.

### Syntax

**terminal history size** *number-of-commands*

**terminal no history size**

### Parameters

**number-of-commands**—Specifies the number of commands the system maintains in its history buffer. (Range: 10–207)

### Default Configuration

The default configuration for all terminal sessions is defined by the [history size](#) Line Configuration Mode command.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

The **terminal history size** EXEC command changes the command history buffer size for the current terminal session. Use the [history](#) Line Configuration Mode command to change the default history buffer size.

The maximum number of commands in all buffers is 207.

### Example

The following example sets the command history buffer size to 20 commands for the current terminal session.

---

```
switchxxxxx# terminal history size 20
```

---

## 63.17 terminal prompt

To enable the terminal prompts, use the **terminal prompt** User EXEC mode command. To disable the terminal prompts, use **terminal no prompt** command.

The command is per session and will not be saved in the configuration database.

### Syntax

**terminal prompt**

**terminal no prompt**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords

### Default Configuration

The default configuration is prompts enabled.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode



### Example

The following example disables the terminal prompts

```
switchxxxxxx# terminal no prompt
```

---

## 63.18 terminal width

To determine the width of the display for the echo input to CLI sessions, use the **terminal width** User EXEC mode command. To return to the default, use **terminal no width**.

The command is per session and will not be saved in the configuration database.

### Syntax

**terminal width** *number-of-characters*

**terminal no width**

### Parameters

**number-of-characters** - Specifies the number of characters to be displayed for the echo output of the CLI commands and the configuration file,'0' means endless number of characters on a screen line. (Range: 0, 70-512)

### Default Configuration

The default number of characters is 77.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example sets the terminal width to 100 characters

```
switchxxxxxx# terminal width 100
```

---

## 63.19 show banner

To display the banners that have been defined, use the **show banner** commands in User EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show banner login**

**show banner exec**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Examples

```
switchxxxxxx# show banner login
```

```
-----  
Banner: Login
```

```
Line SSH: Enabled
```

```
Line Telnet: Enabled
```

```
Line Console: Enabled
```

```
-----  
switchxxxxxx# show banner exec
```

```
-----  
Banner: EXEC
```

```
Line SSH: Enabled
```

```
Line Telnet: Enabled
```

```
Line Console: Enabled
```

```
You have logged on
```

---

## 63.20 show history

To list the commands entered in the current session, use the **show history** User EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show history**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

The buffer includes executed and unexecuted commands.

Commands are listed from the first to the most recent command.

The buffer remains unchanged when entering into and returning from configuration modes.

### Example

The following example displays all the commands entered while in the current Privileged EXEC mode.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show version

SW version 3.131 (date 23-Jul-2005 time 17:34:19)

HW version 1.0.0

switchxxxxxx# show clock

15:29:03 Jun 17 2005

switchxxxxxx# show history

show version

show clock

show history

3 commands were logged (buffer size is 10)
```

---

## 63.21 show privilege

To display the current privilege level, use the **show privilege** User EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show privilege**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the privilege level for the user logged on.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show privilege
Current privilege level is 15
```

# Virtual Local Area Network (VLAN) Commands

---

## 64.1 vlan database

Use the **vlan database** Global Configuration mode command to enter the VLAN Configuration mode. This mode is used to create VLAN(s) and define the default VLAN.

Use the **exit** command to return to Global Configuration mode.

### Syntax

**vlan database**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

VLAN 1 exists by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example enters the VLAN Configuration mode, creates VLAN 1972 and exits VLAN Configuration mode.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# vlan database
switchxxxxxx(config-vlan)# vlan 1972
switchxxxxxx(config-vlan)# exit
```

---

## 64.2 vlan

Use the **vlan** VLAN Configuration mode or Global Configuration mode command to create a VLAN. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the VLAN(s).

### Syntax

**vlan** *vlan-range*

**no vlan** *vlan-range*

### Parameters

- *vlan-range*—Specifies a list of VLAN IDs. Separate nonconsecutive VLAN IDs with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of IDs (range: 2-4094).

### Default Configuration

VLAN 1 exists by default.

### Command Mode

VLAN Database Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

To assign the VLAN a name, use the **name** command in Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

### Example

The following example creates VLANs 100 and 1972.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# vlan database
switchxxxxxx(config-vlan)# vlan 100,1972
switchxxxxxx(config-vlan)# exit
```

---

## 64.3 show vlan

Use the **show vlan** Privileged EXEC mode command to display the following VLAN information.

**Syntax**

**show vlan** [**tag** *vlan-id*] **name** *vlan-name*]

**Parameters**

- **tag** *vlan-id*—Specifies a VLAN ID.
- **name** *vlan-name*—Specifies a VLAN name string (length: 1–32 characters)

**Default Configuration**

All VLANs are displayed.

**Command Mode**

Privileged EXEC mode

**Examples**

**Example 1**—The following example displays information for all VLANs:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show vlan
```

Created by: D-Default, S-Static, G-GVRP, R-Radius Assigned VLAN

VLAN	Name	Tagged Ports	UnTagged Ports	Created by
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1	Default		gil/1/1	D
10	Marketing	gil/1/2	gil/1/2	S
91	11	gil/1/2-4	gil/1/2	SGR
92	11	gil/1/3-4		G
93	11	gil/1/3-4		GR

---

**64.4 default-vlan vlan**

Use the **default-vlan vlan** VLAN Configuration mode command to define the default VLAN. Use the **no** form of this command to set VLAN 1 as the default VLAN.

**Syntax**

**default-vlan vlan** *vlan-id*

**no default-vlan vlan**

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the default VLAN ID.

### Default Configuration

The default VLAN is 1 by default.

### Command Mode

VLAN Database Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command becomes effective after reboot of the device.

### Example

The following example defines the default VLAN as 2.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# vlan database
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-vlan)# default-vlan vlan 2
```

New Default VLAN ID will be active after save configuration and reboot device.

---

## 64.5 show default-vlan-membership

Use the **show default-vlan-membership** privileged EXEC command to view the default VLAN membership.

### Syntax

**show default-vlan-membership** [*interface-id*| **detailed**]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or port-channel.
- **detailed**—Displays information for non-present ports in addition to present ports.

### Default Configuration

Membership in the default VLAN is displayed for all interfaces. If detailed is not used, only present ports are displayed.



### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx# show default-vlan-membership
```

Port	Forbidden	Membership
----	-----	-----
gi1/1/1	TRUE	FALSE
gi1/1/2	FALSE	TRUE
gi1/1/3	FALSE	FALSE

## 64.6 interface vlan

Use the **interface vlan** Global Configuration mode command to enter the Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode for a specific VLAN. After this command is entered, all commands configure this VLAN.

### Syntax

```
interface vlan vlan-id
```

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN to be configured.

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If the VLAN does not exist, the VLAN is created. If the VLAN cannot be created, this command is finished with an error and the current context is not changed.

### Example

The following example configures VLAN 1 with IP address 131.108.1.27 and subnet mask 255.255.255.0.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 1  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# ip address 131.108.1.27 255.255.255.0
```

---

## 64.7 interface range vlan

Use the **interface range vlan** Global Configuration mode command to configure multiple VLANs simultaneously.

### Syntax

**interface range vlan** *vlan-range*

### Parameters

- *vlan-range*—Specifies a list of VLANs. Separate nonconsecutive VLANs with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of VLANs.

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Commands under the interface VLAN range context are executed independently on each VLAN in the range. If the command returns an error on one of the VLANs, an error message is displayed, and the system attempts to configure the remaining VLANs.

### Example

The following example groups VLANs 221 through 228 and 889 to receive the same command(s).

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface range vlan 221-228, vlan 889
```

---

## 64.8 name

Use the **name** Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode command to name a VLAN. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the VLAN name.

### Syntax

**name** *string*

**no name**

### Parameters

- *string*—Specifies a unique name associated with this VLAN. (Length: 1–32 characters).

### Default Configuration

No name is defined.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The VLAN name must be unique.

### Example

The following example assigns VLAN 19 the name Marketing.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 19
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# name Marketing
```

---

## 64.9 switchport protected-port

Use the **switchport protected-port** Interface Configuration mode command to isolate Unicast, Multicast, and Broadcast traffic at Layer 2 from other protected ports on the same switch. Use the **no** form of this command to disable protection on the port.

### Syntax

**switchport protected-port**

**no switchport protected-port****Parameters**

N/A

**Default Configuration**

Unprotected

**Command Mode**

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

**User Guidelines**

Note that packets are subject to all filtering rules and Filtering Database (FDB) decisions.

Use this command to isolate Unicast, Multicast, and Broadcast traffic at Layer 2 from other protected ports (that are not associated with the same community as the ingress interface) on the same switch. Please note that the packet is still subject to FDB decision and to all filtering rules.

Use the [switchport community](#) Interface Configuration command to associate the interface with a community.

**Example**

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport protected-port
```

---

## 64.10 show interfaces protected-ports

Use the **show interfaces protected-ports** EXEC mode command to display protected ports configuration.

**Syntax****show interfaces protected-ports** [*interface-id*] **detailed****Parameters**

- *interface-id*—Specifies an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or port-channel.

- **detailed**—Displays information for non-present ports in addition to present ports.

### Default Configuration

Show all protected interfaces. If **detailed** is not used, only present ports are displayed.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx# show interfaces protected-ports
```

Interface	State	Community
-----	-----	-----
gil/1/1	Protected	1
gil/1/2	Protected	Isolated
gil/1/3	Unprotected	20
gil/1/4	Unprotected	Isolated

## 64.11 switchport community

Use the **switchport community** Interface Configuration mode command to associate a protected port with a community. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default.

### Syntax

**switchport community** *community*

**no switchport community**

### Parameters

- *community*—Specifies the community number. (range: 1 - 31).

### Default Configuration

The port is not associated with a community.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The command is relevant only when the port is defined as a protected port. Use the [switchport protected-port](#) Interface Configuration command to define a port as a protected port.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport community 1
```

## 64.12 switchport mode

Use the **switchport mode** Interface Configuration mode command to configure the VLAN membership mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**switchport mode** {access | trunk | general | private-vlan {promiscuous | host} | customer}

**no switchport mode**

### Parameters

- **access**—Specifies an untagged layer 2 VLAN port.
- **trunk**—Specifies a trunking layer 2 VLAN port.
- **general**—Specifies a full 802-1q-supported VLAN port.
- **customer**—Specifies that the port is connected to customer equipment. Used when the switch is in a provider network.
- **private-vlan promiscuous**—Private-VLAN promiscuous port.
- **private-vlan host**—Private-VLAN host port.

### Default Configuration

Trunk mode.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Trunk and general mode ports can be changed to access mode only if all VLANs (except for an untagged PVID) are first removed.

If the port mode is changed to access and the access VLAN does not exist, then the port does not belong to any VLAN.

### Examples

**Example 1** - The following example configures gi1/1/1 as an access port (untagged layer 2) VLAN port.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport mode access
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2
```

---

**Example 2** - The following example puts the port gi1/1/2 into private-vlan host mode.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan host
```

---

---

## 64.13 switchport access vlan

An interface in access mode can belong to only one VLAN. The **switchport access vlan** Interface Configuration command reassigns an interface to a different VLAN than it currently belongs to.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**switchport access vlan** *vlan-id*

**no switchport access vlan**

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN ID to which the port is configured.

### Default Configuration

The interface belongs to the default VLAN.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The command automatically removes the port from its previous VLAN and adds it to the new VLAN.

If the interface is a forbidden member of the added VLAN, the interface does not become a member of this VLAN. The system displays an error message about this ("An interface cannot become a member of a forbidden VLAN. This message will only be displayed once.").

### Example

The following example sets `gil/1/1` as an access port and assigns it to VLAN 2 (and removes it from its previous VLAN).

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport mode access
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2
```

## 64.14 switchport trunk allowed vlan

A trunk interface is an untagged member of a single VLAN, and, in addition, it may be an tagged member of one or more VLANs. The **switchport trunk allowed vlan** Interface Configuration mode command adds/removes VLAN(s) to/from a trunk port.

### Syntax

**switchport trunk allowed vlan {add *vlan-list* | remove *vlan-list*}**



### Parameters

- **add** *vlan-list*—Specifies a list of VLAN IDs to add to a port. Separate nonconsecutive VLAN IDs with a comma and no spaces; use a hyphen to designate a range of IDs.
- **remove** *vlan-list*—Specifies a list of VLAN IDs to remove from a port. Separate nonconsecutive VLAN IDs with a comma and no spaces; use a hyphen to designate a range of IDs.

### Default Configuration

By default, trunk ports belongs to the default VLAN.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If the interface is a forbidden member of an added VLAN, the interface does not become a member of this specific VLAN. The system displays an error message about this issue ("An interface cannot become a a member of a forbidden VLAN. This message will only be displayed once."), and the command continues to execute in case there are more VLANs in the *vlan-list*.

### Example

To add VLANs 2,3 and 100 to trunk ports 1 to 13:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface range gil1/1/1-3
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport mode trunk
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2-3,100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 64.15 switchport trunk native vlan

Use the **switchport trunk native vlan** Interface Configuration mode command to define the native VLAN for a trunk interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default native VLAN.

### Syntax

**switchport trunk native vlan** *vlan-id*

## no switchport trunk native vlan

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the native VLAN ID.

### Default Configuration

The default native VLAN is the Default VLAN.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If the interface does not belong to the VLAN it is added to the VLAN, if the interface is not a forbidden member of this VLAN. If the interface is a forbidden member of an added VLAN, the interface does not become a member of this specific VLAN and an error message is displayed. This message will only be displayed once.") and the command continues to execute if there are more VLANs in the vlan-list.

The interface is set as VLAN untagged egress interface. A value of the interface PVID is set to this VLAN ID.

### Examples

**Example 1** - The following example defines VLAN 2 as native VLAN for port `gil/1/1`:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport trunk native vlan 2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 64.16 switchport general allowed vlan

General ports can receive tagged or untagged packets. Use the **switchport general allowed vlan** Interface Configuration mode command to add/remove VLANs to/from a general port and configure whether packets on the egress are tagged or untagged. Use the **no** form of this command to reset to the default.

### Syntax

**switchport general allowed vlan** {[**add** *vlan-list* [**tagged** | **untagged**]] | [**remove** *vlan-list*]}

### Parameters

- **add *vlan-list***—Specifies the list of VLAN IDs to add. Separate nonconsecutive VLAN IDs with a comma and no spaces; use a hyphen to designate a range of IDs.
- **tagged**—Specifies that the port transmits tagged packets for the VLANs. This is the default value.
- **untagged**—Specifies that the port transmits untagged packets for the VLANs.
- **remove *vlan-list***—Specifies the list of VLAN IDs to remove. Separate nonconsecutive VLAN IDs with a comma and no spaces; use a hyphen to designate a range of IDs.

### Default Configuration

The port is not member in any VLAN.

Packets are transmitted untagged.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

You can change the egress rule (for example, from tagged to untagged) without first removing the VLAN from the list.

If the interface is a forbidden member of an added VLAN, the interface does not become a member of this specific VLAN. There will be an error message in this case ("An interface cannot become a member of a forbidden VLAN. This message will only be displayed once.") and the command continues to execute if there are more VLANs in the *vlan-list*.

### Example

The example adds `gi1/1/1` to VLAN 2 and 3. Packets are tagged on the egress:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport general allowed vlan add 2-3 tagged
```

---

## 64.17 switchport general pvid

Use the **switchport general pvid** Interface Configuration mode command to configure the Port VLAN ID (PVID) of an interface when it is in general mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**switchport general pvid** *vlan-id*

**no switchport general pvid**

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the Port VLAN ID (PVID).

### Default Configuration

The PVID is the Default VLAN PVID.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### Examples

**Example 1** - The following example sets the gi1/1/2 PVID to 234.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport general pvid 234
```

---

**Example 2** - The following example performs the following:

- Adds VLANs 2&3 as tagged, and VLAN 100 as untagged to gi1/1/4
- Defines VID 100 as the PVID

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/4
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport mode general
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport general allowed vlan add 2-3 tagged
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport general allowed vlan add 100 untagged
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport general pvid 100
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

---

## 64.18 switchport general ingress-filtering disable

Use the **switchport general ingress-filtering disable** Interface Configuration mode command to disable port ingress filtering (no packets are discarded at the ingress) on a general port. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**switchport general ingress-filtering disable**

**no switchport general ingress-filtering disable**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Ingress filtering is enabled.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example disables port ingress filtering on gi1/1/1.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport mode general
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport general ingress-filtering disable
```

---

## 64.19 switchport general acceptable-frame-type

The **switchport general acceptable-frame-type** Interface Configuration mode command configures the types of packets (tagged/untagged) that are filtered (discarded) on the interface. Use the **no** form of this command to return ingress filtering to the default.

### Syntax

**switchport general acceptable-frame-type** {tagged-only | untagged-only | all}

**no switchport general acceptable-frame-type**

### Parameters

- **tagged-only**—Ignore (discard) untagged packets and priority-tagged packets.
- **untagged-only**—Ignore (discard) VLAN-tagged packets (not including priority-tagged packets)
- **all**—Do not discard packets untagged or priority-tagged packets.

### Default Configuration

All frame types are accepted at ingress (**all**).

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example configures port gi1/1/3 to be in general mode and to discard untagged frames at ingress.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/3
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport mode general
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport general acceptable-frame-type tagged-only
```

## 64.20 switchport customer vlan

Use the **switchport customer vlan** Interface Configuration mode command to set the port's VLAN when the interface is in customer mode (set by the **switchport mode** command). Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

### Syntax

**switchport customer vlan** *vlan-id*

**no switchport customer vlan**

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the customer VLAN.

### Default Configuration

No VLAN is configured as customer.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

When a port is in customer mode it is in QinQ mode. This enables the user to use their own VLAN arrangements (PVID) across a provider network. The switch is in QinQ mode when it has one or more customer ports.

### Example

The following example defines gi1/1/4 as a member of customer VLAN 5.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/4
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport mode customer
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport customer vlan 5
```

---

## 64.21 map protocol protocols-group

Use the **map protocol protocols-group** VLAN Configuration mode command to map a protocol to a group of protocols. This protocol group can then be used in [switchport general map protocols-group vlan](#). Use the **no** form of this command to delete a protocol from a group.

### Syntax

**map protocol** *protocol* [*encapsulation-value*] **protocols-group** *group*

**no map protocol** *protocol* [*encapsulation*]

### Parameters

- *protocol*—Specifies a 16-bit protocol number or one of the reserved names listed in the User Guidelines. (range: 0x0600–0xFFFF)
- *encapsulation-value*—Specifies one of the following values: Ethernet, rfc1042, llcOther.

- **protocols-group *group***—Specifies the group number of the group of protocols (range: 1–2147483647).

### Default Configuration

The default encapsulation value is Ethernet.

### Command Mode

VLAN Database Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Forwarding of packets based on their protocol requires setting up groups of protocols and then mapping these groups to VLANs.

The value 0x8100 is not valid as the protocol number for Ethernet encapsulation.

The following protocol names are reserved for Ethernet Encapsulation:

- ip
- arp
- ipv6
- ipx

### Example

The following example maps the IP protocol to protocol group number 213.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# vlan database
switchxxxxxx(config-vlan)# map protocol ip protocols-group 213
```

## 64.22 switchport general map protocols-group vlan

Use the **switchport general map protocols-group vlan** Interface Configuration mode command to forward packets based on their protocol, otherwise known as setting up a classifying rule. This command forwards packets arriving on an interface containing a specific protocol to a specific VLAN. Use the **no** form of this command to stop forwarding packets based on their protocol.

### Syntax

**switchport general map protocols-group *group* vlan *vlan-id***



**no switchport general map protocols-group *group***

#### Parameters

- *group*—Specifies the group number as defined in **map protocol protocols-group** command (range: 1–65535).
- *vlan-id*—Defines the VLAN ID in the classifying rule.

#### Default Configuration

N/A

#### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

#### User Guidelines

The VLAN classification rule priorities are:

- MAC-based VLAN (best match among the rules)
- Subnet-based VLAN (best match among the rules)
- Protocol-based VLAN
- PVID

#### Example

The following example forwards packets with protocols belong to protocol-group 1 to VLAN 8.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport general map protocols-group 1 vlan 8
```

---

---

## 64.23 show vlan protocols-groups

Use the **show vlan protocols-groups** EXEC mode command to display the protocols that belong to the defined protocols-groups.

#### Syntax

**show vlan protocols-groups**

#### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays protocols-groups information.

---

switchxxxxxx# show vlan protocols-groups		
Encapsulation	Protocol	Group ID
-----	-----	-----
Ethernet	0x800 (IP)	1
Ethernet	0x806 (ARP)	1
Ethernet	0x86dd (IPv6)	2
Ethernet	0x8898	3

---

## 64.24 map mac macs-group

Use the **map mac macs-group** VLAN Configuration mode command to map a MAC address or range of MAC addresses to a group of MAC addresses. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the mapping.

### Syntax

**map mac** *mac-address* [*prefix-mask* | *host*] **macs-group** *group*

**no map mac** *mac-address* [*prefix-mask* / *host*]

### Parameters

- *mac-address*—Specifies the MAC address to be mapped to the group of MAC addresses.
- *prefix-mask*—Specifies the number of ones in the mask.
- **host**—Specifies that the mask is comprised of all 1s.
- *group*—Specifies the group number (range: 1–2147483647)

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

VLAN Database Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Forwarding of packets based on their MAC address requires setting up groups of MAC addresses and then mapping these groups to VLANs.

Up to 256 MAC addresses (host or range) can be mapped to one or many MAC-based VLAN groups.

### Example

The following example creates two groups of MAC addresses, sets a port to general mode and maps the groups of MAC addresses to specific VLANs.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# vlan database
switchxxxxxx(config-vlan)# map mac 0000.1111.0000 32 macs-group 1
switchxxxxxx(config-vlan)# map mac 0000.0000.2222 host macs-group 2
switchxxxxxx(config-vlan)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil1/1/4
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport mode general
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport general map macs-group 1 vlan 2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport general map macs-group 2 vlan 3
```

---

## 64.25 switchport general map macs-group vlan

Use the **switchport general map macs-group vlan** Interface Configuration mode command to set a MAC-based classification rule. Use the no form of this command to delete a classification rule.

### Syntax

**switchport general map macs-group** *group* **vlan** *vlan-id*

**no switchport general map macs-group** *group*

### Parameters

- *group*—Specifies the group number (range: 1–2147483647)
- *vlan-id*—Defines the VLAN ID associated with the rule.

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

MAC-based VLAN rules cannot contain overlapping ranges on the same interface.

The VLAN classification rule priorities are:

- MAC-based VLAN (best match among the rules)
- Subnet-based VLAN (best match among the rules)
- Protocol-based VLAN
- PVID

### User Guidelines

After groups of MAC addresses have been created (see the [map mac macs-group](#) command), they can be mapped to specific VLANs.

Each MAC address (host or range) in the MAC-based group assigned to an interface consumes a single TCAM entry.

### Example

The following example creates two groups of MAC addresses, sets a port to general mode and maps the groups of MAC addresses to specific VLANs.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# vlan database
switchxxxxxx(config-vlan)# map mac 0000.1111.0000 32 macs-group 1
switchxxxxxx(config-vlan)# map mac 0000.0000.2222 host macs-group 2
switchxxxxxx(config-vlan)# exit
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gil1/1/4
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport mode general
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport general map macs-group 1 vlan 2  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport general map macs-group 2 vlan 3
```

---

## 64.26 show vlan macs-groups

Use the **show vlan macs-groups** EXEC mode command to display the MAC addresses that belong to the defined MAC-based classification rules.

### Syntax

**show vlan macs-groups**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays defined MAC-based classification rules.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show vlan macs-groups
```

MAC Address	Mask	Group ID
00:12:34:56:78:90	20	22
00:60:70:4c:73:ff	40	1

---

## 64.27 switchport forbidden default-vlan

Use the **switchport forbidden default-vlan** Interface Configuration command to forbid a port from being added to the default VLAN. Use the no form of this command to revert to default.

### Syntax

**switchport forbidden default-vlan**

**no switchport forbidden default-vlan**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

Membership in the default VLAN is allowed.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The command may be used only when the default VLAN is supported. The command may be used at any time regardless of whether the port belongs to the default VLAN.

The **no** command does not add the port to the default VLAN, it only defines an interface as permitted to be a member of the default VLAN, and the port will be added only when conditions are met.

### Example

The following example forbids the port gi1/1/1 from being added to the default VLAN.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport forbidden default-vlan
```

---

## 64.28 switchport forbidden vlan

The **switchport forbidden vlan** Interface Configuration mode command forbids adding or removing specific VLANs to or from a port.

### Syntax

**switchport forbidden vlan {add *vlan-list* | remove *vlan-list*}**

### Parameters

- **add** *vlan-list*—Specifies a list of VLAN IDs to add. Separate nonconsecutive VLAN IDs with a comma and no spaces; use a hyphen designate a range of IDs.
- **remove** *vlan-list*—Specifies a list of VLAN IDs to remove. Separate nonconsecutive VLAN IDs with a comma and no spaces; use a hyphen designate a range of IDs.

### Default Configuration

All VLANs are allowed.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### Example

The following example forbids adding VLAN IDs 234 to 256 to gi1/1/4.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/4
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport mode trunk
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport forbidden vlan add 234-256
```

---

## 64.29 switchport default-vlan tagged

Use the **switchport default-vlan tagged** Interface Configuration command to configure the port as a tagged port in the default VLAN. Use the **no** form of the command to return the port to an untagged port.

### Syntax

**switchport default-vlan tagged**

**no switchport default-vlan tagged**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

If the port is a member in the default VLAN, by default, it is a member as an untagged port.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The command adds a port to the default VLAN as a tagged port.

The command is available only if the port mode is trunk or general.

When a trunk port is a member in the default VLAN as a tagged port then:

- The native VLAN cannot be the default VLAN
- The default of the native VLAN is 4095

Note: If the native VLAN of a port is the default VLAN when the port is added to the default VLAN as tagged, the native VLAN is set by the system to 4095.

When a general port is a member in the default VLAN as a tagged port then:

- The PVID can be the default VLAN.
- The default PVID is the default VLAN.

Note: The PVID is not changed when the port is added to the default VLAN as a tagged.

When executing the **switchport default-vlan tagged** command, the port is added (automatically by the system) to the default VLAN when the following conditions no longer exist:

- The port is a member in a LAG.
- The port is 802.1X unauthorized.
- An IP address is defined on the port.
- The port is a destination port of port mirroring.
- An IP address is defined on the default VLAN and the port is a PVE protected port.

The **no switchport default-vlan tagged** command removes the port from the default VLAN, and returns the default VLAN mode to untagged.

Note:

- If the native VLAN of a trunk port is 4095 when the port is removed from the default VLAN (as a tagged), the native VLAN is set by the system to the default VLAN.



- The PVID of a general port is not changed when the port is removed from the default VLAN (as a tagged). If the PVID is the default VLAN, the port is added by the system to the default VLAN as an untagged.

### Example

The following example configures the port gi1/1/1 as a tagged port in the default VLAN.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport mode trunk
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport default-vlan tagged
```

---

## 64.30 show interfaces switchport

Use the **show interfaces switchport** Privileged EXEC command to display the administrative and operational status of all interfaces or a specific interface.

### Syntax

**show interfaces switchport** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—Specify an interface ID. The interface ID can be one of the following types: Ethernet port or port-channel.

### Default Configuration

Displays information for all interfaces.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example displays the command output for a trunk port:

```
switchxxxxxx# show interfaces switchport gi1/1/1
Port gi1/1/1:
Port Mode: Trunk
Ingress UnTagged VLAN(NATIVE): 2
```

```
Gvrp Status: disabled4

Protected: Enabled, Uplink is gil/1/4.

802.1x state: single-host mode, authorized, PVID is changed to Radius assigned
VLAN_ID
Port gil/1/1 is member in:

      VLAN   Name           Egress Rule  Type
      ----   -
      1      default        untagged     Default
      8      8              tagged       Dynamic
      11     11          tagged       Static
      19     IPv6VLAN    untagged     Static
      72     72          untagged     Static
      120                    untagged     RADIUS Assigned VLAN

Forbidden VLANs:

      VLAN   Name
      ----   -
      73     Out

Classification rules:

Mac-based VLANs:
      Group ID   Vlan ID
```

---

**Example 2**—The following example displays the command output for an access port:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show interfaces switchport gil/1/2

Port gil/1/2:

Port Mode: Access

Ingress UnTagged VLAN (NATIVE): 1

Gvrp Status: disabled
Protected: Disabled

802.1x state: multi-host mode, unauthorized, PVID is changed to the Guest
VLAN_ID.
```

Port is member in:

Vlan	Name	Egress Rule	Port Membership Type
1	1	Untagged	System
102	Guest	Untagged	Guest VLAN

Forbidden VLANS:

Vlan	Name
-----	

Classification rules:

Mac based VLANs:

**Example 3**—The following example displays the output for a general port:

```
switchxxxxxx# show interfaces switchport gil/1/2
```

Port gil/1/2:

Port mode: General

Ingress Filtering: Enabled

Acceptable Frame Type: admitAll

PVID: 4095 (discard vlan)

GVRP status: Enabled

Protected: Disabled

802.1x state: multi-sessions mode

Port gil/1/2 is member in:

VLAN	Name	Egress Rule	Type
8	72	untagged	
91	IP Telephony	tagged	
102	Guest	untagged	Guest VLAN
120		untagged	RADIUS Assigned VLAN
200		untagged	RADIUS Assigned VLAN

Forbidden VLANS:

VLAN	Name
------	------

-----  
73        Out

---

## 64.31 private-vlan

Use the **private-vlan** Interface VLAN Configuration mode command to configure a private VLAN. Use the **no** form of this command to return the VLAN to normal VLAN configuration.

### Syntax

**private-vlan** {**primary** | **community** | **isolated**}

**no private-vlan**

### Parameters

- **primary**—Designate the VLAN as a primary VLAN.
- **community**—Designate the VLAN as a community VLAN.
- **isolated**—Designate the VLAN as an isolated VLAN.

### Default Configuration

No private VLANs are configured.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

- The VLAN type cannot be changed if there is a private VLAN port that is a member in the VLAN.
- The VLAN type cannot be changed if it is associated with other private VLANs.
- The VLAN type is not kept as a property of the VLAN when the VLAN is deleted.

### Example

The following example set vlan 2 to be primary vlan:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 2
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# private-vlan primary
```

---

## 64.32 private-vlan association

Use the **private-vlan association** Interface VLAN Configuration mode command to configure the association between the primary VLAN and secondary VLANs. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the association.

### Syntax

**private-vlan association** [**add** | **remove**] *secondary-vlan-list*

**no private-vlan association**

### Parameters

- **add** *secondary-vlan-list*—List of VLAN IDs of type secondary to add to a primary VLAN. Separate nonconsecutive VLAN IDs with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of IDs. This is the default action.
- **remove** *secondary-vlan-list*—List of VLAN IDs of type secondary to remove association from a primary VLAN. Separate nonconsecutive VLAN IDs with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of IDs.

### Default Configuration

No private VLANs are configured.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

- The command can only be executed in the context of the primary VLAN.
- A private VLAN cannot be removed or have its type changed, if it is associated with other private VLANs.
- A primary VLAN can be associated with only a single, isolated VLAN.
- A secondary VLAN can be associated with only one primary VLAN.
- The association of secondary VLANs with a primary VLAN cannot be removed if there are private VLAN ports that are members in the secondary VLAN.

- In MSTP mode, all the VLANs that are associated with a private VLAN must be mapped to the same instance.

### Example

The following example associate secondary VLAN 20,21,22 and 24 to primary VLAN 2.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 2  
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# private-vlan association add 20-22,24
```

## 64.33 switchport private-vlan mapping

Use the **switchport private-vlan mapping** Interface Configuration mode command to configure the VLANs of the private VLAN promiscuous port. Use the **no** form of this command to reset to default.

### Syntax

**switchport private-vlan mapping** *primary-vlan-id* [**add** | **remove**]  
*secondary-vlan-list*

**no switchport private-vlan mapping**

### Parameters

- *primary-vlan-id* —The VLAN ID of the primary VLAN.
- **add** *secondary-vlan-list*—Specifies one or more secondary VLANs to be added to the port.
- **remove** *secondary-vlan-list*—Specifies one or more secondary VLANs to be removed from the port.

### Default Configuration

No VLAN is configured.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The secondary VLANs should be associated with the primary VLANs, otherwise the configuration is not accepted.

### Example

The following example add promiscuous port gi1/1/4 to primary VLAN 10 and to secondary VLAN 20.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/4
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport private-vlan mapping 10 add 20
```

## 64.34 switchport private-vlan host-association

Use the **switchport private-vlan host-association** Interface Configuration mode command to configure the association of a host port with primary and secondary VLANs of the private VLAN. Use the **no** form of this command to reset to default.

### Syntax

**switchport private-vlan host-association** *primary-vlan-id* *secondary-vlan-id*

**no switchport private-vlan host-association**

### Parameters

- *primary-vlan-id*—The VLAN ID of the primary VLAN.
- *secondary-vlan-id*—Specifies the secondary VLAN.

### Default Configuration

No association.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The secondary VLAN must be associated with the primary VLAN, otherwise the configuration is not accepted. See the **private-vlan association** command.

The port association configuration depends on the type of the secondary VLAN.

The port association configuration for a community secondary VLAN includes:

- The port is added as untagged to the primary VLAN and to the secondary VLAN.

- The PVID is set to the VLAN-ID of the secondary VLAN.
- The port ingress filtering is enabled.

The port association configuration for an isolated secondary VLAN includes:

- The port is added as untagged only to the primary VLAN and is not added to the secondary VLAN.
- The PVID is set to the VLAN-ID of the secondary VLAN.
- The port ingress filtering is disabled.

### Example

The following example set port gi1/1/4 to secondary VLAN 20 in primary VLAN 10.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/4
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport private-vlan host-association 10 20
```

## 64.35 show vlan private-vlan

Use the **show vlan private-vlan** EXEC mode command to display private VLAN information.

### Syntax

**show vlan private-vlan** [**tag** *vlan-id*]

### Parameters

- **tag** *vlan-id*—Primary VLAN that represent the private VLAN to be displayed.

### Default Configuration

All private VLANs are displayed.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

The **show vlan private-vlan** command does not include non-private VLAN ports that are members in private VLANs. Tag parameters of non-primary VLAN will result in an empty show output.



**Example**

```
switchxxxxxx# show vlan private-vlan
```

Primary	Secondary	Type	Ports
150		primary	gil/1/1
150	151	isolated	gil/1/2
160		primary	gil/1/3
160	161	community	gil/1/4

```
switchxxxxxx# show vlan private-vlan 150
```

Primary	Secondary	Type	Ports
150		primary	gil/1/1
150	151	isolated	gil/1/4

**64.36 switchport access multicast-tv vlan**

To assign a Multicast-TV VLAN to an access port, use the **switchport access multicast-tv vlan** command in Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** format of the command.

**Syntax**

```
switchport access multicast-tv vlan vlan-id
```

```
no switchport access multicast-tv vlan
```

**Parameters**

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the Multicast TV VLAN ID.

**Default Configuration**

Receiving Multicast transmissions is disabled.

**Command Mode**

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

When the port is assigned to a different Multicast-TV VLAN, it is automatically removed from its previous VLAN and added to the new Multicast-TV VLAN.

When an existed Multicast-TV VLAN is assigned to an access port, the multicast messages received on a membership of the Multicast-TV VLAN are forwarded to the access port. All messages received on the access port are bridged only into its Access VLAN.

To register IGMP reports arriving on the access port by IGMP Snooping running on the Multicast-TV VLAN, use the **ip igmp snooping map cpe vlan** command.

### Example

The following example enables gi1/1/4 to receive Multicast transmissions from VLAN 11.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/4
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport access multicast-tv vlan 11
```

## 64.37 switchport customer multicast-tv vlan

To assign Multicast-TV VLANs to a customer port, use the **switchport customer multicast-tv vlan** command in Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** format of the command.

### Syntax

**switchport customer multicast-tv vlan {add *vlan-list* | remove *vlan-list*}**

### Parameters

- **add *vlan-list***—Specifies a list of Multicast TV VLANs to add to interface.
- **remove *vlan-list***—Specifies a list of Multicast TV VLANs to remove from interface.

### Default Configuration

The port is not a member in any Multicast TV VLAN.

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet, Port Channel) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

When an existed Multicast-TV VLAN is assigned to a customer port, the multicast messages received on a membership of the Multicast-TV VLAN are forwarded to the customer port. All messages received on the customer port are not bridged only into the Multicast-TV VLA.

To register IGMP reports arriving on the customer port by IGMP Snooping running on the Multicast-TV VLAN, use the **ip igmp snooping map cpe vlan** command.

### Example

The following example enables gi1/1/4 to receive Multicast transmissions from VLANs 5, 6, 7.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/4
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# switchport customer multicast-tv vlan add 5-7
```

---

## 64.38 show vlan multicast-tv

Use the **show vlan Multicast-tv** EXEC mode command to display the source and receiver ports of Multicast-TV VLAN. Source ports can transmit and receive traffic to/from the VLAN, while receiver ports can only receive traffic from the VLAN.

### Syntax

**show vlan Multicast-tv vlan** *vlan-id*

### Parameters

- *vlan-id*—Specifies the VLAN ID.

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

**Example**

The following example displays information on the source and receiver ports of Multicast-TV VLAN 1000.

```
switchxxxxx# show vlan multicast-tv vlan 1000

Source Ports      Receiver Ports
-----
gil/1/3, gil/1/4  gil/1/1-2
```

## 64.39 vlan prohibit-internal-usage

Use the **vlan prohibit-internal-usage** command in Global configuration mode to specify VLANs that cannot be used by the switch as internal VLANs.

**Syntax**

**vlan prohibit-internal-usage none | {add | except | remove} *vlan-list***

**Parameters**

- **none**—The Prohibit Internal Usage VLAN list is empty: any VLAN can be used by the switch as internal.
- **except**—The Prohibit Internal Usage VLAN list includes all VLANs except the VLANs specified by the *vlan-list* argument: only the VLANs specified by the *vlan-list* argument can be used by the switch as internal.
- **add**—Add the given VLANs to the Prohibit Internal Usage VLAN list.
- **remove**—Remove the given VLANs from the Prohibit Internal Usage VLAN list.
- ***vlan-list***—List of VLAN. Separate nonconsecutive VLAN IDs with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of IDs. The VLAN ID that can be used is from 1 through 4094.

**Default Configuration**

The Prohibit Internal usage VLAN list is empty.

**Command Mode**

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The switch requires an internal VLAN in the following cases:

- One VLAN for each IP interface is defined directly on an Ethernet port or on a Port channel.
- One VLAN for each IPv6 tunnel.
- One VLAN for 802.1x.

When a switch needs an internal VLAN it takes a free VLAN with the highest VLAN ID.

Use the **vlan prohibit-internal-usage** command to define a list of VLANs that cannot be used as internal VLANs after reload.

If a VLAN was chosen by the software for internal usage, but you want to use that VLAN for a static or dynamic VLAN, do one of the following

- Add the VLAN to the Prohibited User Reserved VLAN list.
- Copy the Running Configuration file to the Startup Configuration file
- Reload the switch
- Create the VLAN

### Examples

**Example 1**—The following example specifies that VLANs 4010, 4012, and 4090-4094 cannot be used as internal VLANs:

---

```
vlan prohibit-internal-usage add 4010,4012,4090-4094
```

---

**Example 2**—The following specifies that all VLANs except 4000-4107 cannot be used as internal VLANs:

---

```
vlan prohibit-internal-usage all  
vlan prohibit-internal-usage remove 4000-4107
```

---

**Example 3**—The following specifies that all VLANs except 4000-4107 cannot be used as internal VLANs:

---

```
vlan prohibit-internal-usage 4000-4107
```

---

## 64.40 show vlan internal usage

Use the **show vlan internal usage** Privileged EXEC mode command to display a list of VLANs used internally by the device (defined by the user).

### Syntax

**show vlan internal usage**

### Parameters

N/A

### Default Configuration

N/A

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays VLANs used internally by the switch:

---

```
show vlan internal usage
```

```
User Reserved VLAN list after reset: 4010,4012,4080-4094
```

```
Current User Reserved VLAN list: 4010,4012,4090-4094
```

VLAN	Usage
----	-----
4089	gil/1/2
4088	gil/1/3
4087	tunnel 1
4086	802.1x

## Voice VLAN Commands

---

### 65.1 show voice vlan

To display the voice VLAN status for all interfaces or for a specific interface if the voice VLAN type is OUI, use the **show voice vlan** Privileged EXEC mode command.

#### Syntax

```
show voice vlan [type {oui [{interface-id / detailed}] | auto}]
```

#### Parameters

- **type oui**—(Optional) Common and OUI-voice-VLAN specific parameters are displayed.
- **type auto**—(Optional) Common and Auto Voice VLAN-specific parameters are displayed.
- **interface-id**—(Optional) Specifies an Ethernet port ID.
- **detailed**—(Optional) Displays information for non-present ports in addition to present ports.

#### Default Configuration

If the **type** parameter is omitted the current Voice VLAN type is used.

If the **interface-id** parameter is omitted then information about all present interfaces is displayed. If **detailed** is used, non-present ports are also displayed.

#### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

#### User Guidelines

Using this command without parameters displays the current voice VLAN type parameters and local and agreed voice VLAN settings.

Using this command with the **type** parameter displays the voice VLAN parameters relevant to the type selected. The local and agreed voice VLAN settings are displayed only if this is the current voice VLAN state.

The interface-id parameter is relevant only for the OUI VLAN type.

### Examples

The following examples display the output of this command in various configurations.

**Example 1**—Displays the **auto** voice VLAN parameters (this is independent of the voice VLAN state actually enabled).

---

```
switch>show voice vlan type auto
switchxxxxxx# show voice vlan type auto

Best Local Voice VLAN-ID is 5
Best Local VPT is 5 (default)
Best Local DSCP is 46 (default)

Agreed Voice VLAN is received from switch 00:24:01:30:10:00
Agreed Voice VLAN priority is 0 (active static source)
Agreed Voice VLAN-ID is 5
Agreed VPT is 5
Agreed DSCP is 46
Agreed Voice VLAN Last Change is 11-Jul-11 15:52:51
switchxxxxxx#
```

---

**Example 2**—Displays the current voice VLAN parameters when the voice VLAN state is auto-enabled.

```
switch>show voice vlan

Administrate Voice VLAN state is auto-enabled on IPv4
Operational Voice VLAN state is auto-enabled

Best Local Voice VLAN-ID is 5
Best Local VPT is 5 (default)
Best Local DSCP is 46 (default)

Agreed Voice VLAN is received from switch 00:24:01:30:10:00
```



```

Agreed Voice VLAN priority is 0 (active static source)
Agreed Voice VLAN-ID is 5
Agreed VPT is 5
Agreed DSCP is 46
Agreed Voice VLAN Last Change is 11-Jul-11 16:48:13
switchxxxxxx#

```

---

**Example 3**—Displays the current voice VLAN parameters when the administrative voice VLAN state is auto-triggered but voice VLAN has not been triggered.

```

switch>show voice vlan

Administrate Voice VLAN state is auto-triggered on ipv6
Operational Voice VLAN state is disabled
VSDP Authentication is disabled

```

---

**Example 4**—Displays the current voice VLAN parameters when the administrative voice VLAN state is auto-triggered and it has been triggered.

```

switchxxxxxx(config)# voice vlan state auto-triggered
switchxxxxxx(config)# voice vlan state auto-triggered
operational voice vlan state is auto
admin state is auto triggered

switchxxxxxx# show voice vlan

Administrate Voice VLAN state is auto-triggered on ipv6
Operational Voice VLAN state is auto-enabled
Best Local Voice VLAN-ID is 5
Best Local VPT is 5 (default)
Best Local DSCP is 46 (default)

Agreed Voice VLAN is received from switch 00:24:01:30:10:00
Agreed Voice VLAN priority is 0 (active static source)
Agreed Voice VLAN-ID is 5
Agreed VPT is 5
Agreed DSCP is 46

```

---

Agreed Voice VLAN Last Change is 11-Jul-11 15:52:51

---

**Example 5**—Displays the current voice VLAN parameters when both auto voice VLAN and OUI are disabled.

```
switch>show voice vlan
switchxxxxxx# show voice vlan
Administrate Voice VLAN state is disabled
Operational Voice VLAN state is disabled
Best Local Voice VLAN-ID is 5
Best Local VPT is 5 (default)
Best Local DSCP is 46 (default)
Aging timeout: 1440 minutes
```

---

**Example 6**—Displays the voice VLAN parameters when the voice VLAN operational state is OUI.

```
switch>show voice vlan
Administrate Voice VLAN state is oui-enabled
Operational Voice VLAN state is oui-enabled
Best Local Voice VLAN-ID is 1 (default)
Best Local VPT is 4
Best Local DSCP is 1
Aging timeout: 1440 minutes
CoS: 6
Remark: Yes
OUI table
MAC Address - Prefix    Description
-----
00:E0:BB                3COM
00:03:6B                Cisco
00:E0:75                Veritel
00:D0:1E                Pingtel
```

```

00:01:E3          Simens
00:60:B9          NEC/Philips
00:0F:E2          Huawei-3COM
00:09:6E          Avaya
Interface         Enabled   Secure   Activated   CoS Mode
-----
gil/1/1           Yes      Yes      Yes         all
gil/1/2           Yes      Yes      No          src
gil/1/3           No       No
...

```

## 65.2 show voice vlan local

The **show voice vlan local** Privileged EXEC mode command displays information about the auto voice VLAN local configuration, including the best local voice VLAN.

### Syntax

**show voice vlan local**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Examples

**Example 1**—A CDP device is connected to an interface and a conflict is detected:

```

30-Apr-2011 00:39:24 %VLAN-W-ConflictingCDPDetected: conflict detected between
operational VLAN and new CDP device 00:1e:13:73:3d:62 on interface gi7. Platform
TLV is -4FX0-K9, Voice VLAN-ID is 100...

```

```
switchxxxxxx# show voice vlan local
```

Administrate Voice VLAN state is auto-triggered on IPv6  
 Operational Voice VLAN state is auto-enabled  
 VSDP Authentication is enabled, key string name is alpha  
 The character '\*' marks the best local Voice VLAN

VLAN-ID	VPT	DSCP	Source	MAC Address	Interface
1	5	46	default	---	---
*104	7	63	static	---	---
100			CDP	00:1e:13:73:3d:62	gil/1/4

**Example 2**—Displays the local voice VLAN configuration when the voice VLAN state is auto-triggered.

```
switchxxxxxx# show voice vlan local
```

Administrate Voice VLAN state is auto-triggered on IPv4  
 Operational Voice VLAN state is auto-enabled

VLAN-ID	VPT	DSCP	Source	MAC Address	Interface
1	5	46	default	---	---
*100			CDP	00:23:56:1a:dc:68	gil/1/4 100
CDP			00:44:55:44:55:4d	gil/1/4	

The character "\*" marks the best local voice VLAN.

**Example 3**—Displays the local voice VLAN configuration when the voice VLAN state is OUI.

```
switchxxxxxx# show voice vlan local
```

Administrate Voice VLAN state is auto-OUI  
 Operational Voice VLAN state is OUI

The character '\*' marks the best local Voice VLAN

VLAN-ID	VPT	DSCP	Source	MAC Address	Interface
1	0	0	default	---	---
*10	1	27	static	---	---

10	CDP	00:00:12:ea:87:dc	gi1/1/1
10	CDP	00:00:aa:aa:89:dc	po1

## 65.3 voice vlan state

To set the type of voice VLAN that is functional on the device or disable voice VLAN entirely, use the **voice vlan state** Global Configuration mode command.

The **no** format of the command returns to the default.

### Syntax

**voice vlan state** *{{auto-enabled| auto-triggered} [ipv6]} | oui-enabled| disabled}*

**no voice vlan state**

### Parameters

- **auto-enabled**—Auto Voice VLAN is enabled.
- **auto-triggered**—Auto Voice VLAN on the switch is in standby and is put into operation when the switch detects a CDP device advertising a voice VLAN or if a voice VLAN ID is configured manually on the switch.
- **ipv6**— Auto VLAN is enabled on IPv6 mDNS.
- **oui-enabled**—Voice VLAN is of type OUI.
- **disabled**—Voice VLAN is disabled.

### Default Configuration

auto-triggered on ipv4

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

By factory default, CDP, LLDP, and LLDP-MED are enabled on the switch. In addition, manual Smartport mode and Basic QoS with trusted DSCP is enabled.

All ports are members of default VLAN 1, which is also the default Voice VLAN.

In addition, dynamic voice VLAN (**auto-triggered**) mode is the default mode of auto voice VLAN. In this mode, voice VLAN is enabled by a trigger (advertisement received by voice device attached to port).

If the administrative state is:

- **disabled** — The operational state is **disabled**.
- **oui-enabled** — The operational state is **oui-enabled**.
- **auto-enabled** — The operational state is **auto-enabled**.
- **auto-triggered** — The operational state is **auto-enabled** only if one of the following occurs:
  - A static local configured voice VLAN ID, CoS/802.1p, and/or DSCP that is not factory default is configured.
  - A CDP voice VLAN advertisement is received from a neighboring CDP device that is not a device of the same family as the current device.
  - A Voice Service Discovery Protocol (VSDP) message was received from a neighbor switch. VSDP is a Cisco Small Business proprietary protocol for SF and SG series managed switches.

In all other cases the operational state is **disabled**.

#### Notes:

- To change the administrative state from **oui-enabled** to **auto-enabled** (or **auto-triggered**), or vice versa, you must first set the administrative state to **disabled**.
- The administrative state cannot be set to **oui-enabled** if the Auto SmartPort administrative state is **enabled**.
- The administrative state cannot be set to **oui-enabled** if the voice VLAN is the default VLAN (VLAN 1). For **oui-enabled** mode, the voice VLAN cannot be 1.

#### Examples

**Example 1** —The following example enables the OUI mode of Voice VLAN. The first try did not work - it was necessary to first disable voice VLAN.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# voice vlan state oui-enabled
```

Disable the voice VLAN before changing the voice VLAN trigger.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# voice vlan state disabled
switchxxxxxx(config)# voice vlan state oui-enabled
<CR>
```

**Example 2** — The following example enables the OUI mode of Voice VLAN. The first try did not work - it was necessary to first disable voice VLAN.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# voice vlan state oui-enabled
Disable the voice VLAN before changing the voice VLAN trigger.
switchxxxxxx(config)# voice vlan state disabled
switchxxxxxx(config)# voice vlan state oui-enabled
<CR>
```

---

**Example 3** — The following example disables the Voice VLAN state. All auto Smartport configuration on ports are removed.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# voice vlan state disabled
All interfaces with Auto Smartport dynamic type will be set to default.
Are you sure you want to continue? (Y/N)[Y] Y
switchxxxxxx(config)# 30-Apr-2011 00:04:41 %LINK-W-Down:  Vlan 5
30-Apr-2011 00:04:41 %LINK-W-Down:  Vlan 8
30-Apr-2011 00:04:41 %LINK-W-Down:  Vlan 9
30-Apr-2011 00:04:41 %LINK-W-Down:  Vlan 100
```

---

**Example 4** —The following example sets the Voice VLAN state to auto-triggered. The VLANs are re-activated after auto SmartPort state is applied.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# voice vlan state auto-triggered
switchxxxxxx(config)# 30-Apr-2011 00:13:52 %LINK-I-Up:  Vlan 5
30-Apr-2011 00:13:52 %LINK-I-Up:  Vlan 8
30-Apr-2011 00:13:52 %LINK-I-Up:  Vlan 9
30-Apr-2011 00:13:52 %LINK-I-Up:  Vlan 100
```

---

**Example 5** —The following example sets the Voice VLAN state to auto-triggered on IPv6. The VLANs are re-activated after auto SmartPort state is applied.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# voice vlan state auto-triggered ipv6  
switchxxxxxx(config)# 30-Apr-2011 00:13:52 %LINK-I-Up:  Vlan 5  
30-Apr-2011 00:13:52 %LINK-I-Up:  Vlan 8  
30-Apr-2011 00:13:52 %LINK-I-Up:  Vlan 9  
30-Apr-2011 00:13:52 %LINK-I-Up:  Vlan 100
```

---

## 65.4 voice vlan refresh

To restart the Voice VLAN discovery process on all the Auto Voice VLAN-enabled switches in the VLAN by removing all externally learned voice VLAN attributes and resetting the voice VLAN to the default voice VLAN, use the **voice vlan refresh** Global Configuration mode command.

### Syntax

**voice vlan refresh**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords

### Default Configuration

None

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# voice vlan refresh  
switchxxxxxx(config)#  
30-Apr-2011 02:01:02 %VLAN-I-ReceivedFromVSDP: Voice VLAN updated by VSDP. Voice  
VLAN-ID 100, VPT 5, DSCP 46 (Notification that Agreed Voice VLAN is updated)  
(Auto Smartport configuration is changed)
```



```
30-Apr-2011 02:01:05 %LINK-W-Down:  Vlan 50
30-Apr-2011 02:01:05 %LINK-W-Down:  Vlan 100
30-Apr-2011 02:01:06 %LINK-I-Up:    Vlan 50
30-Apr-2011 02:01:06 %LINK-I-Up:    Vlan 100
switchxxxxxx# show voice vlan

Administrate Voice VLAN state is auto-triggered
Operational Voice VLAN state is auto-enabled
Best Local Voice VLAN-ID is 100
Best Local VPT is 5 (default)
Best Local DSCP is 46 (default)

(Following is the new active source)

Agreed Voice VLAN is received from switch b0:c6:9a:c1:da:00
Agreed Voice VLAN priority is  2 (active CDP device)
Agreed Voice VLAN-ID is 100
Agreed VPT is 5
Agreed DSCP is 46
Agreed Voice VLAN Last Change is 11-Apr-30 02:01:02
```

---

## 65.5 voice vlan id

To statically configure the VLAN identifier of the voice VLAN, use the **voice vlan id** Global Configuration mode command. To return the voice VLAN to the default VLAN (1), use the **no** format of the command.

### Syntax

**voice vlan id** *vlan-id*

**no voice vlan id**

### Parameters

**vlan id** *vlan-id*—Specifies the voice VLAN (range 1-4094).

### Default Configuration

VLAN ID 1.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If the Voice VLAN does not exist, it is created automatically. It will not be removed automatically by the **no** version of this command.

### Example

The following example enables VLAN 35 as the voice VLAN on the device.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# voice vlan id 35
```

For Auto Voice VLAN, changes in the voice VLAN ID, CoS/802.1p, and/or DSCP will cause the switch to advertise the administrative voice VLAN as static voice VLAN which has higher priority than voice VLAN learnt from external sources.

Are you sure you want to continue? (Y/N)[Y] **Y**

30-Apr-2011 00:19:36 %VLAN-I-VoiceVlanCreated: Voice Vlan ID 35 was created.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# 30-Apr-2011 00:19:51 %VLAN-I-ReceivedFromVSDP: Voice VLAN
updated by VSDP. Voice VLAN-ID 35, VPT 5, DSCP 46
```

---

## 65.6 voice vlan vpt

To specify a value of VPT (802.1p VLAN priority tag) that will be advertised by LLDP in the Network Policy TLV, use the **voice vlan vpt** Global Configuration mode command. To return the value to the default, use the **no** format of the command.

### Syntax

**voice vlan vpt** *vpt-value*

**no voice vlan vpt**

### Parameters

**vpt** *vpt-value*—The VPT value to be advertised (range 0-7).

## Default Configuration

5

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## Example

The following example sets 7 as the voice VLAN VPT. A notification that the new settings are different than the old ones is displayed.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# voice vlan vpt 7
```

For Auto Voice VLAN, changes in the voice VLAN ID, CoS/802.1p, and/or DSCP will cause the switch to advertise the administrative voice VLAN as static voice VLAN which has higher priority than voice VLAN learnt from external sources.

Are you sure you want to continue? (Y/N)[Y] **Y**

30-Apr-2011 00:24:52 %VLAN-W-BestLocal!=Oper: inconsistency detected, VSDP voice VLAN configuration differs from best local. Best local is Voice VLAN-ID 104, VPT 5, DSCP 46

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# 30-Apr-2011 00:25:07 %VLAN-I-ReceivedFromVSDP: Voice VLAN updated by VSDP. Voice VLAN-ID 104, VPT 7, DSCP 46
```

---

## 65.7 voice vlan dscp

To specify a value of DSCP that will be advertised by LLDP in the Network Policy TLV, use the **voice vlan dscp** Global Configuration mode command. To return the value to the default, use the **no** format of the command.

### Syntax

**voice vlan dscp** *dscp-value*

**no voice vlan dscp**

### Parameters

**dscp** *dscp-value*—The DSCP value (range 0-63).

## Default Configuration

46

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## Example

The following example sets 63 as the voice VLAN DSCP.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# voice vlan dscp 63
```

For Auto Voice VLAN, changes in the voice VLAN ID, CoS/802.1p, and/or DSCP will cause the switch to advertise the administrative voice VLAN as static voice VLAN which has higher priority than voice VLAN learnt from external sources.

```
Are you sure you want to continue? (Y/N)[Y] Y
```

```
30-Apr-2011 00:31:07 %VLAN-W-BestLocal!=Oper: inconsistency detected, VSDP voice VLAN configuration differs from best local. Best local is Voice VLAN-ID 104, VPT 7, DSCP 46
```

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# 30-Apr-2011 00:31:22 %VLAN-I-ReceivedFromVSDP: Voice VLAN updated by VSDP. Voice VLAN-ID 104, VPT 7, DSCP 63
```

## 65.8 voice vlan oui-table

To configure the voice OUI table, use the **voice vlan oui-table** Global Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**voice vlan oui-table** {*add mac-address-prefix* / *remove mac-address-prefix*} [*text*]

**no voice vlan oui-table**

### Parameters

- **add mac-address-prefix**—Adds the specified MAC address prefix to the voice VLAN OUI table (length: 3 bytes).
- **remove mac-address-prefix**—Removes the specified MAC prefix address from the voice VLAN OUI table (length: 3 bytes).

- **text**—(Optional) Adds the specified text as a description of the specified MAC address to the voice VLAN OUI table (length: 1–32 characters).

### Default Configuration

The default voice VLAN OUI table is:

OUI	Description
00:01:e3	Siemens AG Phone
00:03:6b	Cisco Phone
00:09:6e	Avaya Phone
00:0f:e2	Huawei-3COM Phone
00:60:b9	NEC/Philips Phone
00:d0:1e	Pingtel Phone
00:e0:75	Veritel Polycom Phone
00:e0:bb	3COM Phone

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The classification of a packet from VoIP equipment/phones is based on the packet's OUI in the source MAC address. OUIs are globally assigned (administered) by the IEEE.

In MAC addresses, the first three bytes contain a manufacturer ID (Organizationally Unique Identifiers (OUI)) and the last three bytes contain a unique station ID.

Since the number of IP phone manufacturers that dominates the market is limited and well known, the known OUI values are configured by default and OUIs can be added/removed by the user when required.

### Example

The following example adds an entry to the voice VLAN OUI table.

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# voice vlan oui-table add 00:AA:BB experimental
```

---

## 65.9 voice vlan cos mode

To select the OUI voice VLAN Class of Service (CoS) mode, use the **voice vlan cos mode** Interface Configuration mode command. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**voice vlan cos mode** {*src* / *all*}

**no voice vlan cos mode**

### Parameters

- **src**—QoS attributes are applied to packets with OUIs in the source MAC address. See the User Guidelines of [voice vlan oui-table](#).
- **all**—QoS attributes are applied to packets that are classified to the Voice VLAN.

### Default Configuration

The default mode is **src**.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### Example

The following example applies QoS attributes to voice packets.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# voice vlan cos mode all
```

---

## 65.10 voice vlan cos

To set the OUI Voice VLAN Class of Service (CoS), use the **voice vlan cos** Global Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**voice vlan cos** *cos* [*remark*]

## **no voice vlan cos**

### **Parameters**

- **cos** *cos*—Specifies the voice VLAN Class of Service value. (Range: 0–7)
- **remark**—(Optional) Specifies that the L2 user priority is remarked with the CoS value.

### **Default Configuration**

The default CoS value is 5.

The L2 user priority is not remarked by default.

### **Command Mode**

Global Configuration mode

### **Example**

The following example sets the OUI voice VLAN CoS to 7 and does not do remarking.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# voice vlan cos 7
```

---

## **65.11 voice vlan aging-timeout**

To set the OUI Voice VLAN aging timeout interval, use the **voice vlan aging-timeout** Global Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### **Syntax**

**voice vlan aging-timeout** *minutes*

**no voice vlan aging-timeout**

### **Parameters**

**aging-timeout** *minutes*—Specifies the voice VLAN aging timeout interval in minutes. (Range: 1–43200).

### Default Configuration

1440 minutes

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example sets the OUI Voice VLAN aging timeout interval to 12 hours.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# voice vlan aging-timeout 720
```

---

## 65.12 voice vlan enable

To enable OUI voice VLAN configuration on an interface, use the **voice vlan enable** Interface Configuration mode mode command. To disable OUI voice VLAN configuration on an interface, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**voice vlan enable**

**no voice vlan enable**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Disabled

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command is applicable only if the voice VLAN state is globally configured as OUI voice VLAN (using [show voice vlan](#)).



The port is added to the voice VLAN if a packet with a source MAC address OUI address (defined by [voice vlan oui-table](#)) is trapped on the port. Note: The packet VLAN ID does not have to be the voice VLAN, it can be any VLAN.

The port joins the voice VLAN as a tagged port.

If the time since the last MAC address with a source MAC address OUI address was received on the interface exceeds the timeout limit (configured by [voice vlan aging-timeout](#)), the interface is removed from the voice VLAN.

### Example

The following example enables OUI voice VLAN configuration on `gi1/1/2`.

---

```
switchxxxxx(config)# interface gi1/1/2  
switchxxxxx(config-if)# voice vlan enable
```

# VRRP Commands

These VRRP commands are only relevant for **Sx500** and **SG500X** in router mode and for **SG500XG**.

---

## 66.1 clear vrrp counters

To clear the VRRP counters, use the **clear vrrp counters** command in Privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**clear vrrp counters** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—(Optional) Interface Identifier.

### Default Configuration

No description.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command without the *identifier-id* argument to clear the VRRP counters of all interfaces where Virtual routers are running.

Use this command with the *identifier-id* argument to clear the VRRP counters of the specified interface.

### Example

The following example shows how to clear the counters of all VRRP virtual routers running on VLAN 10:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# clear vrrp counters vlan10
```

---

## 66.2 show vrrp

To display a brief or detailed status of one or all configured VRRP virtual routers, use the **show vrrp** command in Privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show vrrp** [**all** | **brief** | **interface** *interface-id*]

### Parameters

- **all**—(Optional) Provides VRRP virtual router information about all VRRP virtual routers, including virtual routers in disable status. If no keyword is configured, the **all** keyword is applied.
- **brief**—(Optional) Provides a summary view of the VRRP virtual router information
- **interface** *interface-id*—(Optional) Interface identifier

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command with the **all** keyword or without keywords to display the VRRP status of all configured VRRP virtual routers.

Use this command with the *identifier-id* argument to clear the VRRP counters of the specified interface.

### Examples

**Example 1.** The following example displays a detailed VRRP status of all configured VRRP virtual routers:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show vrrp
```

```
Interface: VLAN 10
```

```
Virtual Router 1
```

```
Virtual Router name CLUSTER1
```

```
Supported version is VRRPv3
```

```
State is Master
```

```
Virtual IP addresses are 10.2.0.10, 10.3.0.10(down)
```

```
Source IP address is 10.3.0.20 is down; a default Source IP address of 10.2.0.10 is applied
```

Virtual MAC address is 00:00:5e:00:01:01  
Advertisement interval is 3.000 sec  
Preemption enabled  
Priority is 100  
Master Router is 10.3.0.20 (local), priority is 100  
Master Advertisement interval is 3.000 sec  
Master Down Interval is 10.828 sec

Interface: VLAN 10  
Virtual Router 2  
Supported version is VRRPv3  
State is Master  
Virtual Router name CLUSTER2  
Virtual IP addresses are 10.4.0.20, 10.5.0.20  
Source IP address is 10.4.0.20(default)  
Virtual MAC address is 00:00:5e:00:01:02  
Advertisement interval is 1.000 sec  
Preemption enabled  
Priority is 255  
Master Router is 10.4.0.20 (local), priority is 255  
Master Advertisement interval is 1.000 sec  
Master Down Interval is 3.629 sec  
Skew Time is 1.000 sec

Interface: VLAN 50  
Virtual Router 1  
Supported version is VRRPv3  
State is Backup  
Virtual Router name CLUSTER3  
Virtual IP addresses are 10.6.0.10  
Source IP address is 10.6.0.20(default)  
Virtual MAC address is 00:00:5e:00:01:01

Advertisement interval is 1.000 sec  
Preemption enabled  
Priority is 95  
Master Router is 10.6.0.10, priority is 255  
Master Advertisement interval is 1.000 sec  
Master Down Interval is 3.629 sec  
Skew Time is 0.628 sec

Interface VLAN 400  
Virtual Router 4  
Supported version is VRRPv3  
State is Initializing  
Virtual Router name CLUSTER4  
Virtual IP addresses are 10.7.0.10  
Source IP address is 10.7.0.20  
Virtual MAC address is 00:00:5e:00:01:03  
Advertisement interval is 1.000 sec  
Preemption enabled  
Priority is 150

---

**Example 2.** The following example displays a detailed VRRP status of VRRP virtual routers running on VLAN 10:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show vrrp interface vlan10
```

Interface: VLAN 10  
Virtual Router 1  
Virtual Router name CLUSTER1  
Supported version is VRRPv3  
State is Master  
Virtual IP addresses are 10.2.0.10, 10.3.0.10  
Source IP address is 10.3.0.20  
Virtual MAC address is 00:00:5e:00:01:01

Advertisement interval is 3.000 sec

Preemption enabled

Priority is 100

Master Router is 10.3.0.10 (local), priority is 100

Master Advertisement interval is 3.000 sec

Master Down Interval is 10.828 sec

Interface: VLAN 10

Virtual Router 2

Supported version is VRRPv3

State is Master

Virtual Router name CLUSTER2

Virtual IP addresses are 10.4.0.10, 10.5.0.10

Source IP address is 10.4.0.10

Virtual MAC address is 00:00:5e:00:01:02

Advertisement interval is 1.000 sec

Preemption enabled

Priority is 95

Master Router is 10.4.0.10 (local), priority is 95

Master Advertisement interval is 1.000 sec

Master Down Interval is 3.629 sec

**Example 3.** The following example displays a brief VRRP status of all configured VRRP virtual routers:

```
switchxxxxxx# show vrrp brief
State (S): I - Initialize; M - Master; B - Backup
Preempt (P): Y - Yes; N - No
```

Interface	VR	Virtual Address	Pri	Timer	P	St	Ver	Source address Address	Master Address
VLAN 10	1	10.2.0.10 10.3.0.10	100	3000	Y	M	3	10.3.0.10	10.3.0.10
VLAN 10	2	10.4.0.10 10.5.0.10	255	1000	Y	M	3	10.4.0.10	10.4.0.10
VLAN 50	1	10.6.0.10	95	1000	Y	B	3	10.6.0.10	10.6.0.60
VLAN 400	4	10.7.0.20	150	1000	Y	I	3	10.7.0.10	

---

## 66.3 show vrrp counters

To display the VRRP counters, use the **show vrrp counters** command in Privileged EXEC mode.

### Syntax

**show vrrp counters** [*interface-id*]

### Parameters

- *interface-id*—(Optional) Interface Identifier.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **show vrrp counters** command without the *identifier-id* argument to display the VRRP counters of all interfaces where Virtual routers are running.

Use the **show vrrp counters** command with the *identifier-id* argument to display the VRRP counters of the specified interface.

### Example

The following example display the counters of all virtual routers defined on VLAN 100:

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show vrrp counters vlan 100

vlan 100

  Invalid checksum: 0

  Invalid Packet Length: 0

  Invalid TTL: 0

  Invalid VRRP Packet Type: 0

  Invalid VRRP ID: 0

  Invalid Protocol Number: 0

  Invalid IP List: 0

  Invalid Interval: 0

  Invalid Authentication: 0
```

---

## 66.4 vrrp description

To assign a description to the VRRP virtual router, use the **vrrp description** command in Interface Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** format of the command.

### Syntax

**vrrp** *vrid* **description** *text*

**no vrrp** *vrid* **description**

### Parameters

- *vrid*—Virtual router identifier on the interface for which VRRP is being defined. The range is 1-255.
- *text*—Text that describes the purpose or use of the virtual router. The parameter may contain 0-160 characters.

### Default Configuration

No description.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### Example

The following example shows how to assign a VRRP description to the specified VRRP virtual router:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 10
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# vrrp 1 description router1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 66.5 vrrp ip

To define an IP address of a virtual router, use the **vrrp ip** command in Interface Configuration mode. To remove the IP address, use the **no** format of the command.

### Syntax

**vrrp** *vrid* **ip** *ip-address*



**no vrrp vrid ip** [*ip-address*]

### Parameters

- *vrid*—Virtual router identifier on the interface for which VRRP is being defined. The range is 1-255.
- *ip-address*—Virtual router's IP address.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

A virtual router comes into existence when it has one or more participating VRRP routers. To participate in a specific virtual router as a VRRP router, use **vrrp ip** to configure an existing IP interface with the identifier and the IP address(es) of the virtual router. The IP interface of the VRRP router and the virtual router must be in the same IP subnet.

A VRRP router that is the owner if the virtual router's IP address(es) is also the VRRP router real IP address at the IP interface. There is only one owner for all virtual router's IP address(es). A VRRP router participates in a virtual router when it is configured with the first virtual router's IP address and does not participate when the virtual router IP address is removed.

A virtual router entity in a VRRP router is created in the shutdown state. Use the **no vrrp shutdown** command to enable it.

To defined more than one virtual router's IP address, the command should be applied for each configured IP address.

Each VRRP router in the virtual router should be configured with the same set of IP addresses.

If the *ip-address* parameter is omitted in the **no** format of the CLI command, all the IP addresses of the virtual router are removed, leading to the virtual router entity in the VRRP router being removed too.

### Example

The following example shows how to define a VRRP virtual router:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 10
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# vrrp 1 ip 192.168.2.1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 66.6 vrrp preempt

To enable Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) preemption, use the **vrrp preempt** command in Interface Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** format of the command.

### Syntax

**vrrp** *vrid* **preempt**

**no vrrp** *vrid* **preempt**

### Parameters

- *vrid*—Virtual router identifier on the interface for which VRRP is being defined. The range is 1-255.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### Default Configuration

Preemption is enabled by default.

### User Guidelines

By default, the VRRP router being configured with this command will take over as Master virtual router for the group if it has a higher priority than the current master virtual router.

Note: The router that is the IP address owner will preempt, regardless of the setting of this command.

### Example

The following example shows how to disable VRRP preemption to the specified VRRP virtual router:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 10
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# no vrrp 1 preempt
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 66.7 vrrp priority

To define Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) priority, use the **vrrp priority** command in Interface Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** format of the command.

### Syntax

**vrrp** *vrid* **priority** *priority*

**no vrrp** *vrid* **priority**

### Parameters

- *vrid*—Virtual router identifier on the interface for which VRRP is being defined. The range is 1-255.
- *priority*—Virtual router priority. The range is 1-254.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### Default Configuration

The default for owner is 255 and for non-owner it is 100.

### User Guidelines

The priority of the owner cannot be changed. It is always 255.

### Example

The following example shows how to set VRRP priority:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 10
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# vrrp 1 priority 110
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 66.8 vrrp shutdown

To disable the VRRP virtual router on the interface (meaning that it changes its status to Initialize), use the **vrrp shutdown** command in Interface Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** format of the command.

### Syntax

**vrrp *vrid* shutdown**

**no vrrp *vrid* shutdown**

### Parameters

- *vrid*—Virtual router identifier on the interface for which VRRP is being defined. The range is 1-255.

### Default Configuration

Disabled.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

When a VRRP virtual router is disabled on an interface, its configuration is not removed.

### Example

The following example shows how to enable a specified virtual router:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 10
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# no vrrp 1 shutdown
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 66.9 vrrp source-ip

To define a real VRRP address that will be used as the source IP address of VRRP messages, use the **vrrp source-ip** command in Interface Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** format of the command.

### Syntax

**vrrp *vrid* source-ip *ip-address***

**no vrrp *vrid* source-ip**

### Parameters

- *vrid*—Virtual router identifier on the interface for which VRRP is being defined. The range is 1-255.
- *ip-address*—VRRP router's IP address: one of IP addresses of VRRP router defined on the same interface.

### Default Configuration

Lowest VRRP router's IP address defined on the interface.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

### Example

The following example shows how to define a source ip address to the specified VRRP virtual router:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 10
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# vrrp 1 source-ip 192.168.2.1
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

---

## 66.10 vrrp timers advertise

To define the interval between successive advertisements by the Master VRRP virtual router, use the **vrrp timers advertise** command in Interface Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** format of the command.

### Syntax

**vrrp** *vrid* **timers advertise** [msec] *interval*

**no vrrp** *vrid* **timers advertise**

### Parameters

- *vrid*—Virtual router identifier on the interface for which VRRP is being defined. The range is 1-255.

- **msec**—(Optional) Changes the unit of the advertisement time from seconds to milliseconds. Without the keyword, the advertisement interval is in seconds.
- **interval**—Time interval between successive advertisements. If keyword **msec** is present then the valid range is 50 to 40950 milliseconds. If keyword **msec** is omitted then the valid range is 1 to 40 seconds.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### Default Configuration

1 second

### User Guidelines

If the advertisement interval is configured in msec, the operation advertisement interval will be the configured advertisement interval round down to the nearest seconds for VRRP v2 and to the nearest centiseconds (10ms) for VRRP v3.

### Example

The following example shows how to set VRRP timer advertise of 500 msec to specified VRRP virtual router:

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 10
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# vrrp 1 timers advertise msec 500
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

## 66.11 vrrp version

To define the supported VRRP version, use the **vrrp version** command in Interface Configuration mode. To return to the default, use the **no** format of the command.

### Syntax

**vrrp vrid version 2 | 3 | 2&3**

**no vrrp vrid version**

### Parameters

- **vrid**—Virtual router identifier on the interface for which VRRP is being defined. The range is 1-255.

- **2**—VRRPv2 specified by RFC3768 is supported. Received VRRPv3 messages are dropped by the VRRP virtual router. Only VRRPv2 advertisements are sent.
- **3**—VRRPv3 specified by RFC5798 is supported without VRRPv2 support (8.4, RFC5798). Received VRRPv2 messages are dropped by the VRRP virtual router. Only VRRPv3 advertisements are sent.
- **2&3**—VRRPv3 specified by RFC5798 is supported with VRRPv2 support (8.4, RFC5798). Received VRRPv2 messages are treated by the VRRP virtual router. VRRPv3 and VRRPv2 advertisements are sent.

### Default Configuration

Version 2.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Version 2&3 is intended for upgrade scenarios and is not for permanent deployment. Please refer to VRRP 3 standard for version 2 and version 3 interoperability.

### Example

The following example shows how to define VRRP version to specified VRRP virtual router:

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# interface vlan 10
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# vrrp 1 version 2
switchxxxxxx(config-if)# exit
```

## Web Server Commands

---

### 67.1 ip https certificate

To configure the active certificate for HTTPS, use the **ip https certificate** Global Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

#### Syntax

**ip https certificate** *number*

**no ip https certificate**

#### Parameters

**number**—Specifies the certificate number. (Range: 1–2)

#### Default Configuration

The default certificate number is 1.

#### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

#### User Guidelines

First, use [crypto certificate generate](#) to generate one or two HTTPS certificates. Then use this command to specify which is the active certificate.

#### Example

The following example configures the active certificate for HTTPS.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip https certificate 2
```

---



---

## 67.2 ip http port

To specify the TCP port used by the web browser interface, use the **ip http port** Global Configuration mode command. To restore the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip http port** *port-number*

**no ip http port**

### Parameters

**port** *port-number*—For use by the HTTP server. (Range: 1–65534)

### Default Configuration

The default port number is 80.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example configures the http port number as 100.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip http port 100
```

---

## 67.3 ip http server

To enable configuring and monitoring the device from a web browser, use the **ip http server** Global Configuration mode command. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip http server**

**no ip http server**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

HTTP server is enabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### Example

The following example enables configuring the device from a web browser.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip http server
```

---

## 67.4 ip http secure-server

To enable the device to be configured or monitored securely from a browser, use the **ip http secure-server** Global Configuration mode command. To disable this function, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip http secure-server**

**no ip http secure-server**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Default Configuration

Enabled

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

After this command is used, you must generate a certificate using [crypto certificate generate](#). If no certificate is generated, this command has no effect.

### Example

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip http secure-server
```

---

## 67.5 ip http timeout-policy

To set the interval for the system to wait for user input in http/https sessions before automatic logoff, use the **ip http timeout-policy** Global Configuration mode command. To return to the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip http timeout-policy** *idle-seconds* [{**http-only** | **https-only**}]

**no ip http timeout-policy**

### Parameters

- **idle-seconds**—Specifies the maximum number of seconds that a connection is kept open if no data is received or response data cannot be sent out. (Range: 0–86400)
- **http-only**—(Optional) The timeout is specified only for http
- **https-only**—(Optional) The timeout is specified only for https

### Default Configuration

600 seconds

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

To specify no timeout, enter the **ip http timeout-policy 0** command.

### Example

The following example configures the http timeout to be 1000 seconds.

---

```
switchxxxxxx(config)# ip http timeout-policy 1000
```

---

## 67.6 show ip http

To display the HTTP server configuration, use the **show ip http** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show ip http**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the HTTP server configuration.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip http

HTTP server enabled

Port: 80

Interactive timeout: 10 minutes
```

---

## 67.7 show ip https

To display the HTTPS server configuration, use the **show ip https** Privileged EXEC mode command.

### Syntax

**show ip https**

### Parameters

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### Example

The following example displays the HTTPS server configuration.

---

```
switchxxxxxx# show ip https
HTTPS server enabled
Port: 443
Interactive timeout: Follows the HTTP interactive timeout (10 minutes)
Certificate 1 is active
Issued by: www.verisign.com
Valid from: 8/9/2003 to 8/9/2004
Subject: CN= router.gm.com, O= General Motors, C= US
Finger print: DC789788 DC88A988 127897BC BB789788
Certificate 2 is inactive
Issued by: self-signed
Valid from: 8/9/2003 to 8/9/2004
Subject: CN= router.gm.com, O= General Motors, C= US
Finger print: 1873B936 88DC3411 BC8932EF 782134BA
```

## Where to Go From Here

Cisco provides a wide range of resources to help you and your customer obtain the full benefits of the Cisco 500 Series Stackable Managed Switches.

Support	
Cisco Support Community	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/go/smallbizsupport">www.cisco.com/go/smallbizsupport</a>
Cisco Support and Resources	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/go/smallbizhelp">www.cisco.com/go/smallbizhelp</a>
Phone Support Contacts	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/en/US/support/tsd_cisco_small_business_support_center_contacts.html">www.cisco.com/en/US/support/tsd_cisco_small_business_support_center_contacts.html</a>
Cisco Firmware Downloads	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/go/smallbizfirmware">www.cisco.com/go/smallbizfirmware</a> Select a link to download firmware for Cisco products. No login is required.
Cisco Open Source Requests	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/go/smallbiz_opensource_request">www.cisco.com/go/smallbiz_opensource_request</a>
Product Documentation	
Cisco 220 Series	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/go/220switches">www.cisco.com/go/220switches</a>
Warranty Information	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/go/warranty">www.cisco.com/go/warranty</a>
Regulatory Compliance and Safety Information	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/en/US/docs/switches/lan/csb_switching_general/rcsi/Switch_ClassA_RCSI.pdf">www.cisco.com/en/US/docs/switches/lan/csb_switching_general/rcsi/Switch_ClassA_RCSI.pdf</a>
Cisco Small Business	
Cisco Partner Central (Partner Login Required)	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/web/partners/sell/smb">www.cisco.com/web/partners/sell/smb</a>
Cisco Small Business Home	<a href="http://www.cisco.com/smb">www.cisco.com/smb</a>

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: [www.cisco.com/go/trademarks](http://www.cisco.com/go/trademarks). Third-party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1110R)